

Improve Your English

DIGITAL
COPY

OR A

GUIDE
TO
BETTER
ENGLISH

*J. S. Bright
& B. R. Malik*

A GUIDE TO BETTER ENGLISH

PART I

VOCABULARY

In order to be able to speak and write better and more effective English it is essential that one should have a command over vocabulary. In this Part about a thousand "words of power" have been arranged under convenient headings, and their several meanings as well as uses have been explained by means of appropriate words and sentences. These "words of power" have been specially selected from the wide range of English Vocabulary because they are highly expressive words. If they are learned thoroughly, and frequently and deliberately used in speech and writing, they are sure to perform miracles.

Digitized By

M. Y. M. B

VOCABULARY

(a) Words which express human personality.

1. **Altruist.** *One who is interested in the welfare of others.* Being an *altruist*, he has discovered the secret of true happiness—concerning himself with the welfare of others.

Synonyms : benevolent, philanthrope, charitable, generous, humanitarian.

2. **Egoist.** Supremely selfish. He is an *egoist*. His attitude to life is simple, direct, and above board—every decision he makes is based on the answer to one question. 'What's in it for me ?'

Synonyms : misanthrope, selfish.

Other Connected words : **Egocentric** is a person who considers himself the centre of the universe.

Egomaniac is one whose needs, desires and interests have become a morbid obsession, a mania.

3. **Egotist.** *One who is in the habit of thinking and talking too much of himself.* He is an *egotist*. He always talks about his accomplishments.

Synonyms : Conceited, vane, self-assertive, braggart, boaster, swaggerer.

Note : The difference between an *egoist* and an *egotist* is that the former gives the "I" undue supremacy in thought ; the latter gives the "I" undue supremacy in speech and action.

4. **Ascetic.** One who leads a very austere and self-denying life. Mahatma Gandhi was an *ascetic*. The simplest food and the least amount of it that will keep body and soul together, combined with a complete abstinence from indulgence in any of the earthly pleasures, will eventually lead to the spiritual and intellectual perfection which is man's ultimate goal—that was his philosophy.

Synonyms. Hermit, recluse.

Connected word. **Asceticism.** The belief that one can attain to a high intellectual or spiritual level through solitude, mortification of the flesh, and devotional contemplation.

5. **Demagogue.** An unprincipled politician, who leads the people by pandering to their prejudices and passions. He is a *demagogue*. He will set labour against capital, the poor against the rich, or he will incite class hatred, if it will help him to power.

6. **Saboteur.** *One who does malicious damage.* Every effort should be made to bring the *saboteurs* to book.

Connected word: **Sabotage.** An act of malicious damage; deliberately poor workmanship intended to cause damage; obstruction of plans, aims etc., as in secret resistance to an enemy: sometimes resorted to by workmen to secure compliance with demands.

Sabotage is also used as a verb, meaning—to destroy, obstruct, and engage in malicious damage.

7. **Ambidextrous.** Capable of using both hands with equal skill. Some great cricketers are *ambidextrous*.

8. **Ingrate.** Ungrateful. An *ingrate* is a man who you considered was your friend. You have performed a gracious and generous service for him. He has never so much as acknowledged your kindness and when you met him he did not even mention the matter and gave you no word of thanks. He is an *ingrate*; he has not even the courtesy to acknowledge any kindness shown to him.

9. **Bigot.** An illiberal or intolerant adherent of a religious creed or of any party or opinion. I cannot tolerate him as he is a *bigot* in the field of religion.

10. **Mendacious.** One who is addicted to lying; a cheat; a deceitful person. I hate him for his *mendacious* habits.

11. **Avaricious.** Greedy of gain; grasping, miserly. Beware of him; he is a man of *avaricious* nature.

Synonyms. Covetous, niggardly, parsimonious, penurious, rapacious, stingy.

12. **Garrulous.** One who is given to talking too much about trifles in a tedious, rambling way. Old men are often *garrulous*.

13. **Maudlin.** Foolishly and tearfully affectionate. She is *maudlin*, as she cries easily at the movies and is sentimental and tearful in a silly way.

14. **Laconic.** Using or consisting of few words ; short and forceful ; concise ; pithy. He is very *laconic* in his speech.

15. **Ebullient.** One who is gay and enthusiastic. She is young and gay, with one of the most *ebullient* personalities I have ever known.

16. **Tyrannical.** Cruel, despotic. In the Middle Ages people lived under the brutal rule of *tyrannical* kings.

17. **Carnal.** One who is an earthly and sensual type. He is too much interested in the *carnal* side of life.

18. **Implacable.** One who never forgives. He has the most *implacable* hatred for all forms of tyranny.

19. **Dour.** One who has a sullen and sour look. He was obviously annoyed and turned his eyes on her in a *dour* fashion.

20. **Pertinacious.** One who sticks to a job until he finishes it. When you turn over a job to him, he is so *pertinacious* that you know he will finish it.

21. **Supercilious.** Showing contempt or indifference ; a snob. He is a shallow and scornful person with a *supercilious* air.

22. **Recalcitrant.** Obstinate; rebellious; resenting authority. The teacher was trying to pull some *recalcitrant* child from his seat.

23. **Censorious.** One who is always criticising. He was a hard taskmaster and his children resented his *censorious* attitude.

24. **Slothful.** Very lazy. Work was something he heartily disliked. He seemed to have been born *slothful*.

25. **Arrogant.** Haughty ; overbearing ; proud. I resent his overbearing and *arrogant* manner.

26. **Profligate.** Recklessly extravagant ; living a loose, undisciplined life. Avoid his company ; he is a *profligate*.

27. **Parsimonious.** Niggardly ; frugal ; stingy ; unduly sparing in the expenditure of money. He could not get any concession from his *parsimonious* employer.

28. **Rapacious.** Greedy ; grasping, plundering. The boatman stopped rowing in the middle of the river and practically held the passengers up with his *rapacious* demands for more money.

29. **Obsequious.** Cringing ; servile ; flattering ; sycophant or adulatory in manner. The waiter made me a little sick with his *obsequious* bows.

30. **Pedant.** Showy ; ostentatious about one's learning. He is a *pedant*. His greatest delight is making an unnecessary show of his learning. He attaches exaggerated importance to details of scholarship.

31. **Martinet.** One who attaches too much importance to discipline. My employer is a *martinet*. He is a fanatic in his insistence on blind discipline from his subordinates, and he is a tiresome stickler for form and etiquette.

32. **Agnostic.** One who maintains that the human mind is incapable of penetrating the mystery of divine existence. Perhaps there is God, perhaps not. No man knows. Many scientists are *agnostics*.

33. **Atheist.** One who is sure that God is non-existent. Sometime persistent misfortunes turn a person into an *atheist*.

34. **Esthete.** A person of fine taste and artistic culture. He is an *esthete*, having an unusual appreciation of beauty.

35. **Judas.** One who will betray his friend. He is a *judas*. Don't trust him. He is the traitor who will sell out his best friend for money.

36. **Connoisseur.** An authoritative judge or critic in some fine art. He is a *connoisseur* of painting.

37. **Vulgarian.** One who has vulgar tastes and manners. Newly rich persons are often *vulgarians*, having unrefined tastes.

38. **Virtuoso.** Highly skilful in some fine art. He is a *virtuoso* in music, having reached the greatest heights of skill and competence in this art.

39. **Loquacious.** One who talks continuously. Some women are highly *loquacious*.

40. **Gullible.** One who easily believes everything ; capable of being easily deceived ; simple-minded. A young child is apt to be *gullible*.

41. **Suave.** Smooth and pleasant in manners ; bland ; gracious. *Suave* people are expert at persuasiveness.

42. **Pompous.** One who assumes too much importance ; overbearing ; ostentatious ; magnificent ; marked by ceremonious or impressive display. *Pompous* persons are usually amusing.

43. **Opinionated.** One who attaches too much importance to his opinions ; obstinate. The more just a man is the more *opinionated* he becomes.

44. **Phlegmatic.** A person who cannot be excited over anything ; calm ; indifferent. *phlegmatic* people usually lose their heads in an emergency.

45. **Erudite.** Very learned and scholarly. College professors are often *erudite*.

46. **Complacent.** Completely self-satisfied and contented. *Complacent* persons take for granted that everything will be all right.

47. **Punctilious.** One who is too formal ; very nice or exact in the observance of etiquette or ceremony. It is difficult to please *punctilious* persons.

48. **Indefatigable.** One who can work continuously without feeling tired. The bee is an *indefatigable* worker.

49. **Puerile.** Immature ; like a child ; juvenile. Though grown up, he is *puerile* in his behaviour.

50. **Iconoclastic.** One who is a breaker of idols ; in the modern sense, a breaker of traditions. Communists are *iconoclasts*.

51. **Diffident.** Shy ; timid ; possessed with self-distrust. *Diffident* persons cannot succeed in life.

52. **Truculent.** Cruel ; ferocious. I do not like his *truculent* attitude. He is always savage, fierce, ruthless and unyielding.

53. **Saturnine.** Gloomy ; morose. People of *saturnine* nature are seldom cheerful.

54. **Effervescent.** One who bubbles over with energy. Young persons are often *effervescent*.

55. **Quixotic.** Idealistic but impractical. *Quixotic* persons cannot achieve anything.

56. **Egocentric.** One who considers self the centre of everything. Being an *egocentric* he looks at everything from a personal point of view.

57. **Gregarious.** One who likes to be in the company of others. A *gregarious* person cannot tolerate a life of solitude.

58. **Extrovert.** One whose chief interests are outside of himself. An *extrovert* person can make friends easily.

59. **Introvert.** One whose interest is directed inward. An *introvert* person prefers to live alone.

60. **Ambivert.** One who finds his satisfaction both inside and outside himself. *Ambivert* persons often succeed in life.

61. **Exhibitionist.** One who wants to make a show of his action in front of others. Being an *exhibitionist* he loves to be the centre of attractions.

62. **Presumptuous.** Unduly confident or bold ; audacious ; arrogant ; insolent. He is *presumptuous* enough to advise his elders.

63. **Catholic.** One who has liberal views and wide tastes. Educated persons must have a *catholic* outlook on life.

64. **Defeatist.** One who admits defeat quickly. A *defeatist* can never succeed in life.

65. **Phillistine.** Narrow-minded, uncultured ; an individual of materialistic tastes who is interested neither in art

nor letters. In the modern world materialism has made people *philistine*.

66. **Profligate.** One who wastes money ; one who is insensible to virtue and decency. After living the life of a *profligate* in his young days, he has now reformed himself.

67. **Stoic.** One who is indifferent to pleasure and pain. Only a *stoic* can enjoy peace of mind in this world.

68. **Epicurean.** One who believes that pleasure is the aim of life ; one who makes a profession of pleasure. He is an *epicurean* in his tastes. He puts too high a value on the luxuries of life, and is fond of eating and drinking.

69. **Callous.** Indifferent, thick-skinned ; impervious. Rich people are often *callous* towards the miseries of the poor.

70. **Hypochondriac.** Pessimist ; melancholy ; damper ; wet blanket. He is a *hypochondriac* ; that is why I avoid his company.

71. **Disconsolate.** Desolate ; sick at heart ; forlorn ; comfortless. After the death of his wife, he remained *disconsolate* all his life.

72. **Uncouth.** Graceless, inelegant, rough. I do not like him as he is *uncouth* in his manners.

73. **Priggish.** Conceited, foppish. Some foreign qualified persons are *priggish* in their behaviour.

74. **Repugnant.** Repulsive ; repellent ; abhorrent ; loathsome ; offensive ; disgusting. His uncouth manners have made him *repugnant* to his friends.

75. **Fastidious.** One who is difficult to be pleased. In the matter of dress he is very *fastidious*.

76. **Convivial.** Jovial ; social ; hospitable. He is popular on account of his *convivial* nature.

77. **Acrimonious.** Angry ; bitter ; virulent ; irascible. He has lost all his friends on account of his *acrimonious* nature.

78. **Conscientious.** Right-minded ; high-principled ; scrupulous ; one who acts according to the dictates of his con-

science. A *conscientious* person does not act in a wrong manner.

79. **Magnanimous.** High-minded ; princely ; lofty ; exalted ; generous ; liberal. He is loved by all on account of his *magnanimous* nature.

80. **Diabolic.** Devilish ; fiendish ; satanic ; hellish. He is hated on account of his *diabolic* behaviour.

81. **Incorrigible.** One who cannot be corrected. He is so much addicted to drinking, that now he is *incorrigible*.

82. **Impenitent.** Hardened ; abdurate ; unrepentant ; relentless ; remorseless. He is an *impenitent* sinner.

83. **Intemperate.** Self-indulgent ; voluptuous ; dissipated ; dissolute ; sensual. We must avoid the company of *intemperate* persons.

84. **Hypocritical.** One who acts a false part or makes false professions ; a cheat ; deceiver ; dissembler ; impostor ; pretender. He is not distrusted by any one on account of his *hypocritical* nature.

85. **Lethargic.** Abnormally sluggish and dull ; lazy. He has failed in his life on account of his *lethargic* nature.

86. **Doughty.** Strong and valiant ; redoubtable. The *doughty* commander was admired by everyone.

87. **Perfidious.** One who is deliberately false to a trust. He was one of the most trusted members of the party, but in the end they were disillusioned for they discovered him to be *Perfidious*.

88. **Acquisitive.** Greedy and grasping. We must stand against *acquisitive* unjust men.

89. **Irate.** Truthful ; angry. It was the normal story of a man and his *irate* mother-in-law.

90. **Fatuous.** Stubbornly blind and foolish ; stupidly foolish. He is extremely *fatuous* ; it is no use arguing with him.

91. **Adamant.** Unyielding, obdurate. He is *adamant* in his decision.

92. **Meticulous.** Excessively careful ; paying great attention to all small details. In the matter of dress he is highly *meticulous*.

93. **Dilettante.** One who engages superficially in the pursuit of one of the fine arts—painting, writing, etc. In the field of painting he is a *dilettante*. His aim is not at all to achieve professional competence.

94. **Monomaniac.** One who has a one-track mind, one who has such an exaggerated, all-inclusive zeal for one thing that it almost amounts to insanity. Being a *monomaniac* about religion, he bores everyone by his long lectures.

95. **Chauvinist.** One who is excessively patriotic. A *chauvinist* makes no bones about advertising his devotion to his own country.

96. **Sycophant.** A servile flatterer ; a parasite. He is a mere *sycophant* of rich people.

97. **Unctuous.** One who is over-suave ; hypocritically polite. It is dangerous to trust an *unctuous* person.

98. **Unconscionable.** Without conscience ; without scruples. I dislike that *unconscionable* fellow.

99. **Ingenuous.** High minded ; sincere ; frank ; candid. He is popular on account of his *ingenuous* nature.

100. **Distraught.** Distracted ; beset with mental conflict. Whenever I meet him, I find him *distraught* with mental worries.

101. **Perspicacious.** One who has a keen understanding or discernment. I trust him because he is a *perspicacious* adviser.

102. **Flippant.** Pert ; impertinent ; disrespectful. I dismissed my servant, because he was *flippant*.

103. **Exuberant.** Overflowing with energy. He is an *exuberant* propagandist.

104. **Jubilant.** Shouting for joy ; elated with happiness. He became *jubilant* when he got employment.

105. **Sedulous.** Diligent ; persevering ; industrious. Our enemies have been *sedulous* in spreading these lies.

106. **Unregenerate.** Unreconciled to God and the higher spiritual values ; wicked ; sinful. I avoid his company ; he is an unregenerate person.

107. **Celibate.** An unmarried person bound by his vows to remain unmarried. The members of the Roman Catholic priesthood are *celibates*.

108. **Satellite.** A servile attendant. The king was surrounded by fawning *satellites*.

109. **Astute.** Keen in discernment ; shrewd ; sagacious. He is an astute *politician*.

110. **Destitute.** In utter want ; devoid of resources. *Destitute* refugees are living a miserable life.

111. **Resolute.** Determined ; unshakable. He is a *resolute* leader.

112. **Intransigent.** Obstinate ; unwilling to agree ; stubborn. It is useless to argue with an *intransigent* person.

113. **Renegade.** Traitor ; deserter ; turn coat. He is a *renegade* from the cause he once fought for.

114. **Venal.** Open to corrupt influences ; ready to sell honour or principles. He was a notoriously *venal* judge.

115. **Belligerent.** Fond of fighting ; bellicose. They grew *belligerent* as the argument progressed.

116. **Intractable.** Restless and difficult to manage. In his fits of madness he becomes *intractable*.

117. **Intrepid.** Fearless ; undaunted ; brave in the face of danger. The *intrepid* tribesmen from the hills defeated the people of the plains.

118. **Arrant.** Notoriously bad ; unmitigated. He was a hopeless suave and an *arrant* fool.

119. **Imperturbable.** Calm and unexcitable ; incapable of being disturbed. Even in the midst of great hardships he remained *imperturbable*.

120. **Pusillanimous.** Lacking strength of mind ; mean-spirited ; cowardly. *Pusillanimous* person cannot succeed in life.

121. **Penurious.** Mean and miserly in the use of money. Though rich he is *penurious*.

122. **Captious.** Fault finding ; hard to please ; cross and critical. No one likes a *captious* person.

123. **Vindictive.** Revengeful ; bearing a grudge. He is highly *vindictive*, and is always on the look-out to take revenge.

124. **Indomitable.** Unconquerable ; unyielding ; not to be subdued ; stubbornly determined. He possesses an *indomitable* personality.

125. **Imperious.** Commanding ; compelling ; requiring implicit obedience. In his treatment of his subordinates he is highly *imperious*.

126. **Sardonic.** Derisive ; sneering ; scornful ; bitterly sarcastic. A *sardonic* person is avoided by all.

127. **Fervid.** Ardent ; zealous ; spirited ; enthusiastic ; full of fervour and eagerness. He is a *fervid* admirer of Shakespeare.

128. **Gluttonous.** Greedy ; voracious ; inclined to feast and eat too much. I cannot afford to invite that *gluttonous* person to dinner.

129. **Recreant.** Unfaithful to a cause to which one was pledged ; false to one's loyalties. He was *recreant* to freedom and humanity.

130. **Macabre.** Ghastly ; horrible ; gruesome. The newspapers were filled with the *macabre* details of the murder.

131. **Temerarious.** Unreasonably adventurous ; very rash and reckless. I don't call him brave ; he is insanely *temerarious*.

132. **Redoubtable.** Formidable ; inspiring fear ; valiant. He is a *redoubtable* enemy of exploitation of one nation by another.

133. **Effete.** Worn out exhausted ; barren. His dissipated life has sapped his ambition and health and made him *effete*.

134. **Adroit.** Skilful ; dexterous ; expert. He is an *adroit* craftsman.

135. **Glib.** Speaking with smooth fluency ; valuable ; flippant. He is a *glib* talker ; more facile than sincere.

136. **Docile.** Amenable to training ; easy to manage ; tractable. His children are very *docile*.

137. **Phillistine.** A materialistic who is interested neither in arts or letters ; plebian. It is no use discussing works of arts with a *phillistine*.

138. **Ubiquitous.** One who is or seems to be everywhere ; omnipresent. No spot in the empire was far removed from him. He seemed to be *ubiquitous*.

139. **Vainglorious.** Boastful. Napoleon was *vainglorious*.

140. **Inveterate.** Long-accustomed ; deeply habituated. He is an *inveterate* liar.

141. **Consummate.** Of the highest degree ; perfect ; complete. He is a *consummate* musician.

142. **Verbose.** Using a wearisome and unnecessary number of words. He is a *verbose* writer.

143. **Voluble.** Having a flow of words or fluency in speaking ; talkative ; garrulous. He is a *voluble* talker.

144. **Scintillating.** Sparkling ; humorous. He is a *scintillating* conversationalist.

145. **Urbane.** Cultivated ; poised ; tactful ; sophisticated. He is *urbane* in his behaviour.

146. **Versatile.** Many-sided ; having an aptitude for new tasks and occupations. He is a *versatile* genius.

147. **Magnanimous.** Elevated in soul ; scorning what is mean or base ; unselfish. Every one praises his *magnanimous* conduct.

148. **Vivacious.** Full of joy of living, animated ; peppy. She is a *vivacious* girl.

149. **Gaunt.** Emaciated, thin and pinched-looking. He is a *gaunt* old man.

150. **Prodigal.** Lavish ; extravagant ; wasteful. He is *prodigal* of his strength.

151. **Luminary.** A famous person ; one who is a source of light in his field. He is a theatrical *luminary*.

152. **Venerable.** Worthy of honour and respect. He is a *venerable* old gentleman.

153. **Bumptious.** Offensively self assertive. He is a *bumptious* fellow.

154. **Surly.** Rude and ill-humoured ; gruff. He is a man of *surly* nature.

155. **Circumspect.** Cautious ; wary. A *circumspect* person looks all round before he acts.

156. **Parasite.** A hanger on ; a person who lives lazily at another's expenses. He was a *parasite* who lived on his brother's earnings.

157. **Personable.** Attractive ; pleasing ; comely. She is a *personable* young woman.

158. **Dupe.** One who can be easily befooled. He is the *dupe* of any crooked gambler.

159. **Brash.** Cheeky ; impetuous ; rash. He is a *brash* youngman.

160. **Beneficiary.** Recipient of benefit ; privilege or advantage. He is a *beneficiary* of government subsidy.

161. **Obtuse.** Stupid ; dull. He is an *obtuse* person.

162. **Parasite.** An organism living in or on another organism ; a person who lives lazily at another's expense ; a hanger-on. He was a *parasite* who lived on his brother's earnings.

163. **Chauvinist.** An extravagant glorifier of his country ; The *chauvinist* believes that his nation is always right in whatever it does.

164. **Sadist.** One who gets enjoyment by inflicting pain on others. There is many a *sadist* in this world who actually enjoys making others suffer.

165. **Ignoramus.** An ignorant pretender to knowledge. I have met stupid people in my life, but never such an *ignoramus* as he.

166. **Mountebank.** A vender of quack medicines at fairs ; a charlatan. Nobody but a faker and *mountebank* could sell such worthless drugs.

167. **Termagant.** A scolding or abusive woman ; schrew. They claim that the wife of Socrates was a violent, quarrelsome, scolding woman, a veritable *termagant*.

168. **Pariah.** One of low caste ; unfit for higher society. He is a *pariah* and an outcast, totally unacceptable to those of his social level.

169. **Renegade.** An apostate ; a traitor ; deserter. He is an apostate and *renegade* to the cause which he once made his own.

170. **Laggard.** One who lags ; a loiterer ; slow ; tardy. He was always prompt, never a *laggard*.

171. **Boor.** A coarse rustic ; an ill-bred fellow. Some so-called 'gentlemen' are rude and uncivil *boors*.

172. **Martinet.** A strict disciplinarian ; usually in a derogatory sense. His orders were bossy, insistent, disciplinary ones, so characteristic of a *martinet*.

173. **Lout.** An awkward fellow ; clown ; boor. He is crude, clownish, stupid, a full-fledged *lout*.

174. **Lackey.** An attending male servant ; a footman ; a menial. He serves his boss without dignity, like a *lackey* and a slave.

175. **Libertine.** One who takes advantage of his freedom and has no moral restraints ; a debauchee. He is a *libertine* and scoundrel.

176. **Miscreant.** Evil-doer. The *miscreants* were brought to book.

177. **Contentious.** Quarrelsome ; fond of argument or strife ; persistently starting disputes. When a man reaches 70 he is conventionally supposed to become less *contentious* and more philosophical.

178. **Perverse.** Turned the wrong way ; obstinate ; wilful. He is so *perverse* that he likes to show his independence by doing just the opposite of what you tell him to do.

179. **Evasive.** Tending or seeking to evade ; elusive. However *evasive* he might be, when it was a question of helping a friend, he would volunteer anything.
180. **Sprightly.** Full of animation and spirits ; vivacious ; lively. He is a *sprightly*, forward boy.
181. **Impenetrable.** Not to be affected by moral considerations. He is an *impenetrable* dunce.
182. **Amenable.** Liable to be called to account ; submissive ; tractable. Children are *amenable* to kindness.
183. **Conspicuous.** Prominent ; distinct ; obvious ; striking. In the meeting he was *conspicuous* by his absence.
184. **Precocious.** Unusually forward and advanced ; especially mentally. He is a *precocious* child.
185. **Disconsolate.** Forlorn ; unconsolable ; unhappy ; disappointed. In the absence of his friend he was feeling *disconsolate*.
186. **Boistrous.** Vociferous and rude ; tempestuous ; unrestrained. He is a *boistrous* young man.
187. **Smug** Trim and nice in dress, manner, or expression, especially with conceit or affectation ; smooth and self-satisfied. He is very *smug* and self-complacent.
188. **Fussy.** Fidgety ; fretful ; inclined to worry about trifles. He is very *fussy* and fastidious.
189. **Indulgent.** Lenient ; prone to yield. We should be *indulgent* to the defects of others.
190. **Coxcomb.** A pretentious and conceited fop. He is an affected *coxcomb*.
191. **Engaging.** Attracting interest ; winning ; amiable. He is a genuinely *engaging* personality.
192. **Prolific.** Fruitful ; producing abundantly ; fertile. He is a *prolific* writer.
193. **Subtle.** Cunning ; crafty ; insidious. He is a *subtle* businessman.
194. **Bohemian.** A person of loose or irregular habits ; one

who sets social conventions aside. During his young days he lived a *Bohemian* life.

195. **Fascinating.** Charming ; delightful. He is a *fascinating* young man.

196. **Candid.** Unbiased ; not censorious ; frank. He is very *candid* in his talk.

197. **Wiry.** Tough and flexible as wire ; untiring. The commander of the army is a *wiry* middle-aged man.

198. **Sagacious.** Ready and apt to apprehend and decide on a course of action ; shrewd ; wise. Mr. Nehru is a *sagacious* statesman.

199. **Imperious.** Commanding ; compelling ; requiring implicit obedience. He is a man of *imperious* nature.

VOCABULARY (Contd.)

(b) Words which express the qualities of things, actions and emotions.

1. **Surreptitious.** Secret ; stealthy ; clandestine. Though their eyes were fixed on me, I caught a *surreptitious* glance passing from one to another.

2. **Culpable.** Deserving of blame or censure. Accepting bribe is a *culpable* offence.

3. **Ineffaceable.** Which cannot be wiped out or obliterated. The memories of childhood are *ineffaceable*.

4. **Unequivocal.** Plain ; clear ; which cannot be misunderstood or misinterpreted. The Prime Minister made an *unequivocal* statement in the Parliament.

5. **Categorical.** Absolute ; positive : unconditional ; explicit. To-day there has appeared in the paper a *categorical* statement of Russia's foreign policy.

6. **Copious.** Abundant ; ample ; plenty. There is a *copious* water supply in our house.

7. **Incontrovertible.** Indisputable ; impossible ; disprove. His arguments in favour of prohibition are *incontrovertible*.

8. **Inextricably.** In a way that cannot possibly be separated or set free ; in a manner from which it is impossible to escape. The fate of the East is *inextricably* bound to that of the west.

9. **Irrevocable.** Unalterable ; which cannot be changed. I have made an *irrevocable* decision to give up smoking.

10. **Vociferously.** In a noisy and clamorous way. The members of the House were in an uproar and were *vociferously* in favour of his nomination.

11. **Irretrievably.** In a way that cannot be repaired or made good ; irreparable ; incurable. The two borthers are

irretrievably implicated in this crime.

12. **Fallaciously.** In a misleading way ; deceptively ; delusively ; illogically. He presented his arguments *fallaciously*.

13. **Flamboyantly.** Extravagantly ; with pompous, high-sounding phrases. He gave his maiden speech *flamboyantly*.

14. **Virulent.** Malicious ; venomous ; bitter. He has started a *virulent* propaganda against his opponent.

15. **Abysmal.** Unfathomal ; bottomless ; profound. Some people deliberately live in *abysmal* ignorance.

16. **Ineffably.** In a way that is too lofty to be expressed in mere words. The Taj is *ineffably* beautiful.

17. **Blatant.** Noisy ; offensive. He made a *blatant* speech before the Parliament.

18. **Iniquitous.** Wicked ; unjust ; sinful. I was shocked by his *iniquitous* proposal.

19. **Invidious.** Unfair ; offensive ; tending to excite ill will and envy. His *invidious* remarks were greatly resented by all.

20. **Pernicious.** Harmful ; working mischief ; having the power of destroying or injuring. He has the *pernicious* habit of carrying tales.

21. **Sinister.** Disastrous ; evil ; perverse ; malevolent. He turned to him with a *sinister* look that was filled with hatred.

22. **Moribund.** Dying. We plan to take over this *moribund* business and bring it back to success.

23. **Tortuous.** Winding ; full of twists and turns. We went along a *tortuous* path.

24. **Specious.** Appearing right ; reasonable and desirable, but not being so ; apparently fair at first sight. He misleads people by his *specious* arguments.

25. **Sanguinary.** Bloody. A *sanguinary* battle was fought between the two armies.

26. **Mordant.** Biting ; sarcastic ; caustic ; cutting. He made some *mordant* remarks against his opponents.

27. **Refractory.** Unruly ; ungovernable ; resistant ; obstinate. I do not like his *refractory* manners.

28. **Immutable.** Which cannot be changed. The laws of economics are *immutable*.

29. **Omnivorous.** Devouring everything, such as reading matter. He has an *omnivorous* taste for literature.

30. **Mandatory.** Obligatory ; expressed as a positive command. The attendance at the meeting should be made *mandatory*.

31. **Insuperable.** Insurmountable ; which cannot be overcome. The Atlantic Ocean is no longer an *insuperable* barrier to the military invasion of America.

32. **Propitious.** Attended by favourable circumstances ; auspicious ; favourable. He wanted to ask me something, but he didn't feel that the occasion was *propitious*.

33. **Portentous.** Ominous ; significant ; full of portents of ill. With all these rumours of war, the times are *portentous*.

34. **Rife.** Numerous ; current ; widespread. The stories of robbers were *rife* when I first went there.

35. **Acrimonious.** Sharp ; bitter. I am afraid of his *acrimonious* temper. He delivered an *acrimonious* speech.

36. **Lugubrious.** Mournful ; doleful ; exaggeratedly solemn. He has always a *lugubrious* look on his face.

37. **Fatuous.** Foolish ; illusory ; stupidly silly. Many people have been misled by his *fatuous* theories.

38. **Trenchant.** Sharp ; keen ; clear ; vigorous and effective. It was stimulating to hear his *trenchant* observations on the current scene.

39. **Incisive.** Clear-cut and penetrating. He has an *incisive* style, with the rare combination of a poetic imagination and an engineering precision.

40. **Scurrilous.** Offensively indecent ; vulgar. He wrote a *scurrilous* article in the paper.

41. **Magniloquent.** Boastful ; High-sounding. His speech was filled with *magniloquent* phrases.

42. **Esoteric.** Known to the few ; secret. The magicians speak in an *esoteric* language.

43. **Choleric.** Sharp ; bitter. He is a man of *choleric* temper.

44. **Lamentable.** Regrettable ; deplorable. International relations are in a *lamentable* state.

45. **Poignant.** Moving ; touching ; painful. I was greatly touched by his *poignant* story.

46. **Vitriolic.** Sarcastic ; bitter. He wrote a *vitriolic* report.

47. **Predatory.** Robbing ; destroying ; plundering. In order to keep himself in power the king led the nation to new *predatory* adventures.

48. **Insatiable.** Which cannot be satisfied. Human desires are *insatiable*.

49. **Momentous.** Of vast importance and great consequence. We have come to a period in history when *momentous* decisions have to be made.

50. **Catastrophic.** Suddenly disastrous ; over-whelmingly unfortunate. The *catastrophic* defeat of the German forces brought Hitler to his knees.

51. **Astronomical.** Huge ; difficult to count. The expenditure on defence by all the countries of the world runs into *astronomical* figures.

52. **Monumental.** That which is intended to preserve the memory of anything. India's independence on 15th August, 1947 was a *monumental* happening in the history of the country.

53. **Herculean.** Requiring superhuman effort. It is time that the great nations should rally to the *herculean* task of preserving peace.

54. **Grandiose.** Pompous and affected in manner. The conceited official was explaining in a *grandiose* manner that he would be delighted to show us the institution.

55. **August.** Impressive ; majestic. The crowd was hushed before his *august* presence.

56. **Premonitory.** Giving warning ahead. The *premonitory* signs of war are in the air.

57. **Replete.** Filled to the utmost. His speech was *replete* with beautifully turned phrases.

58. **Strident.** Loud ; shrill ; grating. The room was filled with the *strident* voices of children.

59. **Stark.** Bar and grim. A large number of Indians are in the grip of *stark* poverty.

60. **Lethal.** Deadly. *Lethal* weapons were found on the person of the thief.

61. **Abject.** Cast down in spirit ; slavish ; ignoble. Many European nations were terrorised into various forms of *abject* submission by the Germans in the World War II.

62. **Inimical.** Harmful ; dangerous. His actions are *inimical* to the nation as a whole.

63. **Gruesome.** Horrifying ; that makes one shudder. A *gruesome* murder was committed yesterday.

64. **Repugnant.** Hateful ; offensive to taste or feeling ; hostile ; rebellious. He felt that his job was a sordid one and all the menial jobs he had to do were *repugnant* to him.

65. **Clandestine.** Underhand ; furtive ; secret. The parents were greatly disturbed when they heard that their son was having *clandestine* meetings with the girl.

66. **Illicit.** Illegal. We read about the *illicit* traffic in drugs.

67. **Dire.** Extremely calamitous ; dreadful ; terrible. This wrong action will have *dire* consequences.

68. **Defamatory.** Slandorous ; causing defame. They tried to ruin his reputation and hurt his good name with *defamatory* remarks.

69. **Baleful.** Hurtful ; malignant ; pernicious. Those deep and haunting fears had a *baleful* influence on his life.

70. **Impregnable.** A fort or position that is proof against attack and is able to resist assaults. Fixed fortifications are no longer *impregnable*.

71. **Unimpeachable.** Faultless ; blameless. He possesses an *unimpeachable* character.

72. **Unmitigated.** Complete ; not softened in any way. He is an *unmitigated* liar.

73. **Ignominious.** Degrading ; humiliating. He suffered an *ignominious* fall.

74. **Calamitous.** Disastrous ; deplorable. It would be a disaster, nothing short of *calamitous* to insist on cutting the defence budget.

75. **Climactic.** Critical ; reaching the climax. The third act of the play is *climactic*.

76. **Paramount.** Superior to all others ; having the highest title. I have duties in many directions, but my *paramount* obligations is to my mother.

77. **Peremptory.** Decisive ; absolute ; not admitting of debate or appeal ; positive in judgment or opinion ; intolerant of opposition ; dictatorial.

One day a *peremptory* order came to him from the king to take over the office of the Foreign Minister.

78. **Reprehensible.** Blameworthy ; deserving censure. Even his best friends agree that his acts were *reprehensible*.

79. **Meretricious.** Deceitful or artificially attractive ; vulgar ; tawdry. She was a beautiful but a most dangerous girl, with a *meretricious* charm.

80. **Mendacious.** Addicted to lying ; falsifying ; deceitful. His statement was pure fiction, *mendacious* from beginning to end.

81. **Rampant.** Unrestrained ; wild ; exceeding all bounds. In many parts of the world malaria is *rampant*.

82. **Lucrative.** Productive of wealth ; highly profitable. Medical profession is highly *lucrative*.

83. **Stringent.** Rigid ; severe ; tight Our College has *stringent* rules. Money market is *stringent* these days.

84. **Furtive.** Secret ; elusive ; stealthy. His sly way and *furtive* looks aroused suspicion.

85. **Arduous.** Involving great labour ; hardship or difficulty ; toiling laboriously. It was the end of a most exhausting campaign filled with long and *arduous* tasks.

86. **Indefeasible.** Incapable of being defeated ; set aside or made void. In democracies we have an *indefeasible* right to free speech.

87. **Ominous.** Portentous ; ill omened. The *ominous* threat of war hovers like a dark cloud.

88. **Paltry.** Trifling ; trivial ; petty. All of them together could raise a *paltry* sum.

89. **Gratuitous.** Given freely ; voluntary ; without cause or provocation ; unnecessary. His *gratuitous* advice was not taken in the right spirit. He gave me a *gratuitous* insult.

90. **Inordinate.** Excessive ; immoderate ; not restrained by prescribed rules. This will require an *inordinate* amount of patience.

91. **Inexorable.** Not to be moved by entreaty ; unyielding. The shore was giving way to the *inexorable* inroads of the sea.

92. **Turbulent.** Being in violent agitation or commotion ; inclined to rebel ; insubordinate ; having a tendency to disturb or throw into confusion. The *turbulent* river boiled while over the falls

93. **Livid.** Black-and-blue ; lead-coloured. His face turned *livid* with rage.

94. **Flaccid.** Lacking firmness or elasticity ; having no resistance ; flabby. His muscles were as *flaccid* as India rubber.

95. **Onerous.** Burdensome or oppressive. They had to relieve him of some of his responsibilities because his duties had become too *onerous*.

96. **Unwonted.** Unusual ; uncommon ; not according to wont or custom. There was an *unwonted* crowd in the street.

97. **Spurious.** Not genuine ; false ; illegitimate ; apparent but not real. He thought that he had purchased a genuine diamond but he discovered later that it was *spurious*.

98. **Flagrant.** Openly scandalous ; notorious ; heinous. He shows a *flagrant* disregard of all moral principles.

99. **Execrable.** Abominable ; accursed ; bad. The food served at dinner was *execrable*. Her taste in dress is *execrable*.

100. **Nefarious.** Wicked in the extreme ; heinous ; atrocious ; villainous. He cannot desist from *nefarious* acts.

101. **Cataclysmic.** Extremely sudden and violent. The financial crisis of 1929 was *cataclysmic*.

102. **Irrefutable.** Not able to be disproved ; that cannot be refuted or proved false ; that cannot be repelled by argument. His arguments in favour of prohibition are *irrefutable*.

103. **Minatory** Menacing ; threatening to destroy. I resent his *minatory* attitude.

104. **Cogent.** Powerful ; convincing ; tending to compel belief and assent. The reasons given by him are very *cogent*.

105. **Vicarious.** Enjoyed or felt by a person as a result of his imagined participation in an experience that is not his own. Mothers feel a *vicarious* pleasure in their children's accomplishments.

106. **Wanton.** Dissolute ; unchaste ; licentious, lewd ; lustful. He is leading a fruitless, *wanton*, uncontrolled life.

107. **Desultory.** Passing abruptly and irregularly from one thing to another ; fitful ; changeable ; unmethodical. Read with a purpose, *desultory* reading is neither satisfactory nor sensible.

108. **Abortive.** Brought forth or born prematurely ; imperfectly developed ; rudimentary ; coming to naught ; failing. He made a futile and *abortive* attempt to rescue the drowning child.

109. **Perfunctorily.** Done merely for the sake of getting through ; mechanical and without interest ; half-hearted. negligent ; superficial. As he disliked the job, he performed it *perfunctorily*.

110. **Inane.** Wanting in understanding ; silly ; having no substance. The leader of the opposition made an *inane* attack on the Prime Minister.

111. **Inadvertently.** Done without consideration ; heedlessly. He placed his hand on the hot radiator *inadvertently*.

112. **Cursory.** Careless ; desultory ; hasty ; slight ; superficial. He made only a *cursory* remark about his opponent's character.

113. **Nebulous.** Having its parts confused or mixed ; hazy ; indistinct. The facts behind a politician's statements are often *nebulous*.

114. **Soporific.** Causing or tending to produce sleep ; drowsy ; somnolent ; characterised by lethargy. A lecturer with a monotonous voice often produces a *soporific* effect.

115. **Scurrilous.** Grossly offensive or vulgar ; opprobrious. Angry truck-drivers frequently use *scurrilous* language.

116. **Abstemious.** Eating and drinking sparingly ; avoiding excess ; self-denying ; temperate. Mahatma Gandhi lived an *abstemious* life.

117. **Congenital.** Born with a person ; existing at or from birth. He is suffering from *congenital* blindness.

118. **Egregious.** Surpassing ; excessive : usually in a bad sense. He has committed an *egregious* blunder.

119. **Ambiguous.** Capable of being understood in more senses than one ; having a double meaning ; an equivocal expression. His statement is highly *ambiguous*.

120. **Militant.** Of a warlike or combative tendency ; pertaining to conflict with opposing powers or influence. The communists have started a *militant* campaign against the Congress.

121. **Placatory.** Tending or intended to placate or appease. India should not adopt a *placatory* attitude towards Pakistan.

122. **Adulatory.** Worshipful ; excessively flattering. Some officers expect an *adulatory* behaviour from their subordinates.

123. **Tacit.** Silent ; inferred, existing or implied without being directly stated ; implied by silence or silent acquiescence. He gave him a *tacit* approval of his actions.

124. **Amicable.** Showing or promoting good-will ; friendly ; peaceable. After great dispute there was an *amicable* settlement between the contending parties.

125. **Amiable.** Pleasing in disposition ; kind hearted ; free from irritation ; friendly. He is a man of very *amiable* disposition.

126. **Formidable.** Exciting fear ; dangerous to encounter ; difficult to accomplish. This is a *formidable* task.

127. **Ephemeral.** Living one day only, transitory. The joys of the world are *ephemeral*.

128. **Evanascent.** Passing away, or liable to pass away, gradually or imperceptibly. All worldly objects are *evanascent*.

129. **Affluent.** Abounding ; abundant ; wealthy ; opulent. He is enjoying an *affluent* position.

130. **Subsequent.** Following in time, or order, or as a result ; succeeding. This will be decided at the *subsequent* meeting.

131. **Innocuous.** Having no harmful quality. This is an *innocuous* statement.

132. **Pecuniary.** Relating to money ; monetary. He has got into *pecuniary* difficulties.

133. **Anomalous.** Irregular ; exceptional ; abnormal. That China is represented in the U.N.O. by the Government of Formosa has given rise to an *anomalous* position.

134. **Deleterious.** Causing moral or physical injury ; harmful ; pernicious. Sugar has a *deleterious* effect on diabetic patients.

135. **Extenuating.** Moderating ; justifying. There are *extenuating* factors to account for and soften the gravity of this crime.

136. **Nominal.** Existing in name only ; inconsiderable. I have bought this car at a *nominal* price of one thousand rupees.

137. **Sedentary.** Sitting much of the time ; sluggish ; inactive. I am tired of living a *sedentary* life.

138. **Vacillating.** Inclined to waver ; uncertain ; wavering. You cannot rely on him as he has a *vacillating* nature.

139. **Disparaging.** Speaking slightly of ; undervaluing. He is in the habit of making *disparaging* remarks about me.

140. **Sinister.** Malevolent ; evil ; perverse. There is a *sinister* motive behind this move.

141. **Bogus.** Counterfeit ; false ; spurious. This is a *bogus* banknote.

142. **Amiss.** Wrong ; faulty ; out of order. There is something *amiss* in the picture.

143. **Rotund.** Plump ; rounded. He has a *rotund* figure.

144. **Ample.** Abundant ; full. There are *ample* supplies of foodgrains in the country.

145. **Capricious.** Fickle ; whimsical ; changeable. He has a *capricious* taste in art.

146. **Vulnerable.** Capable of being hurt ; open to attack or injury. The forts are *vulnerable* to air attack.

147. **Contingent.** Dependent upon something else. What I do is *contingent* upon your advice.

148. **Nebulous.** Cloudy ; hazy ; uncertain. He writes in a *nebulous* style.

149. **Noxious.** Hurtful ; harmful to health or morals. The use of *noxious* gases must be banned in war.

150. **Expedient.** Apt and suitable ; advantageous. This is the only *expedient* solution of the problem.

151. **Drastic.** Violent measures ; extreme. *Drastic* measures must be adopted to put an end to smuggling.

152. **Perennial.** Enduring for a long time. The plays of Shakespeare are a *perennial* source of pleasure.

153. **Patent.** Evident ; obvious ; not hidden. Every body is impressed by his *patent* sincerity.

154. **Cloistered.** Secluded from the world, as though confined in a cloister or monastery. He prefers to live a *cloistered* life.

155. **Vested.** Secured and assigned to certain ownership. He has *vested* rights in this estate.

156. **Seemly.** Proper and fitting ; decorous ; mannerly. I am impressed by his *seemly* conduct.

157. **Illimitable.** Boundless ; without limit ; immeasurable. There is *illimitable* space in the universe.

158. **Sententious.** Abounding in maxims ; aphoristic (often with derogatory implication, affectedly or pompously formal). He writes in a *sententious* style.

159. **Scabrous.** Indecent ; vulgar. This book is full of *scabrous* stories.

160. **Dolorous.** Sad ; mournful. He gave me a *dolorous* smile.

161. **Vapid.** Dull ; insipid. Everybody was bored by his *vapid* speech.

162. **Lucid.** Clear ; easily understandable. He gave a *lucid* account of the meeting.

163. **Insurmountable.** Incapable of being overcome ; insuperable. He had to face *insurmountable* difficulties.

164. **Unsavoury.** Unpleasant to taste or smell ; morally offensive. I do not like his *unsavoury* methods of business.

165. **Latent.** Hidden, unawakened. Education awakens the *latent* talent of man.

166. **Incessant.** Constant ; without a break. There have been *incessant* rains for the last two weeks.

167. **Explicit.** Plainly stated ; clearly expressed ; definite. *Explicit* directions were given in this matter.

168. **Flippant.** Pert ; impertinent ; disrespectful. I do not like his *flippant* attitude.

169. **Exacting.** Severe and trying in its demands. The task of a District Magistrate is very *exacting*.

170. **Equitably.** Fairly and justly ; impartially. He has been *equitably* compensated for the loss.

171. **Negligible** Trifling or inconsiderable ; something that can be disregarded. This business gives us *negligible* profits.

172. **Diversified.** Varied in form and character. *Diversified* products are made in this Factory.

173. **Piquant.** Interesting and stimulating ; charmingly lively ; agreeably challenging. He possesses a *piquant* personality.

174. **Caustic.** Sarcastic ; biting ; severe. He made a *caustic* remark against me.

175. **Tantamount.** Equivalent in value, effect or meaning. The committee's report was *tantamount* to a stern rebuke.

176. **Inexplicable.** Not capable of being explained ; not possible to understand. Every one is surprised at his *inexplicable* rise to power.

177. **Excursive.** Running away from course ; rambling in thought or discourse ; digressive. The speech was so *excursive* that it lost all meaning.

178. **Venial.** Pardonable ; easy to forgive. Theft of bread by a starving man is a *venial* offence.

179. **Homogeneous.** Of the same kind, composition or nature. The population of Denmark is *homogeneous*.

180. **Hetrogeneous.** Differing in kind and quality ; miscellaneous. The *hetrogeneous* crew had been recruited from many nations.

181. **Inestimable.** Invaluable ; above price. In India every one enjoys the *inestimable* privilege of free speech.

182. **Heretical.** Contrary to accepted opinion, especially as concerns religious or political doctrines. He was condemned for his *heretical* theories.

183. **Exigent.** Urgent ; pressing ; critical ; requiring immediate attention. Summit talks must be held at this *exigent* moment in the history of the world.

184. **Unallayed.** Having no admixture to debase it ;

absolute and complete. It was a tragedy, poignant and *unallayed*.

185. **Veracious.** True ; accurate ; honest. He gave a *veracious* account of the whole affair.

186. **Propulsive.** Driving forward ; impelling to action. His genius was helped by the *propulsive* forces of the Renaissance.

187. **Ostentatious.** Showy ; marked by vain display. Some think that his house is *ostentatious*.

188. **Dourly.** Gloomily ; sourly ; sullenly. "Why are you criticising me ?" he asked *dourly*.

189. **Ambulatory.** Able to walk about. Although he is now crippled, his *ambulatory* powers are astonishing.

190. **Cumbrous.** Unwieldly ; burdensome. He carried a *cumbrous* weight of responsibility.

191. **Cerebral.** Pertaining to the brain. He died of *cerebral* haemorrhage.

192. **Flagging.** Growing weak ; becoming exhausted ; failing ; drooping. His interest in his work is *flagging*.

193. **Retaliatory.** Revengeful ; paying back evil for evil. He made some *retaliatory* remarks in his speech.

194. **Acute.** Crucial, critical. There is an *acute* labour shortage these days.

195. **Nonplussed.** Disconcerted ; confused. On hearing the news of his failure he was *nonplussed*.

196. **Diaphanous.** Transparent. The butterfly fluttered his *diaphanous* wings.

197. **Anarchical.** Lawless ; without or opposed to government ; tending to cause anarchy.

Anarchical conditions were prevailing in the country.

198. **Transcendent.** Above or superior to others. He is a man of *transcendent* genius.

199. **Recondite.** Profound ; not easy to understand. He has a *recondite* knowledge of the Greek language.

200. **Apposite.** Appropriate and Refitting. His remarks were most *apposite* and to the point.

201. **Unrequited.** Unreturned ; unpaid ; not compensated. His love for her was *unrequited*.
202. **Embryonic.** Undeveloped ; beginning. The use of atomic energy is in the *embryonic* stage.
203. **Conducive.** Helping ; tending to aid or promote. Exercise is *conducive* to good health.
204. **Transient.** Of short duration ; passing quickly out of sight or existence. Her moods were *transient* as the summer clouds.
205. **Buoyant.** Lighthearted ; hopeful ; cheerful. One of her greatest charms was her *buoyant* spirit.
206. **Indubitable.** Unquestionable ; which cannot be doubted. His honesty is *indubitable*.
207. **Inscrutable.** Incomprehensible ; not capable of being understood. The ways of Providence are *inscrutable*.
208. **Infallible.** Incapable of making mistakes ; free from liability to error. The administration is far from *infallible*.
209. **Inaccessible.** Not to be entered, obtained or reached. The mountain was *inaccessible*.
210. **Ineluctable.** Inescapable ; not to be avoided. Oedipus was in the grip of *ineluctable* destiny.
211. **Incomprehensible.** Impossible to understand, or comprehend. Many of our habits are *incomprehensible* to others.
212. **Inadmissible.** Not allowable ; not to be considered or acceded to. We want only facts ; opinion or hearsay is *inadmissible*.
213. **Incompatible.** Incapable of getting along together harmoniously ; discordant. Virtue and sin are *incompatible* as oil and water.
214. **Inalienable.** That cannot rightfully be taken away. Everyone has the *inalienable* right to liberty.
215. **Jaunty.** Sprightly ; having an easy, unconcerned air. He entered the room with *jaunty* steps.

216. **Exempt.** Excused or released, as from a duty, obligation or tax. He is *exempt* from military service.

217. **Rhapsodic.** Extravagantly enthusiastic ; effusive. His fine acting brought forth *rhapsodic* applause from the audience.

218. **Sovereign.** Supreme ; greatest. In a democratic nation the *sovereign* power resides in the people.

219. **Myriad.** Innumerable, composed of large numbers. *Myriad* insects ruined the crops.

220. **Proximate.** Close ; near ; next. This issue is bound to come up at some election, either *proximate* or remote.

221. **Élite.** The choicest party of a society or group ; the pick. He fought in an *élite* regiment.

222. **Churlish.** Mean ; crabbed ; rude in manner ; uncivil in speech. I do not like his *churlish* behaviour.

223. **Corrosive.** Having the power to gradually eat away, rust, or disintegrate. Due to *corrosive* effects of water, more careful inspections must be made.

224. **Fetid.** Giving out an offensive odour ; stinking ; smelling like something rotten. These monstrous plans have hatched from the *fetid* brain of the Dictator.

225. **Provocative.** Serving to stimulate or excite. His book is filled with *provocative* ideas.

226. **Rabid.** Furious ; raging ; violent ; fanatical. We must make every effort to foil the *rabid* attempt of our enemies.

227. **Radiant.** Brightly shining ; beaming with joy. It was pleasant to look at the *radiant* faces of the little children.

228. **Remorselessly.** Pitilessly ; cruelly ; mercilessly ; without compassion. The criminals were being haunted down *remorselessly*.

229. **Scathing.** Withering ; searing. His actions have provoked *scathing* criticism.

230. **Galling.** Irritating ; harrowing. It was an indirect, but nonetheless a *galling* snub.

231. **Concocted.** Prepared by mixing ingredient ; made-up. His statement was merely a *concocted* lie.

232. **Ungrudging.** Unhesitant ; free and generous. I could not have accomplished this task without the *ungrudging* assistance of my colleagues.

233. **Sterile.** Barren ; having no reproductive power ; useless ; without result. All his efforts proved to be *sterile*.

234. **Ruminative.** Meditative ; reflecting ; pondering. His later poems have a *ruminative* tone.

235. **Debatable.** Controversial. His poems are of *debatable* worth.

236. **Recurrent.** Recurring ; running back. Troubles of life are as *recurrent* as storms and floods.

237. **Dogged.** Silently or sullenly persistent ; stubborn ; obdurate. He *doggedly* pursued his vocation.

238. **Oblivious.** Forgetful. He is completely *oblivious* of his commitments.

239. **Introspective.** Examining or analysing one's own thoughts and emotions ; practising self-examination. He was gazing at the sky in an *introspective* fashion.

240. **Precarious.** Hazardous ; not firmly established ; without foundation. His pecuniary position is *precarious*.

241. **Ossified.** Converted or hardened into bone. He had no reverence for the *ossified* experience of the past ages.

242. **Meagre.** Deficient or destitute in quantity ; scanty ; inadequate. The records of his early life are *meagre*.

243. **Erratic.** Not conforming to rules, or standards ; eccentric. He is a man of *erratic* temperament.

244. **Circumstantial.** Consisting of details ; minute ; particular ; pertaining to or dependent on circumstances ; indirect ; presumptive. The details furnished by him are too *circumstantial* to be lightly set aside.

245. **Insuperable.** Insurmountable. The difficulties of his wedded life were *insuperable*.

246. **Erroneous.** Wrong ; incorrect ; mistaken. I *erroneously* considered him a gentleman.

247. **Diametrical.** Directly opposite. The two brothers are *diametrically* opposed to each other.

248. **Overweening.** Arrogant ; excessive ; exaggerated. It was *overweening* confidence in his own ability which brought about his ruin.

249. **Susceptible.** Capable of being easily influenced ; unresistant ; open ; sensitive ; impressionable. The strain was too great for his *susceptible* nerves.

250. **Eventually.** Ultimately. The scheme *eventually* fell through.

251. **Appalling.** Causing or fitted to cause dismay or terror ; frightful. The condition of the slum-dwellers is *appalling*.

252. **Disreputable.** Discreditable ; of bad repute ; not respectable in character or appearance. This house presents a *disreputable* appearance.

253. **Discursive.** Passing from one subject to another ; wandering away from the point or theme ; digressive. He gave a *discursive* talk on international affairs.

254. **Dilatory.** Tardy ; slow ; tending to cause delay. I do not like his *dilatory* tactics.

255. **Efficacious.** Producing or sure to produce a desired effect. This medicine is very *efficacious* against malaria.

256. **Fantastic.** Extravagantly fanciful ; capricious ; eccentric grotesque. All his schemes are *fantastic*.

257. **Grizzly.** Grey ; greyish, grey haired. He has a *grizzly* beard. I met a *grizzly* old man.

258. **Unimpeachable.** Faultless ; innocent. He is a man of *unimpeachable* character.

259. **Laudable.** Commendable ; praiseworthy. His conduct in the meeting was *laudable*.

260. **Mellifluous.** Sweet as honey. He has a *mellifluous* voice.



261. **Plausible.** Seeming reasonable ; probable ; specious. His statement is quite *plausible*.

262. **Veritable.** Conforming to truth or fact ; genuine ; true ; real. He is a *veritable* benefactor of humanity.

263. **Defunct.** Extinct ; dead. He is a minister of the *defunct* Iraqi-Jordan Federation.

264. **Intrinsic.** Implanted ; inherent ; innate. He is a man of *intrinsic* worth.

265. **Virtual.** Practical ; substantial ; in effect. The crown Prince is the *virtual* ruler of the country.

266. **Tantamount.** Equivalent ; equal in value or meaning. His forced resignation is *tantamount* to dismissal.

267. **Tentative.** Provisional or conjectural ; experimental and subject to change. We have made only a *tentative* programme.

268. **Titanic.** Considerable ; voluminous ; ample ; abundant. The French Revolution released *titanic* forces of disorder and bloodshed.

269. **Radically.** Fundamentally ; essentially. There is something *radically* wrong with him.

270. **Singular.** Particular ; remarkable. He has done this work with *singular* distinction.

271. **Paramount.** Supreme ; pre-eminent ; crowning ; peerless ; unrivalled ; transcendent. Defence of the country is of *paramount* importance.

272. **Mutilated.** Garbled ; mangled ; truncated ; disfigured. I found the manuscript in a *mutilated* condition.

273. **Protracted.** Unduly or unusually extended or prolonged. He died after a *protracted* illness.

274. **Discordant.** Contradictory ; inconsistent ; not harmonious ; dissonant. Even in the most general applause some *discordant* voices will always be heard.

275. **Potent.** Powerful ; efficacious. He exercised *potent* influence on his followers.

276. **Animated.** Interesting ; lively. They were absorbed in an *animated* discussion.

277. **Fabulous.** Fictitious ; mythical ; passing the limits of belief ; incredible. He is *fabulously* rich.

278. **Enigmatic.** Ambiguous ; puzzling. His letters are highly *enigmatic*.

279. **Paradoxical.** Seemingly contradictory, but true. His health was *paradoxical*. Though ailing and feeble from birth, there yet throbbed within him a quenchless vitality.

280. **Subsequent.** Following in time, place or order ; succeeding ; consequent. This event was decisive in shaping his *subsequent* character and career.

281. **Preposterous.** Contrary to nature, reason or common-sense ; strikingly or utterly absurd or impractical. His behaviour in the meeting was *preposterous*.

282. **Unprecedented.** Preceded by no similar case ; unexampled. This year *unprecedented* floods came in the Yamuna.

283. **Acid.** Sharp-tempered ; biting. Both, if irritated, could say very *acid* things about each other.

284. **Spicy.** Highly flavoured ; full of zest. He used to relate very *spicy* anecdotes.

285. **Reluctant.** Unwilling ; disinclined to yield to some requirement. He was *reluctant* to accept my application.

286. **Sporadic.** Occurring here and there ; separate ; isolated. The Naga rebellion may be considered as a *sporadic* outburst. There have been some *sporadic* cases of cholera in the city.

287. **Unremitting.** Incessant ; not relaxing. The Indians should cherish and defend their hard-won freedom and make her great by *unremitting* hard work.

288. **Sedative.** Calming ; composing ; allaying excitement or pain. This medicine has a *sedative* effect on nerves.

289. **Exquisite.** Delicious ; of consummate excellence ; compelling the highest admiration. It is a piece of *exquisite* workmanship.

290. **Curt.** Short ; concise ; discourteously brief. He gave me a *curt* reply.

291. **Retrospective.** Looking back on the past ; pertaining to or referring to the past. The act will come into force with *retrospective* effect.

292. **Lucid.** Shining ; transparent ; easily understandable limpid. He writes in a *lucid* style.

293. **Vivid.** Full of life ; vigorous ; lively ; presenting a clear and striking picture. He has given a *vivid* description of the scene.

294. **Congenial.** Kindred ; sympathetic ; to one's taste ; suitable. The climate of the hills is very *congenial*.

295. **Insufferable.** Detestable ; which cannot be endured. He is a man of *insufferable* temper.

296. **Insurgent.** Rising in revolt. A force was sent to suppress the *insurgent* tribesmen.

297. **Elaborate.** Highly detailed and complicated ; wrought with labour. *Elaborate* arrangements were made for the reception of the marriage party.

298. **Profuse.** Liberal to excess ; over-abounding ; lavish ; extravagant. He was *profusely* garlanded.

299. **Fallacious.** Deceptive ; misleading ; delusive ; not well-founded. It is a *fallacious* argument.

300. **Concerted.** Arranged ; planned. They made *concerted* efforts to achieve their goal.

301. **Inclement.** Severe ; stormy ; harsh. One cannot stir out in this *inclement* weather.

302. **Requisite.** Required by circumstances ; necessary to success. A *requisite* number of troops have been sent to the disturbed area.

303. **Crucial.** Decisive ; critical. We are passing through *crucial* times.

304. **Random.** Uncontrolled or unguarded ; haphazard. He fired a *random* shot.

305. **Substantial.** Real ; solid ; ample ; considerable in amount. He is a man of *substantial* means.

306. **Ample.** Spacious ; wide ; copious ; liberal. There is *ample* room in the compartment.

307. **Forlorn.** ~~Forlorn~~ ; neglected ; wretched. He is now living a *forlorn* life.

308. **Negligible.** Very small ; that need not be regarded. His contribution to the freedom of the country is *negligible*.

309. **Abiding.** Permanent ; lasting. People will have an *abiding* regard for his generous acts.

310. **Deplorable.** Hopelessly bad, lamentable. His condition is *deplorable*.

311. **Manifold.** Various in kind or quality ; many in number ; multiplied. Life is full of *manifold* troubles.

312. **Sifting.** Closely examining the details of. *A sifting* enquiry should be held in this matter.

313. **Abysmal.** Bottomless ; very deep. There is *abysmal* ignorance among the Indian masses.

314. **Arbitrary.** Capricious ; despotic ; unrestrained. He made an *arbitrary* decision without consulting his colleagues.

315. **Casual.** Irregular ; unmethodical ; careless. He is only a *casual* visitor to this place.

316. **Preliminary.** Introductory ; preparatory. The construction of the building is still in its *preliminary* stage.

317. **Consonant.** Agreeable to ; consistent with ; harmonious. It is in *consonant* with our ideas.

318. **Fissiparous.** Producing disintegration ; separating. The language controversy in India has encouraged *fissiparous* tendencies.

319. **Sweeping.** Covering a wide area ; comprehensive ; general and thorough-going. He is in the habit of making *sweeping* statements.

320. **Imperative.** Expressing command ; obligation. Education of the masses is an *imperative* necessity.

321. **Importune.** Urgent in character ; persistent. Such a step is neither proper nor *importune*.

322. **Legitimate.** Lawful ; genuine. He is fighting for his *legitimate* rights.

323. **Dynamic.** Energetic ; forceful ; powerful. India believes in *dynamic* and not passive neutrality.

324. **Flagrant.** Openly scandalous ; notorious ; heinous. Goa is a *flagrant* example of colonialism.

325. **Dismal.** Mournful ; horrible ; ill-omened. His life is a *dismal* failure.

326. **Pronounced.** Of marked character ; decided. Ideological difference between the U.S.A. and Russia are now more *pronounced* than ever before.

327. **Parochial.** Narrow ; provincial ; restricted in scope. Many people in India cannot give up their *parochial* outlook.

328. **Untenable.** That cannot be maintained ; incapable of being defended or held. The Portuguese should give up their *untenable* claims on Goa.

329. **Divergent.** Differing ; conflicting ; deviating. *Divergent* points of view were debated in the meeting.

330. **Unsparring.** Lavish ; liberal ; merciless. He is *unsparring* in his efforts to help the poor. Students should devote themselves *unsparringly* to the pursuit of knowledge.

331. **Fractional.** Broken ; small. Any *fractional* approach to the problem of peace is doomed to failure.

332. **Staggering.** Shaking ; overwhelming. Wars involve *staggering* expenditure of money and labour.

333. **Facile.** Easy of performance ; easily gained ; pliant ; yielding. Past experience is against such *facile* assumption.

334. **Internecine.** Involving mutual slaughter ; sanguinary ; bloody. Cold war may lead to a ruinous *internecine* warfare.

335. **Succinct.** Reduced or comprised within narrow limits ; terse ; concise. He writes in a *succinct* style.

336. **Gross.** Coarse ; rough ; stupid ; obscene. He has been charged with *gross* misconduct.

337. **Delectable.** Delightful ; pleasing. The stories in this book are highly *delectable*.

VOCABULARY—(Contd)

(c) Some Powerful and Expressive Nouns.

1. **Poise.** Composure ; dignity of manner and behaviour. She is a girl of rare *poise*.

2. **Disaffection.** Disloyalty ; inclination to sedition. There was *disaffection* among a large number of troops.

3. **Calibre.** Quality ; degree of capacity or ability. It is difficult to find a man of his *calibre* in the field of administration.

4. **Injunction.** Command ; an urgent admonition ; authoritative instruction. The court has issued an *injunction* in this matter.

5. **Stigma.** A mark of disgrace ; a stain on character. He carries a *stigma* of prison term.

6. **Quietus.** Silencing of life, or death ; a final settlement. The Allies gave Hitler's dreams its *quietus*.

7. **Sequence.** A connected series ; the process of things following one after another. For the last five years I have been experiencing a *sequence* of misfortunes.

8. **Intrigue.** A plot or deceitful scheme ; underhand means to an end. He gained political power through *intrigue*.

9. **Clairvoyance.** Extraordinary insight ; ability to see what is not normally perceptible. He is endowed with *clairvoyance* about the future.

10. **Complacence.** Self-satisfaction ; calm contentment. After doing a charitable act one feels inward *complacence*.

11. **Acumen.** Mental keenness and understanding. He possesses business *acumen* of a high order.

12. **Amenity.** Agreeable quality ; act or manner conducive to pleasantness of social relationships. His house is provided with all amenities.

13. **Enormity.** Quality of being monstrous or outrageous. Everyone is shocked by the *enormity* of this crime.

14. **Semblance.** Outward appearance ; guise. He gave his false statement a *semblance* of truth.

15. **Abnegation.** Self-denial ; self-sacrifice. He is known for *self-abnegation*.

16. **Aberration.** A deviation or wandering away from the normal course. You should excuse his rude behaviour ; it is merely an *aberration* of youth.

17. **Quintessence.** The purest and best part, as of a substance or quality ; the true essence. I am giving you the *quintessence* of his speech.

18. **Debut.** First appearance. His *debut* on the stage created a sensation in the theatrical world.

19. **Fetish.** Object of special devotion. He is making a *fetish* of stamp collecting.

20. **Escapade.** A prankish adventure ; an act in reckless disregard of propriety. His father did not like his wild *escapades*.

21. **Staple.** Principal commodity or product of a country or region. Rice is the *staple* of Siam.

22. **Propensity.** Inclination or tendency. He has a natural *propensity* for arguing.

23. **Platitude.** Dull, trite remark ; commonplace statement. His speech was full of *platitudes*.

24. **Demise.** Death of a person or thing. The office was closed on account of the sad *demise* of the chairman of the company.

25. **Dilemma.** A perplexing choice between two unsatisfactory alternatives ; a quandary. Our *dilemma* is how to keep prices down without cutting quality or lowering wages.

26. **Impasse.** A predicament affording no escape. There is an *impasse* in strike negotiations.

27. **Ruction.** An uproar ; noisy outbreak ; quarrel. There was a *ruction* at the share-holder's meeting.

28. **Panacea.** A cure-all ; remedy for all diseases or evils. There is no quick *panacea* for inflation.

29. **Realignment** A new division or grouping. There is a *realignment* of public opinion in the country.

30. **Pique.** A feeling of resentment, especially from wounded pride. He spoke harsh words in a fit of *pique*.

31. **Rendezvous.** A meeting by appointment at a fixed place or time. The rebels arranged a *rendezvous*.

32. **Ennui.** Boredom ; feeling of weariness and dissatisfaction. During long vacations one suffers from *ennui*.

33. **Nuance.** A shade of difference ; delicate gradation. He can recognise subtle *nuances* of colour.

34. **Tirade.** A long, harshly critical speech. He made a *tirade* against the western democracies.

35. **Prognostication.** A prediction or forecast. He made a political *prognostication*.

36. **Vivacity.** Gaiety and animation. She is an actress of refreshing *vivacity*.

37. **Mediocrity.** Commonplaceability or quality. His bowling lifted the game above *mediocrity*.

38. **Apprehension.** Dread of the future ; anxiety. His nerves were taut with *apprehension*.

39. **Solicitude.** Concern ; anxiety. He showed *solicitude* for my welfare.

40. **Interlude.** An intervening space or event. The musical *interlude* between the acts of the play was very interesting.

41. **Aptitude.** Skill ; potential ability. He has a natural *aptitude* for writing.

42. **Vicissitude.** Change of fortune ; variation in circumstances. Everyone has to face *vicissitudes* of life.

43. **Fortitude.** Courage ; resolute endurance ; strength of mind to bear pain or adversity. The members of the Everest expedition showed great *fortitude*.

44. **Latitude.** Liberty of action ; freedom from narrow

limits. The University allows great *latitude* to students in choice of subjects.

45. **Prelude.** An introductory performance ; especially, in music a strain or movement introducing the theme ; the foreshadowing of a coming event. Inflation is a *prelude* to financial disaster.

46. **Lassitude.** Weariness ; lethargy. I am in these hot days overcome by *lassitude*.

47. **Ineptitude.** Inappropriateness ; unsuitability ; silliness. Everyone was shocked by the *ineptitude* of the speaker's remark.

48. **Magnitude.** Great size ; immensity. The foreigners are impressed by the *magnitude* of India's Five-Year Plan.

49. **Rectitude.** Uprightness ; undeviating adherence to moral standards. He is a man of unquestioned *rectitude*.

50. **Plenitude.** Abundance ; plentiful amount. He possesses a *plenitude* of riches.

51. **Avocation.** That which calls one away from his regular occupation ; a side interest. His vocation was the law ; his *avocation* stamp collecting.

52. **Loquacity.** Talkativeness ; chatter. It was not conversation but one-sided *loquacity*.

53. **Composure.** Tranquillity ; calmness ; sincerity. She had a look of complete *composure*.

54. **Offices.** Services ; tasks or duties. Leading citizens were asked to lend their good *offices* to the cause.

55. **Pretext.** An excuse ; a fictitious reason. The invasion was made under the *pretext* of liberating the country.

56. **Anthology.** A collection of literary extracts. This is a delightful *anthology* of humorous anecdotes.

57. **Concert.** Agreement ; co-operation. We accomplished our purpose by acting in *concert*.

58. **Placidity.** Calmness ; an unruffled state. In the face of his overwhelming problems his *placidity* was incredible.

59. **Irrelevance.** The state of not being pertinent ; inappropriateness. The *irrelevance* of his remarks was irritating

60. **Destitution.** Utter want ; extreme poverty. The *destitution* of the displaced peoples was tragic.

61. **Emendation.** The correction of an error ; an alteration with a view to improvement. His *emendation* of the order made its meaning clear.

62. **Dublety.** Doubt ; uncertainty ; wavering in opinion. We must not face this decision with a feeling of *dublety*.

63. **Presupposition.** That which is taken for granted ; a preliminary assumption. The *presupposition* is that most men are dishonest.

64. **Manifestation.** Revealing the act of making plain to the eyes or the understanding. His generosity is one *manifestation* of a fine character.

65. **Allegation.** A positive assertion ; an unproved averment. He made an eloquent reply to the *allegation* of his opponent.

66. **Complicity.** A folding in with others, or the act of being an accomplice. The police is sure of his *complicity* in the murder.

67. **Duplicity.** Double-dealing ; speaking differently to different persons about the same thing, with intent to deceive. He has become unpopular on account of his *duplicity*.

68. **Dissimulation.** Deception ; pretence ; hypocrisy. The foreign policy of most of the countries is based on *dissimulation*.

69. **Assiduity.** Close and continuous application. You must perform this job with *assiduity*.

70. **Stimulus.** Incentive or spur ; something that arouses the mind or spirit. Under socialism there is no *stimulus* to individual initiative.

71. **Incredulity.** Unbelief ; doubt ; scepticism. She gave a sniff of *incredulity* as she listened to his story.

72. **Blatancy.** Offensive noisiness and clamour ; coarseness. The *blatancy* of some political speeches is simply nauseating.

73. **Blandishments.** Soothing or flattering speeches or actions. Men of integrity resist the *blandishments* of favour-seekers.

74. **Intransigence.** Obstinate unwillingness to agree ; stubborn and hostile opposition. The Pakistani rulers are noted for their *intransigence*.

75. **Attribute.** Characteristic ; quality. Determination is an *attribute* of heroism.

76. **Improvisation.** An extemporaneous performance. His formal pieces were not too well played out but his *improvisation* was brilliant.

77. **Shambles.** Any scene of carnage, disorder or ruin. The whole house was in *shambles*.

78. **Torpor.** Sluggishness, apathy. Their *torpor* and indifference were discouraging.

79. **Virtuosity.** Mastery of an art ; technical skill in music or drama. She brought to the play a *virtuosity* apparent in a hundred ways.

80. **Geneology.** A record of individual or family descent. Do you know the *geneology* of English kings.

81. **Mite.** A small object ; a small amount. He gave a mere *mite* of his fortune to charity.

82. **Respite.** An interval of rest or relief from suffering. Sometimes there seems to be no *respite* from worry.

83. **Surfeit.** More than is needed ; overabundant supply ; oppressive fullness. We have had a *surfeit* of poor films this year.

84. **Vituperation.** Wordy abuse and fault-finding. His speech was filled with insulting *vituperation*.

85. **Vacuity.** Emptiness ; vacancy of mind or attention. I received from him a look of complete *vacuity*.

86. **Delectation.** Great pleasure or enjoyment ; delight.

This meal is especially prepared for your *delectation*.

87. **Tranquillity.** Calmness, especially of air or sea ; restfulness ; quiet ; composure. I enjoyed perfect *tranquillity* in the midst of natural surroundings.

88. **Integrity.** Uprightness of character ; moral soundness ; honesty. He is a person of unquestioned *integrity*.

89. **Lenience.** Mildness ; clemency ; mercy. He was awarded a prison sentence of extreme *lenience*.

90. **Beneficence.** Active goodness ; kindness ; charity. His was a life devoted to *beneficence*.

91. **Heyday.** A time of greatest vigour, vitality, prosperity. He is in the *heyday* of his power.

92. **Eulogy.** An oration or writing in praise of a person's life or character. The poet wrote a *eulogy* of the king.

93. **Travesty.** A grotesque imitation ; parody ; absurd distortion. The trial was a *travesty* of justice.

94. **Detraction.** Slander ; defamation ; the act of taking away from the good name of another. He is exposed to the *detraction* of his enemies.

95. **Plight.** A distressed condition ; predicament. The flood victims were in a sad *plight*.

96. **Bent.** Inclination ; tendency ; propensity. He has a natural *bent* for art.

97. **Peer.** An equal in natural gifts or social standing. Beethoven was a composer without a *peer*.

98. **Haunt.** A place often visited or resorted to habitually. This place is the *haunt* of thieves.

99. **Disparity.** The state of being dissimilar ; inequality ; difference. There is a great *disparity* in age between a child and his grandfather.

100. **Fiasco.** A complete or humiliating failure. All his schemes ended in *fiasco*.

101. **Anomaly.** Deviation from rule, type, or form ; irregularity ; anything abnormal. There is no greater *anomaly* in nature than a bird that cannot fly.

102. **Idiosyncrasy.** A constitutional peculiarity ; distinctive mental quality or characteristic. *Idiosyncrasies* are frequent among human beings ; thus we find that one person has an exceptional memory for sounds, another for colours, another for forms.

103. **Chicanery.** Legal trickery or underhandedness. Beware of him ; he cheats others out of their property by legal *chicanery*.

104. **Nostalgia.** Severe or morbid homesickness. When I reflect on the pleasant memories of my childhood, I am overcome by a wave of *nostalgia*.

105. **Frustration.** Defeat ; failure. Whatever work I take up, I meet nothing but *frustration*.

106. **Welt-schmerz.** World-weariness ; melancholic pessimism over the state of the world. In the modern world when the two power blocs are challenging each other with highly destructive weapons, I am weighed down with *welt-schmerz*.

107. **Derision.** Ridicule ; mockery ; scornful laughter. There was a look of *derision* on the face of the head-waiter.

108. **Invective.** Railing accusation ; vituperation ; abuse. This book is full of *invectives* against politicians of the world.

109. **Debauchery.** Licentiousness ; drunkenness ; reduction from virtue, purity, or fidelity. During the British rule in India some princes lived the life of *debauchery*.

110. **Voracity.** Greed ; rapacity ; readiness to swallow up or engulf. Our taxes are not sufficient to meet the *voracity* of an extravagant administration.

111. **Exhortation.** The act of arousing or inciting by appeal, argument or admonition ; admonition ; earnest advice. The Sermon on the Mount is a breath taking *exhortation*.

112. **Temerity.** Venturesome or foolish boldness ; rashness ; disregard of personal danger or consequence. I had the *temerity* to roam through the forest at night.

113. **Animosity.** Active and vehement enmity ; hatred ; ill-will. Despite the outward signs of peace between the two groups some subsurface *animosity* exists.

114. **Rapine.** The taking of property by force, as in war ; spoilation ; pillage. Untill one was hardened to those tales of bloodshed and *rapine*, one simply could not believe them.

115. **Chagrin.** Distress or vexation caused by disappointment ; failure, or wounded pride ; mortification. He was embarrassed and humiliated and filled with *chagrin* at making such a stupid remark.

116. **Revulsion.** The drawing back or away from something ; violent withdrawal or recoil ; a strong reaction of any kind. At one time he loved her, but her recent and most offensive actions had caused a *revulsion* in his feelings.

117. **Travail.** Labour in child birth ; anguish or distress encountered in achievement ; hard or agonising labour ; physical agony. The loss of his son was a bitter one and left him in *travail* of spirit.

118. **Recrimination.** Accusation in return ; repelling of one accusation with another. When your accuser persists in his verbal attacks you are apt to resort to *recrimination*.

119. **Trepidation.** A state of agitation from fear ; an involuntary trembling. I faced the danger with natural *trepidation*.

120. **Gratuity.** A tip or present in return for some service ; a voluntary gift. On retirement from service he was given *gratuity* by the government.

121. **Malignity.** Violent animosity ; destructive tendency. His hatred for the man had grown until it was destructive in its force and could only be called *malignity*.

122. **Altercation.** Angry controversy ; disputing ; wrangling. Discussions on the subjects of politics and religion so often end in an *altercation*.

123. **Tenacity.** Persistency ; obstinacy, the quality of a body in consequence of which it resists being pulled or forced apart. In spite of continued failures he kept on trying with a *tenacity* that was beyond belief.

124. **Compunction.** Self-reproach for wrong-doing ; a sense of guilt ; remorseful feeling. He had a serious mental

make-up and could commit a crime without the slightest *compunction*.

125. **Bravado.** Arrogant menace ; affectation of reckless bravery. In spite of all his defiance and *bravado* he was a coward at heart.

126. **Felicity.** A state of great and well-founded happiness; comfort; good fortune ; blissfulness. They were enjoying the *felicity* of young love.

127. **Antipathy.** An instinctive feeling of aversion or dislike. I have an *antipathy* for liars.

128. **Mendacity.** Lying ; falsity. The *mendacity* of the man made it impossible to trust a thing he said.

129. **Avarice.** Passion for riches, covetousness. He was rich beyond the dreams of *avarice*.

130. **Opulence.** Wealth ; affluence ; luxuriance. His *opulence* put him in a position where he could give liberally in charity.

131. **Adulation.** Servile flattery; extravagant and hypocritical praise ; fulsome compliment. I am human enough to like true praise but I am not complimented by *adulation*.

132. **Munificence.** Extraordinary generosity. He was most charitable and was known for his *munificence*.

133. **Paragon.** A model of excellence. She was a *paragon* of wifely virtues.

134. **Veracity.** The habitual regard for truth ; truthfulness ; honesty. You can always trust the *veracity* of his remarks.

135. **Profundity.** Depth. We cannot but respect the *profundity* of his thought.

136. **Gusto.** Keen enjoyment ; relish ; zest. He undertook his new job with *gusto*.

137. **Affluence.** A profuse or abundant supply, as of riches ; wealth ; abundance ; opulence. Only a family of *affluence* could afford to live in that locality.

138. **Vindication.** Justification ; defence. His long trial ended in his *vindication*.

139. **Exuberance.** Abounding variety ; superabundance. She acted her part with *exuberance*.

140. **Encomium.** A formal expression of praise ; eulogy. For his generosity he received *encomium* from the public.

141. **Pomposity.** Assumed stateliness ; unpressive display. Her air of *pomposity* was tactless and offensive.

142. **Contrition.** Sincere sorrow for sin ; deep penitence ; brokenness of spirit. After betraying his friend he felt great *contrition*.

143. **Alacrity.** Cheerful willingness and promptitude ; facility. He does his work with great *alacrity*.

144. **Decrepitude.** Enfeeblement through infirmity or old age. He started out in a state of abject *decrepitude*.

145. **Banality.** The quality of being common place, flat and trite. His expression of gratification was not a mere *banality*.

146. **Immolation.** Sacrifice by killing on an altar. When the Republicans took over the government, the royal family was marked for *immolation*.

147. **Animus.** Hostile thought or intent ; active hatred. His feeling was not one of dislike ; there was deep and violent *animus* in his heart.

148. **Demolition.** Destruction. Entire populations will be menaced by instruments of *demolition*.

149. **Efficacy.** Power to produce an effect ; effective energy. This medicine is known for its *efficacy*.

150. **Bastion.** Fortification. The Americans are of the opinions that the Russians are out to storm the *bastions* of democracy in the world.

151. **Duress.** Constraint by force or fear ; compulsion ; imprisonment. The treaty between the Allies and Germany was signed under *duress*.

152. **Stringency.** Rigidity ; severity. *Stringency* of discipline in the school kills the initiative of the pupils.

153. **Audacity.** Impudence ; boldness ; daring ; bold

originality. He met the emergency with an *audacity* that put his life in danger.

154. **Exigency.** Pressing need or demand ; a case requiring immediate attention, assistance or remedy ; a critical period or condition ; a pressing necessity. Strict measures are required on account of the *exigency* of circumstances.

155. **Assiduity.** Persistent and continuous application and effort. I know with what *assiduity* the propaganda factories turn out fictitious stories.

156. **Impetus.** Momentum ; force. His supporters gave great *impetus* to the cause.

157. **Rancour.** Bitter and vindictive malice ; enmity ; spitefulness. Their minds and hearts are warped by passion and *rancour*.

158. **Dispatch.** Prompt performance ; speech. In this emergency we must act with greater *dispatch*.

159. **Turpitude.** Inherent baseness ; vileness ; depravity. He has been accused of moral *turpitude*.

160. **Opprobrium.** Disgrace ; dishonour, obliquy ; ignominy. He became an object of great *opprobrium* on account of indecent behaviour.

161. **Contumely.** Insulting rudeness in speech and manner ; scornful insolence ; an act or statement exhibiting haughtiness and contempt. They heaped *contumely* on the people of low castes.

162. **Blasphemy.** Evil or profane speaking of God or sacred things or claiming the attributes of God ; any irreverent act or utterance. It is *blasphemy* to talk ill of Mahatma Gandhi.

163. **Calumny.** A false, malicious and injurious accusation or report ; defamation ; slander. It was a lie as black, a *calumny* as foul as ever issued from the throat of man.

164. **Dereliction.** Failure is duty. The mayor was so often absent from office that he was bitterly criticised for his *dereliction*.

165. **Rapacity.** Greed ; grasping nature. The *rapacity* of the money-lender is proverbial.

166. **Quietus.** A silencing or suppressing ; death ; repose ; a settlement ; a killing blow. The boss put a *quietus* on his employee's ambitious plans.

167. **Acrimony.** Sharpness or bitterness of speech or temper ; acridity. I resent the *acrimony* of his tongue.

168. **Levity.** Lackness of mental gravity ; frivolity ; volatility ; fickleness. Let us not treat this serious situation with *levity*.

169. **Impasse.** A blind alley ; any serious and insurmountable obstacle or problem. The parties to the treaty had reached an *impasse*, and a solution to the dilemma seemed impossible.

170. **Monstrosity.** Anything unnaturally huge, malformed or distorted. The old fashioned almirah in his house is a *monstrosity*.

171. **Enormity.** The state of being outrageous or extremely wicked ; atrocity ; an extreme or outrageous offence ; a great or flagrant instance of wickedness or depravity. Everybody was appalled at the *enormity* of the offense.

172. **Cupidity.** An inordinate wish for possession, especially of wealth ; avarice. He was poor but humble and had no *cupidity* in his heart.

173. **Affront.** An open insult or indignity ; an act of intentional disrespect ; rude treatment. I considered his remark insulting and I was incensed at the *affront*.

174. **Cant.** Hypocritical talk about religion or morals ; phrases of empty piety having no real meaning. The whole spiritual atmosphere of today is saturated with *cant*.

175. **Tribulation.** A condition of affliction and distress. In this time of *tribulation* you have shown great kindness to me.

176. **Perdition.** Future misery or eternal death ; utter destruction or ruin. If you behave in this wicked manner, you are on your way to *perdition*.

177. **Throes.** Agony ; anguish ; violent pangs or pains. The world is in the *throes* of cold war.

178. **Presentiment.** A prophetic sense of something to come ; a foreboding. They had a faint, far-off *presentiment* of impending disaster.

179. **Penury.** Extreme poverty or want. India is still a land of *penury* and woe.

180. **Squalor.** The filth of thriftless poverty ; misery and neglected dirt. Millions of people in India still live in the *squalor* of slums.

181. **Turbulence.** The state or condition of being violently disturbed, restless, or confused. In his novels he has depicted the fever and *turbulence* of human emotions.

182. **Stupefaction.** A stunned and overwhelmed state ; a deadened and blunted condition ; a dazed and senseless state. The sudden shock left him in a state of complete *stupefaction*.

183. **Extremity.** Desperate distress or need ; extreme peril. The distress of the poor has reached its *extremity*.

184. **Holocaust.** Wholesale destruction by fire and sword. Once the fire started the high wind turned it into a *holocaust*.

185. **Canard.** A fabricated sensational story ; newspaper hoax. A base *canard* was circulated which particularly enraged him.

186. **Carnage.** Extensive and bloody slaughter ; massacre. The General realised that no military purpose could justify further *carnage*.

187. **Usurpation.** Unlawful or forcible seizure of kingly power or any other privilege or office. Some politicians believe that under the Constitution of Independent India, there has been a *usurpation* of powers of the states by the centre.

188. **Travesty.** A grotesque imitation ; burlesque ; in literature a burlesque treatment of a lofty subject. The court's decision was a *travesty* on justice.

189. **Nemesis.** Retributive Justice ; retribution. You wish to succeed in life, but dishonesty may be your *nemesis*.

190. **Anathema.** A curse ; an object of loathing. Some businessmen consider income-tax as an *anathema*.

191. **Truculence.** Savageness of character ; behaviour or aspect. He is disliked by all for his offensive *truculence* of manner.

192. **Plethora.** A state of excessive fulness ; superabundance ; excess. The price of flour has gone down on account of a *plethora* of wheat in the market.

193. **Retribution.** The act of requiting ; impartial infliction of punishment. When you do an undeserved injury to someone you are inviting *retribution*.

194. **Asperity.** Roughness or harshness of temper. His temper was rising and there was a touch of *asperity* in his voice.

195. **Pittance.** A meagre allowance or scanty dole. He got only a *pittance* from his father's property.

196. **Pandemonium.** The palace of Satan in hell ; any place or gathering remarkable for disorder and uproar. As soon as his name was proposed for presidentship, the hall was immediately a *pandemonium*.

197. **Colossus.** A gigantic object ; any strikingly huge or great person or object. Russia is the new *colossus* that bestrides the continent of Europe.

198. **Effulgence.** Beaming brightness ; splendour. The shop windows glowed with brightness. Nothing I have ever seen could compare with their *effulgence*.

199. **Intricacies.** Complication ; Complexity. It is difficult to understand the *intricacies* of accounts.

200. **Defection.** Abandonment of allegiance or duty ; failure ; apostasy ; desertion. There has been some *defection* in the ranks of the Republican Party.

201. **Effrontery.** Shameless boldness ; impudence. He had the *effrontery* to tell me that I was incapable of doing anything.

202. **Avidity.** Greed ; strong or eager appetite or relish. They were starved and so they wolfed the food with startling *avidity*.

203. **Provocation.** An incitement to action ; stimulus ;

something that stirs to anger. He insulted me without any *provocation*.

204. **Obduracy.** Obstinacy ; stubbornness. He has ruined himself on account of his *obduracy*.

205. **Stricture.** Severe criticism. The High Court has passed *strictures* against the behaviour of the magistrate.

206. **Acerbity.** Bitterness of language ; harshness ; sharpness. There was a cruel *acerbity* to his tongue.

207. **Distortion.** A twisting away from or out of shape ; a false interpretation ; a perversion. There can be no greater misinterpretation and no greater *distortion* of the truth.

208. **Obliquity.** Crooked conduct ; deviation from that which is moral and right ; deceit. The whole affair was tainted with moral *obliquity*.

209. **Odium.** A feeling of extreme disgust ; something hated. His wicked acts have provoked the *odium* of all gentlemen.

210. **Refutation.** Proof of error or falsehood ; disproof. His *refutation* of the charges against him was complete.

211. **Intuition.** The power of the mind by which it immediately perceives the truth without reasoning or analysis. Mahatma Gandhi got the solution of some very intricate problems through *intuition*.

212. **Overture.** Offer ; proposal ; opening of negotiations. He has made many *overtures*, but I have refused him point blank.

213. **Naivety.** Natural simplicity and unreservedness of thought, manner or speech. Every one was impressed by Mahatma Gandhi's *naivety*.

214. **Libel.** A published statement damaging to person's reputation ; false, defamatory statement. This book is a *libel* on human nature. He sued him for *libel*.

215. **Jingoism.** Extreme type of patriotism favouring a spirited and demonstrative Foreign policy. His is patriotic poetry at its best, free from any trace of *jingoism*.

216. **Succour.** Help or relief rendered in danger, difficulty or distress. In his distress he appealed to his friend for *succour*.

217. **Lassitude.** A state of disinclination to exertion; langour; weariness; debility. A profound *lassitude*, a sense of fatigue and futility overtook him.

218. **Posterity.** A person's descendants; succeeding generations, taken collectively. For this great act *posterity* owes him a great debt.

219. **Imputation.** Something which is ascribed or charged, especially censure or reproach. By such acts he has laid him open to the *imputation* of vanity.

220. **Paeon.** A song of joy or exultation. So strongly, indeed, were his praises sung, that the one discordant note was scarcely noticed in the *paeon* of triumph.

221. **Platitude.** A flat, dull or commonplace statement; a trite truism. It is a *platitude* to say that authors are as much affected as other men by the atmosphere which they breathe.

222. **Forbearance.** Patient endurance of offence; a refraining from retaliation or retribution; a refraining from claiming or enforcing a right. His patience and *forbearance* cannot be too highly praised.

223. **Reminiscence.** The recalling in mind of past incidents and events; the narration of past experiences. This book contains refreshing *reminiscences* of the author's early life.

224. **Calibre.** Personal ability, quality or worth; degree of individual capacity or intellectual power. He is a man of great *calibre*.

225. **Precipitation.** Headlong or rash haste; rushing down with violence and rapidity. The king decamped from his country with great *precipitation*.

226. **Herald.** A precursor; harbinger; bearer of a news. The Industrial exhibition is the *herald* of a new age.

227. **Vestige.** A visible trace or impression; evidence; sign. Every *vestige* of colour was driven from his face.

228. **Abstraction.** Absence of mind ; preoccupations. He is always lost in cloudy *abstractions*.

229. **Department.** Conduct or behaviour ; demeanour ; bearing. His glowing philanthropy and boundless benevolence beam forth in his *department*.

230. **Fabric.** Manner of construction ; texture. The whole *fabric* of his former life was broken up.

231. **Hallucination.** An experience without external stimulus, and caused by mental derangement or intoxication. Some of his suspicions with regard to his father were the *hallucinations* of a heated fancy.

232. **Disapprobation.** Disapproval ; unfavourable judgment. Every one has expressed *disapprobation* of his act.

233. **Impecuniosity.** The state of habitual poverty. In spite of temporary *impecuniosity* the young couple lived happily.

234. **Conjecture.** Guess ; prediction. The motive and personality of the assassin still remain matters of *conjecture*.

235. **Episode.** A notable incident or action occurring as a break in the regular course of events. This period was a pleasant and tranquil *episode* in his life.

236. **Extenuation.** Paliattion ; excuse ; diminishing the gravity of blame. The most painful episode in the life of Shelley has been narrated by his biographer without *extenuation* and without condemnation.

237. **Contradiction.** Opposition ; inconsistency. His behaviour stood in comic *contradiction* with his published doctrines.

238. **Hypothesis.** A set of assumptions provisionally accepted as a basis of reasoning, experiment or investigation. The fragments of his poetry are too brief for supporting any probable *hypothesis*.

239. **Compass.** Extent within a limit ; area ; scope ; a boundary. He has brought so many ostensibly contradictory notions within the *compass* of a single poem.

240. **Acumen.** Quickness of insight or discernment ;

keenness of intellect. He is a man of great administrative *acumen*.

241. **Crusade.** A vigorous concerted movement or cause, especially against public evil. Mahatma Gandhi launched a *crusade* against untouchability.

242. **Craze.** Mental disorder ; a transient freak of fashion ; a caprice or prejudice. He has a *craze* for fine clothes.

243. **Effrontery.** Insolent assurance ; audacity, impudence. I could not stand such *effrontery* on his part.

244. **Manacles.** Fetters. India broke the *manacles* of slavery after a hard struggle.

245. **Nucleus** Central part or thing round which others are collected. This small incident proved to be a *nucleus* of the great movement for freedom.

246. **Retrogression.** Backward or reversed movement ; return to less advanced state ; decline ; deterioration. Instead of progress he is showing signs of *retrogression*.

247. **Smattering.** Slight, superficial knowledge of a language or a subject. I have only a *smattering* of the German language.

248. **Concurrence.** Consent ; co-operation. I cannot do anything in this matter without the *concurrence* of my father.

249. **Paucity.** Smallness of number or quantity ; scarcity ; insufficiency. There is a *paucity* of information about this subject.

250. **Precedence.** Priority ; preference. National welfare must be given *precedence* over personal comfort.

251. **Rudiments.** First principles, steps or stages. This book deals only with the *rudiments* of chemistry.

252. **Sequel.** A consequence ; inference ; result ; upshot. His dismissal is a *sequel* of his insubordinate acts.

253. **Lapse.** An interval of time ; a slight deviation from what is right. He met me after a *lapse* of many years. This is a serious *lapse* of conduct on his part.

254. **Desolation.** Loneliness ; dreariness ; sadness ; affliction ; grief. Utter *desolation* filled his heart.

255. **Potentiality.** Inherent capacity for development or accomplishment ; capability ; power ; efficiency. The problem has certain *potentialities* of mischief.

256. **Spurt.** A sudden rise in activity ; a sudden outbreak. The world war gave a tremendous *spurt* to the freedom movements of many countries.

257. **Petrel.** A long-winged, dusky sea bird frequenting the high seas and rarely landing ; One who is full of enthusiasm and always on the move. He is the stormy *petrel* of the revolutionary movement.

258. **Vitals.** The parts necessary to life or health. Caste system eats through the *vitals* of our national fabric, sapping its vitality, accentuating weakness and compromising strength.

259. **Relapse.** The return of the disease after partial recovery. After recovering from typhoid he suffered a *relapse*.

260. **Stratum.** Level of society ; layer. We must do something for those who belong to the lowest *stratum* of society.

261. **Prerogative.** A peculiar privilege shared by no other ; a right arising out of one's rank, position or nature. It is the *prerogative* of the President of India to commute or condone death sentence.

262. **Clemency.** Mildness ; readiness to forgive. The prisoner appealed to the President for *clemency*.

263. **Dissent.** Difference of opinion ; a protest by minority. One member of the committee has recorded a note of *dissent*.

264. **Incumbent.** Holder of an office ; obligatory. Who is the new *incumbent* of this post. It is *incumbent* on your part to serve your parents.

265. **Infringement.** Transgress ; Violation. *Infringement* of these rules will not be tolerated.

266. **Upheaval.** Heaving up of earth's crust ; vast social or other changes. There have been many *upheaval* in the Middle East countries.

267. **Flux.** Continuous succession of changes. The condition in the Middle East is in a *flux*.

268. **Shackles.** Fetters ; impediments ; restraints. We must break the *shackles* of convention.

269. **Recrudescence.** Breaking out again. There has been *recrudescence* of the riots in the town.

270. **Perspective.** A distant view ; vista. His speeches give an historical *perspective* of freedom movement of India.

271. **Threshold.** Entrance ; entering point ; beginning. India is on the *threshold* of a social and economic revolution.

272. **Edifice.** A large structure of impressive architecture ; a building. The whole *edifice* of education and culture ultimately rests upon the teaching imparted in the early stages.

273. **Dissemination.** Diffusion ; spread ; promulgation. Missionary societies have played a very important part in the *dissemination* of modern education.

274. **Priority.** Antecedence ; precedence. Education should have the highest *priority* in our national budget.

275. **Pawn.** A chessman of lowest rank ; hence any insignificant person used at another's will. India does not want to be used as a *pawn* in the international game of power-politics.

276. **Stalemate.** Tie or deadlock. There is a *stalemate* on the Kashmir issue.

277. **Vanguard.** The advance guard of an army ; one who is foremost. He was in the *vanguard* of the freedom movement.

278. **Regeneration.** Spiritual renewal ; improvement in character. Universities should be agencies of moral *regeneration*.

279. **Repugnance.** A feeling of aversion or resistance. Educated persons in India show *repugnance* for manual labour.

280. **Impact.** The act of striking or collision ; the forcible momentary contact of a moving body with another. The modern literary renaissance in India has been the product of *impact* of English literature on Indian literature.

281. **Wrench.** A violent twist causing pain or injury ; sudden or violent emotion. The death of his friend caused a *wrench* in his heart.

VOCABULARY—Contd.

(d) Some Powerful and Expressive Verbs.

1. **Militate.** To have force or influence (usually against). I have to overcome many obstacles that *militate* against my success.

2. **Desecrate.** To debase or profane ; treat with sacrilege. It has been reported that some miscreants entered the temple at night and *desecrated* the shrine.

3. **Vituperate.** To revile ; abuse with words. Some politicians are in the habit of *vituperating* their adversaries.

4. **Equivocate.** To say one thing and mean another ; to use ambiguous language with intent to deceive. Diplomats often *equivocate* on controversial questions.

5. **Depreciate.** To lessen the value of. The Indian currency was *depreciated* some years ago.

6. **Deprecate.** To express earnest and regretful disapproval of. I strongly *deprecate* his public display of bad manners.

7. **Decimate.** To destroy a large part of. The population of England was *decimated* by plague in fourteenth century.

8. **Subjugate.** To conquer or subdue. In the nineteenth century the Europeans *subjugated* many countries of Asia.

9. **Retaliate.** To return like for like ; usually to return evil for evil. He never forgets to *retaliate* a wrong done to him.

10. **Berate.** To chide vehemently ; to scold severely. The mother *berated* the mischievous child.

11. **Devastate.** To lay waste ; ravage. World War II *devastated* many countries of Europe.

12. **Fulminate.** To denounce in thundering tones. Mr. Nehru *fulminated* against the Anglo-French aggression on Egypt.

13. **Expostulate.** Remonstrate ; reason earnestly with a person. I *expostulated* with the reckless driver to drive slowly.
14. **Annihilate.** To destroy completely ; reduce to nothing. Hitler *annihilated* the smaller nations of Europe.
15. **Castigate.** To reprove severely. The teacher *castigated* the unruly schoolboy.
16. **Extirpate.** To pull out by the roots ; eradicate. These social evils must be *extirpated* forthwith.
17. **Repudiate.** To reject or disdain, disown or renounce. The minister *repudiated* his previous statement.
18. **Incriminate.** To connect or charge with a crime. The findings of the Inquiry Commission have *incriminated* some senior officials of the government.
19. **Protrude.** To project ; stick out ; thrust forth. Guns were *protruding* from every point.
20. **Intrude.** To barge in ; to enter without leave or welcome. No one should *intrude* on another's privacy.
21. **Delude.** To deceive ; mislead. You should not *delude* yourself with false hopes.
22. **Preclude.** To prevent ; impede. The prison authorities adopt measures which *preclude* escape of prisoners.
23. **Seclude.** To isolate ; withdraw from others. He has *secluded* himself from the world.
24. **Exert.** To bring to bear or put forth. You must *exert* your influence on him in this matter.
25. **Reverberate.** To echo or resound. Their voices *reverberate* through the house.
26. **Jeopardize.** To risk ; to hazard ; endanger. By doing so you will be *jeopardizing* your reputation.
27. **Meander.** To wander aimlessly. Every evening I see him *meandering* through the garden.
28. **Surfeit.** To feed or supply to excess. He *surfeited* himself with sweets.

29. **Solicit.** To ask for ; to obtain by request. I *solicit* your help in this matter.

30. **Innundate.** To flood ; deluge. The market is *innundated* with foreign goods.

31. **Invoke.** To call upon for aid or support. In this venture I *invoke* the help of God.

32. **Prevail.** To be widespread or common ; exist generally. Let peace *prevail* in the whole world.

33. **Besmirch.** To soil or defile ; sully. Such scandals *besmirch* one's reputation.

34. **Relegated.** To banish ; remove or consign to a less important position or to obscurity. He has been *relegated* to the lower class.

35. **Dally.** To waste or idle away time. One should not *dally* at one's work.

36. **Exorcize.** To drive out or expel. You must *exorcize* the dread of failure from your mind.

37. **Countenance.** To approve ; sanction. No one will *countenance* unfair play.

38. **Censure.** To find fault with ; criticise adversely. He *censured* the proposal in the committee.

39. **Pinion.** To bind or shackle. The police *pinioned* the suspect's wrist.

40. **Dispose.** To incline, especially the mind of. His honesty should *dispose* you to trust him.

41. **Recount.** To relate in detail ; give an account of. He *recounted* his travel experiences in the club.

42. **Ameliorate.** To improve or make endurable. The miserable condition of the poor must be *ameliorated*.

43. **Encroach.** Gradually to intrude ; to advance insidiously. He continues to *encroach* upon my time.

44. **Deride.** To mock or to make fun of contemptuously. He is in the habit of *deriding* his opponents.

45. **Acclaim.** To applaud publicly ; show approval of. Every body *acclaimed* the winner.

46. **Befit.** To be suitable ; worthe. He has received honours that *befit* his scholarship.

47. **Comply.** To act in accordance ; acquiesce. You must *comply* with the terms of the contract.

48. **Vent.** Pour forth ; let loose. It is no use *venting* your wrath on me.

49. **Gauge.** To measure ; estimate ; judge. It is difficult to *gauge* public reaction in this matter.

50. **Wax.** To grow ; become. He *waxed* eloquent when speaking of the miseries of the poor.

51. **Ply.** To offer or supply persistently, as food or drink. He liked to *ply* his guests with wine.

52. **Surge.** To swell or heave ; rise high and roll on, as wave. It was difficult to control the *surging* crowd.

53. **Balk.** To thwart ; frustrate ; check. He successfully *balked* his opponent's move.

54. **Slake.** To quench ; appease ; assuage. We wanted water badly to *slake* our thirst.

55. **Cloy.** To satiate or surfeit, as with sweetness. The sentimental music began to *cloy*.

56. **Welsh.** To cheat over a bet ; to avoid dishonourably the payment of a debt or obligation. He is the sort of man who might *welsh* on a business deal.

57. **Wane.** To grow less or diminish ; to decrease. His power has begun to *wane*.

58. **Oust.** To eject or force out ; to turn out from possession or occupancy. He was *ousted* from his position.

59. **Slack.** To shirk or evade one's work or obligation. He would *slack* at his job every time he got a chance.

60. **Rout.** To put to flight ; to drive into disorderly retreat. The French armies were *routed* by the Germans.

61. **Rile.** To irritate ; vex. His remarks seemed to *rile* his friends.

62. **Preen.** To smooth or dress oneself carefully. She would *preen* herself for an hour before the looking glass.

63. **Stress.** To emphasise ; accent. He tried to *stress* the point in his speech.

64. **Prate.** To talk foolishly and at length. His tendency to *prate* about his troubles made him a bore.

65. **Extol.** To praise ; exalt ; glorify. The protagonists of English are *extolling* its advantages.

66. **Exult.** To rejoice ; especially in triumph. The soldiers were *exulting* over their victory.

67. **Rejuvenate.** To make young again. This new success will *rejuvenate* him.

68. **Indemnify.** To make free from hurt. The Government has *indemnified* the rebels.

69. **Requite.** To make return ; to pay back as for a benefit or injury ; to recompense. The wicked *requite* evil with evil.

70. **Cite.** To quote ; to refer to specifically ; to mention as an illustration. Please *cite* one authority who will support your argument.

71. **Incite.** To rouse or stir up ; to stimulate to action. He tried to *incite* the people to rebel.

72. **Ignite.** To set on fire ; to kindle. A spark would *ignite* the dry forest.

73. **Expedite.** To speed up a process ; to hasten the progress of anything. The Government must *expedite* the supply of foodgrains to the flooded area.

74. **Commute.** To reduce a penalty by substituting one less severe. The President has the power to *commute* a murderer's sentence.

75. **Impute.** To attribute or ascribe, usually in an unfavourable sense. We should *impute* the offences of the few to the whole profession.

76. **Depute.** To appoint, as an agent or deputy or as a delegation. The President has *deputed* a parliamentary

Committee to report on the language problem.

77. **Institute.** To initiate or set on foot. An inquiry has been *instituted* against him.

78. **Confute.** To prove one wrong ; refute conclusively ; overwhelm by argument. By advocating his case strongly he *confuted* his critics.

79. **Pollute.** To defile ; contaminate. The atmosphere has been *polluted* by Atomic explosions.

80. **Constitute.** To make up or form. There are not enough players to *constitute* the team.

81. **Invest.** To envelop or surround ; to clothe. He continued to *invest* his heroes with the virtues of a god.

82. **Profess.** Claim ; proclaim. I do not *profess* to be a good tennis-player.

83. **Alienate.** To estrange ; separate ; exclude from confidence. His dishonest behaviour has *alienated* his friends.

84. **Adulate.** To flatter slavishly ; to fawn upon. He has the habit of *adulating* his boss.

85. **Controvert.** To oppose with arguments and endeavour to disprove. He has no courage to *controvert* my statements.

86. **Retrovert.** To turn back ; to revert. Will he *retrovert* to his old habits.

87. **Conjoin.** To unite ; to join together. Wit and cruelty may be *conjoined* in one personality.

88. **Enjoin.** To argue authoritatively ; to prescribe by order. I *enjoin* you to be diligent in your studies.

89. **Descry.** To detect or catch sight of ; to discover by observing. He *descried* a thief in the crowd.

90. **Sublimate.** To refine ; to purify. The majority of criminals can be taught to *sublimate* their desires and passions in creative activities.

91. **Expiate.** To make amends for ; to atone for. He is trying to *expiate* his past sins.

92. **Importune.** To urge with frequent application ; solicit

pertinaciously ; to be stubbornly solicitous. In my misery I *importuned* God for divine favour.

93. **Procrastinate.** To put off until tomorrow or till a future time ; defer or delay from time to time ; to be dilatory. He always *procrastinates* and then vows to be more punctual in the future.

94. **Facilitate.** To make easier or more convenient. Let me pack for you ; that will *facilitate* your departure.

95. **Recuperate.** To obtain gain after loss ; recover from loss ; to regain health or strength ; to restore to vigour or health. I have never seen a sick man *recuperate* so quickly.

96. **Emulate.** To strive to equal or surpass ; vie with. Let us *emulate* the habits of successful men.

97. **Rationalise.** To give a rational explanation of ; to regard or treat from a rationalistic point of view. After doing a selfish act he is trying to *rationalise* it.

98. **Pander.** To minister to the passions or prejudices of others ; to procure for others the means of gratifying lust. The yellow journals and the sensational press often *pander* to our love of crime.

99. **Languish.** To become weak physically or dull mentally ; lose strength or animation ; droop ; pine. After the death of his son he *languished*.

100. **Malingering.** To feign sickness or inability. When the clerk telephoned that he was sick everyone knew that he was *malingering*.

101. **Condone.** To treat an offense as overlooked ; or forgiven ; to forgive. The merciful often *condone* the sins of the weak.

102. **Commiserate.** To feel or manifest pity for ; sympathise. Everyone *commiserates* with him in his great sorrow.

103. **Grovel.** To creep on earth ; lie objectly prostrate ; to delight in what is low. It is nauseating to see the humiliating way he *grovels* before his boss.

104. **Abjure.** To renounce under oath ; forswear ; recant ;

repudiate ; retract ; abandon. He has *abjured* his sinful ways.

105. **Ostracized.** To exclude from public or private favour ; put under the ban. On account of his dishonest behaviour he has been *ostracized* by his colleagues.

106. **Rescind.** To make void as an act ; abrogate ; repeal. He *rescinded* the orders he had given.

107. **Nullify.** To deprive of legal force or effect ; make void ; annul ; destroy. His dissipated ways have *nullified* all the good the doctors have done him.

108. **Confute.** To prove to be false or invalid ; refute successfully. By his arguments he completely *confuted* his critics.

109. **Repudiate.** To refuse to acknowledge or pay ; disclaim ; disavow. The new Government *repudiated* international debts.

110. **Proscribe.** To outlaw in a social sense ; ostracize ; to prohibit. Smoking is *proscribed* in the cinema halls.

111. **Disdain.** To consider unworthy of one's regard or notice ; regard with proud indifference ; to recoil from with pride or scorn. I *disdain* those who take bribe.

112. **Vitiate.** To impair the use or value of ; debase ; contaminate. The atmosphere of the town has been *vitiated* by these ruffians.

113. **Confound.** To strike with confusion or amazement ; perplex ; overwhelm ; abash. On hearing the news of his failure in the examination he was completely *confounded*.

114. **Arrogate.** To take, demand or claim unreasonably or presumptuously. Though a mere clerk he *arrogates* to himself the authority of an officer.

115. **Stultify.** To make to appear foolish ; to reduce to foolishness ; to make futile. He has *stultified* all my efforts to rise in my profession.

116. **Denude.** Strip the covering from ; lay bare. He was *denuded* of his royal powers by the rebels.

117. **Countervail.** To offset ; to oppose with equal power ; to counteract ; to prevail against ; thwart. All his schemes were *countervailed* by his enemies.

118. **Instigate.** To bring about by inciting ; to stimulate a good to an action, especially a bad action. The agitators are trying to *instigate* a strike.

119. **Embroid.** To involve or become involved in dissension or strife ; to render complicated or confused ; entangle. If you take an active part in this dispute, you will also be *embroiled* in it.

120. **Coerce.** To constrain by force ; law, authority or fear ; compel ; refrain ; restrain or repress. If you want that he should do this work for you, you must *coerce* him.

121. **Extirpate.** To root out ; eradicate ; destroy wholly. Bribery must be *extirpated* in the country.

122. **Commandeer.** To force into military service ; to take possession of (stores or property) by force for public use ; to requisition ; appropriate ; confiscate. In times of war the government can *commandeer* the services of any citizen.

123. **Effectuate.** To make effectual ; effect. The citizens are dissatisfied with the police force and wish to *effectuate* a reform.

124. **Foist.** To thrust in slyly ; palm ; pass as genuine (something spurious). The art dealer tried to *foist* a false painting on the customer.

125. **Wreak.** To inflict or exact as vengeance ; to give a free play to a feeling or passion. Being a jealous man, he persistently tries to *wreak* ruin on his rival.

126. **Flaunt.** To display ostentatiously ; parade. A vain man will often *flaunt* his success in the face of everyone.

127. **Prate.** To talk at length and idly about ; be foolish loquacious. Some mothers *prate* about the cleverness of their children until it becomes sickening.

128. **Flout.** To scoff at ; to mock ; jeer. They foolishly ignored and *flouted* the wise advice that they had received.

129. **Raze.** To level with the ground ; demolish. The

enemy bombed the city until they *razed* it, with not one building left.

130. **Flay.** To strip off the skin from ; to pillage ; to criticise with sharpness and hostility. I have never heard a man *flay* another in such a vicious and angry fashion.

131. **Rail.** To use scornful, insolent or abusive language. We humans are apt to *rail* bitterly at our hard luck instead of philosophically accepting it.

132. **Clay.** To satiate ; surfeit. My taste for the theatre has been *clayed* by too frequent visits.

133. **Dedicate.** To set apart for sacred use ; consecrate ; devote, as a duty. Let us *dedicate* our lives to serving our country.

134. **Dictate.** To declare with authority ; command ; prescribe ; impose as an order. The conqueror will *dictate* his terms to the defeated enemy.

135. **Obliterate.** To blot or wipe out ; erase ; to destroy so as to leave no trace ; efface utterly. The criminal tried to *obliterate* every trace of evidence of his crime.

136. **Precipitate.** To throw down from a height ; fall headlong ; to urge onward ; hasten ; cause to occur suddenly or prematurely. The drastic and unfair law will *precipitate* riots.

137. **Vindicate.** To assert, defend, justify or maintain successfully as correct, right or just, against denial, censure, accusation or reproach. He was able to *vindicate* his honour and good name.

138. **Abdicate.** To give up voluntarily ; renounce, as a royal power ; renounce a throne, power, office. The king was forced to *abdicate* his throne.

139. **Subvert.** To overthrow from the very foundation ; utterly destroy ; to undermine faith or morals. They planned to *subvert* the government.

140. **Ravage.** To lay waste, as by pillage or other destructive actions ; despoil ; to make havoc ; be destructive.

Changez Khan *ravaged* the towns as he marched through with his hordes.

141. **Sabotage.** To engage in or cause malicious danger ; destroy ; obstruct. The strikers *sabotaged* the factory.

142. **Lacerate.** To tear raggedly as the flesh ; to afflict with grief ; rend ; harrow. Sarcastic remarks are apt to *lacerate* the feelings of a person.

143. **Extort.** To obtain from a person by violence, threat, oppression ; wring, wrest ; exact illegally. The robber, at the point of a gun, *extorted* money from his victim.

144. **Inveigle.** To lead astray, as by deception or flattery ; entice ; wheedle. He *inveigled* the man into buying a rotten car.

145. **Inveigh.** To utter vehement censure or invective. He *inveighed* against his opponents.

146. **Adjure.** To charge or entreat solemnly, as under oath ; appeal to ; invoke ; command. He *adjured* the young man to mend his ways.

147. **Accost.** To speak to first ; address ; greet ; to approach. He slapped the man on the back and *accosted* him.

148. **Disgorge.** To throw out, as from the throat or stomach ; eject ; vomit ; to restore, make restitution. The gambler was forced to *disgorge* his ill-gotten gains.

149. **Aver.** To declare confidently as fact ; affirm ; to assert formally ; allege or declare distinctly, as in a pleading. I *aver* that my motives are sincere.

150. **Inure.** To harden or toughen by use ; accustom ; habituate. The inhabitants of the arctic are *inured* to cold.

151. **Beset.** To harass, obstruct or embarrass ; to attack on all sides ; to set or stud, as with gems. Millions in India are *beset* by starvation and abject poverty.

152. **Belie.** To misrepresent ; give the lie to ; contradict. His rough exterior *belies* his kind heart.

153. **Satiate** To satisfy fully the appetite ; gratify to the utmost ; to fill or gratify beyond natural desire ; glut. The boy became *satiated* with the sweets.

154. **Eulogize**. To speak or write eulogy up ; to praise highly. He has both reviled and *eulogized* in his life time.

155. **Delgn**. To stoop so far as to grant or allow ; condescend ; vouchsafe. He disliked the man and did not even *delgn* to give him a glance.

156. **Actuate**. To move or incite to action ; influence ; impel. We must be *actuated* by the desire to serve the country.

157. **Engross**. To occupy completely ; absorb. He sat completely *engrossed* in his studies.

158. **Pillory** To hold up to scorn. Public opinion will *pillory* these agents of crime.

159. **Disparage**. To speak of lightly ; to undervalue. You will discourage him if you continually *disparage* his efforts.

160. **Countermand**. To recall or revoke, as an order ; to contradict ; oppose. The situation had completely reversed itself and forced him to *countermand* the orders he had given the previous day.

161. **Exorcise**. To cast out ; deliver from an evil spirit ; to summon or conjure up, as a demon. The will to war cannot be *exorcised* by mere resolutions and declarations.

162. **Incite**. To impel to a particular action ; urge onward ; instigate. By *inciting* communal hatred you are doing the greatest harm to the nation.

163. **Obsess**. To exert influence over ; haunt ; harass or beset, as by an evil spirit ; to oppress or trouble, as by a fixed idea. He was an avaricious fellow, and he was morbidly *obsessed* with the determination to make money.

164. **Enthrall**. To bring under an overmastering influence ; charm ; to enslave. He was completely *enthralled* by the charm of her beauty.

165. **Expostulate**. To reason earnestly with a person,

against some action. He would continually *expostulate* with his son against his misconduct.

166. **Acclaim.** To proclaim by acclamation ; hail ; applaud ; shout applause. Everyone *acclaimed* him as the leader of the country.

167. **Arraign.** To call to court and cause to answer an indictment ; to accuse. Instead of being *arraigned* in public, the child should be interviewed in private.

168. **Scourge.** To punish or maltreat ; lash ; to punish severely in any way ; harass. Some people consider war as a calamity sent by God to *scourge* the wicked.

169. **Disrupt.** To burst asunder ; rent. War has *disrupted* the economic life of many countries.

170. **Emasculate.** To deprive of procreative power ; castrate ; weaken ; impair by cutting. Foreign domination *emasculates* a nation.

171. **Avow.** To declare openly ; own or confess frankly ; acknowledge. The Government have *avowed* that the object of the Five-Year Plan is to raise the standard of living of the people.

172. **Exculpate.** To exonerate ; excuse. The judge *exculpated* the accused from all complicity in the crime.

173. **Scout.** To reject with disdain ; to mock at ; gear at. The eminent scientists *scout* the new theory as unsound and absurd.

174. **Aggrandize.** To make or become great or greater ; increase ; exalt. His sound investment will *aggrandize* the account family fortune.

175. **Cashier.** To dismiss in disgrace ; discard. The account was *cashiered* for dishonesty.

176. **Extricate.** To liberate from entanglement ; to set free from hindrance, perplexities or the like. I am grateful to my friend for *extricating* me from financial difficulties.

177. **Carp.** To find fault unreasonably ; complain ; cavil. When one does nothing but criticise and *carp*, it becomes extremely tiresome.

178. **Exacerbate.** To make more sharp or bitter ; aggravate. I was exasperated and *exacerbated* by his persistent criticism.

179. **Exasperate.** To irritate exceedingly ; enrage ; intensify ; inflame. (See the previous sentence).

180. **Badger.** To worry or persecute persistently ; bait ; nag ; to beat down in price. The older boy would continually *badger* his sister.

181. **Ferret.** To find by keen and persevering search. The police must *ferret* out and punish the criminals.

182. **Filch.** To steal slyly in small amounts ; pilfer. He was a petty thief who would *filch* from a fruit stand.

183. **Engender.** To bring or come into existence ; assume form ; to beget generate. I am afraid your remarks will *engender* ill feelings.

184. **Transfix.** To pierce through ; to arrest or hold as if impaled. She is so enchantingly beautiful that she can *transfix* a man with her look.

185. **Imbue.** To wet or moisten ; saturate ; to tinge or deeply dye ; permeate. We should try to *imbue* our children with high ideals.

186. **Galvanize.** Rouse to a show of life and action. His eloquence will *galvanize* the nation into action.

187. **Mitigate.** To render or become less harsh or painful ; make or become milder ; assuage. This drug *mitigates* pain.

188. **Epitomize.** To reduce to an epitom (type) to typify a class period. The plans *epitomize* all that we want.

189. **Excise.** To cut out ; remove extirpate ; expunge. The police must try to *excise* crime from the community.

190. **Catapult.** To hurl as from a catapult ; to hurtle through the air as if discharged from a catapult. As a result of the accident the driver was *catapulted* from the car.

191. **Efface.** To obliterate, as written characters ; wipe out ; cancel. The letters on the monument have been *effaced*.

192. **Appropriate.** To set apart for a particular use ; to take for one's use. These funds have been *appropriated* for medical facilities.

193. **Propitiate.** To appease and dispose to kindness a favour ; to make atonement ; offer propitiation. The primitive people *propitiated* the gods whom they feared.

194. **Captivate.** To charm ; win ; fascinate ; subdue. Her musical voice *captivates* every one.

195. **Culminate.** To attain the highest point or degree ; to reach the meridian ; to come to a complete result. His persistent efforts *culminated* in a brilliant success.

196. **Incarcerate.** To shut up in a prison. The Government threatened to *incarcerate* him unless he stopped spreading his damaging propaganda.

197. **Equivocate.** To use ambiguous language with intent to deceme. Perhaps he did not tell an outright lie but he certainly did *equivocate*.

198. **Derogate.** To diminish or restrict the force of ; detract ; to become inferior in any way ; degenerate. He did everything to *derogate* the President's reputation.

199. **Impugn.** To call in question ; gainsay. It is unjust on your part to *impugn* his motives in this noble act.

200. **Traduce.** To misrepresent wilfully the character or conduct of ; defame ; slander. He was greatly *traduced* and *maligned* by his opponents.

201. **Malign.** To speak evil of, falsely and maliciously ; slander. (See the previous sentence.)

202. **Asperse.** To censure harshly and falsely ; slander. He is in the habit of *aspersing* his enemy's reputation with scandalous remarks.

203. **Stigmatize.** To brand as ignominious ; to mark with stigma. He *stigmatised* the mayor as a cheat.

204. **Reville.** To address opprobrious or scandalous language ; vilify ; abuse ; be abusive in speech or act. He was a violent man who would reward his followers and *revile* his enemies.

205. **Vilify.** To represent as vile ; defame, slander ; traduce ; degrade. It is his practice to *vilify* his enemies.
206. **Ransack.** To search through ; explore or rummage every part of ; to sack ; pillage. The mob *ransacked* the store.
207. **Emblazon.** To adorn with armorial ensigns ; set off in resplendent colour ; display. His name was *emblazoned* on banners all over the country.
208. **Constrict.** To compress ; hind ; cramp. I do not want my liberties to be *constricted*.
209. **Constrain.** To compel by physical or moral means ; urge ; oblige. He felt *constrained* to resign.
210. **Ravish.** To transport or fill with delight ; enrapture ; to commit a rape upon ; to carry off (a woman by force). In the days of war a ruthless military and air power was *ravishing* all Europe.
211. **Obviate.** To dispose of ; remove ; clear away or provide for, as an objection or difficulty. A healthy and cheerful attitude to life will *obviate* all worries.
212. **Enervate.** To exhaust completely ; deprive of force, vigour, strength. Malaria has an *enervating* effect on the patient.
213. **Self-abnegate.** To suppress one's ego ; deny oneself ; be excessively self sacrificing. A generous person *self-abnegates* for the sake of others.
214. **Alleviate.** To lessen or lighten physical or mental discomfort. This drug *alleviates* pain.
215. **Vacillate.** To waver mentally ; be able unable to come to a definite decision. A *vacillating* mind cannot come to a decision..
216. **Recapitulate.** To repeat the main ideas ; summarize. I cannot *recapitulate* what happened in the meeting.
217. **Vegetate.** To stagnate intellectually ; lead a routine, monotonous existence ; do little more than eat and grow. People in the villages simply *vegetate*.

218. **Aggravate.** To make worse ; increase ; intensify. This medicine instead of curing has *aggravated* the disease.

219. **Prompt.** To move one to action ; instigate ; incite. He *prompted* the committee to investigate.

220. **Presage.** To predict ; to see keenly. The winds that shake the giant trees *presage* disaster.

221. **Implicate.** Enfold ; entangle ; involve. This new evidence will *implicate* him.

222. **Warrant.** To have or to furnish sufficient grounds for an act. I believe the facts *warrant* my refusal.

223. **Gainsay.** To contradict ; deny. That there is need for new highways cannot be *gainsaid*.

224. **Validate.** To prove the truth of ; to confirm ; endorse ; substantiate. He went to extraordinary lengths to *validate* his claim.

225. **Ingratiate.** To place in a favoured position ; to win confidence or favour from someone. He contrived to *ingratiate* himself with the king.

226. **Synchronise.** To be together in time. These two even *synchronised*. Let us *synchronise* our watches.

227. **Catechize.** Interrogate fully and in a searching manner, often with reproof in mind. He *catechized* his son about his wrongdoing.

228. **Couch.** To put into words ; express. He *couched* his reply in a diplomatic language.

229. **Pose.** To put forth for discussion ; state ; propound. This situation *poses* a difficult problem.

230. **Exact.** To demand by authority ; to insist upon as a right. The new ruler was determined to *exact* obedience from his subjects.

231. **Vouchsafe.** To guarantee, and condescend ; be graciously willing. I cannot *vouchsafe* the veracity of this statement. He *vouchsafed* to attend the meeting.

232. **Succumb.** To be overcome ; be forced to give way ;

to die owing to ; die. He *succumbed* to his enemies, superior numbers, injuries, grief, temptation.

233. **Redress.** To set right ; remedy ; make up for ; rectify. You must *redress* the wrong you have done to him.

234. **Recoil.** To start or spring back ; shrink mentally, in fear , or horror or disgust. Your wicked deeds will *recoil* on you.

235. **Abjure.** To renounce under oath ; forswear, recant ; repudiate ; retract ; abandon. Some sort of basic faith prevented him from *abjuring* the religion he was brought up in.

236. **Dabble.** To dip lightly and often ; to engage in slightly or superficially. He had for sometime *dabbled* in politics.

237. **Seethe.** To boil ; to move violently or be agitated ; to bubble over with excitement. He was *seething* with anger.

238. **Prostrate.** To reduce of extreme weakness ; to lie low. He was *prostrated* with grief.

239. **Pulsate.** To throb ; beat. His aspiring personality *pulsates* in these books.

240. **Magnify.** To increase the apparent size ; exaggerate. He has *magnified* the slightest cause of offence into an affair of honour.

241. **Stagger.** To move unsteadily ; reel ; to be overcome as with a surprise. The news of his son's death *staggered* him.

242. **Swamp.** To become submerged, as in a bog, to be overwhelmed or ruined. These tales are *swamped* by commentary.

243. **Discount.** To deduct, make an allowance ; to give less than full credit to a story ; discredit ; disregard. We must *discount* the praise showered on him by his friends.

244. **Savour.** To smack ; to give flavour. His remarks *savour* of jealousy.

245. **Inculcate.** To impress upon the mind by repeated admonition ; teach ; urge persistently. We must *inculcate* high ideals in the minds of the children.

246. **Front.** To face. He *fronted* these problems boldly.

247. **Harness.** To urge or compel ; to equip with armour, as for war. He *harnessed* himself to the task of writing a great book.

248. **Bequeath.** To give by will ; to make a bequest ; to hand down to posterity ; transmit. All this property was *bequeathed* to him by his father.

249. **Embark.** To venture or invest, as time, money etc., to go on board a vessel or boat. He has now *embarked* on another plan.

250. **Litter.** To scatter ; to make untidy. Hundreds of corpses *littered* the streets of Delhi during the communal riots.

251. **Gear.** To put or engage together. Wordsworth believed that Nature and Man are *geared* together in unison.

252. **Ferment.** To stir with anger ; agitate or be agitated by emotions or passions. A note of discontent was *fermenting* under the surface.

253. **Tax.** To subject to a severe demand ; impose a burden. These problems will *tax* the highest capacity of man to solve them.

254. **Stabilize.** To make firm or stable ; to keep steady. Education trains and *stabilizes* the crude intellect of man.

255. **Reprobate.** To disapprove of heartily ; condemn ; reject. His friends *reprobated* his hasty actions.

256. **Disseminate.** To scatter ; diffuse ; spread ; promulgate. The young enthusiast was burning to *disseminate* his new ideas among the people.

257. **Imperil.** To endanger ; to place in peril. The crop is *imperilled* by the heavy rains.

258. **Refrigerate.** To cause to become cold ; keep cool. His friends, by interference and suggestions, did their best to *refrigerate* his feelings for his opponent.

259. **Grapple.** To hold of ; seize ; to contend. He *grappled* with the problems of life bravely.

260. **Multiply.** To increase ; extend ; spread. The instances of his generosity can be easily *multiplied*.

261. **Tincture.** To impart a slight hue or tinge ; to imbue with a flavour or odour. His nature was primarily that of a poet deeply *tinctured* with philosophical speculation.

262. **Dogmatise.** To express oneself positively and arrogantly. To *dogmatise* upon a religious topic is worse than foolish.

263. **Abrogate.** To annul by authority or later enactment ; abolish ; repeal. Egypt *abrogated* her treaties with England.

264. **Itch.** To feel an irritation ; to have a teasing inclination to do something. During his opponent's speech he was *itching* to burst out indignantly.

265. **Endorse.** To write on back of a document ; confirm. Please *endorse* this cheque. I endorse this proposal.

266. **Elate.** To stimulate ; feel exultant, proud. He was *elated* at his success.

267. **Exonerate.** To free a person from blame ; expulcate ; release a person from duty. The court has *exonerated* the accused.

268. **Foment.** To instigate ; stimulate ; foster. He is always on the lookout to *foment* trouble.

269. **Harbour.** To give shelter to evil thoughts. A gentleman should not *harbour* evil designs.

270. **Reprimand.** To rebuke officially for fault. The officer was severely *reprimanded* for his misconduct.

271. **Rue.** To repent of ; bitterly feel the consequences of ; wish undone. I *rue* the day when I met him.

272. **Remonstrate.** To make protest ; expostulate. He *remonstrated* against this order.

273. **Sap.** To exhaust vigour of ; weaken. His illness has *sapped* his energy.

274. **Totter.** To stand or walk unsteadily ; be shaken, be on the point of falling. The Moghul Empire was *tottering* at that time.

275. **Eliminate.** To weed out ; to remove. Unsocial elements must be *eliminated* from the community.

276. **Testify.** To bear testimony to ; affirm positively. This essay *testifies* to his serious interest in international affairs.

277. **Consolidate.** To make firm, coherent ; unite. He was *consolidating* his reputation and laboriously building up his small fortune.

278. **Elapse.** To glid by ; slip by ; pass away. Many years have *elapsed* since I met him.

279. **Inhibit.** To hold back ; prohibit ; to check. He was *inhibited* in social life on account of his poverty.

280. **Disillusion.** To be free illusion ; disenchant ; to be free from a misconception. I have been very much *disillusioned* about his character.

281. **Entail.** To necessitate ; impose ; involve. His job *entails* heavy responsibility.

282. **Hanker.** To have an incessant desire ; hunger. He has *hankered* after professorship for a long time.

283. **Lavish.** Spending extravagantly ; squander. He has *lavished* great care on his drawing-room.

284. **Bristle.** To show anger ; to cover as with bristles. This problem *bristles* with difficulties.

285. **Reclaim.** To reform (a person) ; bring (wild or waste land) to a cultivated state ; educate ; enlighten. The disturbed areas must be fully *reclaimed* to peace and progress.

286. **Lull.** To put into a state of rest or quiet ; soothe to rest ; become calm ; subside. There is no reason to be *lulled* into complacency.

287. **Smoulder.** To exist in a latent state ; to manifest suppressed feelings. Their love for tribal independence continued to *smoulder*.

288. **Retard.** To slow ; keep back ; defer. His interference has *retarded* my progress.

289. **Ratify.** To approve ; sanction ; to give validity to. The bill has been *ratified* by the Parliament.

290. **Corroborate.** Confirm formally by evidence. I *corroborate* this statement.

291. **Feign.** To invent ; imagine ; make a show of ; counterfeit ; simulate. He *feigned* madness.

292. **Delineate.** To represent by a sketch or picture ; draw ; describe. Shakespeare has beautifully *delineated* the character of Hamlet.

293. **Disarm.** To deprive of power of harm ; quell ; allay. His genial temper *disarms* all opposition.

294. **Emery.** To come out ; crop. Many strange things have *emerged* out of the enquiry.

295. **Importune.** To urge ; to crave with troublesome application. He *importuned* me to do him a favour.

296. **Fawn.** To show affection by tail-wagging ; grovel ; behave servilely ; cringe. He *fawns* before his officer in a ridiculous manner.

297. **Beguile.** To delude cheat ; charm ; amuse ; divert attention from. We went to the cinema to *beguile* time.

298. **Cajole.** To persuade ; to sooth by flattery. He tried to *cajole* me into accepting his proposal.

299. **Decamp.** To break up or leave camp ; go suddenly ; abscond. The thief *decamped* with jewellery.

300. **Amplify.** To enhance ; enlarge ; expatiate. Please *amplify* your statement.

301. **Allocate.** To set apart ; apportion ; assign. Definite sums should be *allocated* each year for fundamental research.

302. **Mobilize.** To prepare for active service, as an army ; get ready for active service. The defence forces in the country have been *mobilized*.

303. **Surmount.** To overcome by force of will ; conquer. The initial difficulties have been *surmounted*.

304. **Hamper.** To hinder ; restrain. Because of limited

accommodation our work has been *hampered*.

305. **Impede.** To be an obstacle to ; to obstruct. His education was *impeded* on account of his poverty.

306. **Thwart.** To prevent the accomplishment of ; foil ; frustrate ; balk. Such a step will *thwart* our national aspirations.

307. **Implement.** To carry into effect ; fulfil ; accomplish. This scheme must be speedily *implemented*.

308. **Deter.** To prevent or restrain by fear, difficulty, danger. The financial implications of the scheme should not *deter* us.

309. **Highlight.** To give special emphasis to ; feature. The Bandung conference *highlighted* the efficacy of peaceful co-existence.

310. **Perpetrate.** To do or perform in a bad sense ; be guilty of ; commit. The Portuguese are *perpetrating* a bitter and tragic farce in Goa.

311. **Espouse.** To take upon oneself the advocacy or defence of ; assume interest in ; make one's own. India *espoused* the cause of Indonesia.

312. **Overshadow.** To throw a shadow over ; obscure ; to cast into shade or render insignificant. The problem of Kashmir has *overshadowed* all other problems.

313. **Generate.** To produce ; create ; to make available for effective use. The election *generated* much heated controversy.

314. **Enhance.** Aggravate ; heighten. India's foreign policy has *enhanced* her prestige.

315. **Elevate.** To raise from a lower to a higher position ; cheer ; inspire. He has been *elevated* to the rank of General.

316. **Presage.** Predict ; to foresee something. This is a serious situation ordinarily *presaging* a bloody conflict.

317. **Liquidate.** Dispose ; destroy ; wipe out. India must make every effort to *liquidate* foreign pockets.

318. **Spell.** To signify ; to mean. Such acts on his part will *spell* disaster.

319. **Outstrip.** To leave behind in a race ; escape ; excel ; surpass. Our knowledge of science has clearly *outstripped* our capacity to control it.

320. **Steep.** To soak as in a liquid. Most of the Indians are *steeped* in poverty.

321. **Sway.** To oscillate ; swing unsteadily from side to side. Let us not be *swayed* by passions.

322. **Oust.** To turn from possession or occupancy ; eject. English should not be *ousted* from our educational institutions.

323. **Eschew.** To shun as something unworthy or injurious we should *eschew* ill-feelings.

A GUIDE TO BETTER ENGLISH

PART II

THE CHOICE OF WORDS

There are a number of groups of words having almost the same meanings, yet there is always a difference, and no two words in the English language are alike. For writing accurate English it is essential to understand the fine shades of difference in meanings which distinguish words in the same group. In this part are listed such words in groups, their meanings explained, and the exact use of each word is illustrated by an appropriate sentence.

Digitized By

M. Y. M. B

Part II

THE CHOICE OF WORDS

1. **Abandon ; abdicate ; resign ; surrender ; quit ; relinquish ; forsake ; desert ; cede.**

(a) **Abandon** means the complete and final giving up, letting go, or withdrawal from persons or things of any kind. He *abandoned* his native place, friends, or plans.

(b) **Abdicate** means to give up an office of authority or power (hereditary). The king *abdicated* in favour of his son.

(c) **Resign** means to give up an office of authority or power in the case of elected or appointed officers. The Principal of our college *resigned* on account of his differences with the Managing Committee.

(d) **Surrender** means to give up before military force, and more generally to any demand, claim, passion. When Germany was surrounded by the Allied forces, she was compelled to *surrender*. The proprietor of the factory had to *surrender* to the demands of the labourers. He has *surrendered* himself completely to his passions.

(e) **Quit** means to give up suddenly or abruptly, though not finally as is implied in the case of *abandon*. The Britishers had to *quit* the Suez canal zone on account of the bitter opposition of the Egyptians.

(f) **Relinquish** means to give up reluctantly, with some hesitation. On account of his ill health he had to *relinquish* his post. In order to avoid litigation he *relinquished* his claims to the ancestral property.

(g) **Forsake** means to give up finally like *abandon*, but it implies previous association with inclination or attachment. After the Partition the Hindus of Pakistan had to *forsake* their

hearths and homes. It is mean to *forsake* one's friends in times of difficulty.

(h) **Desert** means to give up in an unfavourable manner. The soldier *deserted* his post. He *deserted* his friends. On account of flood the village was *deserted*.

(i) **Cede** means to give up territorial possession. Germany had to cede much of her territory after the First World War.

2. **Abase ; debase ; humble ; humiliate ; disgrace ; dishonour ; discredit ; degrade ; reduce.**

(a) **Abase** means to lower in position, rank, estimation etc., it refers only to outward condition. He is very much *abased* on account of poverty.

(b) **Debase** applies to quality or character. The Indian coins have been *debased* on account of excess of alloy. He *debased* himself by his immoral acts.

(c) **Humble** refers chiefly to feeling of heart. On account of his dishonest acts he had to *humble* himself before his colleagues.

(d) **Humiliate** refers to outward condition. His employer *humiliated* him in the presence of his subordinates.

(e) **Disgrace** applies to deserved moral odium or offence. He *disgraced* himself by his evil conduct.

(f) **Dishonour** means to deprive one of honour that should or might be given. Instead of being rewarded for his good deeds, he was *dishonoured*.

(g) **Discredit** means to injure one's reputation. This article was written in order to *discredit* him in the public.

(h) **Degrade** refers to character or station. The officer has been *degraded*. He *degraded* himself by drinking too much.

(i) **Reduce** refers to station. The officer has been *reduced* to the ranks.

3. **Abash ; confuse ; confound ; embarrass ; mortify ; overawe.**

(a) **Abash** means to deprive of self-possession ; make ashamed. It implies the sense of inferiority with or without the

sense of wrong. The ignorant is *abashed* at the learning of the scholar ; the poor are *abashed* at the splendour of wealth.

(b) **Confuse** means to bring into a state of mental bewilderment. In the examination hall he was *confused* on account of stiff questions.

(c) **Confound** means to overwhelm faculties. The news of his father's death *confounded* him completely.

(d) **Embarrass** refers to the feelings, as *confuse* refers to the intellect. The witness was *embarrassed* by the annoying remarks of court, and so was *confused* in his statements.

(e) **Mortify** means to bring upon one a painful sense of humiliation. The parents were *mortified* by the child's rudeness.

(f) **Overawe** means to overpower. The mob was *over-awed* by the military.

4. **Abet ; instigate ; incite** mean to encourage and support, especially wrong doing or a wrong-doer.

(a) **Abet** is used in a bad sense. It means to give sympathy, countenance or substantial aid to the doing of that which is already projected or in process of commission. He *abetted* him in the murder of his uncle.

(b) **Instigate** means to encourage to do a thing not yet done or increase activity or advance in the doing of it. It is always used in a bad sense. He *instigated* him to quarrel with his partner.

(c) **Incite** means the same as *instigate*, but it may be used in good as well as bad sense. He *incited* me to work hard and win the prize. The mob was *incited* by the fiery speaker.

5. **Abhor ; despise ; detest ; loathe.**

(a) **Abhor** means to regard with repugnance ; feel horror of. I *abhor* these cruel acts. Everybody *abhors* a traitor. (It implies a shuddering recoil, especially a moral recoil).

(b) **Despise** means to hate or dislike. Everybody *despises* a coward.

(c) **Detest** means to hate with indignation, or contempt. A liar is *detested* by everybody.

(d) **Loathe** implies disgust, physical and moral. Everyone *loathes* a murderer.

6. **Abolish ; annihilate ; repeal ; abrogate ; nullify ; reverse ; suppress ; subvert ; prohibit ; terminate.**

(a) **Abolish** means to do away with, put an end to ; destroy. It is used only of institutions, customs and conditions, especially those widespread and long existing. Capital punishment has been *abolished* in some countries

(b) **Annihilate** means to put absolutely out of existence. Matter is never *annihilated*, but only changes its form.

(c) **Repeal** means to put an end to a law (by the enacting body). The Parliament has *repealed* the Divorce Law.

(d) **Abrogate** means to put an end to a law without formally repealing it. The Egyptian Government has *abrogated* the Anglo-Egyptian Treaty regarding the Suez Canal.

(e) **Nullify** means to put to an end (by revolutionary proceedings). The new Government of Iraq has nullified many laws of the old regime.

(f) **Reverse** means to give an opposite decision. The High Court can *reverse* the decisions of an inferior court.

(g) **Suppress** means to put down. It is commonly used in a good cause. The rebellion was *suppressed*.

(h) **Subvert** means to overthrow from the very foundation. The rebels are trying to *subvert* the Government. (It is always used in a bad sense).

(i) **Prohibit** means to forbid, especially by authority or legal enactment. Drinking has been *prohibited* by many State Governments in India.

(j) **Terminate** means to put an end to. Let us *terminate* this controversy.

7. **Abridgment ; outline ; synopsis ; abstract ; digest ; analysis ; abbreviation ; contraction.**

(a) **Abridgment** gives the most important portions of a work substantially as they stand *e. g.*, *abridgment* of books, paragraphs or sentences.

(b) **Outline** means a kind of sketch closely following the plan. Please give me an *outline* of your thesis.

(c) **Synopsis** means the same as outline.

(d) **Abstract** means an independent statement of what a

book or article contains closely following the main heads. An *abstract* of this book has been published in *The Hindustan Times*.

(e) **Digest** means an independent statement of what a book or article contains, giving the substance with careful consideration of all. This magazine contains *digests* of many important articles.

(f) **Analysis** draws out the chief thoughts or arguments, expressed or implied. Please give me an *analysis* of the Prime Minister's speech.

(g) **Abbreviation** means a shortened form by any method. I A.S. is an *abbreviated* form of Indian Administrative Service. (It is used of words and phrases).

(h) **Contraction** means a shortened form of words by omitting certain letters or syllables and bringing together the first and last letters. Dr. is a *contraction* of the word Debtor; *rec't* for Receipt; *mds.* for Merchandise.

Note :—A *contraction* is an *abbreviation*, but an *abbreviation* is not a *contraction*.

8. Absolute ; supreme ; autocratic ; despotic ; arbitrary.

(a) **Absolute** means free from restrictions or limitations by any other authority. Akbar was an *absolute* monarch.

(b) **Supreme** means exalted over all others. The President of India is the *Supreme* Commander of the Defence Forces.

(c) **Autocratic** power is *absolute* power, self-established and self-maintained. The British rule in India was *autocratic*.

(d) **Despotic** is commonly applied to a masterful or severe use of power, which is expressed more decidedly by *tyrannical*. The Russians rose against the *despotic* rule of the Czar.

(e) **Arbitrary** means fixed, made or done capriciously or at pleasure without taking into consideration the opinions of others. The members of the committee did not like the *arbitrary* decision of the president.

9. Absolve ; acquit.

(a) **Absolve** means to set free as from obligation, liability

or guilt ; to free from sin or its penalties ; forgive ; pardon. As he has betrayed me, I am *absolved* from my promise to remain loyal to him. The guilty employee was mercifully *absolved* by the employer.

(b) *Acquit* means to set free from the accusation of sin or crime. The innocent person was *acquitted* by the court.

10. Abstinence ; abstemiousness ; temperance.

(a) *Abstinence* means going without especially intoxicating drinks ; self-denial. He lives a life of *abstinence*.

(b) *Abstemiousness* means habitual moderation, partaking moderately, not too much. He exercises *abstemiousness* in the matter of eating and drinking.

(c) *Temperance* means sobriety or moderate indulgence. He is known for his *temperance* in the use of alcoholic drinks.

11. Abstracted ; absorbed ; preoccupied ; absent-minded.

(a) *Abstracted* means heedless ; oblivious. When I talked to him, he listened in an *abstracted* manner.

(b) *Absorbed* means devoted completely. He was *absorbed* in his studies when I went to see him.

(c) *Pre-occupied* means intensely busy in thought. Throughout the conference I found him *pre-occupied* with his own thoughts.

(d) *Absent-minded*. As regards mental action, *absorbed*, *abstracted* and *pre-occupied* refer to the cause, while *absent-minded* refers to the effect. The *absent-minded* man is oblivious of ordinary matters, because his thoughts are elsewhere.

12. Absurd ; paradoxical ; irrational ; foolish ; unreasonable ; monstrous ; preposterous ; ridiculous ; nonsensical

(a) *Absurd* means opposed to manifest reason or truth. That a part should be greater than the whole is *absurd*.

(b) *Paradoxical* statement appears at first thought contradictory or *absurd*, while it may be really true. The nearer the church, the farther from God, is a *paradoxical* statement.

(c) **Irrational** means clearly contrary to sound reason. His views on this matter are *irrational*.

(d) **Unreasonable** means perverse bias or an intent to go wrong. I cannot accede to his *unreasonable* demands.

(e) **Foolish** means contrary to practical good sense. He made some *foolish* remarks in the meeting.

(f) **Monstrous** means overwhelmingly absurd. He made a *monstrous* speech against his opponents.

(g) **Preposterous**. Strikingly or utterly absurd or impractical. The suggestion made by him is *preposterous*.

(h) **Ridiculous** means worthy to be laughed at. His attitude in this matter is *ridiculous*.

(i) **Nonsensical** means the same as *ridiculous*.

13. Accessory ; abettor ; accomplice.

(a) **Accessory** means a person who, even if not present is concerned, either before or after, in the perpetration of a crime. An *accessory* cannot be convicted until after the conviction of the principal offender.

(b) **Abettor** means a person who helps in the perpetration of crime, and is always present, either actively or constructively, at the commission of the crime. The *abettor* of a crime can be convicted along with the principal offender.

(c) **Accomplice**. One who is an associate in a crime. Lady Macbeth was an *accomplice* of Macbeth in the murder of Duncan.

14. Accident ; incident ; mishap.

(a) **Accident** means anything that happens without any one's direct intention, and since the unintended is often undesirable, *accident* tends to signify *calamity* or disaster. Many people lost their lives in the railway accident.

(b) **Incident** means something which happens in the regular course of things, but subordinate to the main purpose, or aside from the main design. Please relate some funny *incidents* of your life.

(c) **Mishap** means a slight disturbing accident. During the journey he met with a *mishap* as his luggage was stolen.

15. Accomplish ; perform.

(a) **Accomplish** means to finish ; bring to completion. He did not rest until he had *accomplished* his work.

(b) **Perform** means to work towards the end ; it always allows a possibility of not attaining, while *accomplish* carries the thought of full completion. He tried his best to *perform* his duties, though he did not completely succeed in doing so.

16. Acquaintance ; fellowship.

(a) **Acquaintance** means knowledge of any person or thing ; a person or persons with whom one is acquainted. *Acquaintance* is less than *familiarity* or intimacy ; it does not involve *friendship*, for one may be *acquainted* with an enemy.

(b) **Fellowship** means not only *acquaintance* and *companionship*, but sympathy as well. Students living in the same hostel develop *fellowship*.

17. Acrimony ; acerbity ; asperity ; malignity ; virulence.

(a) **Acrimony** means sharpness or bitterness of speech. It springs from deeply rooted feeling of aversion or unkindness. There is *acrimony* in the speeches of Pakistani leaders about India.

(b) **Acerbity** means sharpness with a touch of *bitterness*, which may arise from momentary annoyance or habitual impatience. As soon as he is opposed by somebody, he loses his balance, and you can notice *acerbity* in his remarks.

(c) **Asperity** means keener and more pronounced bitterness, denoting irritation and vexation. The speech of the Leader of the Opposition was full of *asperity* against the Government.

(d) **Malignity** means extreme ill intent ; it may be covered with smooth and courteous phrase. I could easily sense the *malignity* of his polished and over-polite speech.

(e) **Virulence** means poisonous hostility ; it is outspoken. The opposition members attacked the policy of the Government with *virulence*.

18. Act ; action ; deed ; feat ; achievement ; exploit.

(a) **Act** means exertion of power, bodily or mental ; it is single, individual, momentary. His *act* of leaving the hall abruptly was disliked by all.

(b) **Action** means a complex of *acts* or process, state or habit of exerting power. I am not responsible for his actions.

(c) **Deed** and **act** are both used for the thing done, but *act* refers to the power put forth, *deed* to the result accomplished. *Deed* is commonly used of great, notable, and impressive *act*. The great *deeds* of patriots inspire us.

(d) **Feat** is an *act* which exhibits strength, skill, personal power. The conquest of the Mount Everest was a great *feat*.

(e) **Achievement** is the doing of something great and noteworthy. To stand first in I.A.S. competitive examination is an *achievement*.

(f) **Exploit** is a brilliant act, but its effect may be transient. Everybody was amazed at his *exploits* in the battlefield.

19. Active ; busy ; diligent ; industrious ; restless ; officious.

(a) **Active** means agile ; lively ; quick ; brisk. The *active* enjoy employment.

(b) **Busy** means actually working. He is *busy* in his work.

(c) **Diligent** or **Industrious** means habitually busy. *Diligent* and *industrious* persons succeed in the end.

(d) **Restless** means *active* from inability to keep quiet ; their activity may be without purpose, or out of all proportion to the purpose contemplated. *Restless* persons cannot achieve anything in life.

(e) **Officious** means undesirably active in the affairs of others. No one likes *officious* persons.

20. Acumen ; cleverness ; perspicacity.

(a) **Acumen** means quickness of insight or discernment ;

keenness of intellect ; this quality belongs to an astute and discriminating mind. Mr. Nehru is endowed with political *acumen*.

(b) **Cleverness** means practical aptitude for study or learning. Everybody is amazed at his *cleverness* in mastering languages.

(c) **Perspicacity** means the power to see clearly and quickly through that which is difficult or involved. He has *perspicacity* to solve intricate problems.

21. Adapt ; fit ; adjust ; suit ; conform ; accommodate ; arrange.

(a) **Adapt** means to secure agreement by partial change. This novel has been *adapted* for the stage by changing it from the narrative to the dramatic form.

(b) **Fit** means to *adapt* to the original purpose. The key is *fitted* to the lock.

(c) **Adjust** refers chiefly to relative position. The parts of a typewriter, already *fitted* and *adapted* to each other, must be *adjusted* for perfect alignment.

(d) **Suit** is to make one thing or person in all respects agreeable to another. This hat does not *suit* me.

(e) **Conform** implies external agreement. Your action as an employee of an institution must *conform* to its rules and regulations.

(f) **Accommodate** implies some concession or yielding to secure harmony. You must *accommodate* yourself to the circumstances.

(g) **Arrange** refers to position and order, commonly of detached objects. He is *arranging* the furniture in his room.

22. Add ; augment ; enlarge ; extend ; annex ; affix ; attach ; amplify ; append.

(a) **Add** means to join or unite so as to increase the quantity or number. *Add* five and six.

(b) **Augment** means to *increase* a thing by any means, but this word chiefly indicates an extension of volume. The water of the river has been *augmented* by the rains.

(c) **Enlarge** is used in the case of a house, an empire, or a farm. Akbar greatly *enlarged* his empire.

(d) **Extend** is used in the case of influence or dominion. He has *extended* his influence over all classes of people.

(e) **Annex** is used in the case of territory. Quite a large part of Africa has been *annexed* by European nations.

(f) **Affix** is used in the case of a seal or a signature. Please *affix* the seal of your office under your signature.

(g) **Attach** is used in the case of condition. He has *attached* many conditions to his promise.

(h) **Amplify** is used in the case of a statement, or discourse. He *amplified* his discourse by a fuller treatment of the subject.

(i) **Append** means to add something which is subordinate or supplemental. These remarks were *appended* afterwards by him in his speech.

23 Addicted ; accustomed ; attached ; devoted ; inclined ; habituated ; wedded ; prone ; abandoned.

(a) **Addicted** means inclined to the pursuit, practice or taking of anything. One is *addicted* to that which he has allowed to gain a strong, habitual, and enduring hold upon action, inclination or voluntary tendency. He is *addicted* to wine.

(b) **Accustomed** means used to. He is *accustomed* to early rising.

(c) **Attached** means having great love or liking. He is *attached* to his profession.

(d) **Devoted** means giving full attention. He is *devoted* to religion.

(e) **Inclined** means having a leaning towards. He is *inclined* to a luxurious life.

(f) **Habituated** means in the habit of. He is *habituated* to poverty.

(g) **Wedded** means attached to something so much that it becomes a second nature. He is *wedded* to science.

(h) **Prone** is used only in a bad sense, and generally of natural tendencies. Our hearts are *prone* to evil.

(i) **Abandoned** tells of acquired viciousness to which one has surrendered oneself. He is an *abandoned* soul.

24. Address ; accost ; greet ; salute.

(a) **Address** means to direct spoken words to. The President *addressed* both the Houses of Parliament.

(b) **Accost** means to speak first to. When he met me in the way, he *accosted* me.

(c) **Greet** means to wish. You must *greet* your elders first.

(d) **Salute** means to *greet* with special token of respect. The soldier *saluted* the officer.

25. Adequate ; enough ; sufficient ; commensurate ; satisfactory.

(a) **Adequate** means suitable to the case or occasion. The offender was given an *adequate* punishment.

(b) **Enough** signifies equal to some given occasion or work. The food supplies are *enough* for a month.

(c) **Sufficient** means the same as *enough*.

(d) **Commensurate** also means *enough*, but it is the more precise and learned word, signifying that which exactly measures the matter in question. The reward given to him must be *commensurate* with the services rendered by him.

(e) **Satisfactory** means satisfying those for whom it is done, while it may be very poor work judged by some higher standard. His work as a clerk is quite *satisfactory*.

26. Adherent ; disciple ; ally ; partisan ; supporter ; backer.

(a) **Adherent** means devoted or attached to a person, party, principle, cause, creed or the like. He is an *adherent* of the Congress Party.

(b) **Disciple**. One who accepts or follows a teacher or a doctrine. He is a *disciple* of Buddhism.

(c) **Ally** means a friendly associate or helper. *Allies* are regarded as equals ; *adherents* and *disciples* are followers. *Allies* may differ on every point except the specific ground of

union. Russia and the U.S A. became *allies* during the Second World War in order to defeat Germany.

(d) **Partisan** means a blind or fanatical adherent or devotee. I cannot be a *partisan* of any political party.

(e) **Supporter** means a helper. He is not an active member but a *supporter* of the Communist Party.

(f) **Backer** means a financial supporter. In India some capitalists are *backers* of political parties.

27. Adjacent ; adjoining ; conterminous ; contiguous ; near ; neighbouring.

(a) **Adjacent** means lying near or close at hand. He is living in a house *adjacent* to mine.

(b) **Adjoining** means meeting at the boundary lines. The peasants owning *adjoining* fields often pick up quarrel with one another.

(c) **Conterminous** means having exactly equal dimensions on the adjoining side. These two adjoining fields are *conterminous*.

(d) **Contiguous** may be used for either *adjacent* or *adjoining*. His house is *contiguous* to mine.

(e) **Near** is used in a relative sense. By plane Delhi is quite near to Bombay.

(f) **Neighbouring** means such nearness that the inhabitants may be neighbours. He lives in our *neighbouring* street.

28. Admire ; approve ; applaud ; esteem ; extol ; adore.

(a) **Admire** means to regard with mingled wonder and approbation or pleased surprise. Everybody *admires* his extraordinary skill in painting.

(b) **Approve** means to regard as worthy. We *approve* the excellent qualities of Mr. Nehru.

(c) **Applaud** means to commend ; praise in audible or visible manner as by clapping the hands. His performance on the stage was greatly *applauded* by the audience.

(d) **Extol** means to praise in the highest terms ; magnify. Some admirers of the English language in India *extol* its advantages.

(e) **Esteem** means to regard as having worth or excellence. Mr. Nehru is *esteemed* as one of the greatest statesmen of the world.

(f) **Adore** means to worship or offer worship. He is a popular teacher, and is *adored* by his students.

29. **Adorn ; embellish ; illustrate ; gild ; garnish ; deck or bedeck.**

(a) **Adorn** means to furnish with ornament ; to decorate. It refers to beauty which is not material. The artist *adorned* the walls of the Church.

(b) **Embellish** means to heighten the interest of a story etc. He *embellished* his narrative with fine descriptions.

(c) **Illustrate** means to explain by means of figures. The artist has *illustrated* this book with fine engravings.

(d) **Gild** means to coat as with or as with gold. The book binder has *gilded* the volume.

(e) **Garnish** means to decorate as with ornaments. The feast was *garnished* with flowers.

(f) **Deck or Bedeck** means to decorate with clothes. The bride was *bedecked* in beautiful clothes.

30. **Affront ; provoke.**

(a) **Affront** means to insult openly ; treat with insolence ; offend by word or act. These days the labourers dare *affront* the factory owner.

(b) **Provoke** means to call out or challenge. Violence *provokes* violence.

31. **Aggravate ; magnify ; enhance.**

(a) **Aggravate** means to make worse ; increase ; intensify. It is always used in the bad sense. The medicine *aggravated* the disease.

(b) **Enhance** means to heighten. It is often used in a good sense. By these noble deeds he has *enhanced* the prestige of his country.

(c) **Magnify** means to increase. Christ *magnified* the glory of God. (It is often used in a lofty sense).

32. Aggression ; attack ; assault ; invasion ; intrusion ; onslaught.

(a) **Aggression** means an unprovoked attack ; encroachment. Pakistan is guilty of *aggression* in Kashmir.

(b) **Attack** may be by word ; but aggression is always by deed. In the meeting he *attacked* India's foreign policy.

(c) **Assault** may be upon the person, an aggression is upon rights, possessions etc. He faced bravely the *assault* of his enemy.

(d) **Invasion** means an attack on a nation's territory as an act of aggression. An *invasion* of India's territory by any foreign power will be resisted with all our might.

(e) **Intrusion** means a trespass on a neighbouring estate. Pakistan police has been accused of *intrusion* in the Indian territory.

(f) **Onslaught** means intensely violent assault, as by army. It is sometimes used of violent speech. The Germans could not resist the Russian *onslaught*. In the Lok Sabha the Leader of the Opposition made an *onslaught* on the Government's food policy.

32. Agony ; anguish.

(a) **Agony** means the uttermost suffering or pain of body and mind. The patient spent the night in *agony*.

(b) **Anguish** also means the same as *agony*, but whereas *agony* is that pain with which the sufferer struggles ; *anguish* is the pain by which he is crushed. After the death of his son he died in *anguish*.

33. Agree ; concur ; coincide ; accept ; comply ; admit ; approve ; conform ; accede ; consent ; acquiesce.

(a) **Agree** means to come into or be in harmony. It is the most general term of the group. I *agree* with you in this matter.

(b) **Concur** means to *agree* in general. I *concur* with what he has said.

(c) **Coincide** means to *agree* in every particular. My views *coincide* with his.

(d) **Accept** is used in the case of terms. I *accept* the terms offered by him.

(e) **Comply** is used in the case of wish or request. I am glad to *comply* with his wishes.

(f) **Admit** is used in the case of a statement. The court *admitted* his statement.

(g) **Approve** is used in the case of a plan. The plan of the Gandhi Memorial has been *approved* by the Government.

(h) **Conform** is used in the case of views. His views on religion *conform* with mine.

(i) **Accede** expresses formal agreement. Verily reluctantly he *acceded* to my request.

(j) **Consent** expresses complete agreement. He has *consented* to help me out of financial difficulties.

(k) **Acquiesce** means to agree to that which does not meet one's views, but which one does not care to contest. He had to *acquiesce* in the decision of his father.

34. Agriculture ; farming.

(a) **Agriculture** is a generic term which includes the science, the art, and the process of supplying human wants by raising the products of the soil, and by the associated industries. A very large section of the Indian population is engaged in *agriculture*.

(b) **Farming** means the practice of agriculture as a business. *Farming* is an important part of agriculture.

35. Aid ; help ; co-operate ; collaborate ; assist ; succour ; support ; uphold.

(a) **Aid** means to render assistance to one who is himself exerting. The Government is *aiding* those who are engaged in small-scale industries.

(b) **Help** expresses greater dependence and deeper need than aid. He is *helping* his widow sister and her children.

(c) **Co-operate** implies complete or approximate equality. The two partners are *co-operating* with each other in running the business.

(d) **Collaborate** means *co-operate*, but it is used chiefly of literary or scientific work. So many scientists *collaborated* to produce the first atomic bomb.

(e) **Assist** implies a subordinate and secondary relation. My wife has *assisted* me in the writing of this book.

(f) **Succour** means to help those in danger. Some immediate steps must be taken to *succour* the victims of flood.

(g) **Support** means to help the weak. He is *supporting* his brother's family.

(h) **Uphold** means to help those who else might be shaken or cast down. He *upheld* me when my courage was failing.

36. Alarm ; apprehension ; dread ; consternation ; dismay ; terror.

(a) **Alarm** means a sudden arousal to meet and repel danger. On hearing of the enemy's sudden attack, the soldiers were filled with *alarm*.

(b) **Apprehension** means foreboding or misgiving about the future. There is an *apprehension* of the outbreak of war in the near future.

(c) **Dread** also like *apprehension* means terrifying anticipation. There is a *dread* of famine in the country.

(d) **Consternation** means sudden overwhelming fear. The air-attack filled the hearts of the citizens with *consternation*.

(e) **Dismay** like *consternation* means overwhelming fright in the actual presence of that which is terrible. His unexpected failure in the examination caused him great *dismay*.

(f) **Terror** also means the same as dismay or consternation. Sivaji's exploits struck *terror* into the hearts of his enemies.

37. Alert ; ready ; prepared ; prompt.

(a) **Alert** means keenly watchful ; vigilant. The chowkidar is very *alert* during the night.

(b) **Ready** suggests preparation. The Indian army is *ready* to meet any emergency.

(c) **Prepared** expresses less life and vigour than *ready*. We

should be *prepared* to lay down our lives for the sake of the country.

(d) **Prompt** expresses readiness for appointment or demand at the required moment. The servant is very *prompt* in carrying out the orders of his master.

38. Foreign ; alien.

(a) **Foreign** means belonging to another country. It refers to difference of birth. It also means remote, unconnected. He has gone to a *foreign* country. Such bad habits are *foreign* to my nature.

(b) **Alien** refers to difference of allegiance. It also implies conflicting, hostile or opposed. The Chinese are so hospitable that a foreigner in China does not feel himself to be in an *alien* atmosphere.

39. Alike ; homogeneous ; identical ; similar ; analogous.

(a) **Alike** means resembling. These two houses are somewhat *alike*.

(b) **Homogeneous** means made up of the elements of the same kind, or which are the same in structure. The Indians, in spite of their several differences, form a *homogeneous* nation.

(c) **Identical** means the same. This is the *identical* person about whom I was talking.

(d) **Similar** means bearing resemblance, but completely identical. We are both placed in *similar* circumstances.

(e) **Analogous** means similar in idea, plan, use or character, but quite unlike in appearance. The gills of the fishes are said to be *analogous* to the lungs in terrestrial animals.

40. Allay ; tranquilise ; alleviate ; pacify ; appease ; mollify ; mitigate ; compose ; soothe.

(a) **Allay** means to calm the violence or reduce the intensity of. The news of his safe arrival has *allayed* our fears.

(b) **Tranquilise** means to calm ; quiet ; make still. His advice had a *tranquilising* effect on the contending parties.

(c) **Alleviate** means to relieve by doing something towards removal of the cause. The Government is taking steps to *alleviate* the miserable condition of flood-stricken people.

(d) **Pacify** means to bring peace to. I tried my best to *pacify* the angry man.

(e) **Appease** also means to bring peace to ; to bribe an aggressor nation with territorial, political or other concessions in order to avoid war or a break in relation. India cannot afford to *appease* Pakistan any further.

(f) **Mollify** means to soften ; to reduce the violence of. Efforts are being made to *mollify* the tension that exists between the opposing parties.

(g) **Mitigate** means to make mild ; assuage. This medicine has *mitigated* pain to a great extent.

(h) **Compose** means to adjust to a calm and settled condition ; to reconcile. Though this news agitated him a good deal, he *composed* himself in no time. You must *compose* your differences with your brother.

(i) **Soothe** means to bring to a pleased quietude. This medicine *soothes* the strained nerves.

41. Allegiance ; loyalty ; homage.

(a) **Allegiance** means fidelity to government from a citizen, to a superior, or to a principle. Every minister has to take an oath of *allegiance* to the Government.

(b) **Loyalty** means devoted *allegiance*. *Loyalty* to one's country will lead a person to do more than mere *allegiance* could demand.

(c) **Homage** means reverential regard or worship. He paid *homage* to God for His kindness.

42. Allegory ; parable ; fable ; fiction.

(a) **Allegory** means the setting forth of a subject or the telling of a story in figurative or symbolic language requiring interpretation. Spenser's *Faerie Queene* is an *allegory*.

(b) **Parable** is also like an *allegory* a moral or religious tale of which the moral lesson is the substance and all descriptions and incidents but accessories, but the *parable* is generally briefer and less adorned than the *allegory*. In the Bible there is the famous *parable* of the Prodigal son.

(c) **Fable** is generally a brief story, representing animals

as the speakers and actors, and conveying some lessons of practical wisdom or shrewdness. The *Panchtantra* is full of *fables*. The *fable* of the crow who was deceived by the fox is quite popular.

43. Alliance ; partnership ; coalition ; confederation ; union.

(a) **Alliance** means a formal treaty or agreement between sovereign states for mutual aid in war. In the Second World War there was an *alliance* among Russia, England and the U.S.A.

(b) **Partnership** is used in the case of business. He has entered into a *partnership* with his cousin in this business.

(c) **Coalition** is used in the case of political parties. There is going to be a *coalition* of all the non-Congress parties in the Parliament.

(d) **Confederation or confederacy** means the union of separate states in a general government without surrender of sovereignty. Egypt and Syria have formed a *confederation*.

(e) **Union** makes the separate states substantially one. The various states of India are a part of the Indian *Union*.

44. Allot ; appoint ; destine ; assign ; award.

(a) **Allot** means to distribute ; to apportion a definite thing. He has been *alloted* a house in the Cantonment.

(b) **Appoint** means to name or select (a person for a position, name a time and place for an act of meeting). Let us *appoint* the day, time and place of the next meeting. He has been *appointed* at Agra.

(c) **Destine** means to fix what is considerably in the future. He *destined* his son to follow his own profession.

(d) **Assign** is always used of places, persons or things. He has been *assigned* the duty of teaching his younger brother.

(e) **Award** is to give something as a due return for something the receiver has done, and has the right to claim to it. He was *awarded* a medal for distinguished service.

45. Allow ; permit ; concede ; grant ; sanction ; tolerate ; submit ; yield.

(a) **Allow** means to put no obstacle in the way of. He was *allowed* to speak by the audience.

(b) **Permit** means to give express authorization. The High Court *permitted* him to appeal to the Supreme Court.

(c) **Concede** is used in the case of right. His right to sell his self-acquired property has been *conceded* by the Court.

(d) **Grant** is used in the case of request. His request to appeal to the higher court has been granted.

(e) **Sanction** means to approve authoritatively. This expenditure has not been *sanctioned* by the Government.

(f) **Tolerate** means to suffer to be done without active opposition. Sometime we have to *tolerate* the rude behaviour of well-meaning persons.

(g) **Submit** means to give up to another. We must *submit* to the will of God.

(h) **Yield** means to give up against our will or wish. I had to *yield* to his persistent demands.

46. Alloy ; adulteration.

(a) **Alloy** means a mixture or combination of two or more metals. Brass is an *alloy* of copper and zink.

(b) **Adulteration** also means a mixture, but it is commonly restricted to articles used for food, drink, medicine. *Adulteration* of foodstuffs must be stopped.

47. Allude ; advert ; refer ; hint ; insinuate ; indicate ; intimate ; imply ; signify ; suggest.

(a) **Allude** means to refer to something without express mention. In his speech he *alluded* to the events of the French Revolution.

(b) **Refer** means to allude by means of clear utterance or expression. In this connection please *refer* to the recent speech of the Prime Minister.

(c) **Advert** means to speak of a thing by turning from our path to treat it. In the course of his speech on international affairs, the Prime Minister *adverted* to India's strained relations with Pakistan.

(d) **Hint** means to suggest indirectly in a friendly manner. In the course of our conversation he *hinted* at his proposed visit to England.

(e) **Insinuate** means to indicate indirectly by devious and

questionable means. He is in the habit of *insinuating* the faults of his friends.

(f) **Indicate** means to point out ; to show. He has indicated his wish to resign.

(g) **Intimate** means to make known ; declare. He has not yet *intimated* his future plans to me.

(h) **Imply** means to intimate a meaning without expressing it. His silence *implied* his decision not to co-operate with us.

(i) **Signify** means to make known by signs or words. He *signified* his support to the proposal by raising his hand.

(j) **Suggest** means to impart indirectly the idea of. His rude behaviour *suggests* deep-seated hostility.

48. **Allure ; lure ; tempt ; seduce ; win ; coax ; cajole ; decoy ; inveigle.**

(a) **Allure** means to attract ordinarily to good. By reading the biographies of great men one is *allured* to noble deeds.

(b) **Lure** means to attract by anything that promises pleasure or advantage. It is commonly used in an unfavourable sense. He was *lured* by the promise of riches.

(c) **Tempt** means to endeavour to lead one wrong. Macbeth was *tempted* to murder the king on account of his ambition to become the king himself.

(d) **Seduce** means to succeed in winning one from good to the evil. Some innocent people are *seduced* by wicked people to perform evil acts.

(e) **Win** is used in a good sense. He was at last *won* over to the right cause by the persuasion of his friends.

(f) **Coax** means to persuade by gentleness and tacts. It expresses the attraction of the person, not of the thing. He was not a party to this representation, but his friends *coaxed* him to sign it.

(g) **Cajole** means to dupe by flattery or delusive promises. It carries the idea of deceiving and ensnaring. Being a clever man he knows how to *cajole* people to serve his purpose.

(h) **Decoy** means the same as *cajole*.

(i) **Inveigle** means to lead one blindly, as into folly or wrong. Some religious leaders *inveigle* their innocent followers.

49. Altercation ; dispute ; debate ; discussion ; disputation ; contention ; controversy ; wrangle.

(a) **Altercation** means angry controversy. Arguments between friends sometimes lead to an *altercation*.

(b) **Dispute** means a quarrel in the case of rights and claims. There is a *dispute* about property between the two brothers.

(c) **Debate** means to argue on abstract matters. We listened to an interesting *debate* on the uses and abuses of films.

(d) **Discussion** means argumentative examinations. The Prime Ministers of India and Pakistan have held *discussion* on the border incidents.

(e) **Disputation** means a scholastic debate. The great scientists of world are meeting at Geneva to hold *disputation* about the peaceful use of atomic energy.

(f) **Contention** means bitter dispute. There was a great *contention* among the members of the Managing Committee regarding the appointment of the Principal.

(g) **Controversy** means dispute as to schemes or opinion. The report of the Official Language Commission has raised country-wide *controversy*.

(h) **Wrangle** means an angry or noisy dispute. There was a *wrangle* among the directors of the Company.

50. Alternative ; option ; choice ; preference.

(a) **Alternative** means in the strictest sense choice between two things, but the usage is often extended to more than two. You have to accept this decision as there is no *alternative*.

(b) **Option** means the right or privilege of choosing. The students have the option of answering questions in the examination either in Hindi or in English.

(c) **Choice** may be either the right to choose, the act of choosing, or the thing chosen. In the matter of food you cannot have any *choice* in the hostel. His *choice* of clothes is admirable. What is your *choice* among these articles?

(d) **Preference** is that which suits one best. Among fruits mango is my *preference*.

51. Amass ; accumulate ; aggregate.

(a) **Amass** means to heap up or pile up, as wealth or possessions rapidly. Speculators try to *amass* wealth.

(b) **Accumulate** means to bring together gradually. He has *accumulated* much wealth by working steadily.

(c) **Aggregate** is used of numbers and amounts. The expenditure on the Second Five-Year Plan will *aggregate* many millions of rupees.

52. Amazement ; astonishment ; awe ; surprise.

(a) **Amazement** means momentary overwhelming of the mind by that which is beyond expectation. His sudden disappearance from the house filled every member of the family with *amazement*.

(b) **Astonishment** means the same as *amazement*.

(c) **Awe** means the yielding of the mind to some thing supremely grand in character or formidable in power, and ranges from apprehension or dread to reverent worship. The Pyramids of Egypt fill the visitor's mind with *awe*.

(d) **Surprise** lies midway between *astonishment* and *amazement*, and usually concerns slighter matters. It was a *surprise* to see him back so soon.

53. Ambition ; aspiration ; emulation.

(a) **Ambition** means the eager desire for power, fame, or something deemed great and eminent. Macbeth had the *ambition* to become the king.

(b) **Aspiration** means the desire for excellence, pure and simple. Every youngman should have the *aspiration* to shine in life.

(c) **Emulation** means the desire to win any excellence or success not for itself, but so as to equal or surpass other per-

sons. Brave deeds of the heroes fill the minds of the young people with *emulation*.

54. Amend ; rectify ; ameliorate.

(a) **Amend** means to change for the better by removing faults, errors or defect. This defective law must be *amended*.

(b) **Rectify** means to set right incidental conditions of evil or error. You must *rectify* this mistake in the accounts.

(c) **Ameliorate** means to change for the better what cannot be wholly removed. Something must be done to *ameliorate* the poverty and misery of the masses of India.

55. Amiable ; agreeable ; charming.

(a) **Amiable** means having the disposition desirous to cheer, please and make happy. Every one likes him on account of his *amiable* nature.

(b) **Agreeable** means having the power to please others. It is not such a high term as *amiable*, because a selfish man of the world may have the art to be *agreeable*.

(c) **Charming** means attractive externally. It is also inferior to *amiable*, because a handsome, brilliant and witty person may be *charming*, while by no means *amiable*.

56. Amid ; between ; among.

(a) **Amid** or **amidst** means surrounded by. It denotes mere position. I am glad to find myself *amidst* beautiful scenery.

(b) **Between** is said of two persons or objects, or of two groups of persons or objects. There is great rivalry *between* the two power blocs.

(c) **Among** or **amongst** denotes some active relation, as of companionship, hostility etc. I am glad to find myself *among* old friends.

57. Ample ; enough ; abundant.

(a) **Ample** means large ; extensive ; capacious. It gives a safe, but not a large margin beyond what is essential. There

is ample *room* in the compartment. We have *ample* provisions for a week.

(b) **Enough** is that which just meets a given demand. This piece of cloth is *enough* for my coat.

(c) **Abundant** is that which is largely in excess of manifest need. In the rainy season there is *abundant* water in the rivers.

58. Amplify ; develop ; expatiate ; dilate ; unfold ; enlarge.

(a) **Amplify** means to increase. It is now chiefly applied to discourse or writing, signifying to make fuller in statement, as by stating fully what was before only implied, or by adding illustration to make the meaning more readily apprehended. Will you kindly *amplify* your statement as it is not understandable.

(b) **Develop** means to uncover or unfold. This thought has been beautifully *developed* by the writer in this story.

(c) **Expatiate** means to discuss fully. In his discourse he *expatiated* on his hobbies.

(d) **Dilate** means to speak or write diffusely. In this article he has *dilated* on his impressions of China.

(e) **Unfold** means to disclose ; to give a clear and detailed view of. He *unfolded* his future plans to his colleagues.

(f) **Enlarge**. In the second edition this book will be *enlarged*.

59. Ancient ; old ; venerable.

(a) **Ancient** means old and stately. In Delhi there is an *ancient* fort belonging to the time of the Mahabharata.

(b) **Old** is a more familiar word than ancient. He is living in an *old* house.

(c) **Venerable** expresses the involuntary reverence that we yield to the majestic and the long enduring. His grandfather is a *venerable* old man.

60. Anger ; resentment ; rage ; fury ; wrath ; indignation.

(a) **Anger** is sharp, sudden, and, like all violent passions, necessarily brief. His son's disobedience filled him with *anger*.

(b) **Resentment** means a persistent brooding over injuries. His wicked deeds in the past fill me with *resentment*.

(c) **Rage** is anger which drives one beyond the bounds of prudence or discretion. It is difficult to control him when he is in a *rage*.

(d) **Fury** is stronger than *rage*; it sweeps one away into uncontrollable violence. In a fit of *fury* he beat his son mercilessly.

(e) **Wrath** is deeper, more enduring than *anger*, and may be vengeful. Such an unprovoked insult filled him with *wrath*.

(f) **Indignation** means impersonal and unselfish displeasure at unworthy acts. When he made such insulting remarks against the president, all the members were filled with *indignation*.

61. Animadversion ; criticism ; comment ; reprehension ; reflection ; rebuke ; reproof.

(a) **Animadversion** means censorious comment. There has appeared in the newspaper *animadversion* on his speech in the Parliament.

(b) **Criticism** may be favourable as well as censorious; it implies no superiority or authority on the part of him who utters it. We should not worry about the *criticism* of others.

(c) **Comment** means the same as *criticism*.

(d) **Reprehension** is calm and just, and with good intent, it is therefore a serious matter, however mild, and is capable of great force. His rude behaviour deserves severe *reprehension*.

(e) **Reflection** is from mere ill-feeling, and is likely to be more personal and less impartial than reprehension. He made some unjust *reflections* on his friend's character.

(f) **Rebuke** literally means a stopping of the mouth, and is administered to a forward and hasty person. The student got a rebuke from the teacher for making mischief.

(g) **Reproof** is administered to one intentionally or deliberately wrong. He got *reproof* from his officer for his negligence.

62. Animal ; brute ; beast ; creature ; fauna.

(a) **Animal** means a sentient (having senses) living organism distinct from inanimate matter and from vegetable life on the one side and from mental and spiritual existence on the other. Thus man is properly classified as an *animal*, but to call any individual man an *animal* is to imply that the animal nature has undue supremacy.

(b) **Brute** is the animal viewed as dull to all finer feelings. The young deer was afraid of the *brutes* of the forest.

(c) **Beast** is looked upon as a being of appetites. The lion is the king of the *beasts*.

(d) **Creature** is a word of wide significance, including inanimate objects, plants, animals, angels, or men as divinely created. God is kind to all his creatures.

(e) **Fauna**. The animals of region are collectively called its *fauna*. He is quite familiar with the fauna of the Himalayan regions.

63. Announce ; advertise ; communicate ; enunciate ; notify ; propound ; promulgate ; report ; reveal ; herald ; declare ; proclaim ; publish.

(a) **Announce** means to give notice of the approach or appearance of ; it is chiefly anticipatory. It has been *announced* by the Government that the next General Elections will be held in 1962.

(a) **Advertise** means to make known by public notice. This post has been *advertised* in the newspaper.

(c) **Communicate** means to impart, or give a share of. He has not yet *communicated* his intentions to me.

(d) **Enunciate** means to state with formal exactness. The Indian Government has not yet *enunciated* its views on the recent happenings in the Middle East.

(e) **Notify** means to give information of. The Principal has not yet notified his decision to the members of the staff.

(f) **Propound** means to state formally for consideration or solution. The theory of atomic bomb was first *propounded* by a German scientist.

(g) **Promulgate.** To make known or announce officially and formally to the public. This ordinance has recently been *promulgated* by the President.

(h) **Report** means to state as fact. The correspondent of the newspaper has reported his interview with the Prime Minister.

(i) **Reveal** means to make known or disclose, as something before unknown or unseen; divulge. He has *revealed* this secret to his wife.

(j) **Herald** means to usher in. Friendship between Russia and the U.S.A. will *herald* the era of peace in the world.

(k) **Declare** means to assert positively. He has *declared* his resolve to take revenge. Germany *declared* war against Poland.

(l) **Proclaim** means to make known aloud or in public. Peace has been *proclaimed* by the contending parties.

(m) **Publish** means to issue from the press or a publishing house. He has not yet *published* the results of his research.

64. Answer ; reply.

(a) **Answer** to a charge or an argument effectually meet; or disposes of it. He has given his *answer* to the charges levelled against him.

(b) **Reply** is an unfolding, and ordinarily implies thought and intelligence, but it does not finally dispose of an argument. I have received a *reply* to my letter, but it contains no *answer* to the question I asked him.

65. Anterior ; prior ; former.

(a) **Anterior** means farther front or forward in space. He was occupying an *anterior* place in the theatre.

(b) **Prior** bears exclusive reference to time. He reached the station *prior* to me. For this you must get the *prior* sanction of your superior officer.

(c) **Former** is used of time, or of position in written or printed matter. Gandhi and Tagore are considered to be the architects of modern India; the *former* was a politician, the latter was a poet.

66. Hope ; anticipate ; expect ; apprehend.

(a) **Hope** is used in the case of something which we much desire. He *hopes* to stand first in the examination.

(b) **Expect** is used in the case of that which we have good reason to believe will happen. I *hope* for a visit from my friend ; I *expect* it when he writes that he is coming.

(c) **Anticipate** is commonly used of that which we *expect* both with confidence and pleasure. We are *anticipating* a fine feast from you.

(d) **Apprehend** is commonly used of that which we *expect* and fear. I *apprehend* opposition from his side.

67. Anticipation ; presentiment ; foreboding ; foretaste ; foresight ; forethought.

(a) **Anticipation** is commonly of good. He had an *anticipation* of his success in the examination.

(b) **Presentiment** is commonly of evil. When he boarded the train, he had a *presentiment* of an accident.

(c) **Foreboding** is also of evil. He had a *foreboding* of the coming misfortune.

(d) **Foretaste** may be of good or of evil, and is more than imaginary ; it is a part actually received in advance. Before he actually ascended the throne, he had a *foretaste* of royal power as the Crown Prince.

(e) **Foresight** means the act or capacity of foreseeing, a looking forward. The *foresight* of the commander saved the situation.

(f) **Forethought** means consideration beforehand ; deliberate planning. The Five Year Plan is a result of much *forethought* on the part of the Government.

68. Antique ; antiquated ; old-fashioned ; quaint ; superannuated.

(a) **Antique** means ancient, or ancient in style. This is an *antique* piece of furniture.

(b) **Antiquated** means discarded. I must get rid of *antiquated* furniture in my house.

(c) **Old-fashioned** is used both in the sense of *antique* and *antiquated*. I like these *old-fashioned* clothes. Are you not ashamed of your *old-fashioned* car ?

(d) **Superannuated** means incapacitated by reason of age. At the age of sixty normally a man becomes *superannuated*. The *antiquated* person is out of style and out of sympathy with the present generation by reason of age. Old *antiquated* persons are not liked by young people.

69. Anxiety ; worry ; solicitude ; fretting.

(a) **Anxiety** means disturbance of mind regarding some uncertain event, it refers to some future event, always suggesting hopeful possibility, and thus differing from *apprehension, fear, dread, foreboding, terror*. I am feeling great *anxiety* about my result in the examination.

(b) **Worry** is a more petty, restless, and manifest *anxiety* ; *anxiety* may be quiet and silent ; *worry* is communicated to all around. Whenever I meet him, he is full of *worry* about his son's education.

(c) **Solicitude** means milder *anxiety*. I am grateful to you for your *solicitude* about my welfare.

(d) **Fretting** or *fretfulness* is a weak complaining without thought of accomplishing or changing anything, but merely as a relief of one's own disquiet. He has the habit of *fretting* over trivial matters.

70. Apathy ; indifference ; unconcern ; insensibility ; stoicism.

(a) **Apathy** means lack of feeling, emotion or sensation. He seems to be inhuman on account of his *apathy* to the sufferings of his close relatives.

(b) **Indifference** means want of interest. I cannot understand the *indifference* of an educated man to such important happenings in the country.

(c) **Insensibility** means want of sensitiveness. He shows utter *insensibility* to noble feelings.

(d) **Unconcern** has reference to consequence. He heard of his failure in the examination with an air of *unconcern*.

(e) **Stoicism** means an intentional suppression of feeling and deadening of sensibilities. I appreciate his *stoicism* in the face of acute hardship.

71. Apology ; excuse ; acknowledgement ; confession.

(a) **Apology** means a formal acknowledgement of error. He who offers an apology admits himself, at least technically and seemingly, in the wrong. He tendered a written *apology* to the Principal for his misbehaviour.

(b) **Excuse** for a fault is an attempt at partial justification. He is in the habit of offering lame *excuses* for his carelessness.

(c) **Acknowledgement** is neutral, and may be either of fact, duty, obligation etc. or of error or fault. I have received no *acknowledgement* of my letter to him.

(d) **Confession** means full acknowledgement of wrong, generally of a grave wrong, with or without apology or excuse. The accused has made a *confession* of his crime before the Court.

72. Appendix ; supplement ; addition.

(a) **Appendix** means some addition at the end of a book. We add an *appendix* to a book, as a dictionary, to contain names, dates, lists, etc.

(b) **Supplement** means an addition to supply omissions. A *supplement* has been added to the book to supply omissions and bring it up to date.

(c) **Addition** may be a matter interwoven in the body of the work. Many valuable *additions* have been made in this book.

73. Appetite ; passion.

(a) **Appetite** means a physical craving unless otherwise expressly stated, I have no *appetite* for food. He has an *appetite* for knowledge.

(b) **Passion** includes all excitable impulses of our nature, as anger, fear, love, hatred. He has a *passion* for fame.

74. Applause ; praise ; acclamation ; plaudit.

(a) **Applause** means praise by the spontaneous outburst of many at once. It is expressed in any way, by clapping of hands, etc., as well as by the voice. His speech received a thundering *applause* from the audience.

(b) **Praise** is the expressed and hearty approval of an individual, or of a number or multitude, one by one. Every one was full of *praise* for his brilliant performance.

(c) **Acclamation** is praise strictly by voice alone. His speech received loud *acclamation* from the audience.

(d) **Plaudit** means a shout of applause, and is commonly used in the plural. The *plaudits* of the audience during the performance of the play were deafening.

75. Apportion ; allot ; dispense ; share.

(a) **Apportion** means to give by some fixed rule, which is meant to be uniform and fair. The court *apportioned* the property equally among the brothers.

(b) **Allot** means to give by an arbitrary division. It depends upon the sweet will of the Allotment Officer to *allot* houses in the city.

(c) **Dispense** means to give out freely. The sun *dispenses* light and heat.

(d) **Share** means to give others what is one's own ; One may *apportion* what one holds in trust. We must *share* our joys with our friends.

76. Apprehend ; perceive ; comprehend.

(a) **Apprehend** means to grasp only what is presented to the mind by any means whatever. Even a child can *apprehend* the distinction between right and wrong.

(b) **Perceive** means to grasp only what is presented through the senses. He *perceived* some strange light in the sky.

(c) **Comprehend** means to understand fully. It is difficult to *comprehend* the mystery of life and death.

77. Approximation ; approach ; nearness.

(a) **Approximation** means real nearness. His statement is an *approximation* to truth.

(b) **Approach** is a relative term, indicating that one has come nearer than before. We are waiting for the ship's *approach* to the shore.

(c) **Nearness** is commonly used of place. I selected this house on account of its *nearness* to town.

78. Hard ; difficult ; arduous.

(a) **Hard** may be active or passive ; a thing may be *hard* to do or *hard* to bear. It is *hard* to bear the pangs of poverty.

(b) **Difficult** may require labour, or simply skill. It is *difficult* to solve this problem.

(c) **Arduous** is always active. That which is *arduous* always requires persevering toil. It is an *arduous* task to write a good book.

79. Argue ; discuss ; debate.

(a) **Argue** means to show the reasons for or against, so as to make a matter clear by reasoning. Let us *argue* this matter. The pleader *argued* the case in an excellent manner.

(b) **Discuss** means to shake a matter apart for examination or analysis. I *discussed* this matter thoroughly with my friends.

(c) **Debate** means to argue, both sides taking part. There was an interesting *debate* on this matter between the two parties.

80. Army ; host ; multitude ; legion ; force.

(a) **Army** means a large united body. An *army* of labourers is working to complete the building in time.

(b) **Host** means a vast and orderly assemblage. A *host* of people had gathered to listen to the Prime Minister's speech.

(c) **Multitude** means number without order or organisation. It was difficult for the police to control the *multitude* that had gathered on the site of the railway accident.

(d) **Legion** (used in plural) means military forces. The Second World War started with the invasion of Poland by the German *legions*.

(e) **Force** means any organised body of men by whom law is executed. Police *force* in the country must be expanded to maintain law and order.

81. Arraign ; charge ; accuse ; indict ; censure ; impeach.

(a) **Arraign** means to call into court and cause to answer a charge. He was *arraigned* before the court for theft.

(b) **Charge** means to accuse privately or publicly, formally or informally. He has been *charged* with negligence by his employer.

(c) **Accuse** suggests more of the formal and criminal. He has been *accused* of murder.

(d) **Indict** like *arraign* applies strictly to judicial proceedings. The alleged criminal has been *indicted* (charged) by the court.

(e) **Censure** carries the idea of fault but not of crime ; it may be private and individual, or public and official. He has been many times *censured* by superior officers for negligence.

(f) **Impeach** is used in the case of a judge, a president, or other officer of high rank. The President of India can be *impeached* for high crimes by the Parliament.

82. Arrogance ; pride ; disdain ; presumption ; assumption ; vanity ; superciliousness ; insolence ; haughtiness.

(a) **Arrogance** means pride which claims much for itself and concedes little to others. This officer is hated for his *arrogance*.

(b) **Pride** is an absorbing sense of one's greatness. His selection in the I.A.S. has filled him with *pride*.

(c) **Disdain** sees contemptuously the inferiority of others to oneself. Some rich persons look at the poor people with *disdain*.

(d) **Presumption** claims place or privilege above one's right. Though he is a junior officer, he has the *presumption* of behaving like a big boss.

(e) **Assumption** quietly takes for granted superiority and

privilege which others might or might not concede. His colleagues laugh at his *assumption* of superiority over them.

(f) *Vanity* intensely craves admiration and applause. He has become a member of the Club in order to satisfy his *vanity*.

(g) *Supercilliousness* means mingled *arrogance* and *disdain*. I do not like him for his *supercilliousness*.

(h) *Insolence* is open and rude expression of contempt and hostility, generally from an inferior to his superior. The servant has been dismissed on account of his *insolence*.

(i) *Haughtiness* means bold *arrogance*. His *haughtiness* has made him unpopular with his subordinates.

83. Artifice ; contrivance ; device ; fraud ; imposture ; trick.

(a) *Artifice* means subtle or deceptive art. Instead of getting his work done directly, he uses all sorts of *artifices*.

(b) *Contrivance* means the act of adapting something to a special purpose. You have to find out some *contrivance* to get water out of this deep well.

(c) *Device* is something studied out for promoting an end, as in a mechanism. The working of this machine is based on a clever *device*.

(d) *Fraud* means any form of covert robbery and injury. The manager of the bank has been charged with *fraud*.

(e) *Imposture* is a deceitful contrivance for securing charity, credit, or consideration. He has borrowed a large sum of money from various sources through *imposture*.

(f) *Trick* is a commonly low, injurious, malicious device, though the word is also used playfully. He played some dirty *tricks* to harm his opponent.

87. Ask ; entreat ; beseech ; supplicate ; implore ; request ; pray ; petition ; beg.

(a) *Ask*. One *asks* what he feels that he may fairly claim and reasonably expect. He *asked* his father to give him money for buying books.

(b) **Entreat** implies a special earnestness of asking. He *entreated* me to help him in that critical moment.

(c) **Beseech** implies more humility than *entreat*. The servant *besought* his master not to dismiss him.

(d) **Supplicate** means to ask, as it were, on bended knees. The beggar *supplicated* the passers-by to have pity on him.

(e) **Implore** means to *supplicate* with force of tears. The poor man *implored* the doctor to save the life of his child.

(f) **Request** is a formal term. He *requested* his officer to grant him leave for two days.

(g) **Pray** is used chiefly of address to God. We should *pray* to God for His grace.

(h) **Petition** is used of written request to persons in authority. He has *petitioned* to the Government to grant him pension.

(i) **Beg** and *pray* are often used in polite forms of slight request. I *beg* of you to help me in this matter. I *pray* that my application may be sympathetically considered.

88. **Asperse ; defame ; malign ; traduce.**

(a) **Asperse** means to bespatter with injurious charges. In elections the rival candidates often *aspersed* each other.

(b) **Defame** means assail one's good name. Though he is a gentleman, he has been *defamed* by his opponents.

(c) **Malign** is to circulate studied and malicious attacks upon character. He is trying to *malign* me before my friends.

(d) **Traduce** means to exhibit real or assumed traits in an odious light. Politicians are sometimes *traduced* by their opponents in press and on platform.

89. **Assemblage ; assembly.**

(a) **Assemblage** means a gathering of persons or of objects and is promiscuous and unorganised. There was an *assemblage* of the labourers in the compound of the factory. In the exhibition there is an *assemblage* of works of art from various countries.

(b) **Assembly** is always meeting together of persons and is organised and united in common purpose. The Congress members of the Parliament met in an *assembly* to consider the food situation in the country.

90. Assent ; consent.

(a) **Assent** is an act of understanding. After deep thought he gave his *assent* to the scheme.

(b) **Consent** is an act of will. I do not want to do any thing without the *consent* of my father.

91. Attribute ; ascribe ; impute.

(a) **Attribute** means to assign. We may *attribute* to a person either that which belongs to him or that which we merely suppose to be his. Some historians *attribute* the attainment of India's independence to Subhash Chandra Bose's Indian National Army.

(b) **Ascribe**. We ascribe to one what is surely his. India's political emancipation is *ascribed* to Mahatma Gandhi.

(c) **Impute** is used more commonly with evil. All sorts of motives are *imputed* to his social activities.

92. Austere ; strict ; unrelenting.

(a) **Austere** means severely simple or temperate. He is *austere* in his habits.

(b) **Strict** means exact and unflinching. He is a *strict* disciplinarian.

(c) **Unrelenting** means strict towards others. His attitude towards his subordinates is *unrelenting*.

93. Avaricious ; covetous ; miserly ; niggardly ; parsimonious ; penurious ; greedy ; stingy.

(a) **Avaricious** is one who desires both to get and to keep. Though old, he is an *avaricious* man.

(b) **Covetous** is one who desires to get something away from its possessor. He is *covetous* of the wealth of others.

(c) **Miserly** is one who seeks to gain by mean and petty saving by stinting himself. In his personal expenditure he is very *miserly*.

(d) **Niggardly** is one who seeks to gain by mean and petty saving by stinting others. He is so *niggardly* that he does not give his children enough to eat.

(e) **Parsimonious** means *niggardly*, but it applies to one's expenditure either for himself or for others. He is extremely *parsimonious* in his expenditure on himself or on others.

(f) **Penurious** means excessively sparing or saving in the use of money. He has become unpopular on account of his *penurious* habits.

(g) **Greedy** is used not only of money, but often of other things, as food etc. He is one who tries to get everything for himself. The *greedy* child wanted to have the share of his brother.

(h) **Stingy** is one who keeps others from getting what he has. He is so *stingy* that he will not help his own brother with money.

94. Avow ; acknowledge ; admit ; declare ; aver.

(a) **Avow** means to declare boldly and openly, commonly as something one is ready to justify, maintain, or defend against challenge or opposition. He *avowed* his strong faith in democracy.

(b) **Acknowledge** is used in the case of another's claim or one's own promise. He had *acknowledged* my right to ancestral property. I *acknowledge* my promise to help you.

(c) **Admit** is used in case of an opponent's advantage or one's own error. He *admitted* his opponent's superiority in this matter. He *admitted* his mistake.

(d) **Declare** is used in the case of what one has seen or experienced or what one has received from other. He *declared* his belief in telepathy after personal experience.

(e) **Aver** means to declare what one is sure from one's knowledge or consciousness. The witness *averred* the absolute innocence of the accused.

95. Babble ; blurt ; chat ; prattle ; prate ; gossip.

(a) **Babble** indicates a rapid succession of what are to the

listener meaningless sounds. I could not make anything out of the *babble* of the mad man.

(b) **Blurt** refers to the letting out of what the lips can no longer keep in. Without a moment's thought he *blurted* out the reply to the question.

(c) **Chat** means to talk in an easy, pleasant way, not without sense, but without special purpose. Let us *chat* to while away time.

(d) **Prattle** means free and artless talk, as of children. Everyone likes the innocent *prattle* of children.

(e) **Prate** means idle, presumptuous or foolish talk, but not necessarily incoherent. I cannot listen to the *prate* of that unmannered person.

(f) **Gossip** means talk about petty, personal matters. Some people are in the habit of wasting their time in idle *gossip*.

96. Baffle ; foil ; frustrate ; balk ; thwart ; circumvent.

(a) **Baffle** means to defeat by any artifice sufficient to prevent success. The British Government tried for a long time to *baffle* the movement for Indian independence.

(b) **Foil** means to make to miss its mark by some craft or skill of an opponent. His enemies *foiled* all his attempts to secure justice.

(c) **Frustrate** means to make an attempt vain by any means with or without design. The attempt at surprise was *frustrated* by the accidental discharge of a gun.

(d) **Balk** means to effectively stop by some obstacle. All his plans of studying abroad were *balked* by his father's death. (It is also spelled as a *bauk* and *baulk*)

(e) **Thwart** means to defeat by some force or action coming across the path. Hitler's plans to occupy the whole of Europe were *thwarted* by the timely action of the Allies.

(f) **Circumvent** means to gain an advantage by passing

around. The Army commander successfully *circumvented* the plans of the invaders.

97. Banish ; exile ; expatriate ; expel.

(a) **Banish** means to compel to leave a country where one may happen to be. The Jews have been *banished* from many countries.

(b) **Exile** means to compel to leave one's own country. The king of Egypt was *exiled*.

(c) **Expatriate** means the same as *exile*.

(d) **Expel** is to drive out with violence and often with disgrace. He has been *expelled* from the party.

98. Bank ; beach ; strand ; coast ; shore ; edge ; brink.

(a) **Bank** is a general term for the land along the edge of a watercourse. We were sitting on the *bank* of the river.

(b) **Beach** is a strip or expanse of wave-worn sand, which is often pebbly or full of boulders. On holidays the people of Bombay flock to the *beach*.

(c) **Strand** is a more poetic term for a wave-washed shore, especially as a place for landing or embarking. The ship grates on the *strand*.

(d) **Coast** is the whole line of a country or continent that borders the sea. India has a long *coast*.

(e) **Shore** is any land, whether cliff, or sand, or marsh, bordering water. When the boat sank, the sailors swam to the *shore*.

(f) **Edge** is the line where land and water meet. He was standing on the *edge* of the river.

(g) **Brink** is the place from which one may fall. He was standing on the *brink* of a precipice. His extravagant habits have brought him to the *brink* of ruin.

99. Banter ; badinage ; raillery ; irony ; ridicule ; derision ; jeering ; mockery ; satire ; sarcasm.

(a) **Banter** is the touching upon some unimportant fault or

weakness of another in a way half to pique and half to please. He shows great skill in reforming the children by means of *banter*.

(b) *Badinage* is delicate, refined banter. His friends enjoy his *badinage*.

(c) *Raillery* has more sharpness, but is usually good-humoured and well-meant. I do not mind his *raillery*.

(d) *Irony* means the saying something that the reverse may be understood, may be either mild or bitter. The speech of the Leader of Opposition was full of *irony*.

(e) *Ridicule* makes a person or thing the subject of contemptuous merriment. He is in the habit of making even his own friends as objects of *ridicule*.

(f) *Derision* seeks to make the object derided seem utterly despicable—to laugh it to scorn. His scheme met with *derision* from his opponents.

(g) *Jeering* is loud, rude ridicule, as of a hostile crowd or mob. In order to avoid the *jeering* of the mob the factory owner entered the premises through the back door.

(h) *Mockery* may include mimicry and personal violence, as well as scornful speech. His whole speech was reduced to *mockery* by the opposite speaker.

(i) *Satire* is a formal composition. Dryden wrote many *satires* ridiculing his opponents.

(j) *Sarcasm* may be an impromptu sentence. His talk was full of *sarcasm*.

100. Bar ; barrier ; barricade ; parapet ; rampart ; bulwark.

(a) *Bar* is something that is or may be firmly fixed, ordinarily with intent to prevent entrance or egress. The *bars* of the prison cell are very strong.

(b) *Barrier* is something which obstructs, but is not necessarily impassable. On our way to Kashmir by road we had to cross many *barriers*.

(c) *Barricade* denotes some hastily piled obstruction, commonly an improvised street fortification. During the

riots people constructed *barricades* to prevent the entry of hostile mobs in their streets.

(d) **Parapet** is a low or breast-high wall, as about the edge of a roof ; in military use, such a wall for the protection of the troops. In ancient days cities were surrounded by *parapets* for protection.

(e) **Rampart** is the embankment surrounding a fort on which the *parapet* is raised. The Agra Fort is surrounded by a massive *parapet*.

(f) **Bulwark** is a general word for any defensive wall. India is considered to be the greatest *bulwark* of democracy in Asia.

101. Battle ; conflict ; action ; engagement ; combat ; skirmish ; encounter ; fight.

(a) **Conflict** is a general word which describes opponents, whether individuals or hosts, as dashed together. Since Independence there has been a constant *conflict* between India and Pakistan.

(b) **Battle.** One continuous *conflict* between entire armies is a battle. Another *battle* may be fought upon the same field after a considerable interval ; or a new battle may follow, immediately, the armies meeting upon a new field. Panipat was the scene of three decisive *battles* in Indian history.

(c) **Action** is brief and partial ; a battle may last for days. In the World War II the British forces fought many *actions* in Burma against the Japanese.

(d) **Engagement** is a somewhat formal expression for battle. There was a bloody *engagement* between the British and the German forces in the African desert.

(e) **Combat** means extensive engagement. It is rumoured that Pakistan is preparing for a *combat* against India on the Kashmir issue.

(f) **Skirmish** is between small detachments or scattered troops. There was a *skirmish* between the Pakistan and Indian police on the border.

(g) **Encounter** may be either purposed or accidental, between individuals or armed forces. There was an *encounter* between the police party and a gang of dacoits.

(h) **Fight** is a word of less dignity than *battle*. For a long time a *fight* was going on between the British and the French for the possession of India.

102. **Beat ; strike ; belabour ; cudgel ; thrash ; pound ; batter ; bruise.**

(a) **Strike** is the word for a single blow. The thief *struck* him on the head.

(b) **Beat** means to strike repeatedly. Some teachers *beat* the students mercilessly.

(c) **Belabour** means to inflict an exhaustive beating. The mischief-mongers were *belaboured* by the audience.

(d) **Cudgel** means to beat with a stick. The policemen *cudgeled* the rioters.

(e) **Thrash** means to beat with repeated blows. The boy was *thrashed* by his father.

(f) **Pound** means to beat with a heavy instrument. Please *pound* these almonds.

(g) **Batter** means to break or deface by repeated blows. The dacoits *battered* the victim's head.

(h) **Bruise** means to injure by violent impact. His arm was badly *bruised* on account of the accident.

103. **Beautiful ; pretty ; handsome ; fair ; attractive ; comely.**

(a) **Beautiful** implies softness of outline and delicacy of mould ; it is opposed to all that is hard and rugged. She is a *beautiful* girl.

(b) **Pretty** expresses in a far less degree that which is pleasing to a refined taste. Her face is quite *pretty*.

(c) **Handsome** is that which is superficially pleasing, and also well and harmoniously proportioned. He has a *handsome*

body. (*Handsome* is a term far inferior to *beautiful* ; we may even say a *handsome* villain.)

(d) *Fair* denotes what is bright, smooth, clear, and without blemish. She has a *fair* face. (*Fair* has the sense of blond (golden), as opposed to dark or brunette).

(e) *Attractive* denotes what attracts even without being beautiful. Though not beautiful, she is an *attractive* lady on account of her pleasing manners.

(f) *Comely* denotes an aspect that is smooth, genial and wholesome, with fulness of contour and pleasing symmetry, while falling short of the *beautiful*. She possesses a *comely* figure.

104. Beginning ; commencement ; origin ; source ; rise.

(a) *Beginning* means the starting point in space, time or action. I will meet you in the *beginning* of the next month.

(b) *Commencement* is more formal than *beginning*. It is for the most part restricted to some form of action, while *beginning* has no restriction, but may be applied to whatever may be conceived of as having a first part, point, degree, etc. Please meet me before the *commencement* of the examination.

(c) *Origin* is the point from which something starts or sets out, often involving causal connection. What is the *origin* of caste system in India ?

(d) *Source* is that which furnishes a first and continuous supply. A lake is the *source* of this river.

(e) *Rise* is thought of as in an action. This decision of yours will give *rise* to all sorts of complications.

105. Behaviour ; conduct ; demeanour ; deportment ; manner ; manners.

(a) *Behaviour* is our action in the presence of others. You must show good *behaviour* before strangers.

(b) *Conduct* is a more general term, usually having ethical reference. He is a man of good *conduct*.

(c) **Demeanour** is the bodily expression, not only of feelings, but of moral states. The saintly old man possesses a devout *demeanour*.

(d) **Deportment** is behaviour as related to a set of rules. The pupil's *deportment* was faultless.

(e) **Manner** means the way of behaving at a moment, or toward a single person. He treated me in a decent *manner*.

(f) **Manners** are one's habitual behaviour toward or before others, especially in the matters of etiquette and politeness. He is praised by everybody for his excellent *manners*.

106. Benevolence ; charity ; benignity ; humanity ; philanthropy.

(a) **Benevolence** means the wishing or willing well to others. He is popular on account of his *benevolence*.

(b) **Charity** means alms-giving ; it is much more limited in meaning than benevolence. He has given much in *charity* to the poor.

(c) **Benignity** suggests some occult power of blessing, such as was formerly ascribed to the stars. The good old man has an air of *benignity* about him.

(d) **Humanity** means kindness and tenderness towards man or beast. Mahatma Gandhi was a man of great *humanity*.

(e) **Philanthropy** applies to wide schemes for human welfare involving large expenditure in charity or benevolence. The University of Saugor is the result of the *philanthropy* of the late Sir Hari Singh Gaur.

107. Between ; among.

(a) **Between** is used in strict sense only of two objects. Divide the money *between* the two. It is used at times of more than two objects; particularly when some reciprocal relation is denoted ; as, a treaty *between* the three powers.

(b) **Among** is always used of more than two. Divide the money *among* the three.

108. Bloody ; sanguinary ; gory ; reeking.

(a) **Bloody** is commonly used in the literal sense. He held a *bloody* weapon in his hand.

(b) **Sanguinary** also means bloody, but it is generally used in the figurative sense. A *sanguinary* battle was fought between the English and the Sikhs at Chillianwala.

(c) **Gory** signifies covered or daubed with gore, or clotted blood, and always keeps the physical significance. The face of the murdered man was *gory*.

(d) **Reeking** signifies wet with streaming blood. The murderer held a *reeking* sword in his hand.

109. Blow ; stroke ; slap ; lash ; cuff ; shock ; buffet.

(a) **Blow** is a sudden impact. He gave him a *blow* with his fist. In the metaphorical sense, *blow* is used for sudden, stunning, staggering calamity or sorrow. The death of his father was a terrible *blow* for him.

(b) **Stroke** is a sweeping movement. He killed the beast by one *stroke* of the sword. He had a *stroke* of paralysis.

(c) **Slap** is a blow given with open hand. I gave him a *slap* on his face.

(d) **Lash** is a blow with a whip. He gave the beast a *lash* with a whip.

(e) **Cuff** is a sidelong blow. I gave him a *cuff* on the ear.

(f) **Shock** is used of that which is at once sudden, violent and prostrating. He got a *shock* of electricity.

(g) **Buffet** is used in case of adverse fortune. I have suffered the *buffets* of misfortune.

110. Brave ; bold ; adventurous ; chivalrous ; daring ; dauntless ; doughty ; venturesome ; intrepid ; courageous ; gallant ; valiant ; heroic.

(a) **Brave** means combining confidence with resolution in presence of danger. The Indian soldier is very *brave*.

(b) **Bold** is one who stands out and faces danger or cen-

sure audaciously. In spite of severe opposition he went on with his plans like a *bold* man!

(c) **Adventurous** is one who goes in quest of danger. The English sailors of the Elizabethan age were highly *adventurous*.

(d) **Chivalrous** is one who puts himself in peril for others' protection. The knights of ancient times were very *chivalrous*.

(e) **Daring** is one who steps out to defy danger. He was so *daring* that he fought even under the fire of the enemy.

(f) **Dauntless** is one who will not flinch before anything that may come to him. Unmindful of the consequences the *dauntless* soldier attacked the enemy ranks.

(g) **Doughty** is one who will and give or take limitless hard knocks. He is a *doughty* wrestler.

(h) **Venturesome** is one who is heedless, reckless or ignorant. Being a *venturesome* person he started this work without taking into account the risks involved.

(i) **Intrepid** is one who possesses unshaken nerves in any place of danger. Incessant fire from the enemy did not unnerve the *intrepid* commander.

(j) **Courageous** is more than brave, adding a moral element. The *courageous* man steadily encounters perils to which he may be keenly sensitive, at the call of duty. Even when the ship was about to sink, the *courageous* captain stuck to his post.

(k) **Gallant** is one who is brave in a dashing, showy, and splendid way. The Rajputs were *gallant* soldiers.

(l) **Valiant** is one who not only dares great dangers, but achieves great results. The *valiant* commander won splendid victory.

(m) **Heroic** is nobly daring and dauntless. Rana Pratap was a *heroic* warrior.

111. Break ; burst ; crush ; fracture ; shatter ; smash ; split ; rupture ; demolish ; destroy.

(a) **Break** means to divide sharply, with severance of particles, as by a blow or strain. He *broke* the window pane by throwing a stone.

(b) **Burst** is to break by pressure from within. As soon as the bomb dropped on the ground, it *burst*.

(c) **Crush** is to break by pressure from without. As he sat on the basket, the eggs were *crushed* under his weight.

(d) **Fracture** has the same meaning as crush. He fell on the ground, and *fractured* his wrist.

(e) **Shatter** is to break suddenly and in numerous directions. As it fell on the ground, the vase was *shattered* to pieces.

(f) **Smash** is to break thoroughly to pieces with a crashing sound by some sudden act of violence. The unruly audience *smashed* the window panes of the hall.

(g) **Split** is to part. He *split* the wooden board into two parts.

(h) **Rupture** is to cause to part less violently and completely than by explosion. The tire of his cycle was *ruptured*.

(i) **Demolish** is to beat down a building, fortress. The old building has been *demolished*.

(j) **Destroy** is to put by any process beyond restoration, physically, mentally or morally. Much of his property has been *destroyed* by fire.

112. Business ; occupation ; pursuit ; profession ; vocation ; avocation ; job ; trade ; work ; industry ; craft.

(a) **Business** is what one follows regularly and for profit. He is engaged in shoe *business*.

(b) **Occupation** is what one is engaged in, either continuously or temporarily, for any purpose, whether of profit, or of amusement, learning, philanthropy etc. I must find some sort of *occupation*.

(c) **Pursuit** is an occupation which one follows with ardour. He has made the writing of books as his *pursuit*.

(d) **Profession** implies scholarship. He belongs to the medical *profession*.

(e) **Vocation** or calling is that to which one feels himself called, as by special fitness or sense of duty. He has made village uplift as his *vocation*.

(f) **Avocation** is something that calls one away for a time from his vocation or business. Photography is his *avocation*.

(g) **Job** is a piece of business viewed and paid for as a single undertaking. He has taken up the *job* of a teacher.

(h) **Trade** is an occupation involving manual training and skilled labour. He is a shoe-maker by *trade*.

(i) **Work** is any application of energy to secure a result. *Work* whether of an artist or a street cleaner is equally noble and important.

(j) **Industry** is a single branch of productive work. Cycle *industry* is flourishing in India.

(k) **Craft** is some occupation requiring technical skill or manual dexterity. The *craft* of toy-making is hereditary with certain families.

113. Busy ; industrious ; diligent ; assiduous.

(a) **Busy** applies to activity which may be temporary. These days he is very *busy* with arrangements for his son's marriage.

(b) **Industrious** applies to a habit of life. He is an *industrious* boy.

(c) **Diligent** indicates a disposition, which is ordinarily habitual, and suggests more of heartiness and volition than industrious. He is very *diligent* in his studies.

(d) **Assiduous** is one who gives patient and unremitting devotion to a task until it is done, or until nothing more can be done. An *assiduous* man will do well in any profession.

114. Calculate ; count ; compute ; estimate ; rate ; enumerate.

(a) **Count** means to number one by one. He is counting trees on the road.

(b) **Calculate** is to use more complicated processes, as multiplication, division, etc. It is not easy to *calculate* the amount of income-tax to be paid on different incomes.

(c) **Compute** means to give a probable calculation. He hurriedly *computed* the cost of the building.

(d) **Estimate** is a stronger term than compute. The contractor has given an *estimate* of the proposed building.

(e) **Rate** means to estimate by comparison, as if the objects were one of a series. By *calculating* the cost of one building in the block, he is *rating* others.

(f) **Enumerate** means to mention item by item. The villagers *enumerated* their grievances before the minister.

115. Call ; shout ; bawl ; clamour.

(a) **Call** means to send out the voice in order to attract another's attention, either by word or by inarticulate utterance. The man *called* his dog.

(b) **Shout** means to call or exclaim with the fullest volume of sustained voice. The drowning man *shouted* for help.

(c) **Bawl** means to utter senseless, noisy cries, like a child in pain or anger. In a fit of rage he *bawled* at me.

(d) **Clamour** means to utter with noisy iteration ; it also applies to confused cries of a multitude. The labourers were *clamouring* for higher wages.

116. Calm ; cool ; composed ; collected ; tranquil ; placid ; serene.

(a) **Calm** is that which is free from disturbance or agitation, physically or mentally. In spite of great provocation he remained *calm*.

(b) **Cool** is one who, while intensely alive to danger or need, has all his faculties concentrated on the means of meeting or over-coming it. A *cool* boxer is often a dangerous antagonist.

(c) **Composed** is one who has subdued excited feelings. Though inwardly perturbed he remained outwardly *composed*.

(d) **Collected** is one who has every thought, feeling, or perception awake and at command. Even when surrounded by robbers the police officer remained *collected*.

(e) **Tranquil** refers to the present state. After great agitation his mind is now *tranquil*.

(f) **Placid** refers to a prevailing tendency. I admire his *placid* disposition.

(g) **Serene** means unruffled and clear. In spite of hardships the mind of Mahatma Gandhi remained *serene*.

117. **Cancel ; efface ; expunge ; obliterate ; erase.**

(a) **Cancel** means to cross out. His pistol-licence has been *cancelled*.

(b) **Efface** means to rub off, smoothe away the face of, as of an inscription. The thief tried to *efface* the name of the owner on the gold plate.

(c) **Expunge** means to punch out with some sharp instrument, so as to show that the words are no longer part of the writing. Obscene remarks of a member in the Lok Sabha have been *expunged* from the parliamentary records by the order of the speaker.

(d) **Obliterate** means to remove something for ever as if it had never been before. It is feared that in the next world war the whole of the human race will be *obliterated* from the face of the earth.

(e) **Erase** means the same as *efface*. Please *erase* these pencil marks by means of a piece of rubber.

118. **Candid ; fair ; ingenuous ; artless ; unsophisticated ; sincere.**

(a) **Candid** means true to real facts and just to all parties. He gave a *candid* statement of the happening.

(b) **Fair** is applied to conduct, but *candid* is not. I believe

in *fair* field and no favour. I expect a *fair* treatment from him.

(c) **Ingenuous** means frank and implies a total want of ~~degit~~. Everybody admired his *ingenuous* statement.

(d) **Artless** means simple, guileless. I like the *artless* ways of children.

(e) **Unsophisticated** expresses the goodness which comes from want of the knowledge or thought of evil. The village folk are *unsophisticated* in their behaviour.

(f) **Sincere** applies to the feelings as being all that one's words would imply. I believe in what he has said because he is a *sincere* man.

119. **Care ; caution ; precaution ; circumspection ; concern ; solicitude ; wariness.**

(a) **Care.** A state of oppressive anxiety. A man rides an unruly horse with *care*.

(b) **Caution** is shown in not doing. His *caution* kept him from riding that unruly horse.

(c) **Precaution** means prudent as against danger. As a *precaution* he looked to the saddle, bridle etc. before riding the horse.

(d) **Circumspection** means watchful observation and calculation, but without the timidity implied in *caution*. His *circumspection* prevented him from taking that dangerous step.

(e) **Concern** means a serious interest milder than anxiety. During my child's illness the doctor showed great *concern*.

(f) **Solicitude** involves especially the element of personal concern for another not expressed in anxiety, and of hopefulness implied in *care*. I am grateful to you for your kind *solicitude* in my illness.

(g) **Wariness** means careful watchfulness. A man who is not influenced by caution to keep out of danger may display great *wariness* in the midst of it.

120. Catastrophe ; misfortune ; calamity ; disaster ; mischance ; mishap.

(a) **Catastrophe** means cataclysm or some great convulsion or momentous event that may or may not be a cause of misery to man. It has been held by many geologists that numerous *catastrophes* antedated the existence of man.

(b) **Misfortune** suggests less of suddenness and violence than calamity or disaster, and is especially applied to that which is lingering or enduring in its effect. During his old age he suffered from the *misfortunes* of poverty and ill-health.

(c) **Calamity** means some sudden, unforeseen misfortune. The sudden death of his father came as a terrible *calamity* on the whole family.

(d) **Disaster** means a crushing misfortune. Failure in his business proved a *disaster* for him.

(e) **Mischance** means bad luck. By *mischance* I could not meet my friend at the railway station.

(f) **Mishap** means a trivial accident. In the tea-party a *mishap* occurred ; a number of tea-cups were broken during service.

121. Catch ; clutch ; grasp ; grip ; snatch.

(a) **Catch** means to come up with or take possession of something departing, fugitive, or illusive. He *caught* the flying ball in his hands.

(b) **Clutch** means to hold with a swift, tenacious movement of the fingers. The policeman *clutched* at the throat of the murderer.

(c) **Grasp** means to hold with a firm closure of the whole hand. As soon as the child saw the beautiful toy, he *grasped* it impatiently.

(d) **Grip** means to hold with the strongest muscular closure of the whole hand possible to exert. Please *grip* the neck of this bottle tightly.

(e) **Snatch** means to hold with a quick, sudden, and usually a surprising motion. He *snatched* the ball from my hands.

122. Celebrate ; Commemorate.

(a) **Celebrate** means to make some demonstration of respect or rejoicing because of or in memory of it, or to perform such public rites and ceremonies as it properly demands. The Republic Day is *celebrated* on 26th January with great pomp and show.

(b) **Commemorate** means to celebrate by any solemn and thoughtful service. The whole of India *commemorates* the death anniversary of Mahatma Gandhi.

123. Centre ; middle ; midst.

(a) **Centre** is a point equally distant from every point of the circumference of a circle or from the opposite boundaries on each axis of a parallelogram. He was standing exactly at the *centre* of the room.

(b) **Middle** is more general and less definite than centre. The *centre* is a point ; the *middle* may be a line or a space. The temple stood in the *middle* of the forest.

(c) **Midst** implies a group of multitude of surrounding objects. He did not feel nervous in the *midst* of his enemies.

124. Chagrin ; disappointment ; shame ; mortification ; humiliation.

(a) **Chagrin** means distress or vexation caused by failure or wounded pride. It unites disappointment with some degree of humiliation. Needless failure in his business brought him *chagrin*.

(b) **Disappointment** means frustration. His son's failure in the examination brought him *disappointment*.

(c) **Shame** involves the consciousness of fault, guilt or impropriety. The exposure of his deceitful designs brought him *shame*.

(d) **Mortification** means the state of being humbled or depressed by disappointment. The consciousness that he had displayed his utter ignorance before his friends caused him *mortification*.

(e) **Humiliation** means the same as *mortification*. On account of the misconduct of his son he suffered great *humiliation*.

125. Change; alter; exchange; transmute; transform; transfigure; metamorphose; vary; commute; convert; modify.

(a) **Change** means to make a thing other than it has been. He has recently *changed* his name.

(b) **Alter** means to change partially. I have given my coat to the tailor to *alter* it.

(c) **Exchange** means to put or take something else in its place. They *exchanged* horses.

(d) **Transmute** means to change the qualities while the substance remains the same. It is impossible to *transmute* baser metals into gold.

(e) **Transform** means to change form or appearance, with or without deeper and more essential change. After purchasing the bungalow I have completely *transformed* it.

(f) **Transfigure** is to change in an exalted and glorified spiritual way. Prayer to God *transfigures* human personality.

(g) **Metamorphose** means to make some remarkable change. The caterpillar *metamorphoses* into a butterfly. The solid rocks *metamorphose* into sand.

(h) **Vary** means to change from time to time, often capriciously. The rates of vegetables *vary* from place to place.

(i) **Commute** means to put something easier, lighter, milder in place of that which is commuted. The President has *commuted* his death sentence to imprisonment for life. The daily fares on a railway can be *commuted* to a monthly payment.

(j) **Convert** means to turn about, and signifies change in form, character, use etc. In the factory iron is *converted* into steel. At this happy news his grief was *converted* into joy.

(k) **Modify** means to change something by some limitation. In the light of criticism, you please *modify* your statement.

126. Revolution; variation; vicissitude; transition; innovation.

(a) **Revolution** is specifically and most commonly a change of government. Recently there has been a *revolution* in Pakistan.

(b) **Variation** means a partial change in form, qualities, position, or action. During this month there have been great *variations* in the weather.

(c) **Vicissitude** means sharp, sudden, violent change. In Pakistan there have occurred many *vicissitudes* in the political field. In this life sometimes we have to face *vicissitudes* of circumstances.

(d) **Transition** means a change by passing from one place or state to another, especially in a natural, regular or orderly way. In the industrial field India is now passing through a period of *transition*.

(e) **Innovation** means a change that breaks in upon an established order or custom. Under the new régime in Pakistan many *innovations* have been introduced in the administration of the country.

127. Character ; reputation ; record ; repute ; nature ; constitution.

(a) **Character** means the combination of qualities distinguishing a person ; it includes both natural and acquired traits. He is a man of high *character*.

(b) **Reputation** is what a person is thought to be. Though he is a man of high character, he does not enjoy good *reputation* on account of his crude behaviour.

(c) **Record** means the total of a person's known action or inaction. His *record* as an administrator is not good.

(d) **Repute** is somewhat formal word, with the same general sense as *reputation*. As a statesman Mr. Nehru enjoys great *repute* in the world.

(e) **Nature** includes all the original endowments or propensities of a person. He is a man of kindly *nature*.

(f) **Constitution** means physical or mental qualities. He is a man of weak *constitution*.

128. Charming ; bewitching ; delightful ; enchanting ; enrapturing ; entrancing ; fascinating.

(a) **Charming** is that which has the power to win others as if by a magic spell. She cast a spell on the audience by her *charming* voice.

(b) **Bewitching** means the same as *charming*. She has *bewitching* eyes.

(c) **Delightful**. Whereas *charming* applies only to what is external to oneself, *delightful* may apply to personal experience or emotion as well. Thus we speak of a *charming* manner, or a *charming* dress, but of *delightful* anticipation. Witnessing the show of "Holiday on Ice" was a *delightful* experience.

(d) **Enchanting** represents the influence as not only supernatural, but irresistible and *delightful*. The hymns of the Vedas, when sung by an adept musician, are simply *enchanting*.

(e) **Enrapturing** means the same as *enchanting*. We listened to the enrapturing music of some top-ranking musicians in the country.

(f) **Entrancing** means the same as *enrapturing* or *enchanting*. The song of the nightingale is simply *entrancing*.

(g) **Fascinating**. That which is fascinating may win without delighting, as a serpent its prey. The *fascinating* beauty of Cleopatra proved to be the ruin of Antony.

129. Chasten ; castigate ; chastise ; punish.

(a) **Chasten** means to discipline by affliction ; it is wholly corrective and merciful in intent and result. Parents sometimes have to *chasten* their children.

(b) **Castigate** implies corporal punishment. The mischievous student was *castigated* by the teacher.

(c) **Chastise** means to punish especially with the rod or whip. The miscreants were *chastised* by the police.

(d) **Punish** is distinctly retributive in sense ; it means to inflict pain ; restraint or other penalty for a fault or crime. We will be punished for our sins. The criminal was punished by the court.

130. Choose ; select ; prefer ; elect ; cull ; pick.

(a) **Choose** means to make a choice. Please *choose* one of these flowers.

(b) **Select** implies a careful consideration of the reason for choice. Please *select* the book you like best.

(c) **Prefer** indicates a state of desire and approval ; *choose*, an act of will. Prudence or generosity may lead one to *choose* what one does not *prefer*. Among objects so nearly alike that we have no reason to *prefer* any one to another, we may simply *choose* the nearest, but we could not be said to *select* it.

(d) **Elect** is popularly confined to the political sense. A free *people* elect their own rulers.

(e) **Cull** means to collect, as well as to select. In the garden we *cull* the choicest flowers.

(f) **Pick** means to choose for special fitness. The commander *picked* one hundred soldiers for the initial attack.

131. Clear ; transparent ; lucid ; limpid ; plain ; perspicuous.

(a) **Clear** means free from anything that dims or darkens. To day the weather is very *clear*.

(b) **Transparent** means admitting the passage of light. We speak of a stream as *clear* when we think of the water itself, as *transparent* with reference to the ease with which we see the pebbles at the bottom.

(c) **Lucid** refers to shining clearness, as of crystal. Addison's style is very *lucid*.

(d) **Limpid** refers to a liquid clearness. We passed through a *limpid* stream. He writes in a *limpid* style.

(e) **Plain** is that which is level to the thought, so that one goes straight on without difficulty or hindrance. He writes in a *plain* language.

(f) **Perspicuous** is often equivalent to *plain*, but *plain* never wholly loses the meaning of *unadorned*, so that we can say the style is *perspicuous* even if highly ornate, when we could not call it at once ornate and *plain*.

132. Collision ; impact ; concussion.

(a) **Collision** is the result of motion or action and is sudden and momentary. There was *collision* between two trains running opposite to each other.

(b) **Impact** is the blow given by the striking body. The *impact* of the bullet on the wall was terrific.

(c) **Concussion** is often by transmitted force rather than by direct *impact*. An explosion of dynamite shatters neighbouring windows by *concussion*.

133. Company ; assemblage ; crowd ; assembly ; body ; congregation ; gathering.

(a) **Company** is used to include any association of those united permanently or temporarily, for business, pleasure, festivity, travel etc. ; or by sorrow, misfortune or wrong. It implies more unity of feeling and purpose than crowd. All living creatures prefer to live in *company*.

(b) **Assemblage** may be of persons or objects in an unorganised manner. The police is preventing *assemblage* of persons before the district courts. There is an *assemblage* of all sorts of articles in his shop.

(c) **Crowd** means an unorganised group. There was a huge *crowd* of people at the railway platform.

(d) **Assembly** is always of persons. The elected members of the District Board met in an *assembly*.

(e) **Body** is used of a number of persons so organised and unified that they can be thought of as one whole. All the students of the college met the principal in a *body*.

(f) **Congregation** is almost exclusively religious. The preacher addressed the *congregation* in the church.

(g) **Gathering** refers to a coming together, commonly of numbers from far and near. There was a *gathering* of all the primary school teachers of the district in the district headquarters.

134. Competent ; qualified ; able ; capable.

(a) **Competent** is one who has all the natural powers, physi-

cal or mental, to meet the demands of a situation or work ; the word is widely used of ability to meet all requirements, natural, legal, or others. He has a *competent* knowledge of his subject. He is a very *competent* doctor. This court is not *competent* to try this case.

(b) **Qualified** refers to acquired abilities. A *qualified* teacher may be no longer *competent* by reason of ill-health.

(c) (d) **Able** and **Capable** suggest general ability and reserved power ; *able* being the higher word of the two. An *able* man will do something well in any position. A *capable* man will come up to any ordinary demand.

135. Competition ; emulation ; rivalry.

(a) **Competition** means contention of two or more for the same object or for superiority. There is a lot of *competition* in business these days.

(b) **Emulation** regards the abstract, *competition* the concrete. Among the students there should be *emulation* for hard work.

(c) **Rivalry** is the same in essential meaning with *Competition*, but differs in the nature of the objects contested for. We speak of *Competition* in business, *emulation* in scholarship, *rivalry* in love, politics etc. *Competition* may be friendly, *rivalry* is commonly hostile.

136. Complex ; compound ; composite ; heterogeneous ; conglomerate ; involved ; tangled or entangled ; intricate ; abstruse.

(a) **Complex** is that which is made up of a number of connected parts. He is a man of very *complex* character.

(b) **Compound** is that in which the parts are not merely connected, but combined into a single substance. Water is a *compound* of hydrogen and oxygen.

(c) **Composite** is that in which the different parts have less of unity than in that which is *complex* or *compound*, and maintain their distinct individuality. These different types of houses in one line form a *composite* block.

(d) **Heterogeneous** is that in which unlike parts or particles

are intermingled, often without apparent order or plan. The population of Bombay is *heterogeneous* in character.

(e) **Conglomerate** is said of a confused mingling of masses or lumps of various substances. A general merchant's shop contains a *conglomerate* of articles.

(f) **Involved** are those things which are rolled together so as not to be easily separated, either in thought or in fact. He is in the habit of using *involved* sentences.

(g) **Tangled or entangled** are those which hold and draw upon one another in a confusing and obstructive way. It is difficult to pass through the *tangled* mass of bushes.

(i) **Intricate** means difficult to follow or understand. We are faced with an *intricate* problem.

(j) **Abstruse** is that which is remote from usual course of thought. It is difficult to follow his *abstruse* statement.

137. Condemn ; convict ; denounce.

(a) **Condemn** means to pass judicial sentence or render judgment or decision against. The court *condemned* the culprit.

(b) **Convict** means to find guilty after a judicial trial. A person is *convicted* when his guilt is made clearly manifest ; in legal usage one is said to be *convicted* only by the verdict of a jury.

(c) **Denounce** means to make public or official declaration against, especially in a violent and threatening manner. The foreign policy of the Government was *denounced* by the members of the Opposition.

138. Confess ; acknowledge ; own ; admit ; concede.

(a) **Confess** is used in the sense of making known to others one's own error or fault. The murderer *confessed* his crime before the court.

(b) **Acknowledge** may be used as a milder word in the same sense as *confess*, but is more freely used of matters not involving error or fault. He *acknowledged* his signature on the cheque.

(c) **Own** commonly indicates a somewhat reluctant acknowledgement. After great discussion he was made to *own* his fault in this matter.

(d)&(e) **Admit** and **concede** have a similar suggestion of reluctance or of possible objection. At last he *admitted* his mistake. It was after great hesitation that he *conceded* my claim to this property.

139. Confirm ; corroborate ; establish ; ratify ; sustain.

(a) **Confirm** means to add firmness or give stability. His appointment has been *confirmed* by higher authorities.

(b) **Corroborate** means to strength. His testimony has been *corroborated* by circumstances.

(c) **Establish** means to prove thoroughly. His innocence in this matter has been *established*.

(d) **Ratify** means to give official sanction. The Indian Parliament has *ratified* the agreement arrived at between the Prime Ministers of India and Pakistan.

(e) **Sustain** means to support. The High Court has *sustained* the decision of the Lower Court.

140. Conquer ; defeat ; subject ; subjugate ; subdue ; rout.

(a) **Conquer** means to overcome by force or fighting. A country is *conquered* when its armies are totally defeated and its territory is occupied by enemy.

(b) **Defeat** means to forcibly drive back. At the battle of Waterloo the French forces were *defeated*.

(c) **Subject** means to put under various disabilities. The conquered nation is *subjected* to all sorts of humiliation by the conquering nation.

(d) **Subjugate** means to hold helplessly under military control. In the World War II Germany *subjugated* many European countries.

(e) **Subdue** means to put an end to all resistance. At last Germany was *subdued* by the Allies.

(f) **Rout** means to convert into a mob of fugitive. At the first battle of Tarai Prithvi Raj completely *routed* the army of Mohammad Ghor.

141. Confer ; consult.

(a) **Confer** suggests the interchange of counsel, advice or information. He is *conferring* with his associates.

(b) **Consult** indicates almost exclusively the receiving of it. I have *consulted* my physician about this disease.

142. Contagious ; infectious.

(a) **Contagious** applies to those diseases that are transmitted by contact with the diseased person, either directly or by touch or indirectly by the use of the same articles, by breath etc. Smallpox is a *contagious* disease.

(b) **Infectious** applies to those diseases which are produced by no known or definable influence of one person upon another but by common climatic, or other wide-spread conditions believed to be chiefly instrumental. Cholera is an *infectious* disease.

143. Continual ; continuous ; ceaseless ; constant.

(a) **Continual** is that which often stops, but as regularly begins again. There has been *continual* rain for the last one week.

(b) **Continuous** describes that which is absolutely without pause or break. There has been *continuous* rain for the last two hours.

(c) **Ceaseless** means unending, perpetual. In nature there is a *ceaseless* struggle for existence.

(d) **Constant** is sometimes used in the sense of continual, but its chief reference is to steadiness, as of purpose, sentiment or movement. He is *constant* in his devotion to duty.

144. Contract ; covenant ; compact ; stipulation

(a) **Contract** is an agreement in which consideration or compensation is essential. He has entered into a *contract* with a publishing firm for writing a book.

(b) **Covenant** is a written contract under seal. If you break this *covenant*, legal action will be taken against you.

(c) **Compact** is essentially the same as *contract*, but is applied to international agreements, treaties. Russia has entered into an air *compact* with India.

(d) **Stipulation** is a single item in an agreement or contract. What is the first *stipulation* in the contract.

145. Contradictory ; contrary.

(a) **Contradictory** are those things which mutually exclude each other, so that both cannot exist in the same object at the same time. Life and death are *contradictory*.

(b) **Contrary** are those things when the highest degree of both cannot exist in the same object at the same time, but where a middle term is possible, partaking of the qualities of both. Wisdom and folly are *contrary* to each other.

146. Compare ; contrast ; differentiate.

(a) **Compare** means to place together in order to show likeness or unlikeness. I am *comparing* these two pictures.

(b) **Contrast** means to set in opposition in order to show unlikeness. I am *contrasting* the climate of Europe with that of Asiatic countries.

(c) **Differentiate** means to note the difference exactly and point by point. Please *differentiate* between novel and drama.

147. Conversation ; talk ; discourse.

(a) **Conversation** is an interchange of ideas with some other person or persons. I had a long *conversation* with him about some personal affairs.

(b) **Talk** may be wholly one-side. He gave us a talk on India's foreign policy. *Talk* may also denote the mere utterance of words with little thought ; thus we say idle *talk*, empty *talk*, rather than idle or empty *conversation*.

(c) **Discourse** is applied chiefly to public addresses. I listened to his *discourse* on India's Second Five Year Plan in the college hall.

148. Convert ; proselyte ; neophyte.

(a) **Convert** is a person who has come to one faith from a different belief or unbelief. Many low-caste Hindus have become *converts* to Buddhism.

(b) **Proselyte** is one who has been led to accept a religious system, whether with or without true faith.

(c) **Neophyte** is a new convert, not yet fully indoctrinated, or not admitted to full privileges.

149. Criminal ; illegal ; unlawful ; felonious ; flagitious ; vicious ; iniquitous.

(a) **Criminal** pertains to offences against public law. Theft is a *criminal* act.

(b & c) **Illegal** or **unlawful** are those offences which are against private rights. His arrest by the police has been considered *illegal* by the magistrate.

[Every *criminal* act is *illegal* or *unlawful*, but *illegal* or *unlawful* acts may not be always *criminal*. All acts punishable by fine or imprisonment or both are *criminal* in view of law].

(d) **Felonious** act is a *criminal* act punishable by imprisonment in the penitentiary (a prison in which convicts are held at hard labour for punishment or reformation). Forgery is a *felonious* act.

(e) **Flagitious** crime is one that brings public odium. Betrayal of one's country is a *flagitious* crime.

(f) **Vicious** means wicked or depraved. *Vicious* acts are not necessarily *criminal*, or even *illegal*. He has got into the *vicious* habit of drinking.

(g) **Iniquitous** is that which is contrary to equity. The father made an *iniquitous* distribution of his property among his sons.

150. Daily ; dieurnal.

Daily and **Dieurnal** both mean occurring, appearing, or pertaining, to every day. *Daily* is not, however, held strictly to this use ; e.g. a physician makes *daily* visits if he calls at some time within each period of twenty-four hours. **Dieurnal** is more exact in all its uses ; e.g. A *dieurnal* flower opens or blooms only in daylight ; a *dieurnal* bird or animal flies or ranges only by day : in contradistinction to *nocturnal* flowers, birds etc. A *dieurnal* motion exactly fills an astronomical day or the time of one rotation of a planet on its axis, while a *daily* motion is much less definite.

151. Danger ; peril ; jeopardy ; insecurity.

Danger is exposure to possible evil. If you walk at night along a lonely path, you are in *danger* of being robbed.

(b) **Peril** is exposure to imminent and sharply threatening evil. During the terrible storm in the sea the captain faced the *peril* of shipwreck.

(c) **Jeopardy** involves, like risk, more of the element of chance or uncertainty. Being accused of murder he has been put in *jeopardy* of life.

(d) **Insecurity** is a feeble word, but exceedingly broad, applying to the placing of a dish, or the possibilities of a life, a fortune, or a government. In the tribal areas there is an *insecurity* of life and property.

152. Dark ; black ; obscure ; dusky ; dim ; opaque ; murky.

(a) **Dark** is that which is absolutely destitute of light. In olden days political prisoners were put in *dark* dungeons.

(b) **Black** is that which is absolutely destitute of colour. When you heat sugar, it turns *black*.

(c) **Obscure**, shadowy or shady is that from which the light is more or less cut off. The dog was sitting in an *obscure* corner of the room.

(d) **Dusky** is applied to objects which appear as if viewed in a fading light. At sunset the sky becomes *dusky*.

(e) **Dim** refers to imperfection of outline from distance. On account of fog the peaks of the mountain had become *dim*.

(f) **Opaque** objects are impervious to light i.e., through which light cannot pass. Moon is an *opaque* body.

(g) **Murky** is that which is at once *dark ; obscure* and *gloomy*. On account of the dust storm the sky became *murky*.

153. Decay ; putrefy ; decompose ; rot.

(a) **Decay** means to spoil ; it is used of either animal or vegetable substances. For lack of proper supervision vegetables and meat are *decaying* in the store.

(b) **Putrefy** is used exclusively of animal matter in a state of decomposition. The body of a dead dog is *putrefying* on the road side.

(c) **Decompose** implies that the change is complete, where, as *decay* may denote only a partial result. The body of the drowned man was so *decomposed* in water, that it was impossible to recognise it.

(d) **Rot** is a stronger and more direct word than *decay*. Wheat is scarce in the market, because it is *rotting* in the cells of hoarders.

154. Deception ; deceit ; guile ; falsehood ; duplicity ; dissimulation ; finesse.

(a) **Deception** means the act of deceiving. His *deception* of his friend has made him very unpopular.

(b) **Deceit** is especially applied to habit. In spite of his having been punished a number of times, he cannot give up his *deceit*.

(c) **Guile** applies to the disposition out of which *deceit* and *deception* grow, and also to their actual practice. Please be careful of the *guiles* of this wicked man.

(d) **Falsehood** or *lie* is the uttering of what one knows to be false with intent to deceive. It was discovered later on that whatever the servant had told me was *falsehood*.

(e) **Duplicity** is the habitual speaking or acting with intent to appear to mean what one does not. On account of his *duplicity* he has lost all his friends.

(f) **Dissimulation** is rather a concealing of what is than a pretence of what is. He has all the time been practising *dissimulation*, and never telling the truth.

(g) **Finesse** is simply an *adroit* and delicate management of a matter for one's own side, not necessarily involving deceit. In the game of cards he is famous for his *finesse*.

155. Defer ; respect.

(a) **Defer** means to submit to recognised superiors in position, ability or attainment ; **respect** means to esteem ; to hold sacred. A military officer must *defer* to the views or authority of a superior whom he may not personally *respect*. A discoverer sure of his facts may not *defer* to the incredulity of those whom on other grounds he *respects* most highly.

156. Definition ; description ; explanation ; exposition ; interpretation ; commentary ; comment.

(a) **Definition** is the act of stating or showing what a thing means. It is formal and exact and must include all that belongs to the object defined and exclude all that does not. What is the *definition* of literature.

(b) **Description** is pictorial and it may include only some general features. In his poem he has given a vivid *description* of the Taj.

(c) **Explanation** is general and it may simply throw light upon some point of special difficulty. In this book the author has given *explanation* of the difficult verses of the *Gita*.

(d) **Exposition** explains a subject in detail. This book contains a fine *exposition* of Hindu philosophy.

(e) **Interpretation** may translate from other languages, or give the plain meaning of difficult passages, or render the thought and emotion of worthy literature by adequate written or oral expression. In this book you will find a novel *interpretation* of the *Gita*.

(f) **Commentary** is a combination of *definition*, *explanation*, *exposition* and *interpretation*, which may also include *description*. The Late Balgangadhar Tilak wrote a fine *commentary* of the *Gita*.

(g) **Comment** is upon a single passage. His *comment* on the obscure stanza of this poem is revealing.

157. Delegate ; legate ; deputy ; representative.

(a) **Delegate** is a person appointed and sent by another, with power to transact business on his behalf.

The Indian Government has sent two *delegates* to the World Health Conference to be held at Geneva.

(b) **Legate** is an ecclesiastical officer representing the Pope. The Papal *legate* has arrived in India.

(c) **Representative** is one who is chosen by the people or the Government, but he is less closely bound by instructions than a *delegate*. India has a permanent *representative* at the U.N.O.

(d) **Deputy** can be applied to a representative of a single officer. Mr. Eisenhower has sent his *deputy* to the Middle East to make a report on the situation prevailing there.

158. Deliberate ; consult ; consider ; meditate.

(a) **Deliberate** means to weigh in the mind. Though it can be applied to a single individual, it is also the word for a great number. The Parliament is *deliberating* on the problem of defence.

(b) **Consult** is ordinarily limited to a few. *Deliberating* always carries the idea of slowness ; a *consultation* may be hasty. The Indian Ambassador to the U.S.A. has arrived in New Delhi to *consult* the Government about some important matters.

(c) **Consider** means to weigh in the mind with a view to action. The Parliament is *considering* the problem of food in the country.

(d) **Meditate** means to think continuously ; it may be purposeless. When I went to his house in the morning, I found him *meditating*.

159. Delicious ; luscious ; savoury.

(a) **Delicious** means extremely pleasant. Mango is a *delicious* fruit.

(b) **Luscious** has a kindred but more fulsome meaning than *delicious*, inclining toward a cloying excess of sweetness or richness. On seeing the *luscious* grapes his mouth began to water.

(c) **Savoury** is applied chiefly to cooked food made palatable by spices and condiments. The food served in the hotel is very *savoury*.

160. Delightful ; agreeable ; acceptable ; satisfying ; welcome.

(a) **Delightful** is applied to the higher gratifications of senses. Yesterday I listened to *delightful* music.

(b) **Agreeable** refers to whatever gives a mild degree of pleasure. This scent gives an *agreeable* perfume.

(c) **Acceptable** indicates a thing worthy of acceptance. This offer is not *acceptable* to me.

(d) **Satisfying** denotes anything that is received with acquiescence. The food served in the hotel is quite *satisfying*.

(e) **Welcome** is that which is received with heartiness. I have received *welcome* tidings from my brother.

161. Delusion ; illusion ; hallucination.

(a) **Delusion** is a mistaken conviction ; it always involves some mental error. Your belief that your friends will help you in difficulties is a mere *delusion*.

(b) **Illusion** is a mistaken perception or inference ; it may be wholly of the senses. He did not see any ghost ; it was a mere *illusion*.

(c) **Hallucination** is a false image or belief which has nothing, outside of the disordered mind, to suggest it. In his fits of madness he sees *hallucinations*.

162. Demand ; require ; request.

(a) **Demand** is a determined and often an arrogant word ; one may rightfully *demand* what is his own or his due, when it is withheld or denied ; or one may wrongfully *demand* that to which one has no claim but power. The highwayman *demand*ed money from the travellers.

(b) **Require** is less arrogant and obtrusive than *demand* but is very strenuous. The court *requires* the attendance of the witness.

(c) **Request** is milder than *demand* or *require*. A creditor may *demand* or *require* payment ; a friend *requests* a favour.

163. Demolish ; raze ; destroy ; ruin.

(a) **Demolish** means to reduce a structure to a shapeless mass. Many buildings of London were *demolished* by bombardment during the Second World War.

(b) **Raze** means to make level with the ground. By the order of the District Magistrate all unauthorized structures in the city have been *razed*.

(c) **Destroy.** A building is destroyed when its structural unity is gone, whether or not its component parts remain. A number of buildings have been *destroyed* by fire.

(d) **Ruin** means to become unfit for human habitation by violence and neglect. Many historical buildings have been *ruined* for lack of proper care.

164. Evidence ; proof.

Evidence is that which tends to show a thing to be true.

Proof in the strict sense is complete, irresistible evidence. There was much *evidence* against the accused, but not amounting to *proof* of guilt.

165. Design ; plan ; intention ; purpose.

(a) **Design** refers to the adaptation of means to an end, the correspondence and coordination of parts, or of separate acts to produce a result.

(b) **Plan** relates to details of form, structure and action in themselves. He formed a *plan* to entrap his enemy into his power, with the *design* of then killing him. The Commander made the *plan* for a series of sharp attacks, with the *design* of thus surprising and overpowering the enemy.

(c) **Intention** denotes a straining, stretching forth toward an object ; it contemplates the possibility of failure. I have the *intention* of going to Delhi to witness the Republic Day celebrations.

(d) **Purpose** denotes the placing of an object before oneself ; it looks to assured success. The *purpose* of Mahatma Gandhi's non-violent movement was to win independence for India.

166. Desire ; inclination ; wish ; hankering ; craving ; longing.

(a) **Desire** is for an object near at hand, or near in thought and viewed as attainable. He has a great *desire* of going abroad for higher studies.

(b) **Wish** may be for what is remote or uncertain ; or even for what is recognised as impossible. I *wish* I were a millionaire !

(c) **Inclination** is a quiet, or even a vague or unconscious tendency. Even when we speak of strong or decided *inclination* we do not express the intensity of *desire*. When he grew up he showed an *inclination* to become a sailor.

(d) **Hankering** is the result of a fitful and capricious appetite. In his youth he had a *hankering* after foreign travels.

(e) **Craving** may be the imperious and reasonable demand of the whole nature. He has got a *craving* for wealth.

(f) **Longing** is a reaching out with deep and persistent demand for that which is viewed as now distant but at some time attainable. The captive had a *longing* for release.

167. Discouragement ; hopelessness ; despair ; despondency ; desperation

(a) **Discouragement** is the result of so much repulse or failure as wears out courage. On account of his failure in the examination he has met with great *discouragement*.

(b) **Hopelessness**. *Discouragements* too frequent and long continued may produce a settled *hopelessness*. *Hopelessness* is negative, and may result from simple apathy. On account of his repeated failures in the examination he has developed an attitude of *hopelessness*.

(c) **Despair** is the utter abandonment of hope. The breaking up of the negotiations between Russia and the U.S.A. regarding disarmament has caused great *despair* in the world.

(d) **Despondency** is an incapacity for the present exercise of hope. In spite of encouragement given by his friends, he cannot overcome his *despondency* caused by the heavy losses he has suffered in business.

(e) **Desperation** is enraged *despair*, vigorous in action, reckless of consequence. When the dacoit found himself surrounded by the police, he began to fire indiscriminately in *desperation*.

168. Decision ; determination ; resolve ; resolution.

(a) **Decision** is literally a cutting off, or cutting short, of debate or questioning. After hearing the arguments from both sides, the judge gave the *decision*.

(b) **Determination** is a setting of the limits within which one must act. He has made a *determination* to get first division in the examination.

(c) **Resolve** always refers to a single act. The Government has made a *resolve* to put an end to untouchability.

(d) **Resolution** may have the same meaning, or it may refer to the habit of mind which readily forms and adheres to a *resolve*. He is a man of firm *resolution*.

[Note. *Decision* and *determination* especially mark the beginning of action ; *resolution* holds out to the end.]

169. **Dexterity ; adroitness ; aptitude ; skill.**

(a) **Dexterity** conveys the idea of doing, accomplishing something readily and well, without reference to any action of others. This workman shows great *dexterity* in the use of tools.

(b) **Adroitness** carries more of the idea of eluding, parrying, or checking some hostile movement, or taking advantage of another in controversy. He shows great *adroitness* in debates.

(c) **Aptitude** is a natural readiness, which by practice may be developed into dexterity. This boy has great *aptitude* for painting.

(d) **Skill** is more exact to line, rule, and method than *dexterity*. *Dexterity* cannot be communicated ; *skill* to a very great extent can be imparted. One great advantage of the caste system was that a man belonging to a certain trade could impart his *skill* to his son.

170. **Diction ; expression ; phrase and phraseology ; wording ; verbiage ; style.**

(a) **Diction** means strictly the choice and use of words, with no special reference to thought. Wordsworth advocated simple and natural *diction* in poetry.

(b) **Expression** regards the words simply as the vehicle of the thought. He has given a beautiful *expression* to his thought. His *expression* is wonderful.

(c&d) **Phrase and phraseology** apply to words or combination of words which are somewhat technical. To deceive an enemy by disguise is called 'camouflage' in military *phraseology*.

(e) **Wording** is limited, whereas *diction* is general. What is the *wording* of this resolution.

(f) **Verbiage** is wordiness. Some authors indulge in more *verbiage* without conveying any sense.

(g) **Style** includes *diction*, *expression* etc.—in short, all that makes up the clothing of thought in words. Every great writer has his own peculiar *style*.

171. Difference ; discrimination ; distinction ; disparity ; dissimilarity ; discrepancy ; diversity ; variation.

(a) **Difference** is in the things compared. There is not much *difference* between these two paintings.

(b) **Discrimination** is in our judgment of them. Only a man with *discrimination* can find out the *difference* between these two paintings.

(c) **Distinction** is in our definition or description or mental image of them. A blind man cannot make any *distinction* in colours. Careful *discrimination* of real *differences* results in clear *distinctions*.

(d) **Disparity** is stronger than inequality, implying that one thing falls far below another. There is a great *disparity* of our achievements when compared with our ideals.

(e) **Dissimilarity** is between things sharply contrasted ; there may be a difference between those most alike. There is a great *dissimilarity* between the political ideologies of Russia and the U.S.A.

(f) **Discrepancy** is in accounts that fail to balance. The Inspector has found some *discrepancy* in the accounts of the bank

(g) **Diversity** involves more than two objects. There is a great *diversity* in the languages spoken in India.

(h) **Variation** is a difference in the condition of the action of the same object at different times. There have been no *variations* in the weather during the last week.

172. Difficult ; arduous ; hard ; laborious ; , toilsome ; onerous.

(a) **Difficult** is that which involves skill, sagacity or address, with or without a considerable expenditure of physical force. This geometrical problem is *difficult* to solve. This mountain is *difficult* to ascend.

(b) **Arduous** applies to that which involves great and sustained exertion. It is always active. Great learning can only be won by *arduous* toil.

(b) **Hard** is that which involves tax and strain whether of physical or mental powers. Unlike *arduous* which is always active, *hard* may be active or passive ; a thing may be *hard* to do or *hard* to bear. It is *hard* to bear the pangs of poverty. It is *hard* to get first class in the examination.

(d) **Laborious** is that which requires the steady application of labour or toil till accomplished. Embroidery is a *laborious* task.

(e) **Toilsome** means the same as *laborious*, but it is the stronger word. The writing of a book is a *toilsome* task.

(f) **Onerous** is that which is mentally burdensome or oppressive. Canvassing for votes is an *onerous* work.

173. Direction ; way ; bearing ; course.

(a) **Direction** is the line of motion or of vision towards it, or the line in which the object is moving, considered from one's own standpoint. I saw them coming from opposite *directions*.

(b) **Way** means literally the road or the path ; it comes naturally to mean the *direction* of the road or path. Which *way* are you going to the Railway station.

(c) **Bearing** is the direction with reference to another object or to the point. In the jungle the travellers lost their *bearing*.

(d) **Course** is the direction of a moving object. The *courses* of the planets are fixed.

174. Find ; discover ; detect ; invent.

(a) **Find** is the most general word for every means of coming to know what was not before certainly known. At last he *found* the book in the drawer of the table.

(b) **Discover** is used in the case which has existed but has not been known to us. Columbus *discovered* America. It is used in the good as well as bad sense. Real merit is sure to be *discovered*.

(c) **Detect** is used almost without exception of what is evil. He was *detected* in a fraud. In scientific language *detect* is used of delicate indications that appear in course of careful watching. By this instrument even a slight fluttering of the pulse can be *detected*.

(d) **Invent** is used in the case of combinations or arrangements not before in use. The man who *invented* the bicycle is the greatest benefactor of the common man.

175. Disease ; disorder ; and affection ; sickness and illness ; ailments ; indisposition ; complaint ; infirmity.

(a) **Disease** is the general term for deviation from health ; in a more limited sense it denotes some definite morbid condition. Doctors have not been able to diagnose the *disease* he is suffering from.

(b) **Disorder** and **affection** are rather partial and limited. He is suffering from nervous *affection*. This medicine is good for digestive *disorders*.

(c) **Sickness** and **illness**. Although *sickness* was generally used in English speech and literature, till the close of the eighteenth century, for every form of physical disorder, there is now a tendency to restrict the word *sickness* to nausea, and to hold *illness* as the proper word in general sickness. During pregnancy women generally suffer from *sickness*. Due to *illness* he has not been attending the office for the last week.

(d) **Ailments** mean trifling *disorders*. For such *ailments* as cough and cold you need not go to the doctor.

(e) **Indisposition** means slight *disorder*. Due to *indisposition* he got up late in the morning.

(f) **Complaint** is a popular term, which may be applied to any degree of ill health, slight or severe. It is the duty of the doctor in the hospital to look to the *complaints* of the patients.

(g) **Infirmity** denotes a chronic or lingering weakness or disability, as blindness or lameness. Blindness is the worst *infirmity* a man can suffer from.

176. Displace ; misplace.

(a) **Displace** means to move an object out of the place it has occupied. Please do not *displace* the chairs of this room.

(b) **Misplace** means to put an object into a place where it should not be. I have *misplaced* my pen.

177. Do ; discharge ; commit ; perpetrate ; perform.

(a) **Do** is a comprehensive word which includes the whole list. We may say of the least items of daily work, 'It is *done*,' and of the grandest human achievement 'well *done*'.

(b) **Discharge** is to do what is given in charge, expected or required. One should *discharge* one's duties faithfully.

(c) **Commit** as applied to actions, is used only of those that are bad, whether grave or trivial. A murder has been *committed* in the city. He committed an obvious mistake.

(d) **Perpetrate** is used chiefly of aggravated crime somewhat humorously, of blunders. Who has *perpetrated* this outrage ?

(e) **Perform** is used generally in a good sense. He has *performed* his work honestly.

178. Docile ; tractable ; pliant ; compliant.

(a) **Docile** is one who is easily taught. The students in my class are very *docile*.

(b) **Tractable** is one who is easily led. Though quite grown up he is so *tractable*, that any one can take undue advantage of him.

(c) **Pliant** is easily bent in any direction. Children are generally *pliant*, and can be easily moulded.

(d) **Compliant** represents one as inclined or persuaded to agreement with another's will. When I explained to him my ideas, he became quite *compliant*.

179. Doubt ; disbelief ; perplexity ; incredulity ; uncertainty ; suspense ; misgiving ; hesitation ; indecision ; irresolution ; distrust ; suspicion ; scruple.

(a) **Doubt** is lack of conviction. Though he has explained his position, my mind is still full of *doubts*.

(b) **Disbelief** is conviction to the contrary. It is difficult to dispel his *disbelief* in the existence of God.

(c) **Perplexity** seeks a solution ; whereas *doubt* may be content to linger unresolved. He was in a state of *perplexity* and could not understand what to do.

(d) **Incredulity** means indisposition to believe. Any improbable statement awakens *incredulity*.

(e) **Uncertainty** applies to the unknown and undecided. There is *uncertainty* about the next move of Pakistan.

(f) **Suspense** regards the future and is eager and anxious. Until I know the decision of the authorities in my case, I remain in *suspense*.

(g) **Misgiving** is ordinarily in regard to the outcome of something already done or decided. I have great *misgiving* about the result of my examination.

(h) (i) (j) **Hesitation, indecision, irresolution** have reference to something that remains to be decided or done and are due oftener to infirmity of will than to lack of knowledge. I cannot understand his *hesitation* in this matter.

(k) (l) **Distrust and suspicion** apply especially to the motives, character etc. of others, and more decidedly adverse than doubt. His strange behaviour has created suspicion among his friends.

(m) **Scruple** relates to matters of conscience and duty. In matters of eating and drinking he has no *scruples*.

180. Draw ; attract ; drag ; pull ; tug ; haul.

(a) **Draw**. One object *draws* another when it moves it

toward itself or in the direction of its own motion by the exertion of adequate force, whether slight or powerful. A magnet *draws* an iron piece.

(b) **Attract** means to exert a force that tends to *draw*, while it may produce no actual motion. All objects are *attracted* toward the earth, but they may be sustained from falling.

(c) **Drag** means to *draw* against strong resistance. The horse was finding it difficult to *drag* the carriage up a steep hill.

(d) **Pull** means to exert a drawing force, whether adequate or inadequate. A dentist *pulls* a tooth.

(e) **Tug** is to *draw*, or try to *draw*, a resisting object with a continuous straining motion. He was *tugging* the boat against the current of the stream.

(f) **Haul** means to draw somewhat slowly a heavy object. Labourers are employed to *haul* logs in the forest.

181. **Dream ; vision ; trance ; reverie ; daydream ; fancy ; hallucination.**

(a) **Dream** is strictly a train of thoughts, fantasies and images passing through the mind during sleep. I had a terrible *dream* last night.

(b) **Vision** may occur when one is awake and in clear exercise of the senses and mental powers ; *vision* is often applied to something seen by the mind through supernatural agency, whether in sleep or wakefulness, conceived as more real and authoritative than a *dream*. Joan of Arc saw the *vision* of a free and united France..

(c) **Trance** is an abnormal state, which is different from normal sleep or wakefulness. When I went to his ashram, the Yogi was sitting in a *trance*.

(d) **Reverie** is a purposeless drifting of the mind when awake, under the influence of mental images. He has the habit of going into a *reverie* while sitting alone.

(e) **Daydream** is that which passes before the mind in *reverie*, what you have seen is not a reality but a *daydream*.

(f) **Fancy** is some image presented to the mind, often in the fullest exercise of its powers. It is merely his *fancy* that I want to harm him.

(g) **Hallucination** is the seeming perception of non-existent objects, as in insanity or delirium. When the fit of insanity is on him, he sees *hallucinations* :

182. Clothing ; clothes and garments, apparel and attire ; dress ; garb ; costume.

(a) **Clothing** denotes the entire covering of the body, taken as a whole. The servant gets food and *clothing* free.

(b) **Clothes and Garments** denote the covering of the body as composed of separate parts. This tailor is a specialist in stitching ladies' *garments*.

(c) **Apparel and Attire** are used of somewhat complete and elegant outer clothing. I always find him in blue *attire*.

(d) **Dress** may be used, specifically, for a woman's gown, and in that sense may be either rich or shabby ; but in the general sense it denotes outer *clothing* which is meant to be elegant, complete, and appropriate to some social or public occasion, as full *dress*, court *dress*, evening *dress* etc.

(e) **Garb** denotes the clothing characteristic of some class, profession or the like. He was in the *garb* of a priest.

(f) **Costume** is chiefly used for that which befits an assumed character. The actor was wearing the Roman *costume*. We also speak of national *costume*.

183. Copy ; duplicate ; fascimile ; counterpart ; imitation ; replica ; transcript.

(a) **Copy** is as nearly like the original as the copyist has power to make it. Please make a *copy* of this certificate.

(b) **Duplicate** is exactly like the original. A carbon copy of a typewritten document must be a *duplicate*, we may have an inaccurate *copy*, but never an inaccurate *duplicate*.

(c) **Fascimile** is like the original in appearance ; a *duplicate* is the same as the original in substance and effect. A

fascimile of the Indian Constitution has been prepared. A *fascimile* of a key might be quite useless ; a *duplicate* will open the lock.

(d) **Counterpart** exactly corresponds to another object, but without design, while a copy is intentional. The right hand is the *counterpart* of the left hand.

(e) **Imitation** is always thought of as inferior to the original. This poem is an *imitation* of Milton.

(f) **Replica** is a copy of a work of art by the maker of the original. The artist has made a *replica* of his painting.

(g) **Transcript** is an official copy, authenticated by the signature of the proper officer, and by the seal of the appropriate court. You can obtain a *transcript* of this document from the court.

184. Eager ; earnest ; anxious.

One is *eager* who impatiently desires to accomplish some end ; one is *earnest* with a desire that is less impatient, but more deep, resolute and constant ; one is *anxious* with a desire that foresees rather the pain of disappointment than the delight of attainment. One is *eager* for the gratification of any appetite or passion ; he is *earnest* in conviction, purpose, or character. *Eager* usually refers to some specific and immediate satisfaction, *earnest* to something permanent and enduring. The patriotic soldier is *earnest* in his devotion to his country ; *eager* for a decisive battle.

185. Education ; instruction ; teaching ; training ; discipline ; tuition.

(a) **Education** is the systematic *development* and *cultivation* of the mind and other natural powers. It begins in the nursery, continues through school and also through life, whether we want it or not.

(b) **Instruction** which is a part of education, means the impartation of *knowledge* by others. Religious instruction should be a part of school education.

(c) **Teaching** is the more familiar and less formal word than

instruction. Some steps should be taken to improve the standard of *teaching* in primary schools.

(d) **Training** refers not merely to the impartation of knowledge, but to the exercise of one in actions with the design to form habits. He has given good *training* to his children.

(e) **Discipline** is a systematic and rigorous training, with the idea of subjection to authority and of punishment. *Discipline* is the back-bone of any organisation.

(f) **Tuition** is the technical term for teaching as the business of an instructor or as in the routine of a school. Being a weak student he needs private *tuition*.

186. Effect ; execute ; consummate ; realise.

(a) **Effect** includes all that is done to accomplish the intent, it refers to one's own designs. The commander *effected* the capture of the fort.

(b) **Execute** refers rather to the formal steps, and to the commands of another. The officers and men promptly *executed* the orders of the commander. An officer *executes* the law when he proceeds against its violators.

(c) **Consummate** is limited to the concluding act. A purchase is *consummated* when the money is paid and the property delivered.

(d) **Realise**. One may realise that which he has done nothing to *bring about* ; he may *realise* the dreams of youth by inheriting a fortune ; but he cannot effect his early designs except by doing the utmost that is necessary to make them fact.

187. Efficient ; effective.

A person may be said to be *efficient* in general character or action ; as an *efficient* businessman ; he may be called *effective* in some special relation ; as, an *effective* speaker ; the *efficient* person is habitually energetic, industrious, sagacious, and alert ; a man may be an *effective* speaker on occasion who is not efficient in ordinary life.

188. Audacity ; hardihood ; effrontery ; impudence ; shame-

lessness ; boldness.

(a) **Audacity** is a reckless defiance of law, decency, public opinion, or personal rights, claims or views, approaching the meaning of *impudence* or *shamelessness*, but always carrying the thought of the personal risk that one disregards in such defiance : the merely *impudent* or *shameless* person may take no thought of consequences ; the *audacious* person recognises and recklessly braves them. He had the *audacity* to oppose his officer to his face.

(b) **Hardihood** defies and disregards the rational judgment of men. This boy has the *hardihood* of doing whatever he likes without caring the least for the advice of his elders.

(c) **Effrontery** adds to *audacity* and *hardihood* the special element of defiance of considerations of propriety, duty, and respect for others, yet not to the extent implied in *impudence* or *shamelessness*. He had the *effrontery* of going against the wishes of his parents.

(d) **Impudence** disregards what is due to superiors. Two students have been rusticated by the Principal on account of their *impudence* to the teacher.

(e) **Shamelessness** defies decency. He showed utter *shamelessness* by his indecent behaviour before ladies.

(f) **Boldness** is forward-stepping courage, spoken of with reference to the presence and observation of others ; *boldness*, in the good sense, is courage viewed from the outside ; but the word is frequently used in an unfavourable sense to indicate a lack of proper sensitiveness and modesty. He had the *boldness* to disregard the ruling of the president.

189. Egoism ; egotism ; self-consciousness ; vanity.

(a) **Egoism** is giving the "I" undue supremacy in thought. He is so full of *egoism* that he has no thought for others.

(b) **Egotism** is giving the "I" undue prominence in speech and action. From his talk and behaviour it seems that he is full of *egotism*.

(c) **Self-consciousness** is the keeping of one's thoughts

upon oneself, with the constant anxious question of what others will think. A man with *self-consciousness* makes himself awkward in society.

(d) *Vanity* is an overweening admiration of self, craving equal admiration from others. A scholar should be modest and free from *vanity*.

190. Migrate ; emigrate and immigrate.

(a) *Migrate* means to change one's dwelling place, usually with the idea of repeated changes, or of periodical return ; it applies to wandering tribes of men, and to many birds and animals. Some birds *migrate* from colder regions to warmer regions during winter.

(b) *Emigrate* and *Immigrate* carry the idea of a permanent change of residence to some other country or some distant region ; the two words are used distinctively of human beings, and apply to the same person and the same act, according to the side from which the action is viewed. A person *emigrates* from the land he leaves, and *immigrates* to the land where he takes up his abode.

191. Employ ; use ; hire.

(a) *Employ* means to engage for pay. A merchant *employs* a clerk.

(b) *Use*, as applied to persons, inclines to the derogatory sense. The conspirators *used* him as a tool.

(c) *Hire* is not a dignified term as *employ* ; it implies that the one hired works directly and primarily for the pay. A General is *employed* in his country's service ; a mercenary adventurer is *hired* to fight.

192. End ; extremity ; tip ; point.

(a) *End* is the terminal part of a material object that has length. At last we reached the *end* of the road.

(b) *Extremity* is viewed as that which is most remote from some centre, or some mean or standard position. The two *extremities* of the iron rod are pointed.

(c) **Tip** has nearly the same meaning as *extremity*, but is said of small or slight tapering objects. He touched it with the *tip* of his finger.

(d) **Point** is that which is drawn out to exceeding fineness or sharpness. The *point* of the needle is very sharp.

193. End ; close ; conclude ; finish ; terminate ; stop.

(a) **End** means to be no more, whether intended or not. A tumult in the audience may cause a speech to be *ended*, when it is neither *closed*, *completed*, nor *finished*, nor, in the strict sense, *concluded*.

(b) **Close**. An argument may be *closed* with nothing proved. Let us now *close* this discussion ; it is no use prolonging it.

(c), **Conclude**. When an argument is *concluded* all that is deemed necessary to prove the point has been stated. When the lawyer *concluded* his arguments, the court was adjourned.

(e) **Finish** means to do the last thing there is to do. It will take some time before I *finish* this book.

(e) **Terminate** may be either to bring to an arbitrary or to an appropriate end. He *terminated* his remarks abruptly.

(f) **Stop** frequently signifies to bring or come to a sudden and decided cessation of motion, progress, or action of any kind. The factory labourers have *stopped* their work.

194. Attempt ; endeavour ; essay ; undertake ; strive ; try.

(a) **Attempt** is to take action somewhat experimentally with the hope and purpose of accomplishing a certain result. He *attempted* to catch the thief, but could not.

(b) **Endeavour** is to attempt strenuously and with firm and enduring purpose. To *attempt* expresses a single act ; to *endeavour*, a continuous exertion. I will *endeavour* to serve my country so long as I live.

(c) **Essay**. We *essay* with a view to testing our own powers ; we *attempt* with a view to accomplishing. As a boy Alexander *essayed* to ride an unruly horse.

(d) **Undertake** is to accept or take upon oneself as an obligation, as some business, labour, or trust ; the word often implies complete assurance of success. He *undertook* to support his widow sister and her children.

(e) **Strive** suggests little of the result, much of toil, strain, and contest, in seeking it. I will *strive* to fulfil your wishes, that is, I will spare no labour and exertion to do it.

(f) **Try** is the most comprehensive of these words. The original idea of testing or experimenting is not thought of when a man says, "I will try." To *attempt* suggests giving up, if the thing is not accomplished at a stroke ; to *try* implies using other means and studying out other ways if not at first successful. *Try* is more earnest ; *endeavour* is more mild and formal. I shall *try* to help you in this matter.

195. **Bear ; allow and permit ; tolerate ; endure ; afford ; abide.**

(a) **Bear** is the most general of these words ; it means to hold up or take up a burden of care, pain, grief, annoyance, or the like, without sinking, lamenting or repining. He has to *bear* the burden of the whole family.

(b) **Allow and Permit** involve large concession of the will. Whispering is allowed by the school teacher who does not forbid nor censure it.

(c) **Tolerate** means to suffer to be or be done without active opposition. A state *tolerates* a religion which it would be glad to suppress.

(d) **Endure** means to bear with strain and resistance, but with conscious power ; *endure* conveys a fuller suggestion of contest and conquest than *bear*. One may choose to *endure* the pain of surgical operation rather than take anesthetics.

(e) **Afford** means to be equal to a pecuniary demand, that is, to be able to *bear*. I cannot *afford* to maintain a car.

(f) **Abide** combines the senses of wait and *endure*. I will *abide* the result of the election.

196. **Enemy ; foe ; antagonist ; opponent ; competitor ; rival ; adversary.**

(a) **Enemy.** An *enemy* in private life is one who is moved by hostile feeling with active disposition to injure, but in military language all who fight on the opposite side are called *enemies* or collectively "the enemy," where no personal animosity may be implied. They were friends at first, but now they are *enemies*. The troops fired at the *enemy*.

(b) **Foe** which is rather a poetical and literary word implies intensely hostile spirit and purpose. On account of this dispute he is no longer my friend, but my *foe*.

(c) **Antagonist** is one who opposes and is opposed actively and with intense effort. Pakistan is India's *antagonist* in every field of activity.

(d) **Opponent** is one in whom the attitude of resistance is more important. In the election he is my *opponent*.

(e) **Competitor** is one who seeks the same object for which another is striving. For this post there are only three *competitors*.

(f) **Rival** is an opponent with inimical feelings. *Antagonists* in wrestling, *competitors* in business, *opponents* in debate may contend with no personal ill-will; but *rivals* in love, ambition, etc. rarely avoid inimical feeling.

(g) **Adversary** denotes one who not only opposes another in fact, but does so with hostile spirit or out of pure malignity. A man who wants to rise in life has to face *adversaries*.

197. Enmity ; animosity ; hostility ; bitterness ; acrimony ; antagonism ; malice ; malignity.

(a) **Enmity** is the state of being an enemy or the feeling and disposition characterizing an enemy. For a long time there has existed an *enmity* between him and his neighbour.

(b) **Animosity** denotes a feeling more active and vehement, but often less enduring and determined than *enmity*. We should try to put an end to the *animosity* which has recently cropped up between the Hindus and the Sikhs in the Punjab.

(c) **Hostility** is enmity in action; the term *hostilities* between nations denotes actual armed collision. There is

great *hostility* between Russia and the U.S.A. *Hostilities* broke up between England and Egypt over the Suez issue.

(d) **Bitterness** is a resentful feeling arising from a belief that one has been wronged. His pungent remarks have produced *bitterness* in my mind.

(e) **Acrimony** is like *bitterness*, but deeper and more persistent, and may arise from the crossing of one's wishes or plans by another, where no justice or wrong is felt. There has been for a long time a sort of *acrimony* between these two families on account of a dispute over a piece of land.

(f) **Antagonism** does not necessarily imply *enmity*, but ordinarily suggests a shade, at least, of hostile feeling. There exists *antagonism* between these two players.

(g) **Malice** is a disposition or intent to injure others for the gratification of some evil passion. Mahatma Gandhi was free from *malice* even against his enemies.

(h) **Malignity** is intense and violent *enmity*, hatred or malice. He has harmed me out of *malignity*.

198. Entertain ; amuse ; divert ; recreate ; beguile ; cheer ; enliven ; gratify.

(a) **Entertain** means to engage and pleasantly occupy the attention. In the evening the delegates to the conference were *entertained* to a musical performance.

(b) **Amuse** means to occupy the attention in an especially bright and cheerful way, often with that which excites merriment or laughter. We were greatly *amused* by the tricks of the magician.

(c) **Divert** means to turn from serious thoughts or laborious pursuits to something that lightly and agreeably occupies the mind. After working hard for the whole day he went to the cinema to *divert* himself.

(d) **Recreate** means to engage mind or body in some pleasing activity that restores strength and energy for serious work. He plays tennis in the evening to *recreate* himself after working hard during the day.

(e) **Beguile** means to cheat into cheer and comfort by

something that insensibly draws thought or feeling away from pain. The patient *beguiled* himself by playing cards. He *beguiled* the weary hours of the night by singing.

(f) **Cheer** means to gladden. We must *cheer* those who are despondent.

(g) **Enliven** means to impart life to. By his jokes he *enlivened* the company.

(h) **Gratify** means to please ; oblige. We must *gratify* our friend's wishes.

199. Enthusiasm ; zeal.

(a) **Enthusiasm** means an earnest and commendable devotion, an intense and eager interest. On the Independence Day people are full of *enthusiasm*.

(b) **Zeal** means burning earnestness, always tending to vigorous action with all the devotion of enthusiasm, but often without its hopefulness. The people of China are working with great *zeal* for the upliftment of their country.

200. Entrance ; admittance ; admission.

(a) **Entrance** refers merely to the fact of passing from without to within some enclosure. *Entrance* to the exhibition is from the main gate.

(b) **Admittance** and **admission** refer to entering by consent given or opportunity allowed. We may effect or force an *entrance*, but not *admittance* or *admission*—these we gain, procure, obtain, secure, win. *Admittance* refers to place. *Admittance* to the hall is by tickets.

(c) **Admission** refers also to position, privilege, favour, friendship. He was refused *admission* to the club.

201. Envious ; jealous.

(a) **Envious**. A person is *envious* of that which is another's, and to which he himself has no right or claim. He is *envious* of the riches of his friend.

(b) **Jealous**. A person is *jealous* of intrusion upon that which is his own, or to that to which he maintains a right or claim. An *envious* spirit is always bad ; a *jealous* spirit may

be good or bad, according to its object and tendency. A free people must be *jealous* of their liberties if they would retain them.

202. Ambiguous ; equivocal ; enigmatical ; doubtful ; dubious ; questionable ; suspicious.

(a) **Ambiguous** is applied to only written or spoken statement. A statement is *ambiguous* when it causes the mind of the reader or bearer to fluctuate between two meanings, which would fit the language equally well. Modern English poetry is often *ambiguous*.

(b) **Equivocal** is that which would naturally be understood in one way, but is capable of a different interpretation ; an *equivocal* expression is, as a rule, intentionally deceptive, while an *ambiguous* utterance may result merely from a lack either of clear thought or of adequate expression. The statements of politicians are often *equivocal*.

(c) **Enigmatical** is that which must be guessed as a riddle. His answer to my question is rather *enigmatical*.

(d) **Doubtful** is that which is fairly open to doubt. He is a man of *doubtful* character.

(e) **Dubious** is that which has become the subject of doubts so grave as scarcely to fall short of condemnation. On account of his corrupt methods he has got *dubious* reputation.

(f) **Questionable** may be used nearly in the sense either of *dubious* or of *doubtful*. A *questionable* statement is one that must be proved before it can be accepted.

(g) **Suspicious** is that which gives reason to be suspected. The police arrested a few persons who were wandering about in a *suspicious* manner.

203. Escape ; flee or fly ; abscond.

(a) **Escape** is to get away clear. Two British prisoners of war *escaped* from a German concentration camp.

(b) **Flee or fly** is to attempt to escape, with or without success. The prisoner tried to *flee* from the jail, but was caught by the warden.

(c) **Abscond** means both to flee and to hide, or at least to seek concealment and obscurity. The murderer has *absconded*. To *escape* may be noble and worthy; to *abscond* is ordinarily an act of cowardice and guilt.

204. Esteem ; regard ; respect ; estimate ; estimation.

(a) **Esteem** for a person is a favourable opinion on the basis of worth, especially of moral worth, joined with a feeling of interest in and attraction towards the person. He has earned the *esteem* of his colleagues on account of nobility and high character.

(b) **Regard** for a person is the mental view or feeling that springs from a sense of his excellence, with a cordial and hearty friendliness. *Regard* is more personal and less distant than *esteem*, and adds a special kindness. Of all my teachers I have got the greatest *regard* for him.

(c) **Respect** is a more distant word than *esteem*. *Respect* may be wholly on one side, while *regard* is commonly mutual. Children must *respect* their parents.

(d) **Estimate** has more of calculation. My *estimate* of his abilities is very high.

(e) **Estimation** involves the idea of appraisal, and is especially used of the feeling entertained by numbers of people. Mr. Nehru stands high in public *estimation*.

205. Esteem ; estimate ; calculate ; appreciate ; prize ; regard.

(a) **Esteem** denotes a union of respect and kindly feeling and, in the highest sense of moral approbation. He is a person whom I highly *esteem*.

(b) (c) **Estimate** and **calculate** are more precise and mercantile than *esteem*. We *esteem* a jewel precious, but we *estimate* or *calculate* it to be worth so much money.

(d) **Appreciate** means to be keenly sensible of or sensitive to the qualities or influence of something. His services have been *appreciated* by the higher authorities. The foreign visitors *appreciated* the beauty of the Taj.

(e) **Regard** means to have a certain mental view favourable or unfavourable. I *regard* him as a friend ; or I *regard* him as a villain.

(f) **Prize** means to set a high value on for something more than merely commercial reason. I *prize* the handkerchief he gave me as a birth-day present.

206. **Eternal ; everlasting ; endless ; interminable ; timeless.**

(a) **Eternal** means without beginning or end. God is *eternal*.

(b) **Everlasting** applies to that which may or may not have beginning, but can never cease. Let us hope that our friendship will prove *everlasting*.

(c) (d) **Endless** and **interminable** mean the same as *everlasting*, but they are used in inferior sense ; e.g., *endless* debates ; *interminable* quarrels.

(e) **Timeless** carries the fullest idea of *eternal*, as above and beyond time, and not to be measured. God is *Timeless*.

207. **Event ; incident ; circumstance ; occurrence ; episode.**

(a) (b) **Event & incident.** The *incident* is that which falls in, the *event* is that which comes out ; *event* is thus greater and more signal than *incident* ; we speak of trifling *incidents*, great *events* ; *incidents* of daily life, *events* of history.

(c) **Circumstance** agrees with *incident* in denoting a matter of relatively slight importance, but implies a more direct connection with the principal matter. We have no time to go into all the *circumstances* of his life ; we will touch only the important ones.

(d) **Occurrence** is that which we run against, without thought of its origin, connection or tendency. During our journey we met with strange *occurrences*.

(e) **Episode** is that which is connected with the main cause of events, like an *incident* or *circumstance*, but is of more independent interest and importance. Describe some interesting *episode* of your life. The British rule in India is like an *episode* in the long history of our country.

208. Apparent ; evident ; manifest ; obvious ; visible ; discernible ; conspicuous.

(a) **Apparent** is that which clearly appears to the senses or to the mind as soon as the attention is directed toward it. Signs of anger and frustration were *apparent* in his face.

(b) **Evident** is that of which the mind is made sure by some inference that supplements the facts of perception. The marks of a struggle were *apparent* in broken shrubbery and trampled ground, and the finding of a mutilated body made it *evident* that murder had been committed.

(c) **Manifest** is that which we can lay the hand upon ; *manifest* is thus stronger than *evident*, as touch is more absolute than sight. It was *manifest* from his unkempt hair and shabby clothes that he was drunk.

(d) **Obvious** is that which is directly in the way so that it cannot be missed. The meaning of his remark is quite *obvious*.

(e) **Visible** applies to all that can be perceived by the sense of sight, whether the noonday sun, a ship on the horizon, or a microscopic object. When the clouds dispersed, the stars became *visible*.

(f) **Discernible** applies to that which is dimly or faintly *visible*, requiring strain and effort in order to be seen. The ship was *discernible* through the mist.

(g) **Conspicuous** is that which stands out and attracts the attention. In the meeting he was *conspicuous* by his absence.

209. Explicit ; express.

That which is *explicit* is unfolded, so that it may not be obscure, doubtful or ambiguous ; that which is *express* is uttered or stated so decidedly that it may not be forgotten or overlooked. An *explicit* statement is too clear to be understood ; an *express* command is too emphatic to be disregarded.

210. Extemporaneous ; improptu ; offhand ; unpremeditated.

(a) **Extemporaneous** means done or made with but little (if any) preparation, and is now chiefly applied to addresses of which the thought has been prepared, and only the language and incidental treatment left to the suggestion of the moment, so that an *extemporaneous* speech is understood to be one that is not read or recited.

(b) **Improptu** denotes something that springs from the instant. The competitors were asked to make an *improptu* speech on the subject given at that very moment.

(c) **Offhand** is still more emphatic as to the readiness and freedom of the utterance. When pressed by correspondents the Prime Minister made an offhand statement on foreign policy.

(d) **Unpremeditated** is graver and more formal, denoting absolute want of preparation, but is too heavy a word to be applied to such apt, ready utterance as is generally meant by *improptu*. Much of Shelley's poetry is *unpremeditated*.

211. Fame ; reputation ; repute ; notriety ; eminence ; distinction ; renown ; honour ; glory.

(a) **Fame** is the widely disseminated report of a person's character, deeds, or ability, and is often used in the favourable sense. He has won great *fame* as a warrior.

(b) & (c) **Reputation** and **repute** are more limited than *fame*, and may be either good or bad. He does not enjoy good *reputation* as a teacher.

(d) **Notriety** is evil *repute* or a dishonourable counterfeit of fame. He has earned *notriety* as a cheat.

(e) & (f) **Eminence** and **distinction** may result from rank, station or character. He has won *eminence* or *distinction* as a lawyer.

(g) **Renown**. *Fame* in its best sense may be defined as the applause of numbers ; renown, as such applause worthily won. We speak of the conqueror's *fame*, the patriot's *renown*.

(h) **Honour** may be given for qualities or acts that should not win it, but it is always given as for something good and worthy. We speak of an evil *fame*, but not of evil *honour*.

(i) **Glory** has a more exalted and often a sacred sense. Mahatma Gandhi has won *glory* as the Father of the Nation.

212. Fear ; dread ; horror ; timidity ; dismay ; fright ; terror ; panic.

(a) **Fear** is the generic term denoting an emotion excited by threatening evil with a desire to avoid or escape. The commander told the soldiers that there was a *fear* of the enemy attack at night.

(b) **Dread.** *Fear* may be sudden or lingering, in view of the present, of imminent, or of distant and only possible danger, *Dread* is terrifying anticipation of evil, and is lingering and oppressive. For many years the Government of India have been fighting against the *dread* of famine in the country.

(c) **Horror** denotes a shuddering *fear* accompanied by abhorrence, or such a shock to the feelings and sensibilities as may exist without fear, as when one suddenly encounters some ghastly spectacle. I looked with *horror* at the murderer, who was in chains

(d) **Timidity** is a quality, habit or condition, a readiness to be affected with *fear*. Everyone laughs at his *timidity*.

(e) **Dismay** is a helpless sinking of heart in view of some overwhelming peril or sorrow, actual or prospective. On hearing of his failure in the examination his heart was filled with *dismay*.

(f) **Fright** is less reflective, enduring and despairing than *dismay*. A horse is subject to *fright*, but not to *dismay*.

(g) **Terror** is an overwhelming impulse of *fear* ; extreme *fright* or *dread*. The dacoits have created a *terror* in the rural area.

(h) **Panic** is a sudden *fear* or *fright*, affecting numbers at once. Vast armies or crowded audiences are liable to *panic* upon slight occasion. In the like sense we speak of a financial *panic*.

213. Feminine ; female ; womanish ; womanly ; effeminate.

(a) **Feminine** is applied to the qualities, especially the finer

physical or mental qualities that distinguish a woman from a man. She is endowed with the best *feminine* qualities, as modesty and patience.

(b) **Female** is applied to the sex. A *female* voice is the voice of a woman ; a *feminine* voice may belong to a man.

(c) **Womanish** denotes the undesirable qualities of woman. I do not like his *womanish* behaviour.

(d) **Womanly** denotes the admirable or lonely qualities of woman. *Womanly* tears would suggest respect and sympathy, *womanish* tears a touch of contempt.

(e) **Effeminate** is always used reproachfully, and only of men as possessing *womanish* traits such as are inconsistent with true manliness. He is man of *effeminate* habits.

214. Fierce ; ferocious ; fiery ; savage ; wild.

(a) **Fierce** signifies having a furious or cruel nature, or being in a furious and cruel mood. It applies to that which is intensely excited at the moment, or liable to intense and sudden excitement. On seeing his enemy, his countenance became *fierce*.

(b) **Ferocious** refers to a state or disposition ; it denotes a tendency to violence. Lion is a *ferocious* animal.

(c) **Fiery** refers to a disposition that is quickly excitable in a good cause. He is a *fiery* patriot.

(d) **Savage** signifies *untrained, uncultivated*. Some tribes in Africa are still *savages*.

(e) **Wild** is simply unrestrained ; the word may imply no anger or harshness. They spend the night in *wild* revelry.

215. Monetary ; pecuniary ; financial ; fiscal.

(a) **Monetary** relates to actual money, coin, currency ; *Monetary* transaction is one in which money is transferred.

(b) **Pecuniary** refers to that in which money is involved, but less directly. We speak of one's *pecuniary* affairs or interests, with no special reference to the handling of cash. He has got into *pecuniary* difficulties.

(c) **Financial** applies especially to governmental revenues or expenditures, or to private transactions of considerable moment. We speak of a pecuniary reward, a *financial* enterprise; we give a needy person pecuniary (not *financial*) assistance.

(d) **Fiscal** applies to the state treasury or public finances or accounts; it is common to speak of the *fiscal* rather than the *financial* year.

216. Fluid ; liquid.

Fluid is that which is capable of flowing. *Liquid* is a body in a state in which the particles move freely among themselves, but remain in one mass, keeping the same volume, but taking always the form of the containing vessel. A *liquid* is an inelastic *fluid*; a gas is an elastic *fluid* that tends to expand to the utmost limits of the containing space. All *liquids* are *fluids* but not all *fluids* are *liquids*. Air and all the gases are *fluids*, but they are not *liquids* under ordinary circumstances. Water at the ordinary temperature is at once a *fluid* and a *liquid*.

217. Formidable ; dangerous ; terrible ; tremendous.

Formidable is that which is worthy of fear if encountered or opposed. It is a word of more dignity than *dangerous*, and suggests more calm and collected power than *terrible*; *formidable* is less overwhelming than *tremendous*. A loaded gun is *dangerous*; a battery of artillery is *formidable*. A *dangerous* man is likely to do mischief, and needs watching; a *formidable* man may not be *dangerous* if not attacked; an enraged maniac is *terrible*; the force of ocean waves in a storm, the silent pressure in the ocean depths, are *tremendous*.

218. Fortitude ; courage.

Fortitude may be termed as "still *courage*" or "enduring *courage*"; it is that quality which is able not merely to endure pain or trial, but steadily to confront dangers that cannot be actively opposed, or against which one has no adequate defence. It takes *courage* to charge a trench, *fortitude* to withstand an enemy's fire.

219. Frighten ; intimidate ; browbeat and cow ; daunt ; scare ; terrify ; appal ; dismay.

(a) **Frighten** means to throw into a state of fear or fright. The sudden rush of an armed mad man *frightened* the people in the street.

(b) **Intimidate** means to cause to become frightened. Employers may *intimidate* their employees from voting contrary to their will by threat of discharge.

(c) **Browbeat or cow** is to bring into a state of submissive fear. The agitators have been *browbeaten* by the Government by the threat of severe punishment.

(d) **Daunt** is to give pause or check to a violent, threatening, or even a brave spirit. The threat of dismissal could not *daunt* the strikers.

(e) **Scare** is to cause sudden, unnerving fear. The proclamation of Martial Law in Pakistan has *scared* the corrupt politicians.

(f) **Appal** (literally to make *pale*) is to overcome momentarily by some staggering or chilling fear or shocked repugnance. Such a gruesome murder in the running train *appalled* the passengers.

(g) **Dismay** (literally to deprive of power) is to cause a sinking fear, make faint with dread or terror. The news of her failure in the examination *dismayed* her.

(h) **Terrify** means to fill with extreme terror. The sight of the rushing bull *terrified* the man.

220. Economy ; frugality ; parsimony ; miserliness ; prudence and providence ; thrift.

(a) **Economy** is a wise and careful administration of the means at one's disposal. You must exercise economy in your household expenditure.

(b) **Frugality** is a withholding of expenditure, or sparing of supplies or provisions, to a noticeable and often to a painful degree. On account of his limited means he has to exercise *frugality* in his expenditure.

(c) **Parsimony** is excessive and unreasonable saving for the sake of saving. This rich man is known for his *parsimony*.

(d) **Miserliness** is the denying oneself and others the ordinary comforts or even necessities of life. His sons hated him for his *miserliness*.

(e) **Prudence and Providence** look far ahead, and sacrifice the present to the future, saving as much as may be necessary for that end. He exercises great *prudence* in utilising his income.

(f) **Thrift** seeks not merely to save, but to earn. *Thrift* is essential for living a happy life in this world.

221. Chattering ; talkative ; loquacious ; garrulous ; verbose.

(a) **Chattering** signifies uttering rapid, noisy and unintelligible, or scarcely intelligible sound. He has the habit of *chattering* like a monkey.

(b) **Talkative** is one who has a strong disposition to talk, with or without an abundance of words, or many ideas. Women are more *talkative* than men.

(c) **Loquacious** is one who has an abundant flow of language and much to say on any subject suggested ; either may be lively and for a time entertaining. Our new teacher is very *loquacious*.

(d) **Garrulous** is one who is tedious, repetitious, petty and self-observed. I do not want to meet that *garrulous* old man.

(e) **Verbose** is applied to utterances more formal than conversation. This year's convocation address was highly *verbose*.

222. Common ; general ; universal.

(a) **Common** signifies pertaining to or participated in by two or more persons or things. Sorrow is *common* to the human race.

(b) **General** signifies pertaining to a greater number, but not necessarily to all. It is a *general* experience that friends desert in adversity.

(c) **Universal** applies to all without exception. Old age and death are *universal*.

223. Genius ; talent.

(a) **Genius** is exalted intellectual power capable of operating independently of tuition and training, and marked by extraordinary faculty for original creation, invention, discovery, expression. Shakespeare was a *genius*.

(b) **Talent** is a marked mental ability, and in a special sense, a particular and uncommon aptitude for some special mental work or attainment. *Genius* is higher than *talent*, more spontaneous, less dependent upon instruction, less amenable to training : *talent* is largely the capacity to learn, acquire, appropriate, adapt oneself to demand. Ravi Shankar has got *talent* for music.

224. Command ; control ; govern ; reign ; manage.

(a) **Command.** A person *commands* another when he has, or claims, the right to make that other do his will, with power of inflicting penalty if not obeyed. The captain *commanded* his men to fire at the unruly crowd.

(b) **Control.** A person *controls* another when he can prevent from doing anything contrary to his will. This teacher cannot *control* his classes.

(c) **Govern.** A person *governs* one whom he actually does cause to obey his will. Those days are gone when the capitalists could *govern* the labourers.

(d) **Reign** simply denotes that one holds the official station of sovereign with or without effective power. The king of England *reigns* but does not *govern*.

(e) **Manage** means to direct the movement or working of. For a woman to *manage* servants is an important element of housekeeping.

225. Grief ; sorrow ; sadness ; melancholy ; affliction ; mourning.

(a) **Grief** is acute mental pain resulting from loss, misfortune or deep disappointment. The death of his mother filled him with *grief*.

(b) **Sorrow** is less acute and less enduring than *grief*. Missing the first division by a few marks filled him with *sorrow*.

(c) and (d) **Sadness** and **melancholy** may rise from a vague sense of want or loss, from a low state of health, or other ill-defined causes; *sadness* may be momentary; *melancholy* is more enduring, and may become chronic. I do not know the reason of my *sadness* today. He is always *melancholy*.

(e) **Affliction** is deep sorrow and is applied also to misfortune producing such sorrow. Partition of India resulted in great *affliction* to the displaced persons.

(f) **Mourning** most frequently denotes sorrow publicly expressed. After the death of her husband Queen Victoria remained in *mourning* for the rest of her life.

226. Habit ; custom ; routine ; fashion ; rule ; practice.

(a) **Habit** is a tendency or inclination toward an action or condition, which by repetition has become easy, spontaneous, or even unconscious; it applies to an individual. He is in the *habit* of rising early in the morning.

(b) **Custom** is the uniform doing of the same act in the same circumstance; it applies to society. It is a *custom* with the Hindus to cremate their dead.

(c) **Routine** is the doing of customary acts in a regular and uniform sequence and is more mechanical than custom. It is the *custom* of shopkeepers to open at a uniform hour, and to follow a regular *routine* of business until closing time.

(d) **Fashion** is the generally recognised *custom* in the smaller matters, especially in dress. To wear bushshirt is a *fashion* these days.

(e) **Rule**. A *rule* is prescribed either by some external authority or by one's will. It is the *rule* of this house that all the members take their meals together.

(f) **Practice** is the active doing of something in systematic way; we do not speak of the *practice*, but of the *habit* of going to sleep. He has got sufficient *practice* in typing.

227. Comfort ; enjoyment ; pleasure ; satisfaction ; happiness ; felicity ; gladness ; joy ; bliss.

(a) **Comfort** may be almost wholly negative, being found

in security or relief from that which pains or annoys. The old man expressed his wish to die in *comfort*.

(b) **Enjoyment** is more positive than *comfort*. The young people want to extract maximum *enjoyment* out of their lives.

(c) **Pleasure** is more vivid than *comfort*. I derived great *pleasure* from reading that novel.

(d) **Satisfaction** is more tranquil than *pleasure*. Performance of one's duty gives one great *satisfaction*.

(e) **Happiness** is more complete than *comfort*, *enjoyment* or *satisfaction*, more serene and rational than *pleasure*. It gives great *happiness* to a father to find his children flourishing.

(f) **Felicity** is a colder and more formal term than *happiness*. The artist lives a life of *felicity*.

(g) **Gladness** is happiness that overflows. On receiving toys the child's heart was filled with *gladness*.

(h) **Joy** is more intense than *happiness*, deeper than *gladness*, to which it is akin, nobler and more enduring than *pleasure*. On receiving the orders of his release the prisoner's heart was filled with *joy*.

(i) **Bliss** is ecstatic, *perfected* happiness. Only those whose hearts are pure, and who pray to God, can live a life of *bliss*.

228. Repugnance ; aversion ; hatred ; malice ; malignity ; rancour ; spite ; grudge ; resentment.

(a) **Repugnance** applies to that which one feels when summoned or impelled to do or to endure something from which he instinctively draws back. I have got *repugnance* for those who are insincere to their friends.

(b) **Aversion** is the turning away of the mind or feelings from some person or thing, or from some course of action etc. I have got *aversion* to gamblers.

(c) **Hatred** or **hate** as applied to persons, is intense and continued *aversion*, usually with disposition to injure. We should not have *hatred* even for our enemies.

(d) **Malice** involves the active intent to injure. His remarks smell of *malice* against me.

(e) **Malignity** is deep, lingering and venomous while often impotent to act. I do not care for the *malignity* of that evil-natured person.

(f) **Rancour** is cherished *malignity* that has soured and festered and is virulent and implacable. His insulting remarks have caused a *rancour* in my heart against him.

(g) **Spite** is petty *malice* that delights to inflict stinging pain. He always stands in my way out of *spite*.

(h) **Grudge** is deeper than *spite*; it is insincere and bitter. Though outwardly friendly he bears a *grudge* against me for superseding him in the department.

(i) **Resentment** always holds itself to be justifiable, but looks less certainly to action than *grudge* or *revenge*. His indecent remarks caused great *resentment* among his colleagues.

229. Hazard ; risk ; venture ; chance ; contingency.

(a) **Hazard** is the incurring of the possibility of loss or harm for the possibility of gain. By going abroad for higher studies at an advanced age, he ran a great *hazard*.

(b) **Risk**. In *hazard* the possibilities of gain or loss are nearly balanced; in *risk* the possibility of loss is the chief thought. I cannot run the *risk* of lending money to that unreliable person.

(c) and (d) **Venture and Chance**. In *venture* and *chance* the hope of good predominates. We speak of a merchant's *venture*, but of an insurance company's *risk*. One may be driven by circumstances to run a *risk*; one freely seeks a *venture*.

(e) **Contingency** is simply an undeterminable future event, which may or may not be attended with danger or *risk*. Our defence forces are prepared for any *contingency*.

230. Hide ; conceal.

Hide is the general term, signifying to put out of sight or beyond ready observation or approach. As an act of persons, to **conceal** is always intentional, one may *hide* his face in anger or grief; but one *conceals* his face when one fears re-

cognition. A house is *hidden* by foliage ; the bird's nest is artfully *concealed*. In the figurative sense, a person may hide honourable feelings ; he *conceals* an evil or hostile intent.

231. Hinder ; prevent ; retard ; obstruct ; oppose ; resist.

(a) *Hinder* means to keep from or delay in action, progress, or motion. The train was *hindered* by a snowstorm from arriving in time.

(b) *Prevent* is more forceful than *hinder*. The train was *prevented* from starting by the special order of the District Magistrate.

(c) *Retard* is simply to make slow by any means whatever. His illness *retarded* his progress in studies.

(d) *Obstruct* is to *hinder*, or possibly to prevent advance or passage by putting something in the way. The fallen tree *obstructed* the road.

(e) and (f) *Oppose* or *resist* is to *hinder*, or possibly to *prevent*, by directly contrary or hostile action, *resist* being the stronger term and having more suggestion of physical force. He *opposed* my resolution in the meeting. Any attack on India will be *resisted* with all our might.

232. History ; annals ; chronicles ; archives ; memoirs.

(a) *History* is a systematic record of past events ; it is usually applied to such an account of events affecting communities and nations. The Government of India have formed a Committee to write the *history* of the Indian Freedom Movement.

(b) *Annals* relate events with little regard to their relative importance. In the *annals* of Rajasthan the name of Rana Pratap shines like a star.

(c) *Chronicles* follow the order of time. There is paucity of *chronicles* of ancient India.

(d) *Archives* are public records, which may be *annals*, or *chronicles*, or deeds of property etc. A part of Maulana Azad's autobiography has been sealed and placed in the national *archives*.

(e) **Memoirs** generally record the lives of individual or facts pertaining to individual lives. Sir Winston Churchill has published his *memoirs*.

233. Sacred ; holy ; divine.

(a) **Sacred** is applied to that which is to be regarded as inviolable on any account ; therefore in its lower applications it is less than *holy*.

(b) **Holy**. That which is sacred may be made so by institution, decree, or association ; that which is *holy* is so by its own nature, possessing intrinsic moral purity, and, in the highest sense, absolute moral perfection, God is *holy* ; his commands are *sacred*.

(c) **Divine** means that which belongs to or is worthy of the Divine Being. To err is human ; to forgive is *divine*.

234. Human ; humane ; merciful ; compassionate.

(a) **Human** denotes what pertains to mankind, with no suggestion as to its being good or evil. It is beyond *human* powers to attain perfection in this world.

(b) **Humane** denotes what may rightly be expected of mankind at its best in the treatment of sentient beings. The *humane* man will not needlessly inflict pain upon the meanest thing that lives.

(c) **Compassionate**. The *compassionate* man sympathizes with and desires to relieve actual suffering, while one who is *humane* would forestall and prevent the suffering which he sees to be possible.

(d) **Merciful** is one who is disposed to withhold or mitigate the suffering which he sees to be possible. The criminal requested the judge to be *merciful*.

235. Hypocrite ; deceiver ; dissembler ; cheat ; impostor.

(a) **Hypocrite** is one who acts a false part, or assumes character other than real. One should not make friends with those persons who are *hypocrites*.

(b) **Deceiver** seeks to give false impression of any matter.

where he has an end to gain. His nephew proved to be a great *deceiver*.

(c) *Dissembler* is content if he can keep same base conduct or evil purpose from being discovered ; the *hypocrite* seeks not merely to cover his vices, but to gain credit for virtue. Some wicked persons are great *dissemblers*.

(d) and (e) *Cheat* and *Impostor* endeavour to make some thing out of those whom they may deceive. The *Cheat* is the inferior and more mercenary, as a gambler ; the *impostor* may aspire to a fortune or a throne. His servant proved to be a great *cheat*. The king got the *impostor* to his throne beheaded.

236. Idle ; lazy ; slothful ; indolent.

(a) *Idle* denotes not the absence of action, but vain, useless action. The *idle* school boy may be very actively gossiping or tormenting his neighbour.

(b) *Lazy* is one who may chance to be employed in a useful work, but he acts without energy or impetus. My servant is terribly *lazy*.

(c) *Slothful* belongs to the moral realm, denoting a self-indulgent aversion to exertion. A *slothful* person can never succeed in life.

(d) *Indolent* is a milder term for the same quality as *slothful*. My elder son is rather *indolent* in his habits.

237. Ignorant ; illiterate ; uneducated.

(a) *Ignorant* signifies destitute of education or knowledge, or lacking knowledge or information ; it is thus a relative term. The most learned man is still *ignorant* of many things ; persons are spoken of as *ignorant* who have not the knowledge that has become *generally* diffused in the world.

(b) *Illiterate* is without letters and the knowledge that comes through reading. Most of the villagers in India are *illiterate*.

(c) *Uneducated* is one who has never taken any systematic course of mental training. Though *uneducated*, he is managing his firm in an excellent manner.

238. Imminent ; impending ; threatening.

(a) **Imminent** is that (peril) which is liable to befall very speedily. On account of high floods the breach in the dam was *imminent*.

(b) **Impending** is less emphatic than *imminent*. *Imminent* is more immediate, *impending* more remote. An *impending* peril is almost sure to happen at some uncertain time. Third World War is *impending*.

(c) **Threatening** (peril) may be near or remote, but always with hope that it may be averted. The Government of India are taking steps to avert the *threatening* food scarcity in the country.

239. Impertinence ; impudence ; insolence ; officiousness ; rudeness.

(a) **Impertinence** signifies interference by word or act not consistent with the age, position, or relation of the person interfered with or of the one who interferes ; especially, forward, presumptuous, meddlesome speech. Such an *impertinence* can not be expected from a child before elders.

(b) **Impudence** is shameless *impertinence*. *Impertinence* has less of intent and determination than *impudence*. We speak of thoughtless *impertinence*, shameless *impudence*. He was dismissed from office on account of his *impudence*.

(c) **Insolence** is literally that which is against custom, that is the violation of customary respect and courtesy. I cannot tolerate a servant's *insolence*.

(d) **Officiousness** is thrusting upon others unasked and undesired service, and is often as well-meant as it is annoying. His *officiousness* is often misunderstood.

(e) **Rudeness** is the behaviour that might be expected from a thoroughly uncultured person, and may be either deliberate and insulting or unintentional or even unconscious. He is disliked by everybody on account of his *rudeness*.

240. Incongruous ; discordant ; inharmonious ; incompatible ; inconsistent.

(a) **Incongruous.** Two or more things that do not fit well

together, or are not adapted to each other. The colours in this picture are *incongruous*.

(b) *Discordant* is applied to all things that jar in association like musical notes that are not in accord. He sounded a *discordant* note in the meeting.

(c) *Inharmonious* is a milder term than *discordant*. It was an *inharmonious* gathering of students.

(d) *Incompatible* signifies unable to sympathise or feel alike. Things are *incompatible* which can not exist together in harmonious relations, and whose action when associated tends to ultimate extinction of one by the other. Love and hatred are *incompatible* emotions.

(e) *Inconsistent* means unable to stand together ; it applies to things that cannot be made to agree in thought with each other, or with some standard of truth or right. Slavery and freedom are *inconsistent* with each other in theory ; *incompatible* in fact.

241. Industrious ; busy ; diligent.

(a) *Industrious* signifies zealously or habitually occupying oneself to any work or business. He is a very *industrious* student.

(b) *Busy* applies to an activity which may be temporary, *industrious* to a habit of life. We may say a man is *busy* just now, that is, *occupied* at the moment with something that takes his full attention. It would be ridiculous or satirical to say, he is *industrious* just now.

(c) *Diligent* indicates also a disposition, which is ordinarily habitual, and suggests more of heartiness and volition than *industrious*. We say one is a *diligent*, rather than an *industrious*, reader of the Bible.

242. Infinite ; countless ; innumerable ; numberless ; boundless ; illimitable ; limitless ; measureless ; unlimited.

(a) *Infinite* signifies without bounds or limits in any way, and may be applied to space, time, quantity, or number. There are *infinite* stars in the sky. In the universe there is *infinite* space.

(b) (c) and (d). **Countless, innumerable, and numberless** denote what it is difficult or practically impossible to count or number, but still falling short of the *infinite*; as *countless* leaves, the *countless* sands on the seashore, *numberless* battles, *innumerable* delays.

(e), (f), (g), (h), & (i). **Boundless, illimitable, limitless, measureless, unlimited** are used in reference to what has no apparent or readily determinable limits in space or time; as we speak of the *boundless* ocean, *Infinite* space is without bounds, not only in fact, but in thought, infinite time is truly *eternal*.

243. Immanent ; inherent ; intrinsic ; congenital ; inborn ; inbred ; innate ; ingrained.

(a) **Immanent** is a philosophic word, to denote that dwells in or pervades any substance or spirit without necessarily being a part of it. God is said to be *immanent* in the universe.

(b) **Inherent**. That which is *inherent* is an inseparable part of that in which it inheres, and is usually thought of with reference to some outworking or effects. This problem presents some *inherent* difficulties.

(c) **Intrinsic**. Frequently *intrinsic* and *inherent* can be interchanged, but *inherent* applies to qualities, while *intrinsic* applies to essence, so that to speak of *intrinsic* excellence conveys higher praise than if we say *inherent* excellence. Gold has *intrinsic* worth.

(d) (e) (f) & (g). **Congenital ; inborn ; inbred ; innate** apply to living beings, whereas *inherent* and *intrinsic* may be said of persons or things. *Congenital* is frequent in medical and legal use with special application to defects; as, *Congenital* idiocy. *Innate* and *inborn* are almost identical, but *innate* is preferred in philosophical use, as when we speak of *innate* ideas; that which is *inborn*, *congenital* or *innate* may be original with the individual, but that which is *inbred* is inherited.

(h) **Ingrained** signifies dyed in the grain, and denotes that which is deeply wrought into substance or character. Honesty is *ingrained* in his character.

244. Inquire ; ask.

One may either *ask* or *inquire* one's way. In this sense *ask* and *inquire* are nearly interchangeable, chiefly differing in the fact that *ask* is the popular and *inquire* the more formal word, although *ask* has place in the best literary use. Also *ask* has more reference to the presence of a second person ; the solitary investigator *inquires* rather than *asks* the cause of some phenomenon : in this sense *ask* is often used reflexively ; as, I *asked* myself why this happened ; *Inquire into* thus becomes a natural synonym for *examine*, *investigate* etc.

245. Inquisitive ; Inquiring ; Curious

An *inquisitive* person is one who is bent on finding out all that can be found out by inquiry, especially of little and personal matters, and hence is generally *meddlesome* and *trying*. *Inquisitive* may be used in a good sense, but in such connection *inquiring* is to be preferred. As applied to a state of mind *curious* denotes a keen and pleasurable desire to know fully some thing to which one's attentions has been called, but without the active tendency that *inquisitive* applies. A well-bred person may be *curious* to know, but will not be *inquisitive* in trying to ascertain what is of interest in the affairs of another.

246. Insanity ; craziness. lunacy ; madness ; delirium ; dementia ; monomania.

(a) *Insanity* is the most comprehensive of all these words, including all morbid conditions of mind due to diseased action of the brain or nervous system. Too much mental worry may lead to *insanity*.

(b) *Craziness* is a vague popular term for any sort of disordered mental action, or for conduct suggesting it. His love for display amounts to *craziness*.

(c) *Lunacy* denotes intermittent *insanity*. He often suffers from *lunacy*.

(d) *Madness* is the old popular term, now suggesting excitement akin to *mania*. He has a *madness* for flowers.

(e) *Delirium* is always temporary, and is specifically the

insanity of disease, as in acute fevers. In high fever some persons suffer from *delirium*.

(f) **Dementia** is a general weakness of the mental powers : the word is specifically applied to the mental incapacities of senility. The old man is suffering from *dementia*.

(g) **Monomania** is mental derangement as to one subject or object. He has *monomania* for washing his hands.

247. Insist ; persist.

Insist implies some alleged authority or right ; *persists* implies simply determination of will ; we insist upon the action of other ; we persist in our own. The principal *insists* on discipline in the college. The students *persisted* in their demands.

248. Interpose ; intercede ; intermeddle ; interfere ; intercept ; interrupt.

(a) **Interpose** is to place or come between other things or persons, usually as a means of obstruction or prevention of some effect or result that might otherwise occur. When the players began to quarrel among themselves the referees *interposed*.

(b) **Intercede** means to come between persons who are at variance, and plead with the stronger on behalf of the weaker. When a senior boy of the school was quarrelling with a junior, the teacher *interceded*.

(c) **Intermeddle** means to thrust oneself into the concerns of others with officiousness. I do not like him because he has the habit of *intermeddling* in the affairs of others.

(d) **Interfere** means to intrude into others' affairs with more serious purpose, with or without acknowledged right or propriety. You have no business to *interfere* in my personal affairs.

(e) **Intercept** is applied to an object that may be seized or stopped while in transit. My letters are being *intercepted* by some interested persons.

(f) **Interrupt** is applied to an action which might or should

be continuous, but is broken in upon. His studies were *interrupted* on account of the death of his father.

249. Involve ; implicate.

To *involve* is to roll or wind up with or in, so as to combine inextricably or very nearly inseparably ; as, the nation is *involved* in war ; the bookkeeper's accounts, or the writer's sentences, are *involved*. *Involve* is a stronger word than *implicate*, denoting more complete entanglement. As applied to persons, *implicate* applies only to that which is wrong, while *involve* is more commonly used of that which is unfortunate ; one is *implicated* in a crime, *involved* in embarrassments, misfortunes, or perplexities.

250. Irresolute ; undecided.

A thoughtful man may be *undecided* as to the course to take in perplexing circumstances ; yet when decided he may act with promptness ; an *irresolute* man lacks the nerve to act. *Indecision* commonly denotes a temporary state or action, *irresolution* a trait of character.

251. Kill ; murder ; execute ; assassinate ; slay ; butcher ; slaughter ; dispatch.

(a) Kill means simply to destroy life, whether human or animal, or vegetable with no suggestion of how or why. The dog *killed* the cat. The thief *killed* the sentry.

(b) Murder means to kill with premeditation and malicious intent. He *was murdered* by his own nephew.

(c) Execute means to kill in fulfilment of a legal sentence. The murderer has been *executed*.

(d) Assassinate means to kill by assault ; this word is chiefly applied to the *killing* of public or eminent persons through political motives, whether secretly or openly. Mahatma Gandhi was *assassinated* on 30th January, 1948.

(e) Slay means to kill by a blow, or by a weapon. He *slew* his opponent with a sword.

(f) & (g) Butcher and slaughter apply primarily to the killing of cattle ; *butcher* when the killing is especially brutal ;

soldiers mown down in a hopeless charge are said to be *slaughtered* when no brutality on the enemy's part is implied.

(h) **Dispatch** means to kill swiftly and in general quietly, always with intention, with or without right. The rebel sailors were *dispatched* by the order of the Captain.

252. Language ; speech ; tongue ; dialect ; idiom.

(a) **Language** signifies *expression* of thought by any means. It is difficult to understand the *language* of birds.

(b) **Speech** denotes the power of articulate utterance ; we can speak of the *language* of animals, but not of their speech.

(c) **Tongue** is the *speech* or *language* of some one people, country, or race. Bengali is a sweet *tongue*.

(d) **Dialect** is a special mode of speaking a language peculiar to some locality or class, not recognised as in accordance with the best usage. Different *dialects* of the English language are spoken in different parts of England.

(e) **Idiom** refers to the construction of phrases and sentences, and the way of forming or using words ; it is the peculiar mould in which each *language* casts its thought. In order to master a language you must be fully conversant with its *idiom*.

253. Law ; command ; commandment ; edict ; decree ; maudate ; statute.

(a) **Law** in its ideal is the statement of a principle of right in mandatory form, by competent authority, with adequate penalty for disobedience ; in common use the term is applied to any legislative act, however imperfect or unjust. We must obey the *laws* of the country.

(b) and (c) **Command** and **Commandment** are personal and particular ; as the *commands* of a parent ; the Ten *Commandments*.

(d) **Edict** is the act of an absolute sovereign or other authority. The *edicts* of Ashoka were engraved on rocks.

(e) **Decree** is the order of a court. The court issued a *decree* in his favour.

(f) **Mandate** is specific for an occasion or a purpose. 'A superior court issues its *mandate* to an inferior court to send up its records.

(g) **Statute** is the recognised legal term for a specific law. The *statute* regarding estate duty has been amended by the Parliament.

254. Freedom ; liberty ; independence ; licence.

(a) and (b) **Freedom and liberty**. In general terms it may be said that *freedom* is absolute, *liberty* relative ; *freedom* is the absence of restraint, *liberty* is the removal or avoidance of restraint. The two words are constantly interchanged ; the slave is set at *liberty*, or gains his freedom. *Liberty* keeps strictly to the thought of being clear from restraint or compulsion ; *freedom* takes a wider range, applying to other oppressive influences ; we speak of *freedom* (and not *liberty*) from annoyance or intrusion.

(c) **Independence** is said of states or nations, *freedom* and *liberty* of individuals. India won her *independence* in 1947.

(d) **Licence** is a permission or privilege granted by adequate authority, a bounded *liberty* ; in the wider sense, *licence* is an ignoring and defiance of all that should restrain, and a reckless doing of all that individual caprice or passion may choose to do. He has got a *licence* for pistol. I am not in favour of giving *licence* to my children. He is living a life of *licence*.

255. Life ; vitality.

Life is the state of actual living ; *vitality* is the power of living or the capacity of maintaining life ; reptiles have remarkable *vitality*. *Life* may be used for the vital principle ; as, the *life* of a seed.

256. Dead ; inanimate ; lifeless ; deceased ; defunct ; extinct.

(a) **Dead** primarily applies to a once-living organism from which life has departed. The body of a *dead* dog was lying on the road. In its derived meanings, we speak of a *dead* book, *dead* capital, a *dead* wall, and even of a *dead* (that is dull and non-resonant) sound.

(b) **Inanimate** primarily applies to that which never had life. Stones are *inanimate* things.

(c) **Lifeless** may be used in either connection, and may be also used of that which exhibits none of the signs of life. The sentry was found *lifeless*. Stones are *lifeless*. In its derived sense we can speak of a picture, a statue, a poem, an actor's rendering of his part as *lifeless*.

(d) **Deceased** is in formal and approved use as a euphemism for *dead*. A condolence resolution was passed and sent to the family of the *deceased*.

(e) **Defunct** is used to mean finished or *dead*. The custom of sati is now *defunct* in India.

(f) **Extinct** implies cessation of vitality or force. This volcano is now *extinct*.

257. Apt ; liable ; likely ; credible ; presumable ; reasonable.

(a) **Apt** implies a natural fitness or tendency. An impetuous person is *apt* to speak hastily.

(b) **Liable** refers to a contingency regarded as unfavourable. The ship was *liable* to founder at any moment.

(c) **Likely** refers to a contingent event regarded as very probable. An industrious worker is *likely* to succeed.

(d) **Credible** signifies readily to be believed. It is a *credible* narrative. *Likely* in such connection is used ironically to signify the reverse ; as a *likely* story.

(e) **Presumable**. A thing is *presumable* which, from what is known, may be taken for granted in advance of proof. His honesty is quite *presumable*.

(f) **Reasonable** in this connection signifies such as the reason can be satisfied with, independently of external grounds for belief or disbelief. The story that he has told is quite *reasonable*.

258. Hear ; listen ; attend ; heed.

(a) **Hear** means simply to become conscious of sound. I *heard* some noise at night.

(b) **Listen** means to make a conscious effort to hear. We may *hear* without *listening*, as words suddenly uttered in an adjoining room ; or we may *listen* without *hearing*, as to a distant speaker.

(c) **Attend**. In *attending* the mind is intent upon the thought, but *listening* implies some attention to the meaning or import of the sound. Please *attend* to what I am saying.

(d) **Heed** means not only to *attend*, but to remember and observe. He did not *heed* to his father's advice.

259. **See ; look ; behold ; gaze ; glance ; scan ; inspect ; view ; survey ; watch.**

(a) and (b) **See ; look**. To *see* is simply to become conscious of an object of vision ; to *look* is to make a conscious and direct endeavour to *see*. We may *look* without *seeing*, as in darkness, and we may *see* without *looking*, as in the case of a flash of lightning.

(c) **Behold** means to fix the sight and the mind with distinctness and consideration upon something that has come to be clearly before the eyes. Abu Ben Adam woke up and *beheld* the Angel.

(d) **Gaze** means to look intently, long and steadily. It is difficult to *gaze* at the sun.

(e) **Glance** means to look casually or momentarily. He *glanced* through the newspaper.

(f) **Scan** means to *look* at minutely, to note every visible feature. The Principal is *scanning* the list of students who have failed in more than one subject.

(g) **Inspect** means to go below the surface, study item by item. The customs officer *inspected* the luggage of the passengers.

(h) **View** is more comprehensive. He *viewed* the surrounding forest from the top of the hill.

(i) **Survey** means to *view*, but it expresses the greater exactness of measurement. The commander *surveyed* the whole area.

(j) **Watch** brings in the element of time ; we *watch* for a movement or change. The commander was *watching* for the next move of the enemy.

260. Affection ; love ; friendship.

Affection is kindly feeling, deep, tender, and constant, going out to some person or object, being less fervent and ardent than *love*. *Love* is the yearning or outgoing of soul towards something that is regarded as excellent, beautiful, or desirable ; *love* may be briefly defined as strong and absorbing *affection* for and *attraction* toward a person or object. *Love* is more intense, absorbing, and tender than *friendship*; more intense, impulsive, and passionate than *affection* ; we speak of fervent *love*, but of deep or tender *affection*, or of close, firm, strong *friendship*.

261. Male ; masculine.

Male is applied to the sex, **masculine** to the qualities, especially to the stronger, hardier, and more imperious qualities that distinguish the male sex ; as applied to women, *masculine* has often the depreciatory sense of unwomanly, rude, or harsh ; as, a *masculine* face or voice, or the like ; still one may say in a commendatory way, she acted with *masculine* courage or decision.

262. Massacre ; butchery ; havoc ; carnage.

(a) **Massacre** is the indiscriminate killing in numbers of the unresisting and the defenceless. Nadir Shah ordered the wholesale *massacre* of the innocent people of Delhi.

(b) **Butchery** is the killing of men rudely and ruthlessly as cattle are killed in the shambles. The *butchery* of prisoners in the concentration camps during the second world war has a horrible story to tell.

(c) **Havoc** may not be so complete as *massacre*, nor so coldly brutal as *butchery*; but is more widely spread and furious ; it is destruction let loose, and may be applied to organisations, interests etc., as well as to human life. The invading German forces created *havoc* in Belgium.

(d) **Carnage** refers to widely scattered or heaped up corpses

of the slain. Horrible scenes of *carnage* were witnessed in the battlefield of Kalinga, which shocked Ashoka greatly.

263. Memory ; remembrance ; recollection ; reminiscence ; retrospection.

(a) **Memory** is the faculty by which knowledge is retained or recalled. He has a very strong *memory*.

(b) **Remembrance.** *Memory* is a retention of knowledge within the grasp of the mind, while *remembrance* is the having what is known consciously before the mind. I still have *remembrance* of my childhood days.

(c) **Recollection** involves volition, the mind making a distinct effort to recall something, or fixing the attentive activity upon it when recalled. I am trying to have a *recollection* of the occasion when we met last.

(d) **Reminiscence** is a half-dreamy *memory* of scenes or events long past. The old man's talk was full of *reminiscence*.

(e) **Retrospection** is a distinct turning of the mind back upon the past, bringing long periods under survey. On *retrospection* he recalled to mind the long vista of his past life.

264. Mercy ; clemency ; pardon ; forgiveness.

(a) **Mercy** is the exercise of less severity than one deserves, or in a more extended sense, the granting of *kindness* or *favour* beyond what may rightly claim. The criminal appealed to the judge for *mercy*.

(b) **Clemency** is a colder word than *mercy* signifying mildness and moderation in the use of power where severity would have legal sanction ; it often denotes a habitual mildness of disposition on the part of the powerful, and is matter rather of good nature or policy than of principle. The condemned person appealed to the President for *clemency*.

(c) **Pardon** remits the outward penalty which the offender deserves. I beg your *pardon* for the wrong I have done to you.

(d) **Forgiveness** dismisses resentment or displeasure from the heart of the one offended. I beseech your *forgiveness* in this matter.

265. Misfortune ; adversity.

(a) Misfortune is usually of lingering character or consequences, and such as the sufferer is not deemed directly responsible for ; as, he had the *misfortune* to be born blind.

(b) Adversity is any considerable *disappointment*, *failure*, or *misfortune*, as regards outward circumstances, as loss of fortune, position, and the like, when long continued or attended with enduring consequences. It is in *adversity* that friends are tested.

266. Bashfulness ; coyness ; diffidence ; modesty ; shyness ; timidity ; reserve.

(a) Bashfulness is shrinking from notice without assignable reason. *Bashfulness* is natural quality among children.

(b) Coyness is half encouragement, half avoidance of offered attention, and may be real or affected. In this poem the poet has beautifully described the *coyness* of young maidens towards their lovers.

(c) Diffidence is self-distrust. He could not succeed in life on account of *diffidence*.

(d) Modesty is a humble estimate of oneself in comparison with others or with the demands of some undertaking. Though a very learned man, he is full of *Modesty*.

(e) Shyness is a tendency to shrink from observation. On account of his *shyness* he could not make a social figure.

(f) Timidity is a distinct fear of criticism, error, or failure. On account of his *timidity* he did not stand for election.

(g) Reserve is the holding oneself aloof from others, or holding back one's feelings from expression, or one's affairs from communication to others. You must exercise some *reserve* in your talk.

267. Money ; cash ; property ; bullion ; capital.

(a) Money is the authorised medium of exchange ; coined money is called *coin* or *specie*. He has plenty of *money* in the bank.

(b) Cash is money in hand, or paid in hand ; as the *cash*

account ; the cash. Bills are to be paid in *cash* and not by cheques.

(c) **Property.** In the legal sense, property is not *money*, and *money* is not *property* ; for *property* is that which has inherent value, while *money* ; as such, has but representative value, and may or may not have intrinsic value. He has *property* worth many crores of rupees.

(d) **Bullion** is either gold or silver uncoined or the coined metal considered without reference to its coinage, but simply as merchandise, when its value as *bullion* may be very different from its value as *money*. There has been a great rise in the price of *bullion* in recent times.

(e) **Capital.** The word *capital* is used chiefly of accumulated *property* or *money* invested in productive enterprises or available for such investment. A lot of *capital* has been invested in this business.

268. Sullen ; sulky ; morose ; surly.

(a) & (b) **Sullen** and **sulky** are discontented and resentful ; *sullen* denotes more of pride, *sulky* more of resentful obstinacy. The prisoner showed a *sullen* attitude toward the jailor. It is difficult to deal with a *sulky* subordinate.

(c) **Morose.** The *morose* are bitterly dissatisfied with the world in general, and disposed to vent their ill nature upon others. The *sullen* and *sulky* are for the most part silent, the *morose* growl out bitter speeches. The *morose* officer was yelling at his subordinates.

(d) **Surly.** A *surly* person is in a state of latent anger, resenting approach as intrusion, and ready to take offence at anything. Let that *surly* boy alone.

269. Motion ; movement ; transition ; move.

(a) & (b) **Motion** and **Wovement.** *Motion* may be either abstract or concrete, more frequently the former ; *movement* is always concrete, that is, considered in connection with the thing that moves. Thus we speak of the *movement* of planets, but of the laws of planetary *motion* ; of military *movements*, but of perpetual *motion*.

(c) **Transition.** *Motion* is change of place or position in space ; *transition* is a passage from one point or position in space to another. Comets are often in *transition*.

(d) **Move.** *Move* is used chiefly of contests or competitions, as in chess or politics ; as, it is your *move* ; a shrewd *move* of the apposition.

270. Mourn ; bemoan ; bewail ; lament ; deplore . rue ; regret ; sorrow.

(a) **Mourn** is more prolonged than *regret* etc. The widow *mourned* for her dead husband for the rest of her life.

(b) **Bemoan.** One *bemoans* with suppressed and often inarticulate sounds of grief. The poor cow *bemoaned* the death of her calf.

(c) **Bewail.** One *bewails* with passionate utterance, whether of inarticulate cries or of spoken words. The mother *bewailed* the loss of her child.

(d) **Lament.** One *laments* in plaintive or pathetic words. The beggar was *lamenting* over his misfortune.

(e) **Deplore.** One *deplores* with settled sorrow which may or may not find relief in words. All his life he *deplored* his failure to take advantage of the golden opportunity offered to him.

(f) **Rue.** One is made to *rue* an act by some misfortune resulting, or by some penalty or vengeance inflicted because of it. You shall *rue* the insulting words you have spoken to me.

(g) **Regret.** One regrets a slight misfortune or a hasty work. I *regret* my improper remarks.

(h) **Sorrow.** One sorrows over the death of a friend.

271.. Common ; mutual ; reciprocal.

(a) **Common.** That is common to which two or more persons have the same or actual claim, or in which they have equal interest or participation. There must be a *common* room in every college. He is our *common* enemy.

(b) **Mutual.** That is *mutual* which is freely interchanged. Russia and India have entered into a *mutual* air agreement.

(c) **Reciprocal.** That is *reciprocal* in respect to which one act or movement is met by a corresponding act and movement in return. Friendship between two persons has to be *reciprocal*.

272. Mysterious ; mystic.

(a) **Mysterious.** That is *mysterious* in the true sense which is beyond human comprehension. The ways of God are *mysterious*.

(b) **Mystic.** That is *mystic* or *mystical* which has associated with *hidden* or *recondite* meaning, especially of a religious kind. Black was a *mystic* poet.

273. Marine ; maritime ; naval ; nautical ; oceanic.

(a) **Marine** signifies belonging to the ocean. Sponge is a *marine* product.

(b) **Maritime** means bordering or connected with ocean. The English are a *maritime* nation.

(c) **Naval** refers to the armed forces of a nation on the sea, and lakes and rivers. He is an officer in the *naval* forces.

(d) **Nautical** denotes primarily anything connected with sailors, or with ships or navigation. He is a graduate in *nautical* engineering.

(e) **Oceanic** is especially applied to that which is connected with or suggestive of ocean. *Oceanic* currents have a great effect on the climate of a place.

274. Clean ; orderly ; tidy ; neat ; nice ; spruce ; trim ; prim.

(a) **Clean** is that which is free from soil or defilement of any kind. The water of this well is *clean*.

(b) **Orderly** is used in relation to other things. A room or desk is *orderly* when every article is in place ; a person is *orderly* who habitually keeps things so.

(c) **Tidy** denotes that which conforms to propriety in general. An unlaced shoe may be perfectly *clean*, but is not *tidy*.

(d) **Neat** refers to that which is *clean* and *tidy*, with nothing superfluous, or show. We speak of plain but *neat* clothes ; the same idea of freedom from the superfluous appears in the phrases "a *neat* speech", "a *neat* reply".

(e) **Nice** is stronger than *neat*, implying value and beauty. A cheap, coarse dress may be perfectly *neat*, but would not be termed *nice*.

(f) **Spruce** is applied to the show and affectation of neatness with a touch of smartness. The military officer was putting on a *spruce* uniform.

(g) **Trim** denotes a certain shapely and elegant firmness, often with suppleness and grace. He was wearing a *trim* suit.

(h) **Prim** applies to a precise, formal, affected nicety. In her dress she is always *prim*.

275 Essential ; indispensable ; requisite ; necessary ; needful ; needed.

(a) **Essential** is that which belongs to the essence of a thing, so that the thing cannot exist in its completeness without it. Honesty is an *essential* part of character.

(b) **Indispensable** is that which may be only an adjunct, but it is one that cannot be spared. Good food is *indispensable* for health.

(c) **Requisite** is that which is so in the judgment of the person requiring it. Please inform me about your *requisites* for carrying out this plan.

(d) **Necessary** is that which is absolutely needed to accomplish a desired result. Hard work is *necessary* for success in life.

(e) & (f) **Needful** and **needed** are more concrete than *necessary*, and respect an end to be attained, while *necessary* may apply simply to what exists. *Necessary* food is what one cannot live without, while *needful* food is that without which one cannot enjoy comfort, health and strength.

276. Modern ; recent ; novel.

(a) **Modern** is that which has begun to exist in the present age, and still exists. Dr. Radhakrishnan is the greatest philosopher of *modern* India.

(b) **Recent** denotes that which has come into existence within a comparatively brief period, and may or may not be existing still. What is the *recent* development in Pakistan.

(c) **Novel** is that which has never been known before. Television is a *novel* discovery of the twentieth century.

277. Nimble ; swift.

Nimble refers to lightness, freedom, and quickness of motion within a somewhat narrow range, with readiness to turn suddenly to any point ; **swift** applies commonly to sustained motion over greater distance. A pickpocket is *nimble*-fingered, a dancer *nimble*-footed ; an arrow, a race-horse, or an ocean-steamer is *swift*. We speak of a *nimble* wit, *swift* destruction.

278. Obtain ; win ; procure ; secure.

(a) **Obtain**. When one gets the object of his desire, he is said to *obtain* it, whether he has gained or earned it or not. He has *obtained* permission to take the examination.

(b) **Win** denotes contest, with a suggestion of chance or hazard. He at last *won* the lawsuit.

(c) **Procure**. One *obtains* a thing commonly by some direct effort of his own, he *procures* it commonly by the intervention of some one else. By the recommendation of his officer he has *procured* a job for his son.

(d) **Secure**. One *secures* what has seemed uncertain or elusive, when he *gets* it firmly into his possession or under his control. He was able to *secure* first class in the examination.

279. Instruction ; direction ; command ; directive.

(a) **Instruction** implies more superiority of knowledge. A teacher gives *instructions* to his pupils.

(b) **Direction** implies more of authority. An employer gives *directions* to his workmen.

(c) **Command** implies *instruction* of a superior regarding action. The soldiers have to obey the *command* of the officer.

(d) **Directive** conveys all the three of these—*instructions* for actions, *directions* for procedure, and *command* for performance. The Chief Minister has issued a *directive* to all District Magistrates to devote some time every day to listen to the complaints of the public.

280. Ought ; should.

Ought is the stronger word, holding most closely to the sense of moral obligation, or sometimes of imperative logical necessity ; **should** may have the sense of moral obligation or may apply merely to propriety or expediency. We *ought* to serve our parents. Students *should* work hard.

281. Pain ; ache ; pangs ; throe ; paroxym.

(a) **Pain** is the most general term of this group, including all the others ; *pain* is a disturbing sensation from which nature revolts, resulting from such injurious external interference (as from a wound, a bruise, a harsh word etc.), or from some lack of what one needs, craves or cherishes (as, the *pain* of hunger or bereavement), or from some abnormal action of bodily or mental functions (as, the *pains* of disease, envy, or discontent).

(b) **Ache** is lingering *pain*, more or less severe. He has been suffering from tooth *ache* for many days.

(c) **Pang** is a *pain* which is short, sharp, intense and repeated. He suffered from the *pangs* of hunger. The mother suffered from the *pangs* of separation from her son.

(d) **Throe** is a violent *pain*. The patient is in the *throes* of heart-attack.

(e) **Paroxym** applies to an alternately recurring and receding *pain* which comes as if it were in waves. A heart patient suffers from *paroxysms* of pain.

282. Durable ; lasting ; permanent ; enduring.

(a) **Durable** is said almost wholly of material substances. This cloth is very *durable*.

(b) **Lasting** is said of either material or immaterial things. Raleigh cycle is very *lasting*.

(c) **Permanent** is a word of wider meaning ; a thing is *permanent* which is not liable to change. The colour of this cloth is *permanent*.

(d) **Enduring** is applied to that which resists both time and change. Mahatma Gandhi has earned *enduring* fame.

283. Injurious ; pernicious.

Pernicious is stronger than **injurious** ; that which is *injurious* is capable of doing harm ; that which is *pernicious* is likely to be destructive. Smoking is an *injurious* habit. Cholera is a *pernicious* disease.

284. Persuade ; coax ; induce.

(a) **Persuade** means to bring the will of another to a desired decision by some influence exerted upon it short of compulsion. He was *persuaded* to travel by air.

(b) **Coax** is a slighter word than *persuade*, seeking the same end by shallower methods, largely by appeal to personal feeling, with or without success. The child *coaxed* the mother to buy him a toy.

(c) **Induce**. One may be *induced* by means not properly included in persuasion, as by bribery or intimidation. The doctor was *induced* to give a false certificate.

285. Perverse ; stubborn ; obstinate ; petulant.

(a) **Perverse** signifies wilfully wrong or erring, unreasonably set against right, reason, or authority. Being a man of *perverse* temperament he is out to wrong any one.

(b) & (c) **Stubborn** or **obstinate** person will not do what another desires or requires. He is so *obstinate* that he does not obey even his father.

(d) **Petulant** person frets, but may comply. Though he is of *petulant* nature, he can be persuaded by tactful handling.

286. Pitiful ; pitiable ; piteous.

(a) & (b) **Pitiful** and **pitiable** refer to what may be deserving of pity, *pitiful* being used chiefly for that which is merely an object of thought, *pitiable* being used chiefly for that which

is brought directly before the senses ; as a *pitiful* story ; a *pitiable* condition. Since pity, however, always implies weakness or inferiority in that which is pitied, *pitiful* and *pitiable* are often used for what might awaken pity, but does not awaken contempt ; as a *pitiful* excuse ; he presented a *pitiable* appearance.

(c) **Piteous** applies to what really excites emotion. The *piteous* cries of the child were heard by the passers-by.

287. Pity ; sympathy ; mercy ; compassion ; commiseration.

(a) & (b) **Pity ; sympathy.** *Pity* is a feeling of grief or pain aroused by the weakness, misfortunes, or distresses of others, joined with a desire to help or relieve. *Sympathy* (feeling or suffering with) implies some degree of equality, kindred or union ; *pity* is for what is weak or unfortunate ; hence *pity* is often resented where *sympathy* would be welcomed. We have *sympathy* with one in joy or grief, in pleasure or pain, *pity* only for those in suffering or need.

(c) **Mercy.** *Pity* may be in the mind, but *mercy* does something for those who are its objects. He shows *mercy* to the poor.

(d) **Compassion**, like *pity*, is exercised only with respect to the suffering or unfortunate, but combines with the tenderness of *pity* the *dignity* of *sympathy* and the active quality of *mercy*. On seeing the dead and the wounded on the battlefield, the heart of Ashoka was filled with *compassion*.

(e) **Commiseration** is as tender as *compassion*, but more remote and hopeless ; we have *commiseration* for sufferers whom we can not reach or cannot relieve. The sad account of condition of the victims of earthquake in Japan filled the hearts of people all over the world with *commiseration*.

288. Plead ; argue ; advocate.

(a) **Plead** means to employ argument or persuasion, or both, in behalf of oneself or some one else, with earnestness or importunity. It always implies some appeal to the feelings. He *pleaded* to the Principal to pardon his offence.

(b) **Argue.** One argues a case solely on rational grounds with fair consideration of both sides. The Government counsel *argued* the case for four hours.

(c) **Advocate.** One *advocates* one side for the purpose of carrying it, and under the influence of motives that may range all the way from cold self-interest to the highest and noblest impulses. Shri Vinoba Bhave is *advocating* the cause of the landless.

289. Pleasing ; pleasant ; kind ; good-natured.

(a) **Pleasing** is that from which pleasure is received without reference to any action or intent in that which confers it ; as, a *pleasing* picture ; a *pleasing* landscape.

(b) (c) & (d) **Pleasant** is that which has active qualities adapted to give pleasure ; as a *pleasant* breeze ; a *pleasant* (not *pleasing*) day. As applied to persons, *pleasant* always refers to a disposition ready and desirous to please, and in this sense is near akin to *kind*, but *kind* refers to act or intent, while *pleasant* stops with disposition. *Pleasant* keeps always something of the sense of actually giving pleasure, and thus surpasses the meaning of *good-natured* ; there are *good-natured* people who by reason of rudeness and ill-breeding are not *pleasant* companions. A *pleasing* face has good features, complexion, expression, etc ; a *pleasant* face indicates a *kind* heart and an *obliging* disposition, as well as *kindly* feelings in actual exercise.

290. Civil ; polite ; courteous ; courtly ; genteel ; urbane ; polished ; cultured.

(a) & (b) **Civil and Polite.** A man may be *civil* with no consideration for others, simply because self-respect forbids him to be rude ; but one who is *polite* has at least some care for the opinions of others, and if *polite*, in the highest and true sense, he cares for the comfort and happiness of others in the smallest matters. *Civil* is a colder and more distant word than *polite*. Though proud he is *civil* in his behaviour to others. Being a thorough gentleman he is *polite* to everybody.

(c) **Courteous** is fuller and richer, dealing often with greater matters than *civil* and *polite*, and is used only in the good sense. This officer is *courteous* even to his subordinates.

(d) **Courtly** suggests that which befits a royal court, and is used of external grace and stateliness without reference to the prompting feeling. She has a *courtly* face.

(e) **Genteel** refers to an external elegance which may be showy and superficial, and the word is thus inferior to *polite* or courteous. In his manners he is very *genteel*.

(f) **Urbane** refers to a politeness that is genial and successful in giving others a sense of ease and cheer. In his behaviour he is very *urbane*.

(g) **Polished** refers to external elegancies of speech and manner without reference to spirit or purpose ; as a *polished* gentleman or a *polished* scoundrel.

(h) **Cultured** refers to a real and high development of mind and soul, of which the external manifestation is the smallest part. Mr. Nehru is a highly *cultured* person.

291. Polity ; policy.

Polity is the permanent system of government of a state, a church, or a society ; *policy* is the method of management with reference to the attainment of certain ends. The *polity* of the U.S A. is different from that of England. The national *policy* of the United States is republican ; each administration has a *policy* of its own. *Policy* is often used as equivalent to expediency ; as many think honesty to be good *policy*.

292. Adjourn ; defer ; postpone.

(a) **Adjourn** signifies literally to put off to another day, and resume business where it left off, as if there had been no interval ; or it may *adjourn* to a definite later date, or when no day can be fixed, to meet at the call of the president or other officer. In common usage, to *adjourn* a matter is to hold it in abeyance until it may be more conveniently or suitably attended to. The Parliament was *adjourned* for the rest of the day after passing a condolence resolution on the sad demise of Maulana Azad.

(b) **Defer** means simply to lay or put aside temporarily. Let us *defer* the discussion on this matter for some time.

(c) **Postpone** means strictly to lay or put aside until after something else occurs, or is done, known, obtained or the like.

Let us *postpone* discussion on this matter until we get full information about it.

293. Precarious ; uncertain

Uncertain is applied to things that human knowledge cannot certainly determine or that human power cannot certainly control ; *precarious* originally meant dependent on the will or pleasure of another ; now it also means dependent on chance or hazard. One holds office by a *precarious* tenure, or land by a *precarious* title ; the strong man's hold on life is *uncertain*, the invalid's is *precarious*.

294. Pretence ; pretext ; ruse ; pretention.

(a) & (b) **Pretence and pretext.** *Pretence* in the unfavourable and usual sense, is something advanced or displayed for the purpose of concealing the reality. A person makes a *pretence* of something for the credit or advantage to be gained by it ; he makes what is allowed or approved a *pretext* for doing what would be opposed or condemned ; a tricky school boy makes a *pretence* of doing an errand which he does not do, or he makes the actual doing of an errand a *pretext* for playing truant.

(c) **Ruse** is something employed to blind or deceive so as to mask an ulterior design, and enable a person to gain some end that he would not be allowed to approach directly. The clever salesman played a *ruse* on the innocent villager.

(d) **Pretention** is a claim that is or may be contested. He makes *pretention* to legal knowledge.

295. Anticipate ; forestall.

(a) **Anticipate** is used in the good sense. His thoughtful kindness *anticipated* my wish (that is, met the wish before it was expressed).

(b) **Forestall** means to take or act in advance in one's own behalf and to the prejudice or hindrance of another. The American scientists were *forested* by the Russian scientists in the launching of the earth satellite.

296. Antecedent ; previous ; preceding ; foregoing ; anterior, prior, former.

(a) **Antecedent** may simply denote priority in time, implying no direct connection between that which goes before and that which follows: as, the striking of one clock may be always *antecedent* to the striking of another with no casual connections between them.

(b) & (c) **Previous and preceding.** *Antecedent* and *previous* may refer to that which goes or happens at any distance in advance, *preceding* is limited to that which is immediately or next before, the *preceding* transaction is the one completed just before the one with which it is compared; a *previous* statement or chapter may be in any part of the book that has gone before; the *preceding* statement or chapter comes next before an interval.

(d) **Foregoing** is used only of that which is spoken or written; as the *foregoing* statement.

(e) **Anterior**, while it can be used of time, is coming to be employed chiefly with reference to place; as the *anterior* lobes of the brain.

(f) **Prior** bears exclusive reference to time, and commonly where that which is first in time is first also in right; as a *prior* demand. He who came first, has the *prior* right to occupy the seat.

(g) **Former** is used of time, or of position in written or printed matter, not of space in general. We say *former* times, a *former* chapter etc.

297. Aboriginal; primeval; prime; primary; primordial; primitive; pristine; immemorial.

(a) **Aboriginal** signifies pertaining to the earliest known inhabitants of a country in the widest sense, including not merely human beings but animals and plants. The Red Indians are the *aboriginals* of America.

(b) **Primeval** signifies strictly belonging to the first ages; earliest in time, but often only the earliest of which man knows or conceives. There were many upheavals on the earth in the *primeval* times.

(c) & (d) **Prime and primary** may signify either first in time or first in importance; *primary* has also the sense of element-

ary or preparatory ; we speak of a *prime* minister, a *primary* school.

(e) **Primordial** is the first in an order of existence or developments, a *primordial* leaf.

(f) **Primitive** frequently signifies, having the original characteristic of that which it represents, as well as standing first in time ; as, the *primitive* church. *Primeval* simplicity is the simplicity of early ages ; *primitive* simplicity may be found in retired villages now.

(g) **Pristine** is used almost exclusively in a good sense of that which is original or perhaps ancient ; as, *pristine* purity, innocence, vigour.

(h) **Immemorial** refers solely to time, independent of quality. These customs have come down from times *immemorial*.

298. **Prophecy ; predict ; prognosticate.**

(a) & (b) **Prophecy** and **predict**. **Prophecy** differs from *predict* by assuming a claim to supernatural or divine inspiration. The politicians predicted the *defeat* of the independent candidate. Christ *prophesied* the fall of the Roman Empire.

(c) **Prognosticate** means to *predict* from observed signs, indications or conditions. It is not difficult to *prognosticate* the weather.

299. **Proposal ; offer ; proposition ; bid ; overture.**

(a) & (b) **Proposal** or **offer** puts something before one for acceptance or rejection. He made to her a *proposal* of marriage.

(c) **Proposition** sets forth truth (or what is claimed to be truth) in formal statement. The *proposition* is for consideration, the *proposal* for action ; as, a *proposition* in geometry ; a *proposal* of higher taxation.

(d) **Bid** is commercial and often verbal ; as, a *bid* at an auction. One who gives the highest *bid*, will get the house.

(e) **Overture** opens negotiation or conference, and the word is especially used of some movement toward reconciliation. Russia has made *overtures* of peace to the U.S.A.

300. Protract ; delay.

Protract means to cause to occupy a longer time than is usual, expected, or desirable. We *protract* a negotiation which we are slow to conclude ; **delay** may be used either of the beginning or of any stage in the proceedings ; we may *delay* a person as well as an action, but *protract* is not used of persons.

301. Prowess ; valour.

Prowess and **valour** imply both daring and doing. *Valour* meets odds or perils with courageous action, doing its utmost to conquer at any risk or cost ; *prowess* has power and ability adapted to the need ; dauntless *valour* is often vain against superior *prowess*. The soldier showed great *valour* in the battlefield. Shivaji was a leader of great *prowess*.

302. Pure ; innocent ; virtuous.

In moral and religious use **pure** devotes positive excellence of a high order ; one is *innocent* who knows nothing of evil, and has experienced no touch of temptation ; one is *pure* who, with the knowledge of evil and exposure to temptation, keeps heart and soul *unstained*. **Virtuous** refers primarily to right action, *pure* to right feeling ; as "Blessed are the *pure* of heart ; for they shall see God". *Virtuous* acts are always rewarded.

303. Odd ; singular ; strange ; peculiar ; eccentric ; erratic ; queer ; quaint ; funny ; droll ; grotesque.

(a) & (b) **Odd** and **singular**. *Odd* is unmated, as an *odd* shoe, and so uneven, as an *odd* number. *Singular* is alone of its kind ; as, the *singular* number. What is *singular* is *odd*, but what is *odd* may not be *singular* ; as, a drawerful of *odd* gloves.

(c) **Strange** is something either unnatural or extraordinary. In the forest they saw a *strange* bird.

(d) **Peculiar** is that which belongs especially to a person as his own ; in its ordinary use there is the implication that the thing *peculiar* to one is not common to the majority. Every man has some *peculiar* characteristic.

(e) **Eccentric** is of centre, and so off or aside from the ordinary or normal course ; as, a genius is commonly *eccentric*.

(f) **Erratic** signifies wandering, a stronger and more censorious term than *eccentric*. You cannot rely on *erratic* persons.

(g) **Queer** is aside from the common in a way that is comical or perhaps slightly *ridiculous* or *mysterious*. At times he behaves in a *queer* manner. He was putting on a *queer* cap on his head.

(h) **Quaint** denotes that which is pleasantly *odd* or fanciful, often with something of the antique ; as, the *quaint* architecture of medieval times.

(i) **Funny** is that which is calculated to provoke laughter. I could not help laughing at his *funny* appearance.

(j) **Droll** is that which is quietly amusing. He has become popular on account of his *droll* acting.

(k) **Grotesque** is that which in the material sense is irregular or misshapen in form or outline or illproportioned so as to be somewhat *ridiculous* ; the French *bizarre* is practically equivalent to *grotesque*. He makes *grotesque* movement with his hands.

304. **Accelerate ; dispatch ; speed ; hasten ; hurry ; facilitate ; expedite.**

(a) **Accelerate** means to increase the speed of action or of motion. A motion whose speed increases upon itself is said to be *accelerated*, as the motion of a falling body, which becomes swifter with every second of time. To *accelerate* any work is to *hasten* it toward a finish.

(b) **Dispatch** means to do and be done with, to get a thing off one's hand. To *dispatch* an enemy is to kill him outright and quickly ; to *dispatch* a messenger is to send him in haste ; to *dispatch* a business is to bring it quickly to an end.

(c) **Speed** means really to secure swiftness. The manager asked the factory workers to *speed* up production.

(d) **Hasten** means to attempt swiftness, whether successfully or unsuccessfully. Though he *hastened* the work, he could not finish it in time.

(e) **Hurry** always indicates something of confusion. For

lack of proper planning he had to *hurry* through the work in the last stages.

(f) **Facilitate** means to quicken by making easy. Concentration *facilitates* hard work.

(g) **Expedite** means to quicken by removing hindrance. The Government is making all efforts to *expedite* the production of steel in the country.

305. Quote ; cite.

To *Quote* is to give an author's words, either exactly, as in direct quotation, or in substance, as in indirect quotation ; to *cite* is, etymologically, to call up a passage, as a witness is summoned. In *citing* a passage its exact location by chapter, page, or otherwise must be given, so that it can be promptly called into evidence ; in quoting the location may or may not be given, but the words or substance of the passage must be given. In this book the author has *quoted* freely from Shakespeare. In support of his argument he cited verses from the *Gita*.

306. Racy ; pungent ; piquant ; spicy.

Racy applies in the first instance to the pleasing flavour characteristic of certain wines. *Pungent* denotes something sharply stimulating to the organs of taste or smell, as pepper, vinegar, ammonia ; *piquant* denotes a quality similar in kind to *pungent* but less in degree, alluring and agreeable ; pungent spices may be deftly compounded into a *piquant* sauce. As applied to literary products, *racy* refers to that which is striking, vigorous, pleasing ; *spicy* to that which is stimulating to the mental taste, as spice is to the physical. *Piquant* and *pungent* in their figurative use keep very close to their literal sense.

307. Extraordinary ; unique ; rare ; scarce.

(a) **Extraordinary** signifies greatly beyond the ordinary. It is a neutral word, capable of a high and good sense or of an invidious, opprobrious, or contemptuous significance. He is a man of *extraordinary* generosity or foolishness.

(b) **Unique** is alone of its kind. Mahatma Gandhi was a *unique* personality.

(c) **Rare** is *infrequent* of its kind ; great poems are *rare*. To say of a thing that it is *rare* is simply to affirm that it is now seldom found, whether previously common or not ; as, a *rare* old book ; a *rare* word.

(d) **Scarce**. To call a thing *scarce* implies that it was at some time more plentiful, as when we say *money* is *scarce* these days. A particular coin may be *rare* ; *scarce* applies to demand and use, and almost always to concrete things ; to speak of virtue, genius, or heroism as *scarce* would be somewhat ludicrous.

308. Ungovernable ; unmanageable ; rebellious ; seditious ; insubordinate ; mutinous.

(a) **Ungovernable** applies to that which successfully defies authority and power. The Pathans of the tribal area are *ungovernable*.

(b) **Unmanageable** applies to that which resists the utmost exercise of skill and power combined. These days college students are *unmanageable*.

(c) **Rebellious** applies to that which is defiant to authority, whether successfully or unsuccessfully. The *rebellious* general was arrested and executed.

(d) **Seditious** applies to that which partakes of or tends to excite a rebellious spirit. Sheikh Abdulla has been detained on account of his *seditious* acts.

Seditious suggests more of covert plan, scheming or conspiracy, [*rebellious* more of overt act or open violence.]

(e) **Insubordinate** applies to the disposition to resist and resent control as such. As he was *insubordinate* to his officer, he was dismissed.

(f) **Mutinous** applies to open defiance of authority, especially in the army, navy or merchant marine. The *mutinous* sailors were put to death by the order of the captain.

309. Recant ; abjure.

To *recant* is to deny formally and publicly some opinion or statement, especially in religion, that one has held or advocated. *Abjure* is etymologically the exact equivalent of *forswear*,

signifying to put away formally and under oath, as an error, heresy, or evil practice, or a condemned and detested person. A man *recants* his beliefs, *abjures* his allegiance.

310. Trusty ; trustworthy ; reliable.

(a) & (b) **Trusty** and **trustworthy** refer to inherent qualities of a high order, *trustworthy* being especially applied to persons, and denoting moral integrity and truthfulness ; we speak of a *trusty* sword, a *trustworthy* man.

(c) **Reliable** is inferior in meaning, denoting merely the possession of such qualities as are needed for safe reliance ; as, a *reliable* pledge, *reliable* information. A man is said to be *reliable* with reference not only to moral qualities, but to judgment, knowledge, skill, habits or pecuniary ability. A *reliable* messenger is one who may be depended on to do his errand correctly and promptly ; a *trusty* or *trustworthy* messenger is one who may be admitted to knowledge of the views and purposes of those who employ him.

311. Retirement ; seclusion ; solitude ; privacy.

(a) **Retirement**. In *retirement* one withdraws from association he has had with others. After living an active life for a number of years, he wants to go into *retirement*.

(b) **Seclusion**. In *seclusion* one shuts himself off from the society of all except intimate friends or attendants. As he is living a life of *seclusion*, he does not receive any visitor.

(c) **Solitude**. In *solitude* no other person is present. The sage is living a life of *solitude* in the forest.

(d) **Privacy** denotes freedom from the presence or observation of those not concerned or whom we do not wish to have concerned in our affairs ; *privacy* is more temporary than *seclusion* ; we speak of a moment's *privacy*. In this place I cannot enjoy *privacy* even for a few hours.

There may be *loneliness* without *solitude*, as amid an unsympathetic crowd, and *solitude* without *loneliness*, as when one is glad to be alone.

312. Retaliation ; revenge ; vengeance ; retribution.

(a) & (b) **Retaliation** and **revenge** are personal and often

bitter. *Retaliation* may be partial ; *revenge* is meant to be complete and may be excessive. As Mohan was beaten by Sohan, the latter abused the former in *retaliation*. As he insulted my brother, I took revenge by giving him a good thrashing.

(c) **Vengeance**, which once meant an indignant vindication of justice, now signifies the most furious and unsparing revenge. The dacoits wreaked *vengeance* on the poor villagers for giving information to the police.

(d) **Retribution** means the impersonal visitation of the doom of righteous law. We must be afraid of divine *retribution*.

313. Rotate ; revolve.

To *rotate* is said of a body that has a circular motion about its own centre or axis ; to *revolve* is said of a body that moves about a centre outside of itself. A *revolving* body may also *rotate* at the same time. The earth *revolves* round the sun, and *rotates* on its own axis.

314. Right ; privilege ; franchise ; prerogative.

(a) **Right** may be either general or special, natural or artificial. "Life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness" are the natural and inalienable *rights* of all men ; *rights* of property, inheritance etc. are individual and special, and often artificial.

(b) **Privilege** is always special, exceptional, and artificial. It is something peculiar to one or some, as distinguished from others. A *privilege* may be of doing or avoiding ; in the latter case it is an *exemption* or *immunity* ; as a *privilege* of hunting and fishing ; *exemption* from military service ; *immunity* from arrest.

(c) **Franchise** is a specific right or privilege granted by the government or established as such by governmental authority ; as, the elective *franchise*, a railroad *franchise*.

(d) **Prerogative** is an official right or privilege, especially one inherent in the royal or sovereign power ; in a wider sense it is an exclusive and peculiar *privilege* which one possesses by reason of being what he is ; as reason is the *prerogative* of

man ; kings and nobles have often claimed *prerogatives* and *privileges* opposed to the inherent rights of the people.

315. Rural ; rustic.

Rural refers especially to scenes or objects in the country, considered as the work of nature ; **rustic** refers to their effect upon man or to their condition as affected by human agency ; as, a *rural* scene ; a *rustic* party ; a *rustic* lass. We speak, however, of the *rural* population, *rural* simplicity etc. *Rural* has always a favourable sense ; *rustic* frequently an unfavourable one, as denoting a lack of culture and refinement ; thus *rustic* politeness expresses that which is well-meant but awkward. *Rustic* is, however, often used of a studied simplicity, an artistic rudeness, which is pleasing and beautiful ; as a *rustic* cottage.

316. Sagacious ; shrewd.

Sagacious refers to a power of ready, far-reaching, and accurate inference from observed facts, perhaps in themselves very slight, that seems like a special sense ; or to a similar readiness to foresee the results of any action, a kind of prophetic common sense, especially upon human motives or conduct. *Sagacious* is a broader word than *shrewd*, and not capable of the invidious sense which the latter often bears. Mahatma Gandhi was a *sagacious* statesman. Mr. Jinnah was a *shrewd* politician.

317. Sample ; specimen.

(a) **sample** is a portion taken at random out of a quantity supposed to be homogeneous, so that the qualities found in the *sample* may reasonably be expected to be found in the whole ; as, a *sample* of sugar, a *sample* of cloth.

(b) A **specimen** is one unit of a series, or a fragment of a mass, all of which is supposed to possess the same essential qualities ; as, a *specimen* of coinage. No other unit or portion may be exactly like the *specimen*, while all the rest is supposed to be exactly like the *sample*.

318. Satisfy ; sate ; satiate ; cloy ; surfeit ; glut ; suffice ; content.

(a) **Satisfy** means to furnish enough to meet physical,

mental, or spiritual desire. Not less than half a seer of milk will *satisfy* the child.

(b) & (c) *Sate* or *satiate* means to gratify desire so fully as to extinguish it for a time. I am *sated* or *satiated* with sweetmeats.

(d) & (e) *Cloy* or *surfeit* means to gratify to the point of revulsion or disgust. He *surfeited* himself with wine.

(f) *Glut* is a strong word applied to the utmost satisfaction of vehement appetites and passions ; as to *glut* a vengeful spirit with slaughter ; we speak of *glutting* the market with a supply so excessive as to extinguish the demand.

(g) *Suffice* means to be sufficient. Much less than is needed to *satisfy* may *suffice* a frugal or abstemious person.

(h) *Content*. Much less than a sufficiency may *content* one of a patient and submissive spirit.

319. Sensibility ; sensitiveness ; susceptibility.

(a) *Sensibility* denotes sometimes capacity of feeling of any kind ; as, *sensibility* to heat or cold ; sometimes a peculiar readiness to be the subject of a feeling, especially of the higher feelings ; as, the *sensibility* of the artist or the poet.

(b) *Sensitiveness* denotes an especial delicacy of *sensibility*, ready to be excited by the slightest cause, as displayed, for instance, in the *sensitive*-plant.

(c) *Susceptibility* is rather a capacity to receive, to contain feeling, so that a person of great *susceptibility* is capable of being readily and deeply moved. A person of great *sensitiveness* is quickly and keenly affected by any external influence, as by music, pathos, or ridicule, while a person of great *susceptibility* is not only touched, but moved to his utmost soul.

320. Severe ; rigid ; rigorous ; strict ; stern ; austere.

(a) *Severe* is that which is devoid of all softness, mildness, indulgence, or levity, or (in literature and art) devoid of unnecessary ornament, amplification, or embellishment of any kind ; as a *severe* style ; as said of anything painful, *severe*

signifies such as heavily taxes endurance or power to resist ; as a *severe* pain, fever, or winter.

(b) **Rigid** signifies primarily *stiff*, resisting any effort to change its shape, its will, or course of conduct. The laws of income tax are very *rigid*.

(c) **Rigorous** is nearly akin to *rigid*, but is a stronger word, having reference to action or active qualities : a *rigid* rule may be *vigorously* enforced.

(d) **Strict** signifies bound or stretched tight, tense, strenuously exact. He is a *strict* disciplinarian.

(e) **Stern** uses harshness and authority with strictness or severity ; *stern*, as said even of inanimate objects, suggests something authoritative or forbidding. The Late Sardar Patel had a *stern* face.

(f) **Austere** signifies severely simple or temperate. Mahatma Gandhi lived an *austere* life.

321. Shake ; rock ; swing ; oscillate ; vibrate ; jolt ; rattle ; joggle ; agitate.

(a) **Shake**. A thing is *shaken* which is subjected to short and abruptly checked movements as forward and backward, up and down, from side to side, etc. Shake the *bottle* before using the medicine.

(b) **Rock**. A thing *rocks* that is sustained from below. The whole town was *rocked* on account of the earthquake.

(c) **Swing**. A thing *swings* if suspended from above, as a pendulum.

(d) **Oscillate** means to swing with a smooth and regular returning motion. The pendulum of a clock may be said to *swing* or *oscillate*.

(e) **Vibrate** means to quiver. A steel bridge *vibrates* under the passage of a heavy train.

(f) **Jolt** means to lift from and let down suddenly upon an unyielding surface. The carriage *jolted* over the stones.

(g) **Rattle** refers directly to the sound produced by shaking. The stones *rattled* in the drum when it was rolled.

(h) **Joggle** means to shake slightly. A passing touch *joggles* the desk on which one is writing.

(i) **Agitate** literally means the same as *shake* but we speak of the sea as *agitated* and not *shaken*. In the metaphorical use *agitate* is more transitory and superficial, *shake* more fundamental and enduring; a person's feelings are *agitated* by distressing news; his courage, his faith or his credit, is *shaken*.

321. Shall ; will.

Shall and **will** are used as auxiliaries in the simple future tense as follows: I *shall*; thou *will*; he *will*; we *shall*; you *will*; they *will*. As auxiliaries expressing a promise, determination, threat, command, or permission, their use is precisely the opposite, as follows: I *will*; thou *shall*; he *shall*; we *will*; you *shall*; they *shall*.

322. Sign ; signal ; symptom.

(a) **Sign** is any distinctive mark by which a thing may be recognised or its presence known, and may be intentional or accidental, natural or artificial, suggestive, descriptive or wholly arbitrary.

(b) **Signal**. While a *sign* may be involuntary, and even unconscious, a *signal* is always voluntary; a ship may show *signs* of distress to the casual observer, but *signals* of distress are a distinct appeal for aid.

(c) **Symptom** is a vital phenomenon resulting from a diseased condition. A hot skin and rapid pulse are *symptoms* of pneumonia.

323. Scout ; spy.

The *scout* and the *spy* are both employed to obtain information of the numbers, movements etc. of an enemy. The *scout* lurks on the outskirts of the hostile army with such concealment as the case admits of, but without disguise; a *spy* enters in disguise within enemy's lines. A *scout*, if captured has the rights of a prisoner of war; a *spy* is held to have forfeited all rights, and is liable, in case of capture, to capital punishment. Soldiers not in disguise or military aviators are

not considered *spies*, even while passing through or over hostile territory.

324. Colour ; dye ; stain ; tinge.

(a) **Colour** means to impart a colour desired or undesired, temporary or permanent. He has got the walls of his house *coloured* blue.

(b) **Dye** means to impart a colour intentionally and with a view to permanence, and especially so as to pervade the substance or fibre of that to which it is applied. He has got his coat *dyed* red.

(c) **Stain** means primarily to *discolour*, to impart a colour undesired and perhaps unintended, and which may or may not be permanent. During Holi people *stain* one another's clothes with all sorts of colours.

(d) **Tinge** means to colour slightly. Please *tinge* this sari with blue colour.

325. Steal ; pilfer ; embezzle ; swindle.

(a) **Steal** means to take covertly or surreptitiously anything material or immaterial. My servant *stole* my purse.

(b) **Pilfer** means to steal petty articles. When he visited the stationery shop, he *pilfered* a few pencils.

(c) **Embezzle** means to appropriate fraudulently to oneself funds received and held in trust. The officer has been dismissed for *embezzling* government funds.

(d) **Swindle** means to cheat grossly, commonly by false pretences. He *swindled* the innocent villagers by impersonating as a police officer.

326. Subsidy ; indemnity ; tribute ; subvention ; bounty ; pension.

(a) **Subsidy**. A nation grants *subsidy* to an ally. The U.S.A. gave large amounts as *subsidy* to the allied powers. A nation may also grant a *subsidy* to its own citizens as a means of promoting the public welfare, as, a *subsidy* to a steamship company.

(b) **Indemnity** is a single separation demanded for a specific injury. At the end of the First World War Germany was made to pay a huge *indemnity* to the Allies.

(c) **Tribute** may be expected indefinitely ; it is money or other valuables paid by one state or ruler to another as an acknowledgement of submission or as the price of peace and protection, or by virtue of some treaty. During the British rule in India, the princes of the states had to pay *tribute* to the Viceroy.

(d) **Subvention** is especially applied to a grant of governmental aid to a literary or artistic enterprise. The Government of India has given *subvention* to the Sahitya Kala Academy.

(e) **Bounty** may be applied to almost any regular or stipulated allowance by a government to a citizen or citizens ; as a *bounty* for enlisting in the army, a *bounty* for killing wolves, a sugar *bounty* to assist production.

(f) **Pension** is granted for something that has been done before. Every government servant gets a *pension* after retirement.

327. Suggestion ; intimation ; hint ; insinuation ; innuendo.

(a) **Suggestion** brings something before the mind less directly than by formal or explicit statement, as by a partial statement, an incidental allusion, an illustration, a question, or the like. *Suggestion* is often used of an unobtrusive statement of one's views or wishes to another, leaving consideration and any consequent action entirely to that person's judgement, and is hence, the most respectful way in which to convey one's views to a superior or a stranger. The Secretary made some *suggestions* to the Minister.

(b) **Intimation** is a suggestion in brief utterance, or something by significant act, gesture, or taken, or one's meaning or wishes ; in the latter case it is often the act of a superior. The District Magistrate has received an *intimation* from the Chief Secretary regarding this matter.

(c) **Hint** is still more limited in expression and more remote ; and is always, covert, but frequently with good intent ; as, give one a *hint* of danger or of opportunity.

(d) & (e) **Insinuation** and **innuendo** usually imply discredit ; an *insinuation* is a covert or partly veiled injurious utterance ; an *innuendo* is commonly secret as well as sly, as if pointing

to something derogatory. His speech was full of *insinuations*. His remarks about his colleagues are full of *innuendoes*.

328. Support ; sustain ; bear ; maintain.

(a) & (b) **Support** and **sustain** alike signify to hold up or keep up, to prevent from falling or sinking ; but *sustain* has a special sense of continuous exertion or strength, as when we speak of *sustained* endeavour or a *sustained* note ; a flower is *supported* by the stem, or a temple roof by the arches, the foundations of a great building *sustain* an enormous pressure ; to *sustain* life implies a greater exigency and need than to *support* life ; to say one is *sustained* under affliction emphasises the severity of the trial and the completeness of the *upholding* more than if we say he is *supported*.

(c) **Bear** is the most general word, denoting all holding up or keeping up of an object, whether in rest or motion ; it refers to something that is a tax upon strength or endurance ; as, to *bear* a strain ; to *bear* pain or grief.

(d) **Maintain** means to keep in a state of condition especially in an excellent and desirable condition ; as to *maintain* health, reputation, position etc. *Maintain* is a word of more dignity than support ; a man *supports* his family ; a state *maintains* an army or navy.

329. Suppose ; conjecture ; imagine ; think.

(a) **Suppose** means temporarily to assume a thing as true, either with the expectation of finding it or for the purpose of ascertaining what would follow if it were so. I *suppose* he must have arrived by this time.

(b) **Conjecture** means to put together the nearest available materials for a provisional opinion, always with some expectation of finding the facts to be *conjectured*. I *conjecture* that the servant has stolen the watch.

(c) **Imagine** means to form a mental image of something as existing, while its actual existence may be unknown, or even impossible. I could never *imagine* that he would stand first in the examination..

(d) **Think** means to hold as the result of thought what is

admitted not to be matter of exact or certain knowledge ; as I do not know, but I *think* this to be the fact.

330. Attentive ; thoughtful ; considerate.

(a) **Attentive.** An *attentive* person waits upon another to supply what is needed or desired. He is very *attentive* to the needs of others.

(b) **Thoughtful** is one who provides in advance for needs and wishes not yet manifested. Being a *thoughtful* person he provided for his old age during his young days.

(c) **Considerate** is one who carefully spares another all that would harm, grieve or annoy. He is very *considerate* towards his subordinates.

331. Tool ; instrument ; implement ; utensil.

(a) **Tool.** A *tool* is both contrived and used for extending the force of an intelligent agent to something that is to be operated upon. The cobbler carried his *tools* in a bag.

(b) **Instrument** is anything through which power is applied and a result produced ; in general, usage, the word is of considerably wider meaning than *tool* : as, a piano is a musical *instrument*. *Instruments* is the word usually applied to *tools* used in scientific pursuits ; as, we speak of a surgeon's or an optician's *instruments*.

(c) **Implement** is a mechanical agency considered with reference to some specific purpose to which it is adapted ; as, an agricultural *implement*, *implements* of war. *Implement* is a less technical term than *tool*.

(d) **Utensil** is that which may be used for some special purpose ; the word is especially applied to articles used for domestic or agricultural purpose ; as kitchen *utensils*, farming *utensils*.

332. Vestige ; trace.

A *vestige* is always slight compared with that whose existence it recalls ; as, scattered mounds containing human implements are *vestiges* of a former civilisation. A *vestige* is always a part of that which has passed away ; a *trace* may be merely the mark it has made, or some slight evidence of its

presence or of the effect it has produced : as, *traces* of game were observed by the hunter.

333. Commerce ; trade ; traffic.

(a) & (b) Commerce and trade. *Commerce* is the broadest and noblest term of this group. *Trade* may be local ; *commerce* is always extended and is between members of distinct communities, states, or nations ; as, foreign *commerce* ; inter-state *commerce* ; foreign *trade* ; domestic or home *trade*.

(c) *Traffic* is local, as between different parts of one city or between two or more cities. *Trade* may be largely by letter or telegram etc ; *traffic* involves the actual passing to and fro of persons or commodities and may be applied directly to persons when considered as in some way a source of gain ; as, the passenger *traffic* of a railroad. *Traffic* always suggests stir and bustle ; as, the din of *traffic* ; one may say dull *trade*, but scarcely dull *traffic*.

334. Transient ; transitory ; temporary ; ephemeral ; fleeting ; fugitive ; evanescent.

(a) (b) & (c) Transient ; transitory ; temporary. A thing is *transient* which in fact is not lasting ; a thing is *transitory* which by its very nature must soon pass away ; a thing is *temporary* which is intended to last or be made use of but a little while ; as, a *transient* joy ; this *transitory* life ; a *temporary* chairman.

(d) *Ephemeral* is that which is literally lasting for a day and is looked upon as at once slight and perishable. This word carries often a suggestion of contempt. With no solid qualities or worthy achievement a pretender may sometimes gain an *ephemeral* popularity.

(e) *Fleeting* is that which is viewed as in the act of passing swiftly by. The pleasures of life are *fleeting*.

(f) *Fugitive* is that which is eluding attempts to detain it. Youth is *fugitive*.

(g) *Evanescent* is that which is in the act of vanishing even while we gaze, as the hues of sunset.

335. Unity ; union.

Unity is oneness, the state of existing as essentially one,

especially of that which never has been divided or of that which cannot be conceived of as resolved into parts ; as, the *unity* of the human soul. *Union* is a bringing together of things that have been distinct, so they combine or coalesce to form a new whole, or the state or condition of things thus brought together ; in a *union* the separate individuality of the things united is never lost sight of ; we speak of the *union* of the parts of a fractured bone.

336. Revere ; reverence ; venerate ; adore.

(a) & (b) **Revere ; reverence.** In the highest sense, to *revere* or *reverence* is to hold in mingled love and honour with something of sacred fear ; to *revere* is a wholly spiritual act ; to *reverence* is often, but not necessarily, to give outward expression to the reverential feeling ; we *revere* or *reverence* the divine majesty. *Revere* is a stronger word than *reverence* or *venerate*. We *revere* God ; we *reverence* the ancient sages.

(c) **Venerate** means to hold in exalted honour without fear, and is applied to objects less removed from ourselves than those we *revere*, being said especially of aged persons, of places or objects having sacred associations, and of abstractions ; we *venerate* an aged friend or some great cause, as that of civil or religious liberty ; we do not *venerate* God, but *revere* or *reverence* Him.

(d) **Adore** means to love and honour with intense devotion. We *adore* with a humble yet free outflowing of soul. The people of India *adore* Mr. Nehru.

337. Venial ; pardonable.

Venial is always understood as marking some fault comparatively *slight* or *trivial*. A *venial* offence is one readily overlooked ; a *pardonable* offence requires more serious consideration, but on deliberation is found to be susceptible of pardon.

338. Oral ; vocal ; literal ; verbal.

Oral signifies uttered through the mouth or by word of mouth ; *vocal* signifies of or pertaining to the voice, uttered or modulated by the voice, and especially uttered with or sounding with full, resonant voice ; *literal* signifies consisting of or

expressed by letters, or according to the letter in the broader sense of the exact meaning or requirement of the words used ; what is "the letter of the law" is its *literal* meaning without going behind what is expressed by the letters on the page. Thus *oral* applies to that which is given by spoken words in distinction from that which is written or printed ; as *oral* tradition ; an *oral* examination. By this rule we should in strictness speak of an *oral* contract or an *oral* message, but *verbal* contract and *verbal* message, as indicating that which is spoken rather than by written word, have become fixed in the language. A *verbal* translation may be *oral* or written, so that it is word for word ; a *literal* translation follows the construction and idiom of the original as well as the words ; thus a *literal* translation is more than one that is merely *verbal* ; both *verbal* and *literal* are opposed to *free*. In the same sense, of attending to words only, we speak of *verbal* criticism, a *verbal* change. *Vocal* has primary reference to the human voice ; as, *vocal* sounds, *vocal* music ; *vocal* may be applied within certain limits to the inarticulate sounds given forth by other animals than man ; as, the woods were *vocal* with the songs of birds ; *oral* is never applied.

339. Victory ; conquest ; triumph.

(a) *Victory* is the state resulting from the overcoming of an opponent or opponents in any contest, or from the overcoming of difficulties, obstacles, evils, etc. considered as opponents of enemies. In the latter sense any hard-won *achievement*, *advantage*, or *success* may be termed a *victory*. Wellington won a great *victory* over Napoleon in the Battle of Waterloo.

(b) *Conquest*. In *conquest* there is implied a permanence of state that is not implied in *victory*. The first Battle of Panipat resulted in the *conquest* of India by Babar.

(c) *Triumph* originally denoting the public rejoicing in honour of a *victory*, has come to signify also an exultant, complete and glorious victory. The second world war resulted in the *triumph* of the Allies.

340. Vigilant ; watchful.

Vigilant and *watchful* are almost exact equivalents ; but *vigilant* has somewhat more of sharp definiteness and somet

what more suggestion of volition, one may be habitually *watchful*; one is *vigilant* of set purpose and for direct cause. The dog is *watchful*. The watchman was *vigilant* the whole night.

341. Wit ; Humour.

Wit is the quick perception of unusual or commonly unperceived analogies or relations between things apparently unrelated; it depends on the production of a diverting, entertaining, or merrymaking surprise. The analogies with which *wit* plays are often superficial or artificial; *humour* deals with real analogies of an amusing or entertaining kind, or with traits of character that are seen to have a comical side as soon as brought to view. *Wit* is keen, sudden, brief, and sometimes severe; *humour* is deep, thoughtful, sustained and kindly. Shakespeare's plays are full of *humour*. Eighteenth century poets were full of *wit*.

342. Work ; labour ; toil ; drudgery.

(a) **Work** is the generic term for any continuous application of energy toward an end; *work* may be hard or easy. Every one in this world has to do some *work* or the other.

(b) **Labour** is hard and wearying work. He had to *labour* all his life to earn his living.

(c) **Toil** is straining and exhausting work. Writing books is a painful *toil*.

(d) **Drudgery** is plodding, irksome, and often menial work. Cleaning utensils and scrubbing the floor is a *drudgery*.

343. Road ; path ; highway , route ; street ; avenue ; track passage ; pass.

(a) **Road** is a prepared way for travelling with horses and vehicles. In the villages of India there are not sufficient *road*.

(b) **Path** is a way suitable to be traversed only by foot passengers or by animals. There is a *path* across the fields.

(c) **Highway** is a specific name for a *road* legally set apart for the public for ever; a *highway* may be over water as well as over land. The grand Trunk road is the national *highway* of India.

(d) **Route** is a line of travel, and may be over many roads. By which *route* are you going to Bombay ?

(e) **Street** is in some centre of habitation, as a city, town, or village, when it passes between the rows of dwellings, the country road becomes the village street. His house is situated in the next *street*.

(f) **Avenue** is a long, broad, and imposing or principal street. There is five *avenue* between the India Gate and Rashtrapati Bhawan.

(g) **Track** is a word of wide significance ; we speak of a goat-*track* on a mountainside, a railroad *track*, a race-*track*, the *track* of a comet ; on a travelled *road* the line worn by regular passing of hoofs and wheels is called the *track* . .

(h) **Passage** is between any two objects or lines of enclosure. The two wings of the building are joined by a *passage*.

(i) **Pass** is commonly between two mountains. The Khyber *pass* joins Afghanistan and Pakistan.

A GUIDE TO BETTER ENGLISH

PART III

WORDS HAVING DIFFERENT MEANINGS

In the English language there are a number of words which can be used to convey different meanings. In this Part there are listed all the important words belonging to this category, and their different meanings and uses have been illustrated by appropriate examples. A knowledge of the various uses of these words can be of immense help in making one's expression more accurate and effective.

Digitized By

M. Y. M. B

PART III

Words Having Different Meanings

1. Abandon (*Verb*).

(a) To forsake or renounce utterly ; give up wholly ; desert. He *abandoned* his native place.

(b) To give over entirely to another ; resign ; yield. He *abandoned* his property in favour of his younger brother.

(c) To yield (oneself) without restraint. He *abandoned* himself to a licentious life.

(Noun) (d) Full surrender to natural impulse ; freedom ; dash. He wanted to break away all restraints and live a life of complete *abandon*.

(Adjective) (e) *Abandoned* means extremely profligate ; shameless ; dissolute. He is living an *abandoned* life.

2. About

(a) On the outside or on every side of ; all around ; encircling. There are walls *about* the city. May blessings compass thee *about*.

(b) Here and there in ; over. There are flowers growing *about* the fields.

(c) Close to ; somewhere near ; approximately. It is *about* nine o'clock.

(d) In connection with ; engaged in ; in reference to ; concerning ; on account of. I was talking to him *about* my business.

(e) At the point of ; ready to. He was *about* to speak.

(f) Pertaining to ; of. We heard the story *about* the lion and the mouse.

3. Above (*Preposition*).

(a) Vertically over. Draw a line *above* this straight line.

(b) On the top of. He was standing *above* the hill.

(c) Upon. The mountain towers *above* the plain.

(d) In excess of. You have paid him *above* the normal price.

(e) Superior to. He is *above* all his colleagues in the department.

(f) Beyond. It is *above* my powers to do this work.

(g) Free from the reach, power, or influence. He is *above* the influence of party politics.

(h) Not liable to. The President is *above* all laws of the country. (*Adverb*).

(i) Overhead ; higher up ; on the upper side. He looked *above*.

(j) In an earlier place. This has been mentioned in the paragraph *above*. (*Adjective*).

(k) Preceding. Please read carefully the *above* passage. (*Noun*) Heaven. He got help from *above*.

4. Accept

(a) To agree to ; admit. The teacher *accepted* the student's apology.

(b) To believe in. He *accepted* Buddhism.

(c) To acknowledge as valid or as received. He *accepted* the legal notice from his partner.

(d) To give an affirmative answer to. He *accepted* the invitation.

(e) To take with good grace ; submit. We must *accept* the inevitable.

5. Accessible.

(a) Easy of access or to reach. The top of the mountain is not easily *accessible*.

(b) Approachable. The new Principal is *accessible* to the students.

(c) Attainable. Honest work makes everything *accessible*.

(d) Affable ; sociable. He is a man of *accessible* temperament.

6. Accession.

(a) Addition. He has made much *accession* in his property.

(b) Attainment, as of office ; succession to a throne ; elevation. What was the date of Akbar's *accession* to the throne? Kashmir's *accession* to India is an accomplished fact.

7. Accommodate.

(a) To do a favour ; oblige ; help. Will you please *accommodate* me with a loan of one thousand rupees ?

(b) To provide ; lodge ; contain comfortably. This room can *accommodate* four persons.

(c) To adapt or conform ; compromise ; adjust ; make suitable. You must *accommodate* yourself according to the wishes of your friends and well-wishers.

8. Accomplished.

(a) Proficient ; polite ; polished ; having accomplishments. He is an *accomplished* speaker.

(b) Completed ; consummated. We will go only after having *accomplished* our task.

9. Accord (Verb).

(a) To render as due ; grant ; allow ; concede. He was *accorded* merited honour by the government.

(b) To bring to an agreement ; reconcile ; to bring heart to heart ; agree ; harmonise. My views completely *accord* with his.

(Noun)(c) Harmony, especially of sounds ; agreement. The two brothers are living in perfect *accord*.

(d) Spontaneous impulse ; choice. He did this work of his own *accord*.

10. Account (Verb).

(a) To hold to be ; consider ; estimate ; deem. I *account* him as an honest man.

(b) To attribute ; count ; compute. He is busy *accounting* in the office.

(c) To furnish or receive an accounting ; give a reckoning. You shall have to *account* to God for your good as well as bad deeds.

(d) To be responsible for ; answer for. Every body has to *account* for his action.

(e) To give a rational explanation. How do you *account* for your absence from duty ?

(Noun) (f) A record of transaction ; reckoning ; computation. Please show me your *accounts*.

(g) Any narrative, statement, report or description ; mental record ; notice ; explanation. He gave a vivid *account* of his foreign travels.

(h) The act of rendering a reckoning ; judgment. He gave a good *account* of himself in the examination.

11. Accredit.

(a) To give credit to ; believe ; accept as true. I cannot *accredit* his statement.

(b) To furnish or send with credentials, as an ambassador ; to authorize. The Indian Finance Minister has been *accredited* with the power of entering into a financial agreement with Pakistan.

(c) To vouch for officially ; sanction ; certify. This expenditure has not been *accredited* by the Government.

(d) To attribute to. He has been *accredited* with solving this intricate national problem.

12. Ace.

(a) A single spot, as on a playing card or die ; a card or side of a die so marked. In the game he got all the *aces*.

(b) A very small amount, distance or degree ; a unit ; particle. The swimming pool was completely dry ; there was not an *ace* of water in it.

(c) Something excellent or first ; hence, one who excels in any field. He is an *ace* pilot.

WORDS HAVING DIFFERENT MEANINGS

(d) In tennis and similar games, a point won by a single stroke, as upon the service. He scored many *aces* in the games.

13. Acknowledge.

(a) To own or admit as implying obligation or incurring responsibility. You must acknowledge your mistake in this matter.

(b) To show appreciation of. *I acknowledge* the favour he has done to me.

(c) To report the receipt or arrival of. Kindly *acknowledge* this letter.

(d) To own or admit (a person or thing) to have existence. We do not *acknowledge* him as our leader.

(e) To admit the genuineness or validity of, as a right, claim, or document. The Parliament did not *acknowledge* his claim to the throne.

14. Act (Verb).

(a) To perform on or as on a stage ; play ; feign ; play the part of. He *acted* his part well on the stage.

(b) To conduct or behave. You must *act* in a proper manner.

(c) To be employed temporarily in some office or capacity. He is *acting* as the Principal of the college.

(Noun) (d) A section of a drama. This play is divided into five *acts*.

(e) An enactment or edict ; a formal transaction, as of a legislative body. By an *act* of Parliament the President has been given more powers.

(f) The performance of an action. He was caught in the *act* of stealing.

15. Acute.

(a) Keenly discerning or sensitive. His sense of sight is very *acute*.

(b) Affecting keenly ; poignant ; intense. He is suffering from an *acute* pain.

(c) Coming to a crisis quickly. The situation in the Middle East is very *acute*.

(d) Violent. He is suffering from *acute* appendicitis.

16. Address (*Verb*).

(a) To deliver a set discourse to (a person or an audience). He *addressed* the gathering.

(b) To superscribe or direct, as a letter. He *addressed* the letter to his brother.

(*Noun*) (c) A set or formal discourse. He gave an *address* to the students of the college.

(d) An appeal ; application ; petition. The President was presented with an *address* by the citizens of Delhi.

17. Adjust.

(a) To cause to fit. Please *adjust* these clothes according to his size.

(b) To regulate ; settle ; apportion. My insurance claim has been satisfactorily *adjusted*.

(c) To put in order. Please *adjust* the stray articles of furniture lying in the room.

(d) To harmonise. The two brothers have now *adjusted* their differences.

18. Administer.

(a) To have the charge or direction of ; manage ; regulate. The Prime Minister has to *administer* the whole country.

(b) To apply ; inflict ; mete or measure out. The nurse *administered* medicine to the patient. The Government must administer punishment to the offenders.

(c) To cause to take, as an oath. The President *administered* the oath of office to the Ministers.

(d) To contribute to an end. You must *administer* to the needs of the poor.

19. Admission.

(a) The act of admitting, or the state of being admitted ; entrance. He is seeking *admission* to the Medical College.

(b) A conceding, or that which is conceded, acknowledging, or confessing. He has made *admission* of his guilt.

(c) The price charged or paid to be admitted ; entrance fee. The College charges Rs. 20/- as *admission*.

20. Admit.

(a) To allow or permit to enter. He was *admitted* to the hospital.

(b) To receive. The judge *admitted* the evidence of the servant.

(c) To acknowledge the truth, correctness, existence etc. He *admitted* the truth of this argument. He does not *admit* the existence of God.

(d) To allow to join or become associated with. He was *admitted* to the bar.

(e) To give scope, warrant, or permission. This law *admits* of several interpretations.

21. Adopt.

(a) To accept, receive or choose as one's own, especially as one's child. He *adopted* his nephew.

(b) To take and use as if one's own. He has *adopted* the profession of teaching.

(c) To accept as the report of a committee. The Parliament *adopted* the report of the sub-committee.

22. Advance (Verb).

(a) To promote. We must *advance* the cause of backward classes.

(b) To enhance or increase in quantity, value. The profiteers have *advanced* the price of wheat.

(c) To pay before due. I have *advanced* him one month's rent.

(Noun) (d) Anything paid beforehand. I gave the tailor five rupees as *advance*.

(e) An act of personal approach ; overture ; proposal. His *advances* were rejected by his superiors.

(Adjective) (f) **Advanced**. Having arrived at a somewhat late or forward stage as of life, time etc. He is a man of *advanced* age.

23. Affect.

(a) To act upon or have an effect upon ; impress ; influence. The floods have *affected* a large number of people.

(b) To touch or move emotionally. His inspiring speech *affected* the audience greatly.

(c) To attack. Tuberculosis *affects* the vital organs of the body.

(d) To make a show of ; pretend. He *affected* madness.

24. Age (Noun).

(a) The entire period of life or existence. He passed his whole *age* in foreign countries.

(b) The period or stage of life. Young *age* is the best period of a man's life.

(c) That time of life at which one legally becomes mature, independent and responsible. He has recently come of *age*.

(d) Any great or distinct period of time in the history of man, of the earth. This is an *age* of science. In the stone *age* the people made implements of stone.

(e) A long time ; protracted time. I have not seen him for *ages*.

(Verb) (f) To grow old. After fifty a man begins to *age*.

(g) To become mellow or ripen. Experience *ages* a man.

25. Air (Noun).

(a) The mixture of gases that forms the apparent blue envelope of the earth. *Air* consists chiefly of oxygen and nitrogen very nearly in the proportion of one to four.

(b) The open space around and above the earth. The birds fly in the *air*.

(c) Information. No one has been able to get *airs* of the proceedings of the meeting.

(d) Peculiar or characteristic appearance ; mien ; manner. There is an *air* of authority in his personality.

(e) Assumed manner ; affectation. He is in the habit of putting on *airs*.

(Verb) (f) To expose to the air. You must *air* woollen clothes at least once in summer.

(g) To make public, show of ; display. It is no use *airing* your grievances before unsympathetic people.

26. Alert (Adj.).

(a) Vigilant ; keenly watchful. The chowkidar is very *alert* at night.

(Noun) (b) The period of preparedness for defence. On account of the massing of Pakistani troops on the Indian border the Indian army is on the *alert*.

(Verb) (c) To warn of an impending or threatened attack or raid. On account of the serious international situation the Defence forces have been *alerted*.

27. Answer (Verb).

(a) To speak or act in response to. He *answered* my question.

(b) To acknowledge. He has not cared to *answer* my letter.

(c) To solve as a riddle. No one could *answer* this riddle.

(d) To be sufficient for ; fulfil. This will *answer* my purpose.

(e) To atone (for) ; be responsible ; pay. You have to *answer* for your sins.

(f) To grant. His prayers were *answered*.

(Noun) (g) A reply, especially one that is definite and final. He has not yet given me his *answer* to my enquiry.

(h) Anything said or done in return for some word, action or suggestion of another. He gave him a blow on his head as an *answer* to his abuses.

28. Apology.

(a) A formal acknowledgement as of error, offence, or incivility. He tendered a written *apology* to the Principal for his misbehaviour.

(b) A justification or defence. Stevenson's *An Apology for Idlers* is a very fine essay.

(c) A poor substitute. This hut is only an *apology* of a house.

29. Appeal (Noun).

(a) An earnest entreaty for aid, sympathy; prayer; supplication. He made an *appeal* to his rich friend to help him.

(b) A resort to some higher power or final means, for sanction, reproof, or aid. He has made an *appeal* to the High Court against the decision of the lower court.

(Verb) (c) To make earnest supplication. He *appealed* for help.

(d) To remove (a cause) to a higher court. He has *appealed* to the High court.

30. Application.

(a) A formal written request or demand. He has sent an *application* for leave to the Principal.

(b) Appropriation to a particular use. The *application* of penicillin in cases of pneumonia is highly efficacious.

(c) The act, habit or faculty of close and continuous attention. The *application* of this student is excellent.

31. Apply.

(a) To make formal request; petition. He has *applied* for the post.

(b) To put to a particular use. Steam has been *applied* to navigation.

(c) To give oneself wholly to. He is *applying* himself whole-heartedly to his studies.

(d) To test or bring into effect. This principle does not *apply* here.

32. Appreciate.

(a) To esteem adequately. His services to the country have been widely *appreciated*.

(b) To estimate. He has *appreciated* this poem truly.

(c) To be keenly aware of or sensitive to. You should try to *appreciate* the difficulties under which he was working.

(d) To raise or increase in value. The value of the rupee has *appreciated* in recent years.

33. Apprehension.

(a) Distrust or dread concerning the future ; foreboding ; misgiving ; presentiment. I have grave *apprehension* of some foul play in this matter.

(b) Conception ; estimate ; idea ; opinion. What is your *apprehension* of this affair ?

(c) The faculty that apprehends or grasps ; the capacity to grasp. This problem is beyond my *apprehension*.

34. Approach (Verb).

(a) To come or cause to come near or nearer (to) in time or space. The train is *approaching* the station.

(b) To make advances (to) ; to solicit from or proffer a bribe to. He has *approached* me a number of times to help him in this matter.

(c) To come close to ; approximate ; almost reach. We are now *approaching* the solution of the problem.

(Noun) (d) The act of approaching ; a coming nearer. I am waiting for the *approach* of the bus.

(e) Means or way of approaching. What is the *approach* to this building ?

(f) Access. He has *approach* to the Vice-Chancellor.

(g) Advances, as to acquaintance ; the manner in which any advance is made. His *approach* to the problem of unemployment is very sympathetic.

35. *Appropriate (Adjective).*

(a) Suitable for or belonging to the person, circumstance, or place ; fit ; proper ; relevant. His remarks are quite *appropriate* to the occasion.

(Verb) (b) To set apart for a certain use. A part of this fund has been *appropriated* for rural reconstruction.

(c) To take for one's own use. He has been accused of *appropriating* the Government funds for his private use.

36. *Arm (Noun).*

(a) The upper limb of the human body, from the shoulder to the hand or wrist. He fell from the roof and broke his *arm*.

(b) Anything branching out like an arm from the main body ; a subdivision. This is an *arm* of the sea.

(c) Strength. You cannot escape the *arm* of law.

(d) A weapon. A soldier must be very careful of his *arms*.

(Verb) (e) To supply with instruments of warfare. The European countries are *arming* themselves to the teeth.

(f) To supply with the necessary means, whether material, mental or moral, for an undertaking. He is *armed* with sound knowledge of the subject.

37. *Arrest.*

(a) To stop suddenly, check. His further progress was *arrested* on account of financial difficulties.

(b) To take into custody. He was *arrested* by the police.

(c) To attract and fix, as the attention. This beautiful scene *arrests* every one's attention.

38. *Article.*

(a) A particular object or substance. Please make a list of all the *articles* in the room.

(b) A brief composition ; an essay. He has contributed an *article* to the magazine.

(c) A definite division ; head ; clause. Hindi has been laid down as the national language of India in the 18th *article* of the Indian constitution.

(d) One of a class of limiting adjectives as *a, an, the*. You must know thoroughly the use of *articles*.

39. Attach.

(a) To join together. My room is *attached* to his.

(b) To be affectionate. He is very much *attached* to his father.

(c) To take and hold by legal process. The Court has ordered to *attach* his house.

40. Authority.

(a) The right to command and to enforce obedience ; the right to act officially. The District Magistrate has the *authority* to collect taxes.

(b) Personal power that commands influence, respect, or confidence. On this issue he spoke with *authority*.

(c) The person or persons in whom government or command is vested : often in the plural. The matter has now gone to the higher *authorities*. The college *authorities* are considering the issue of raising the salaries of the members of the staff.

(d) That which is or may be appealed to in support of action or belief, as an author, volumes. He is an *authority* on international politics.

(e) An authoritative opinion, decision or precedent. In support of his argument he quoted many *authorities*.

41. Awful.

(a) Majestic and terrible. There was an *awful* hush before the battle started.

(b) Frightful ; monstrous ; horrid. The condition of the patient is *awful*.

(c) **Excessive** ; very. He is *awfully* rich.

42. Bald.

(a) Without hair or other natural covering, as trees or other vegetation. In autumn the trees become *bald*.

(b) Unadorned ; without embellishment. He gave a *bald* account of his foreign travels ; that is why he could not keep up the interest of the audience.

(c) Without disguise. He made a *bald* statement before the court.

43. Bank.

(Noun) (a) A raised portion of the bed of a river. The river is overflowing its *banks*.

(b) An institution for lending, borrowing, exchanging ; issuing, or caring for money. I have deposited money in the *bank*.

(c) A store or reserve supply of anything needed for future use or emergency. In every city there must be a blood *bank*.

(Verb) (d) To do business with or a bank or banker. I am *banking* with the State Bank of India.

(e) To have faith in or assurance of ; rely or count. In this matter you can *bank* on me.

44. Bare.

(a) Devoid of covering or dress ; naked. Do not go out in the sun with *bare* head.

(b) Unfurnished ; empty ; poorly provided. The rooms in the house are *bare*.

(c) Not more than just suffices ; simple ; mere ; scant. He is making a *bare* living these days.

(d) Lacking in embellishment or in interest or attraction ; plain ; meagre. He gave a *bare* description of his foreign travels.

45. Bear (Verb).

(a) To support ; hold up. He is *bearing* the burden of the whole family.

(b) To suffer ; endure or undergo. He *bore* his misfortunes bravely.

(c) To produce ; give birth to. This tree *bears* good fruit. She *bore* him a son.

(d) To have relation or reference. His words *bear* no relation to his deeds.

(Noun) (e) An ill-mannered or morose person. I do not like that *bear*.

(f) A speculator who seeks to depress prices or who sells in the belief that there is likely to be a decline in prices. The *bears* bring down prices in the market.

(g) The Bear Russia. The whole of the Western Europe is terribly afraid of the *Bear*.

46. Beat (Verb).

(a) To strike repeatedly. He was *beating* the animal mercilessly.

(b) To excel ; overcome ; vanquish ; conquer ; win. No one can *beat* him in the race. The French forces were *beaten* by the British.

(c) To dash or strike against, as wind or wave. The waves were *beating* against the shore.

(d) To go beyond the understanding of ; surpass ; baffle. Such tricks *beat* me.

(e) To sound (a signal) as by the beat of drum. The sentry was ordered by the Commander to *beat* an alarm.

(f) To throb ; pulsate. His pulse is *beating* fast.

(g) To smite or strike with force or intensity. The sound *beats* upon our ears.

(Noun) (h) A round, line, or district regularly traversed, as by a sentry, or a policeman. The sentry has gone on his *beat*.

(i) The stroke or tick of a watch or clock. Can you hear the *beat* of the clock ?

47. Behind.

- (a) Backward. Please place this book *behind* this table.
- (b) Out of sight ; in reserve. There is more *behind* than you think.
- (c) Behindhand ; in arrears with. You should not fall *behind* in your work.
- (d) In support of. I am *behind* you in this matter.
- (e) Remaining after the death or departure of. He left *behind* his widow and two sons.
- (f) Inferior to. You are still *behind* him in studies.
- (g) Not yet revealed or known about. There is something strange *behind* that remark.

48. Blue

- (a) Having the colour of the clear sky. He is wearing a *blue* coat.
- (b) Dismal ; dreary ; melancholy ; despondent ; depressing ; discouraging. Though the things look *blue* let us go ahead.
- (c) Strict. In Pakistan some *blue* laws have been enacted under the new regime.
- (d) Livid, as from contusion, cold or fear. When he heard the roar of the lion, he turned *blue*.
- (e) Devoted to literature ; pedantic : said of women. She is *blue*-stocking.
- (f) In England, an athlete wearing the colours of his university in contests between Oxford (dark blue) and Cambridge (light blue). During his student days he was an Oxford *blue*.

49. Bounty.

- (a) Liberality in giving or bestowing ; munificence. He is popular on account of his *bounty*.
- (b) Gifts or favours generously bestowed. We should thank God everyday for His *bounty*.
- (c) A grant or allowance from a government, as for fisher.

ies, manufacturers, exports, enlistment. The Government of India is giving *bounty* to the cycle manufacturers.

(d) A reward paid by a government to encourage the killing of predatory animals. The Government is giving *bounty* for the killing of monkeys.

50. Broad.

(a) Vast ; wide ; expanded. The Roads of New Delhi are very *broad*.

(b) Of wide range ; comprehensive. He was given *broad* education.

(c) Catholic, liberal, tolerant. He is a man of *broad* views.

(d) Strongly defined ; plain ; clear. During the course of his conversation, he gave me a *broad* hint about his intentions.

51. Brood.

(a) All the young birds of a single hatching ; offspring ; progeny. All these birds belong to the same *brood*. The hen is very watchful of its *brood*.

(b) To hatch. The hen is *brooding* her eggs.

(c) To meditate long or moodily. He is in the habit of *brooding* over trifles.

52. Cancel.

(a) To blot or strike out. Please *cancel* these figures on the paper.

(b) To remove, as by cutting out ; suppress. as pages of a book. Some objectionable parts of the book have been *cancelled* by the order of the Government.

(c) To render null and void. His appointment as a manager of the firm has been *cancelled*.

(d) To make up for ; compensate ; neutralise ; countervail. Your rude behaviour towards him has *cancelled* all the good that you did to him in the past.

(e) To mark or ink (a postage stamp) to show that it has been used. A postage stamp once *cancelled* cannot be used again.

(f) To eliminate a common factor from the numerator and denominator of a fraction, or from both sides of an equation. These figures *cancel* each other.

53. Canny.

(a) Careful in determining or acting ; prudent ; knowing ; thrifty ; shrewd. He has succeeded in his profession on account of being very *canny*.

(b) Skilful ; clever. The mechanic is very *canny* in his work.

(c) Quiet ; sly ; dry. The Scottish people are known for their *canny* humour.

(d) Comfortable ; cosy ; snug. The child is asleep in his *canny* bed.

54. Capital.

(a) Standing at the head or beginning ; chief , principal. Dairy farming is the *capital* industry of Denmark.

(b) Excellent ; admirable. He has done a *capital* piece of work.

(c) Of or pertaining to the death penalty ; punishable with death. He has been awarded *capital* punishment for murdering his cousin.

(d) Of or pertaining to funds. He is handicapped in his business for lack of *capital*.

(e) Placed at the beginning ; as a *capital* letter.

(f) The chief city or town of a country, state, province etc ; usually the seat of government. Delhi is the *capital* of India.

(g) Possessors of wealth, as a class. There is always a conflict between *capital* and labour.

(h) Any resource or circumstance that can be utilized for an ambitious object. Some of my colleagues are trying

to make a *capital* out of my conflict with the head of department.

55. Carriage.

(a) A wheeled vehicle for carrying persons. Horse carriages are no longer in *vogue* these days.

(b) Transportation ; the charge for, or cost of, carrying. The company is responsible for the *carriage* of the articles to the buyer.

(c) Department ; bearing. This military officer has a fine *carriage*.

56. Carry.

(a) To bear or be borne from one place to another. His servant *carries* his bag to the school.

(b) To contain ; include. The ore *carries* silver.

(c) To comprise ; involve ; imply. His speech *carried* a great idea.

(d) To transfer ; remove ; extend. Please *carry* these figures to the next page.

(e) To win ; capture. In the debate he *carried* his point.

(f) To bear the expense of ; support. He is *carrying* the burden of the whole family.

(g) To win, as an election ; win the support. On account of his popularity he *carried* the election.

57. Case.

(a) A special condition of affairs. What should be done in this *case* ?

(b) The actual circumstance ; the fact or facts. The *case* is not exactly as you have stated.

(c) An event ; contingency. In *case* of fire, fire extinguishers must be put immediately in use.

(d) A particular instance or example. He is a *case* of dire destitution.

(e) Plight. His *case* is hopeless.

58. Cast.

(a) To throw with force. He *cast* the iron rod into the river.

(b) To throw in a particular direction. He was *casting* glances at her.

(c) To deposit, give. He *cast* his vote in favour of his friend.

(d) To compute or reckon ; add figures ; calculate. His job in the office is to *cast* accounts.

(e) To impute or place as a reproach. His evil deeds have *cast* a slur on the fair name of his family.

(f) To assign to play a dramatic role. In the play he was *cast* as Macbeth ? What is the *cast* of this play ?

(g) To revolve (something) in the mind ; mediate ; scheme ; consider. He was *casting* about some scheme to revenge himself on his enemy.

59. Casual.

(a) Occuring by chance ; accidental ; unusual. A beggar in the U.S A. it a *casual* sight.

(b) Occasional. He has joined the college as a *casual* student.

(c) Careless. In his dress he is very *casual*.

(d) Unmethodical ; haphazard. He is in the habit of keeping the articles in his room in a most *casual* manner.

60. Chair.

(a) A movable or stationary seat, usually with four legs and a back for one person. He was sitting in an easy *chair*.

(b) A seat of office, as of a professor. The Delhi University has created a *chair* for African Studies.

(c) An office or officer ; a chairman. This motion was disallowed by the *chair*.

61. Character.

(a) The combination of qualities distinguishing any person

or class of persons. It is difficult to judge the *character* of a person.

(b) High qualities ; moral force. He is a man of *character*.

(c) Reputation. In his statement he cast aspersions on my *character*.

(d) A representation ; assumed part ; role. Which are the important *characters* in this play ?

(e) A figure engraved, written, or printed. It is difficult to decipher the *characiers* on some ancient monuments.

(f) A humorous or eccentric person. No doubt, he is a *character*.

(g) That by which a thing is especially known or distinguished ; a quality ; property. Durability is a *character* of gold.

62. Charge.

(Verb) (a) To lay or impose something upon, as a load, trust, or requirement. The Governor of Assam has been *charged* with the responsibility of administering the Nagas Hill Area.

(b) To give command, instruction, direction or advice to, especially in an official or formal address ; exhort or instruct earnestly, solemnly, or authoritatively. In his convocation address Dr. Radhakrishnan *charged* the students to become useful citizens of the country.

(c) To set or state as a price ; demand. This shopkeeper *charges* very high prices for his articles.

(d) To accuse. He has been *charged* with theft.

(e) To place (a weapon) in position for use. Before firing the gun must be properly *charged*.

(f) To pass an electric current. Please get this battery *charged*.

(Noun) (g) Care and custody ; or that which is under one's care. He has put his son under my *charge*.

(h) A price. What are his *charges* for overhauling the cycle ?

(i) An impetuous onset. The German army could not stand the *charge* of the Russian forces.

63. Charm.

(Verb) (a) To influence the senses or the mind by some quality or attraction ; delight. She *charmed* the audience by her superb acting.

(b) To overcome as by magic power ; soothe ; assuage ; allay. This medicine will *charm* your pain.

(c) To put a spell upon ; captivate ; fascinate. Her beauty has *charmed* the prince.

(Noun) (d) That which charms ; beauty ; appeal. She is a woman of great *charm*.

(e) A magical spell. The magician put him under his *charm*.

(f) A small ornament worn to avert evil, or to insure good fortune. Some superstitious persons wear *charms* to avert evil.

64. Cheap.

(a) Bearing or bringing a low price in the market. Mangoes are selling very *cheap* these days.

(b) Being of little value ; poor ; of inferior quality. He has given me cloth of *cheap* quality.

(c) Low. I do not like to talk to him ; he is a *cheap* person.

65. Circle.

(a) A plane figure bounded by a curved line everywhere equally distant from the centre. Please draw a *circle* on this piece of paper.

(b) An enclosure ; ring ; halo. Sometime we find a *circle* round the moon.

(c) An association of persons having the same interests or pursuits. We have started a study *circle* in the college.

(d) An administrative governmental district. The whole of India has been divided into ten N.C.C. *circles*.

66. Circular.

(a) Forming, or bounded by a circle ; round. The earth is *circular* in shape.

(b) Circuitous ; devious ; indirect. I do not like his *circular* ways.

(c) A communication for general circulation. The Education Ministry has issued a *circular* to all State Governments to encourage the study of Hindi.

67. Civil.

(a) Observing the social properties ; decently polite not rude. He is very *civil* in his speech.

(b) Of or pertaining to civil or everyday life ; distinguished from military. *Civil* service is more comfortable and less risky than military service.

(c) Pertaining to citizens or to the States. The Government must protect the *civil* rights of the people.

(d) Occuring within the State or between citizens. There is a danger of *civil* war in Pakistan.

68. Claim (Verb).

(a) To demand for something as due or on the ground of right. He has *claimed* a share in his father's property.

(b) To maintain as a fact or truth. He *claims* to be of royal blood.

(c) To require or deserve. This problem *claims* immediate attention.

(d) To take up and occupy. He is *claiming* public land.

(Noun) (e) A right or title. He has no *claim* on his uncle's property.

69. Close.

(a) Encompassed by wall, or bounds ; hence, kept in confinement. The deposed king was kept as a *close* prisoner.

(b) Fast shut. I saw a *close* box lying on the road.

- (c) Near. He was sitting *close* to me.
- (d) Intimate. They are *close* friends.
- (e) Exactly or literally executed. It is a *close* copy of the original.
- (f) Watchful ; strict. The police made a *close* search of the thief.
- (g) Nearly even or equal. It was a *close* election.
- (h) Stifling ; dence. To-day the weather is *close*.
- (i) Shut or restricted by law. It is a *close* season for fishing.
- (j) Fitting tightly. He was wearing a *close* cap.

70. Cold.

- (a) Of a relatively low temperature as compared with a normal or standard temperature. The water of the tap is very *cold* in winter.
- (b) Chilly ; feeling no warmth or not sufficient warmth. At night I felt very *cold*.
- (c) Having little or no liveliness, ardour or enthusiasm ; indifferent. In spite of being young, he is very *cold*.
- (d) Chilling or depressing to the spirits ; awakening no enthusiasm ; not cordial ; disappointing ; frigid ; discouraging. He gave us a very *cold* reception.

71. Colour.

- (a) Any one of the hues of the rainbow. Parrots are of different *colours*.
- (b) A paint or dyestuff. He has painted the doors of his house with red *colour*.
- (c) An appearance ; semblance ; disguise. Now you will find him in a new *colour*.
- (d) An ensign or flag of a nation. The Indian ship was flying her *colour*.
- (e) The hue of the human skin ; complexion. Equal rights

must be given to all human beings regardless of caste, creed or colour.

(f) Liveliness or animation, vividness, especially in literary work. His literary compositions lack colour.

72. Column.

(a) A vertical shaft or pillar. The roof of the building is supported on *columns*.

(b) Any object or structure resembling a column. A *column* of smoke was rising from the burning house.

(c) In printed matter, a vertical series of lines. This news has appeared in the second *column* of the front page of the newspaper.

(d) A unit of troops in single file. *Column* after *column* of troops came marching.

(e) A fleet of ships in a single file. A *column* of ships arrived at the harbour.

73. Command (Verb).

(a) To order with authority. The officer *commanded* his subordinates to be punctual.

(b) To be a master of. The captain was *commanding* the fort.

(c) To overlook. The roof of this house *commands* beautiful natural scenery.

(Noun) (d) The authority exercised by an individual over others through his rank or ability. He is in *command* of the battalion.

(e) An order ; commandment. The military governor has issued a *command* to arrest all black-marketeers.

(f) The troop or district under the command of one person. The Indian Army is divided into three *commands*.

(g) Control ; mastery. The military dictator is in full *command* of the country.

74. Commission (*Noun*).

(a) The act of committing, or doing, or perpetrating. Kindly excuse me for any act of *commission* or omission.

(b) The act of entrusting ; charge. The Governor of Assam has been given *commission* of administering the Nagas Hill Area.

(c) A document conferring rank or authority by the President upon an officer in the fighting forces ; the rank or authority so conferred. He has been given *commission* in the army.

(d) A body of persons acting under public authority. He is a member of the Union Public Service *Commission*.

(e) The transaction of business for another under his authority or agency. He is a *commission* agent.

(*Verb*) (f) To appoint ; empower ; delegate. The President has *commissioned* the Governor to dismiss the Ministry and take up the administration of the State in his own hands.

(g) To put into active service. The U.S. Pacific Fleet has been *commissioned* by the command of the President.

75. Commit.

(a) To do ; perpetrate. A gruesome murder has been *committed* in the town.

(b) To devote ; pledge ; to bind. I am *committed* to help him in this matter.

(c) To consign for future reference. He *committed* the whole speech to memory.

(d) To consign to any person or place or use. He committed his thoughts to writing. He *committed* the paper to the flames.

76. Compose.

(a) To make up of elements or parts ; construct ; form. Water is *composed* of hydrogen and oxygen.

(b) To tranquillise ; calm. I tried to *compose* the angry man.

(c) To reconcile ; arrange ; settle. The two brothers have now *composed* their differences.

(d) To arrange type in lines. It takes a long time to *compose* a book.

(e) To engage in composition, as of literary or musical work. He has *composed* a new poem. It is not easy to *compose* a song.

77. Conceit

(a) Over-weening self-esteem. On account of his *conceit* he is not liked by his colleagues.

(b) A fanciful idea ; a quaint or humorous fancy ; clever thought or expression ; imagination. This poem is full of *conceits*.

(c) Apprehension ; understanding. This poem is beyond my *conceit*.

(d) An extended flowery, strained metaphor. Modern English poets are very fond of making use of *conceits* in their poems.

78. Conceive.

(a) To form an idea of ; to form a mental image ; think ; imagine. I cannot *conceive* this lazy man to be successful in business.

(b) To form in one's mind. I have *conceived* a dislike for that conceited fellow.

(c) To become pregnant.

(d) Engender ; originate. I do not know who *conceived* this idea.

79. Concern (*Verb*).

(a) To relate or belong to ; be of interest or importance to. I am not at all *concerned* with his work.

(b) To affect with solicitude ; trouble. He is very much *concerned* about his son's health.

(*Noun*) (c) Something affecting one's interest or welfare ; affair ; business. My job is none of your *concern*.

(d) Solicitude ; interest. He shows great *concern* in public welfare.

(e) A business establishment. He is the proprietor of a big *concern*.

80. Conduct (*Verb*).

(a) To accompany and show the way ; guide ; escort. Will you please *conduct* me round the college ?

(b) To direct and lead the performance of. Who is *conducting* the orchestra ?

(c) To manage, carry on. The Prime Minister himself is *conducting* the war.

(d) To control. Who is *conducting* this factory ?

(e) To behave. He is *conducting* himself well in the college.

(*Noun*) (f) One's course of action ; behaviour. Everybody admires his *conduct*.

81. Consign.

(a) To put under control of another ; commit. He *consigned* his business to his friend.

(b) To transfer ; make over ; relegate. He has *consigned* all his old associations to oblivion. The old records were *consigned* to flames.

(c) To forward or deliver to another to be sold. He has *consigned* his goods to Bombay.

(d) To set apart ; devote. He has *consigned* half of his property to the college.

82. Corner (*Noun*).

(a) The space or surface comprised between two converging walls or lines near their meeting. He was sitting in one *corner* of the room.

(b) A retired spot. He was sitting near the chimney *corner*.

(c) A position of embarrassment or difficulty; or one from which extrication is difficult. If you spend money extravagantly, you will find yourself in a *corner* one day.

(d) A part or spot, especially a remote or obscure part, of a particular place. I would like to spend my old age in some quiet *corner* in the hills.

(Verb) (e) The place in a position of difficulty or embarrassment. The witness was *cornered* by opposite counsel.

83. **Corrupt** (*Adjective*).

(a) In a state of decomposition ; tainted ; putrid. The water in the lake is *corrupt*.

(b) Of a perverted character ; given to bribery ; dishonest; depraved. He is a *corrupt* officer.

(Verb) (c) To vitiate ; contaminate. The water of the lake has been *corrupted* by dead fish.

(d) To pervert the integrity or fidelity of. He has *corrupted* the voters by money.

(e) To render incorrect by changes or error. The text of some religious scriptures has been *corrupted* by unscrupulous hands.

84. **Couch**.

(a) To lie or recline upon a bed or other resting place. He was quietly *couching* on the sofa.

(b) To adorn. He is *couching* gold embroidery on cloth.

(c) To express. He *couched* his reply diplomatically.

85. **Count**.

(a) To enumerate. The shepherd is *counting* his flock.

(b) To believe or consider to be ; judge ; esteem ; think. I *count* him an honest man.

(c) To carry weight ; add value ; Every vote *counts*.

86. **Counter**.

(a) Opposing ; opposite ; contrary ; duplicate. A *counter*

government has been established by the opposite party.

(b) In an opposite manner. His behaviour is *counter* to etiquette.

(c) A table on which to count money or 'expose goods for sale. The cashier was sitting at the *counter*.

87. Country.

(a) A land under a particular sovereignty or government, inhabited by a certain people, or within definite geographical limit ; as, this *country* is called India.

(b) The land of one's nativity or allegiance. India is my *country*.

(c) With the definite article, a rural region, or farming districts, as opposed to the city. Life in the *country* is more natural and simple than life in the city.

88. Course.

(a) The act of moving forward ; career. He has adopted a new *course* in his life.

(b) The way passed over, or the direction taken. The English army followed the *course* opposite to that of the German army.

(c) Line of conduct ; manner of procedure ; behaviour. I do not like his *course* in this matter

(d) The portion of a meal served at one time. The dinner consisted of several *courses*.

(e) A charge or bout in a tournament. He won in the first *course*.

(f) A series of connected motions, acts, or events ; customary sequence. During the *course* of his life he had to deal with all sorts of people.

(g) A definite period of instruction and study in a certain subject ; as, a *course* in French.

(h) A series of studies undertaken to earn a degree ; as, a college *course*.

89. Court. (Noun)

(a) A yard or space surrounded wholly by buildings or walls; courtyard. The meeting was held in the *court*.

(b) A group of buildings in a courtyard; hence, an imposing residence; as, Hampton *Court*; all the actual residence of a sovereign, especially as the central seat of government and princely state; a palace.

(c) The royal council and retinue of a sovereign, or the sovereign and his retinue considered as a body; as, the French *Court*.

(d) A place where justice is judiciously administered. The *court* of the District Judge is situated outside the city.

(e) Anybody possessing judicial jurisdiction, civil, military, ecclesiastical. The *court* acquitted the accused.

(f) A level space properly laid out for the playing of tennis or similar game. In our college we have cemented tennis *courts*.

(g) A body of members. The Allahabad University *Court* has elected a new Vice-Chancellor.

(Verb) (h) To make love (to); woo. He *courted* her for a long time before marrying her.

(i) To seek the favour of; also, to seek as a favour; solicit. He is in the habit of *courting* his superiors.

(j) To lure on; invite. If you spend lavishly, you are simply *courting* disaster.

90. Cover. (Verb)

(a) To overspread or overlay with something so as to protect or hide. He *covered* the bed with a sheet.

(b) To meet the extent or requirement of; compensate for. The increases in his income this year *covered* the loss he suffered last year.

(c) To accomplish; pass over. He *covered* the whole distance in one hour.

(d) To have under military command or protection. The Commander *covered* the approach to the bridge by troops.

(e) To bring under aim and keep in range. He *covered* the burglar with a revolver.

(f) To investigate and report for the press, as a news event, a theatrical performance, or the like. The visit of the Russian leaders in India was *covered* by the All India Radio.

(Noun) (g) A veil or disguise ; pretext. He cheated his friend under the *cover* of honesty.

(h) That which is spread or fitted over or which encloses anything. What is in this *cover* ?

91. Crack. (Verb)

(a) To split or break ; burst. The wall has *cracked*.

(b) To make a sharp sound. He *cracked* a whip.

(c) To fail or become discordant as the voice. His voice has *cracked*.

(d) To open and empty. He *cracked* a bottle of wine.

(e) To make a witty or sarcastic remark. He *cracked* a jest.

(f) To break or crush, as with sorrow. The death of his son *cracked* his spirit.

(Noun) (g) A sudden sharp or loud sound ; report, as of a pistol or rifle. He heard the *crack* of a pistol.

(h) A mental or physical defect or imperfection ; flaw. There is a *crack* in his brain.

(i) One of high skill or excellence in a certain line ; the best. He is a *crack* shot. All the *cracks* were entered for that race.

(j) A moment ; an exact instant ; a breaking through. The army marched at the *crack* of dawn.

92. Cram.

(a) To press together ; pack tightly ; crowd. The box was *crammed* with books.

(b) To feed to satiety. He *crammed* himself with nice dishes.

(c) To force a mass of knowledge or facts into the mind, or to prepare (a person) hastily in that way for an examination. The students generally *cram* ready-made answers for the examinations.

93. Cream.

(a) A thick, oily, light-yellow substance that gathers and rises on the surface of milk. Butter is made of *cream*.

(b) The part of something regarded as the choicest or most highly to be appreciated. The *cream* of the society was present at the function.

(c) A soft, oily cosmetic for cleansing, beautifying or protecting the skin. Pond's *cream* is very popular.

(d) The colour of cream ; a light-yellow colour. He was wearing a *cream* bush-shirt.

94. Creation.

(a) The action of creating ; especially, in a theological sense, the original act of God in bringing the world or universe into existence. Before the *creation* there was water all over.

(b) An act of construction, physical or mental ; the combining or organising of existing materials into new form. Babar was responsible for the *creation* of the Moghul Empire in India.

(c) That which is created, in any sense ; the universe ; also, any remarkable product of the power of scientific, artistic, or practical construction ; as, the *creations* of genius ; the *creations* of Shakespeare.

(d) The act of investing with a new rank or character or of placing in a new office ; as, the *creation* of two additional judges.

95. Credit. (Noun)

(a) Belief in the truth of a statement or in the sincerity of a person ; trust. I do not place any *credit* in him.

(b) Reputation for trustworthiness ; character ; repute. He is a man of high *credit*.

(c) Influence derived from the good opinion or confidence of others, as, he has *credit* at court.

(d) In book keeping, the entry in account of any amount paid by a debtor on account of his debt ; the amount so entered ; also, the right hand side of an account, upon which are recorded values received : opposed to *debit*.

(e) Reputation for solvency and probity. He has lost all *credit* in the market.

(f) An amount placed by a bank at a customer's disposal against which he may draw. The bank has given him a *credit* of Rs. 2000.

(Verb) (g) To give credit to or for ; believe, accept as true. I do not *credit* his statement.

(h) To believe (one) the possessor of something. He has been *credited* with a keen insight into philosophical problems.

(i) To give credit to or for in an account ; as, to *credit* a purchaser with an amount paid.

96. Critical.

(a) Of, pertaining to, or characteristic of a critic or criticism. Bradley's *Shakespearean Tragedy* is a fine *critical* work.

(b) Disposed to judge or discriminate with care and precision. He has been endowed with *critical* faculties.

(c) Given to severe judgment ; fault-finding ; carping. He is very *critical* of the doings of others.

(d) Of doubtful result ; risky ; perilous. The step that he has now taken is highly *critical*.

(e) Contributing to a decisive judgment. The manager of the bank gave a *critical* evidence before the court.

(f) Pertaining to a crisis in the course of a disease. The patient is in a *critical* stage.

(g) Necessary for the prosecution of a war : said of any material for which there is no substitute, and of which there is an insufficient supply. Steel is considered as one of the *critical* substances.

97. **Crop.** (*Noun*)

(a) Cultivated plants or grains collectively. This year the *crop* of wheat is very fine.

(b) A collection of things produced ; as, a *crop* of lies.

(Verb) (c) To cut off closely as one's hair or a dog's ears. He got his hair *cropped*.

(d) To appear before the surface ; sprout. Many evil customs have *cropped* up in the society.

98. **Cross.** (*Noun*)

(a) A sacred or mystic symbol in many ancient religions, consisting of two intersecting lines, supposed to have been originally emblematic of the union of the active and passive elements in nature. Every Christian church bears the symbol of the *cross*.

(b) Something endured for Christ's sake, hence, any suffering ; trial ; tribulation. Every true Christian must bear the *cross*.

(c) Anything that resembles or is intermediate between two other things ; as, a *cross* between prose and poetry.

(d) **To Cancel.** (*Verb*)

Please *cross* out what you have written on this page.

(e) To fold over. He was sitting with his legs *crossed*.

(f) To intersect. The two roads *cross* at this place.

(g) To move across something. The two trains *crossed* at the railway station.

(h) To meet and pass. Your letter *crossed* mine.

(i) To blend two varieties ; to interbreed. He *crossed* two varieties of apples.

(j) To deceive ; betray. He double-*crossed* his friends.

(Adjective) (k) Resulting from or expressive of peevishness or ill humour ; out of humour ; disagreeable ; peevish. I do not know why he is *cross* with me.

99. Crown. (Noun)

(a) A decorative circlet or covering for the head, especially as a mark of sovereign power. The king wears a *crown*.

(b) A sovereign ruler. The British people had to fight against the *crown* for their rights.

(c) Sovereignty. After the death of the king the *crown* passed on to his son.

(d) A wreath or garland for the head. In olden days the winning Greek athletes wore *crowns* of laurel on their heads.

(e) A complete or perfect state or type. The winning of India's independence was the *crown* of Mahatma Gandhi's achievements.

(f) The top or summit ; crest. At last they reached the *crown* of the hill.

(g) The head. Jack fell down and broke his *crown*.

(h) A five-shilling coin in England. He owes me five *crowns*.

(Verb) (i) To put a crown upon the head of ; to invest with royal, imperial or other high dignity. The sovereigns of England are *crowned* in Westminster Abbey.

(j) To decorate by putting wreaths. The winning Greek athletes were *crowned* with laurel.

(k) To form the topmost part of ; be situated on the top of. A castle *crowns* the summit of the hill.

(l) To do honour to ; recompense. His efforts have been *crowned* with success.

(m) To place a crown or cap upon (a tooth). He has got one of his teeth *crowned*. [*Crown* means the part of a tooth exposed beyond the gum].

100. Cultivate.

(a) To raise crops from. A large number of villagers in India are engaged in *cultivating* the soil.

(b) To improve or develop by study, exercise or training ; refine ; civilise. He has *cultivated* his intellect by hard and systematic study.

(c) To cherish ; as to *cultivate* philosophy, good manners, or a friendship.

101. Current. (*Adj.*)

(a) Circulating freely. This news is *current* in the town.

(b) In actual progress, or belonging to the immediate present. You must have knowledge of the *current* affairs.

(*Noun*) (c) A continuous onward movement, as of a stream. It is difficult to swim against the *current*.

(d) That part of anybody of water which has a more or less steady flow in a definite direction. A ocean *current* passes near London.

102. Cut. (*Verb*)

(a) To make a gash or incision in by means of a sharp edge. The child *cut* his finger with a knife.

(b) To pass through like a blade. He was *cutting* the water with an oar.

(c) To separate into parts. He *cut* the cake into two parts.

(d) To make, prepare, or shape by means of a sharp implement ; dig or excavate. A tunnel has been *cut* through the mountain.

(e) To produce when the crop is harvested. One acre *cuts* three tons of hay.

(f) To reduce the length or extent of ; shorten. He had to *cut* down his expenditure considerably.

(g) To deliberately neglect or stay away from. He is in the habit of *cutting* his work or duty.

(h) To present. He *cut* a sorry figure in the examination.

(i) To grow through the gums. The child is *cutting* his teeth.

(*Noun*) (j) A cutting motion or stroke. The Headmaster gave the mischievous boy three *cuts*.

(k) Fashion ; form ; style, she is wearing a dress of the latest *cut*.

103. Dark.

- (a) Lacking light. This room is very *dark*.
 (b) Black. She has *dark* hair.
 (c) Obscure ; mysterious ; not understable. For a long time Africa was considered as the *dark* continent.
 (d) Gloomy ; disheartening. His future is still *dark*.
 (e) Atrocious ; dastardly ; wicked. He is a man of *dark* intentions.
 (f) Blind ; unknowing. We are all *dark* about what may happen to morrow.

104. Dash. (Verb)

- (a) To throw suddenly and violently ; hurt. He *dashed* the plate on the ground.
 (b) To break or shatter by throwing. He *dashed* the mirror to pieces.
 (c) To sprinkle ; splash. He *dashed* the fruit with salt and pepper.
 (d) To sketch or write hastily. He *dashed* off a letter in a few minutes.
 (e) To confound ; annihilate. His father's death *dashed* all his hopes.
 (f) To rush or move impetuously. He *dashed* to the railway station.
 (Noun) (g) A sudden advance or onset. While nearing the goal he made a *dash*.
 (h) Impetuosity ; spirit ; vigour. There is a great *dash* in this young man.
 (i) A slight admixture ; a tinge. There is a *dash* of red in this blue colour.
 (j) A horizontal line (—), as a mark of punctuation etc. There should be a *dash* between these two words.

105. Dead. (Adjective)

- (a) Having ceased to live ; lifeless. I saw a *dead* animal lying on the road side.

(b) Lacking vitality ; numb ; motionless. On account of severe cold his fingers became *dead*.

(c) Inanimate ; inorganic. Trees and plants are not *dead* matter.

(d) Complete ; absolute. The train came to a *dead* stop.

(e) Unfailing ; perfect. He is a *dead* shot.

(f) Not productively employed. All his capital is lying *dead*.

(g) Unresponsive ; insensible. He is *dead* to all kind feelings.

(h) Giving no light or heat. There were *dead* cinders in the fire-place.

(i) Incapable of being opened. There is a *dead* window in the wall.

(j) Extinct ; obsolete. Latin is a *dead* language.

(Noun) (k) The most lifeless period. The thieves broke into the house at the *dead* of night.

(l) Dead persons collectively. The sight of the *dead* lying on the battlefield of Kalinga filled the heart of Ashoka with grief.

106. Deal. (Verb)

(a) To distribute ; apportion. Who will *deal* the cards ?

(b) To deliver ; inflict. He *dealt* him a severe blow on the head.

(c) To do business. He is *dealing* with a London firm in crockery.

(d) To overcome or subdue. A police officer should know how to *deal* with an unruly crowd.

(e) To behave. You must *deal* kindly with children.

(Noun) (f) Distribution ; apportionment. The father made a fair *deal* among his sons.

(g) A secret bargain in politics or commerce. Pakistan has entered into a secret *deal* with the U.S.A.

(h) A transaction or bargain. I am not satisfied with this *deal* regarding the house.

(i) Treatment given or received. Every student gets a *square deal* at the hands of the Principal.

(j) An indefinite quantity, degree, or extent. He gave me a *great deal* of trouble.

107. Decline. (Verb)

(a) To refuse to accept or comply with ; reject. He declined the *offer* made to him.

(b) To bend down ; slope. The upper branches of this tree are *declining*.

(c) To refuse an invitation. I had to *decline* his invitation on account of some previous engagement.

(d) To decay ; diminish ; sink toward a lower level or state. His business is *declining* these days.

(Noun) (e) The act or result of declining ; deterioration, decay. His business has recently suffered a *decline*.

(f) The period of such decay. During the *decline* of the Mughal Empire in India the Marathas gained much power.

108. Deep.

(a) Extending or situated far below the surface. The fort is surrounded by a *deep* ditch.

(b) Having a depth, thickness, dimension, or quantity measured from above downward. The water of the well is very *deep*.

(c) Profound in nature, reach, or degree. His knowledge of international situation is very *deep*.

(d) Hard to understand or fathom because abstruse, complex or well concealed. He is a man of *deep* nature.

(e) Of great and well-trained or far-reaching intellectual power : sagacious ; penetrating. Mr. Nehru is a *deep* statesman ; he cannot be easily misled by false propaganda.

(f) Of great intensity ; great in degree ; extreme ; hence heartfelt and earnest. I have got a *deep* regard for him.

(g) Artful in the concealment of plans or schemes ; insidious ; scheming ; designing. You must be careful of your new friend ; he is very *deep*.

(h) Of low, sonorous, or heavy tone, grave. He said this in a *deep* voice.

(Noun) (i) The most profound part ; culmination. The theft took place in the *deep* of night.

109. **Degree.**

(a) One of a succession of steps, grades or stages. The patient is recovering by *degrees*.

(b) Relative rank in life ; attainment ; station. In social life he has attained a higher *degree* than his brother.

(c) Relative extent, amount or intensity. He has developed his business to a higher *degree* than his rivals in the field.

(d) One of the three forms in which an adjective or adverb is compared ; as the positive, comparative, and superlative *degrees*.

(e) An academic rank or title conferred by an institution of learning. He has received the *degree* of Ph. D. from the London University.

(f) A subdivision or unit, as in a thermometric scale ; the 360th part of a circle ; as of longitude and latitude ; the 90th part of a right angle ; the unit of divisions marked accordingly on various instruments.

(g) The power to which an algebraic quantity, equation, or number is raised.

(h) A grade of seriousness ; said of crimes ; as, murder in the first *degree*. The police employed third *degree* methods in order to extort confession from the accused.

110. **Delicate.**

(a) Fine and light, as in texture and colour. Silk is a *delicate* cloth.

(b) Daintily pleasing ; delightful. Yesterday we listened to a *delicate* piece of music.

(c) Nicely constructed or adjusted ; accurate ; sensitive ; as an instrument. A surgeon works with *delicate* instruments.

(d) Easily injured ; tender ; frail ; fragile. He is a man of *delicate* health.

(e) Requiring cautious treatment. The international situation has become very *delicate*.

(f) Refined and considerate ; pure ; chaste. He is a man of *delicate* taste.

111. Deliver.

(a) To free from restraint ; set free ; rescue ; release ; save. O God ! *Deliver* us from our sins.

(b) To hand over ; transfer ; give ; give up ; communicate. This shopkeeper takes the responsibility of *delivering* the goods to the homes of the customers.

(c) To relieve of a child. She has *delivered* a male baby.

(d) To utter ; speak formally or officially. He *delivered* a fine speech.

(e) To send forth ; discharge ; give ; as a blow. He *delivered* the robber a severe blow on the head.

(f) To carry to the destination of. The postman *delivers* mail.

112. Demonstration.

(a) A pointing out ; the act of making known. I do not like unnecessary *demonstration* of one's ability.

(b) The exhibition and description of example ; in teaching an art or science. *Demonstration* is an important part of military instruction.

(c) A public exhibition of welcome, approval, or condemnation, as by a mass meeting or procession. The shopkeepers held a *demonstration* against the imposition of the new tax.

(d) A show of military force or of aggressive movement, especially when intended as a feint, or in time of peace as a menace. On the Pakistan Day there was held a *demonstration* of military power in Karachi.

(e) An exhibition and explanation of the fine points and workability of an article or commodity to be sold. This new model of the Ford car has been sent to India for *demonstration*.

113. Deny.

(a) To declare to be untrue ; reject as false ; contradict. The statement of Pakistan regarding the shooting of the I.A.F. plane has been *denied* by India.

(b) To refuse to give ; withhold. He has been *denied* permission to take the examination.

(c) To refuse to acknowledge ; disown. He has *denied* having made this statement.

(d) To declare to be non-existent ; refuse to receive as real. How can you *deny* the existence of God ?

114. Depose.

(a) To deprive of official rank ; remove ; degrade. The king has been *deposed* by the Crown Prince.

(b) To bear witness to ; state on oath ; give testimony. The witness *deposed* in the court that he saw the accused committing the crime.

115. Depth.

(a) The state or degree of being deep ; extent or distance downward, inward, or backward. The depth of the water in the middle of the ocean is very great.

(b) The innermost part. I thank you from the *depth* of my heart.

(c) Profundity of thought or feeling. It is difficult to gauge the depth of a mother's love for her son.

(d) The quality of being deep, crafty and scheming. Beware of him ; he is a man of great *depth*.

116. Descend.

(a) To pass from the upper to the lower part of ; go down ; move from a higher to a lower point. When the train reached the station, he *descended* from his compartment.

(b) To pass down, as from generation to generation. He claims to have *descended* from the royal family.

(c) To lower oneself in worldly, social, or intellectual standing. In social life he has *descended* considerably, on account of his financial losses.

(d) To come violently or menacingly as from above; fall; make an attack. The German armies *descended* on Poland at the beginning of World War II.

117. Desperate.

(a) Without care for danger; reckless, as from despair. After committing one murder, a criminal becomes *desperate*.

(b) Resorted to in a last extremity; instigated by or denoting despair; hazardous; frantic; furious. At last the deposed king made a *desperate* attempt to regain the throne.

(c) Regarded as irremediable; despaired of. The patient is in a *desperate* condition.

(d) Extremely or hopelessly bad; outrageous. His attempt to cheat his own father is really *desperate*.

118. Determine.

(a) To reach or cause to reach definite purpose; resolve; decide; come to a decision. He is determined to stand first in the examination.

(b) To fix or give definite form to; settle; decree. The composition of the new committee has not yet been determined.

(c) To ascertain the exact truth about or the nature or value. It is difficult to *determine* the price of this article.

(d) To influence, regulate, or direct. It is demand which determines *supply*.

119. Digest. (Verb)

(a) To assimilate physically or mentally. It is easy to *digest* vegetarian food. Before studying more you should *digest* what you have already studied.

(b) To tolerate patiently; submit; endure. It is difficult to *digest* this insult.

(Noun) (c) A systematic arrangement, as of writings ; classified and abridged summary, as of news ; compilation. Please prepare a *digest* of this book.

120. Dilate.

(a) To enlarge in all directions ; swell ; spread ; or pull out ; distend. When the monster *dilated* its mouth, the beasts of the forest were terrified.

(b) To speak or write diffusely ; enlarge ; expatiate. Please *dilate* upon this topic as I have not understood it properly.

121. Direct. (Verb)

(a) To determine the direction of ; cause to point straight toward a thing ; aim. He *directed* his gun toward the tree.

(b) To guide. Will you *please* direct me to the railway station ?

(c) To govern ; command ; order. I do not like to be *directed* by him.

(d) To instruct or guide with authority ; command. Major General Kochhar is *directing* the operations against the Nagas.

(e) Act as conductor or leader. Who is *directing* this expedition ?

(Adj) (f) Straight ; shortest ; nearest. Which is the *direct* route to Bombay ?

(g) Straightforward ; unambiguous ; candid ; plain. In your behaviour toward your friends you must always be *direct*.

(h) Of succession ; lineal. He is in *direct* succession of the royal family.

122. Discharge. (Verb)

(a) To go off, as a gun. While the sentry was sleeping, his gun got *discharged*.

(b) To unload. The ships *discharged* their cargoes at the port.

(c) To remove an employee by dismissal. He has been *discharged* from service on account of disobedience.

(d) To send forth ; emit. A pipe *discharges* water.

(e) To set free. The prisoner has been *discharged*.

(f) To relieve of an accusation or responsibility. You must *discharge* your responsibility toward your parents.

(g) To meet the requirement of. He is working hard in order to *discharge* his debts.

(Noun) (h) The act or process of discharging ; a firing. Did you hear the *discharge* of the gun ?

(i) Dismissal. After his *discharge* from service he made frantic efforts to get a job.

(j) A certificate of release. He has got his *discharge* from the hospital.

(k) That which is discharged, emitted, or thrown out. *Discharge* from the ear is dangerous.

123. Dishonour.

(a) To deprive of honour ; disgrace, insult. He is so rude that he *dishonours* even his parents.

(b) To violate the chastity of ; seduce. He has been *charged* with dishonouring a young girl.

(c) To decline or fail to pay. His cheque has been *dishonoured* by the bank.

124. Dislodge.

(a) To remove, drive out, withdraw, or depart from a lodging or place of retirement or abode ; eject ; displace. A few *bricks* have been dislodged from the wall.

(b) To compel to abandon a position or an entrenchment ; drive out. They were successful in *dislodging* the enemy from his new position.

125. Dismiss.

(a) To put out of office or service by an act of authority ; discharge. The head clerk has been *dismissed* from service on charges of corruption and negligence.

(b) To cause or allow to depart ; send away. After listening to his message, the commander *dismissed* the messenger.

(c) To put away or aside ; put beyond consideration. I have *dismissed* this matter altogether.

(d) To send out of court ; reject without further hearing. The case has been *dismissed* by the court.

126. Disorder.

(a) The state of being disarranged ; disorderliness. The whole room was in a state of *disorder*.

(b) A disturbance of the peace ; an infraction of law or discipline ; minor uprising or tumult. Certain unruly elements created *disorder* during the Holi festival.

(c) Derangement of the bodily or mental functionings ; disease. He is suffering from some mental *disorder*.

127. Dispatch (Verb).

(a) To send off to some assigned destination ; especially, to send off with haste, or by swift method of conveyance. A messenger was at once *dispatched* to the commander.

(b) To transact with promptness ; dispose of (matters) quickly ; hasten ; bring things to prompt conclusion. Let us *dispatch* this business, and not waste time unnecessarily.

(c) To execute ; kill summarily. The ring leader was *dispatched* by the order of the commander.

(Noun) (d) A message sent by special means and with haste, as by telegram ; especially, a communication on public matters sent by one official to another. The District Magistrate has received an urgent *dispatch* from the Chief Minister.

128. Dispose.

(a) To set in order ; arrange ; settle. This matter has not yet been properly *disposed*.

(b) To direct the mind of ; incline. He is not *disposed* to listen to my advice.

(c) To make alienate, as property. He has *disposed* of his bungalow.

129. **Dispute** (*Verb*).

(a) To question ; challenge ; controvert. No one can *dispute* my claim to this house.

(b) To argue about ; discuss ; debate. He is in the habit of *disputing* even about minor points unnecessarily.

(c) To strive or contend for ; compete, as for a prize ; contest. So many competitors are *disputing* for this prize.

(*Noun*) (d) An altercation ; wrangle ; quarrel. A *dispute* has arisen between the two brothers regarding the distribution of property.

130. **Dissolve**.

(a) To change from a solid into a fluid condition ; to pass into solution. Salt *dissolves* in water.

(b) To disperse. The President has the power to *dissolve* the Parliament.

(c) To terminate. The partnership has been *dissolved*.

(d) To set aside ; annul or abrogate. The old treaty between China and Tibet has been *dissolved*.

(e) To break up ; disintegrate ; destroy ; decompose ; fade ; vanquish. The conqueror succeeded in *dissolving* all opposition.

131. **Distract**.

(a) To divert or turn aside, as the mind from a subject. When the mind is tired, we should have some entertainment to *distract* it.

(b) To bewilder ; confuse. The news of his failure in the examination *distracted* him completely.

(c) To make frantic ; craze. Repeated misfortunes have *distracted* his mind.

132. **Diverge**.

(a) To extend in different directions from the same point. The rays coming from the candle *diverge* in all directions.

(b) To deviate. He has the habit of *diverging* from the main point in the course of his speech.

(c) To differ. These two view points *diverge* from each other considerably.

133. Divine (*Adj.*).

(a) Proceeding to, proceeding from, or of the nature of God, or of a god ; sacred I have been able to write all these books under *divine* guidance.

(b) Addressed or offered up to God in service or adoration ; religious ; holy. A *divine* service was held in the church as a thanksgiving on the day of victory.

(c) Altogether excellent or admirable ; godlike. The Dalai Lama has a *divine* face.

(*Noun*) (d) One versed in divinity ; a theologian ; a clergyman. A few Muslim *divines* from Pakistan are visiting India.

(*Verb*) (e) To find out or foretell by assumed supernatural aid ; prognosticate. Some holy men are gifted with the faculty of *divining* the future. No one can *divine* what is in store for us.

134. Double (*Adj.*).

(a) Having two of a sort together ; being in pairs ; coupled. There are a few *double* bed rooms in this hotel.

(b) Twice as large. The area of this room is *double* the area of the other room.

(c) Twofold ; hence, ambiguous, deceitful. Beware of him. He is a *double-faced* man.

(*Noun*) (d) A person or thing that closely resembles another. It is said that every person in this world has a *double*.

(e) A player or singer who understudies the part of a principal artist, so as to be able to supply his or her place in case of illness. In the theatre the principal actors have their *doubles*.

(*Verb*) (f) To increase by an equal number, quantity or amount. His income has recently been *doubled*.

(g) To pass round or by ; march or sail round. Drake was the first sailor to *double* the cape of Good Hope.

135. Down (*Adv.*).

(a) From a higher to a lower level. He has gone *down* in health.

(b) At the lowest point. He is completely *down* these days.

(c) To a smaller bulk. All his speech can be boiled *down* to a few sentences.

(d) To a lower price. Prices of foodstuffs must go *down* considerably otherwise the poor people will suffer tremendously.

(e) On the counter ; into the hand. You must pay cash *down* for these articles.

(f) Into complete or close application. You must get *down* to work if you want to succeed in life.

(*Verb*) (g) To knock down ; fall or sink ; overthrow ; subdue. The wrestler *downed* his rival.

136. Draft (*Noun*).

(a) A plan, outline or sketch. A *draft* of the Third Five-Year Plan has been prepared.

(b) A writing of articles or propositions as framed or drawn up, but not adopted or enacted. Please prepare a *draft* of this application for approval.

(c) An order drawn by one party or person on another for the payment of money to a third. He has sent me a *draft* of Rs. 2000/- on The State Bank of India, Agra.

(d) That which tends to reduce or exhaust by drawing away a part. This disease has proved to be a *draft* on my physical vitality.

(*Verb*) (e) To outline in writing ; sketch ; delineate. Please *draft* this memorandum.

137. Drain (*Verb*).

(a) To draw off by degrees, as a fluid. Some steps must be taken to *drain* the rain water which collects in the street.

(b) To make exhausting demands upon. Hard work has *drained* his health.

(c) To become empty and exhausted. Extravagance *drains* one's purse.

(Noun) (d) The act of draining ; continuous strain. Continuous hard work has proved a *drain* on his health.

(e) A drain-pipe. During the rain the *drains* overflow with water.

138. Draw.

(a) Pull ; haul. He is *drawing* water from the well.

(b) Attract. A magnet *draws* a piece of iron.

(c) Extract. The dentist *drew* his aching tooth.

(d) Unsheathe. On hearing these insulting words the brave Rajput *drew* his sword.

(e) To call for and receive, as from fund. You have no right to *draw* from this fund.

(f) To infer ; deduce. What conclusion do you *draw* from his speech ?

(g) To write out for legal or business use. Please *draw* this application.

(h) To stretch. Wires can be *drawn* out of gold and silver.

(i) To discontinue, as a game, without completion. As neither of the teams could score a goal, the match was *drawn*.

(j) To cause to talk ; elicit information from. By cross-examination the lawyers *draw* out the witness.

(k) To move. When I sat near him, he *drew* away from me.

139. Drone (Verb).

(a) To utter monotonously and with a dull, humming sound. The bees are *droning* near the hive.

(b) To spend idly ; live in indolence. Why are you *droning* away your life ?

(Noun) (c) A dull, monotonous, humming sound, as of a bee. You can hear the *drone* of the bees at some distance from the hive.

(d) A male bee, that gathers no honey, an idler. You must do some work ; it is no use living like a *drone*.

140. Drop (Noun)

(a) A very small quantity of anything. There is not even a *drop* of water in the glass.

(b) A sudden fall. There has been a *drop* in temperature on account of rain.

(c) A fall in prices. The stocks took a *drop*.

(Verb) (d) To fall or let fall in drop. He *dropped* the book from his hands.

(e) To lower. He suddenly *dropped* his voice.

(f) To stop ; dismiss. He has *dropped* the idea of going to Delhi.

(g) To write and send hastily and informally. As soon as he reached his destination, he *dropped* a letter of his safe arrival to his parents.

(h) To omit hastily or incorrectly, as in writing or in speech. While noting down his speech he *dropped* a few sentences.

(i) To fall prone or dead. On being shot at, the man *dropped* down dead.

(j) To fall to the rear ; withdraw. At the last moment he was *dropped* from the team.

(k) To set down as from a conveyance. Will you please *drop* me at my house ?

141. Dry (Adj.).

(a) Lacking moisture. The weather is very *dry* these days.

(b) Lacking interest ; lifeless ; dull. He delivered a very *dry* speech yesterday.

(c) Subject to or in favour of a prohibitory liquor law. Bombay is a *dry* city.

(d) Not giving milk ; as a *dry* cow.

(e) Tearless. In spite of suffering from great misfortunes his eyes remained *dry*.

(f) Wanting in cordiality ; not genial. He is a very *dry* person.

(Verb) (g) To make or become dry ; evaporate : wither. The clothes have not yet *dried*.

(h) To cease or cause to cease to flow. During the summer the ponds *dry* up.

142. Dubious.

(a) Unsettled in judgment or opinion ; in a state of doubt ; doubtful. When I met him last, he was in a *dubious* state of mind.

(b) Causing doubt ; doubtful. He is a man of *dubious* intentions.

(c) Of uncertain result ; not yet settled ; problematic. The Prime Minister's visit to this place is still *dubious*.

(d) Of questionable propriety ; open to objection, especially of a moral kind, or to suspicion ; questionable. His moral conduct is *dubious*.

(e) Being the cause or occasion of doubt ; difficult of explanation ; equivocal. He made a *dubious* statement in the Parliament.

143. Due (Adj.)

(a) Owing and demandable ; especially, payable because of the arrival of the time set or agreed upon. I have got still four months' rent *due* from him.

(b) That should be rendered or given ; justly claimable ; appropriate. We should give *due* respect to our parents.

(c) Suitable ; lawful ; sufficient ; regular. He has been getting *due* reward for his labour.

(d) Appointed or expected to arrive ; having had time to arrive. The train is now *due*.

(e) That may be charged or attributed ; ascribable. He has not arrived *due* to bad weather.

(Noun (f)) That which is owed or rightly required ; a debt or obligation. You must pay back your *due*.

(g) Legal charge or fee. He is very punctual in paying his club *dues*.

(Adv.) (h) Directly ; exactly. The Pole star shines in the sky *due* north.

144. Dull.

(a) Not sharp or keen ; having a blunt edge or point. The blade of this knife is *dull*.

(b) Not acute or intense. I have a *dull* pain in the head.

(c) Not quick, as in thought ; sluggish ; listless ; stupid ; lacking in perception, sensibility or responsiveness. His servant is very *dull*.

(d) Not brisk or active. The shoe market is very *dull* these days.

(e) Not bright or spirited ; wearisome ; boring. He delivered a *dull* speech.

(f) Sad. I am feeling very *dull* these days.

(g) Lacking lustre ; cloudy ; dim. The weather today is very *dull*.

(h) Of sounds, indistinct ; heavy ; muffled. A *dull* sound was heard in the forest.

145. Dummy (Noun).

(a) One who is dumb ; a mute ; hence, a stupid person ; dolt. I do not care for him ; he is a *dummy*.

(b) A silent person, as an actor without a speaking part. He has no speaking part in the play ; he is only a *dummy*.

(c) A model ; a figure on which clothes can be displayed. You will find a *dummy* in the show window of a draper's shop.

(d) A figure stuffed with straw or sawdust, used in bayonet practice. The soldiers are having bayonet practice with a *dummy*.

(e) A person who represents another in a transaction, but who poses as acting for himself. Why are you so much worried about him; he is a mere *dummy*.

(Adj.) (f) Sham; counterfeit. The soldiers were firing *dummy* ammunition.

(g) Made to resemble some object, but having no real use; artificial. He has put up a *dummy* door in his house.

146. **Dump.** (Verb).

(a) To throw or empty out in a large quantity, especially by tilting it. The truck drivers take the parcels from the market and *dump* them at the railway station.

(b) To throw (goods or securities) on the market in quantity, regardless of price. The shoe manufacturers have *dumped* the market.

(c) To unload upon a foreign market (goods for which there is little or no demand at home); to sell (surplus goods) abroad below the ordinary trade rates. The Government of India must take steps to prevent the *dumping* of foreign goods in India.

(Noun) (d) A dumping ground; especially, a place where city refuse is dumped. The *dump* must be at a considerable distance from the city.

(e) A place where ammunition, stores, or supplies are held for rapid distribution. In every regimental centre there is a *dump*.

(f) A poor, ill-kept dwelling or place. The poor man is living in a *dump*.

(g) A gloomy state of mind; melancholy (used in plural). Why are you in *dumps* today?

147. **Duty.**

(a) That which one is bound, by any natural, legal or moral obligation, to pay, do, or perform. We have a *duty* to our parents.

(b) Specific obligatory service or function, as of a soldier, sailor, etc. He is on sea *duty* these days.

(c) The obligation to do that which is prescribed or required, especially by the moral law ; moral obligation ; right action. We must always do our duty.

(d) An import or customs tax, as upon goods imported, exported or consumed. The *duty* on textile goods has been increased.

(e) A formal expression of respect. It is my *duty* to serve you.

148. Dwell.

(a) To have a fixed abode ; reside. He *dwells* in the fashionable locality of the town.

(b) To linger, as on a subject ; pause ; expatiate. In his speech in the Parliament the Prime Minister *dwelt* on India's foreign policy.

(c) To remain ; continue in a state or place. He has been *dwelling* in Agra for the last two years.

149. Earnest (Adjective)

(a) Intent and direct in purpose ; zealous ; fervent. He is very *earnest* in his work.

(b) Marked by deep feeling or conviction ; heartfelt ; hearty. He offered *earnest* prayers to God.

(c) Requiring careful consideration ; serious ; important. Sudden rise in the price of foodgrains is an *earnest* matter requiring immediate attention of the Government.

(Noun) (d) Money paid in advance to bind a bargain. He has paid Rs. 2000/- as *earnest* money for the purchase of this bungalow.

150. Economy.

(a) Disposition to save or spare ; carefulness in outlay ; freedom from extravagance or waste ; frugality ; as, a man of *economy*, *economy* of words, *economy* in dress.

(b) Cheapness in operation, relative or absolute, as expressed in steam, fuel or money. Some measures should be adopted to exercise *economy* in fuel.

(c) The management of household matters ; usually with a qualifying adjective ; as domestic *economy*.

(d) Any practical system in which means are adjusted to ends ; especially in the natural world ; as, the *economy* of nature, the animal *economy*, the *economy* of a plant.

(e) The practical adjustment, organisation, or administration of affairs or resources, especially of industrial resources of a state ; as, political *economy*.

(f) A method of divine management of human affairs or a system of laws and regulations, rites, and ceremonies ; the holy scheme of creation and redemption ; specifically, any particular method of divine government ; as the Mosaic *economy*.

151. **Effect.** (*Noun*).

(a) A result or product of some cause or agency ; a consequence. Smoking has an injurious *effect* on health.

(b) The substance of a statement ; gist. The *effect* of the Prime Minister's speech has been published in the papers.

(c) Fact or reality. In *effect* he is an honest man.

(d) Movable goods (plural). He has moved all his *effects* to his new house.

(e) A mental state or attitude resulting from observation or external impression. The *effect* of this picture on the children's mind is bad.

(Verb) (f) To bring about ; bring to an issue or to full success ; cause ; produce. Some steps must be taken to *effect* improvement in administration.

(g) To achieve ; accomplish. Many reforms have been *effected* by the Congress Government.

152. **Egg** (*Noun*).

(a) A body containing the germ and food-yolk of birds, insects, reptiles, or fishes. enclosed in membranous or shelly covering. The hen has laid six *eggs*.

(Verb) (b) To pelt with eggs. When the unpopular member visited his constituency, he was *egged* by the people.

(c) To instigate or incite ; urge. He was *egged on* by his brother to commit this crime.

153. Elect.

(a) To choose for an office. He has been *elected* President of the Managing Committee.

(b) To make a choice or selection. Please *elect* which watch you want.

(c) To select as a course of study in school or college. He has *elected* History as his major subject for the B.A. (Hons).

(Adj.) (d) Elected to office, but not yet in charge. Who is the President *elect* of the next session of the Congress ?

(e) Selected ; chosen ; picked out. Christ is considered by the Christians as *elect* of God.

154. Elevate.

(a) To raise from a lower to a higher place, rank, or character ; promote ; exalt. On account of his efficiency he has been *elevated* in his department.

(b) To raise the spirits of ; cheer ; inspire. The news of his success in the examination *elevated* him greatly.

155. Eminent.

(a) High in position, merit or esteem ; distinguished ; prominent ; conspicuous ; as, an *eminent* scholar ; *eminent* services.

(b) Rising above other things ; high in relative position ; lofty ; as, an *eminent* tower.

156. Empty.

(a) Having nothing within ; containing nothing ; void ; vacant ; often with reference to particular, usual, or proper contents, as food or inhabitants ; as, an *empty* pitcher.

(b) Without force, weight, value, or meaning ; as, *empty* protestations, *empty* promises.

(c) Without substance or significance ; hollow ; unreal ; unsubstantial. Some people think that life is an *empty* dream.

(d) Destitute of intelligence, ideas, manners, etc. ; senseless ; inane ; frivolous ; contemptible ; as, *empty* talk.

(e) Being without supplies, etc. ; unsupplied ; unsatisfied ; unfed. The soldiers went for ammunition, but returned *empty*.

(f) Not carrying or drawing anything ; as, *empty* hands.

(g) Having no fruit ; barren. These trees are *empty* in summer.

157. Encounter (Noun).

(a) A coming together, especially when casual or unexpected. When the student was roaming about in the verandah, he had an *encounter* with the Principal.

(b) A hostile meeting, contest ; battle. In an *encounter* between the police party and the dacoits, several policemen were injured.

(Verb) (c) To come upon ; meet as an adversary ; meet face to face or in conflict. While going through the forest, he *encountered* his old enemy.

158. Encroach.

(a) To invade partially or insidiously and appropriate the possessions or province of another. The water is *encroaching* on the land.

(b) To trench on another's limits by gradual usurpation or intrusion ; transgress the just or established bound. He is trying to *encroach* on my rights.

(c) To make inroads ; infringe. Age *encroaches* on one's faculties.

159. Encumber.

(a) To obstruct or hinder in action or movement ; impede with obstacles ; embarrass ; weigh down ; perplex. The old man is *encumbered* with cares.

(b) To charge or burden with financial obligations, as debts or mortgages. This house is heavily *encumbered*.

(c) To make complicated or difficult. You are unnecessarily *encumbering* this problem.

160. End (*Noun*).

(a) The terminal point or part of any material object that has length. His house is situated at the *end* of the street.

(b) The conclusion of any work or operation. We will soon be reaching the *end* of our discussion.

(c) The purpose in view. The *end* does not justify the means.

(d) An inevitable or natural consequence. Suffering is the *end* of sin.

(e) The close of life. The old man is nearing his *end*.

(*Verb*) (f) To finish. We have just *ended* our breakfast.

(g) To kill or die. He *ended* himself by taking poison.

161. Endorse.

(a) To write upon the back of; especially to write one's name on the back of a cheque or draft to assign it or to guarantee its payment. Please *endorse* this cheque before presenting it to the bank.

(b) To indicate receipt (of a sum) by signing one's name. Please *endorse* the payment of this bill.

(c) To give sanction to. Every Act of the Parliament has to be *endorsed* by the President before it becomes a law.

162. Endow.

(a) To bestow a permanent fund or income upon. He has *endowed* a large fund for the establishment of a hospital.

(b) To furnish or equip, as with talents or natural gifts. He has been *endowed* with deep insight into political problems.

163. Endure.

(a) To have duration; continue; last. Youth cannot *endure*.

(b) To withstand or bear, as pain, sorrow, or destructive force, without yielding; suffer patiently. In this life one has *endure* all sorts of hardships.

(c) To tolerate; permit. I cannot *endure* this sort of impertinence on the part of my servant.

164. **Enfranchise.**

(a) To endow with a franchise, as the right to vote. All the adults in India have been *enfranchised*.

(b) To set free, as from bondage. At the end of the Civil War all slaves of the U.S.A. were *enfranchised*.

(c) To adopt, as foreign words. Many Latin and French words have been *enfranchised* in the English language.

165. **Engage.**

(a) To bind (oneself) or obtain by promise. He has been *engaged* to a beautiful girl.

(b) To occupy ; to be engrossed or involved. Don't waste your time. Keep yourself *engaged*.

(c) To obtain the services of ; hire. He has recently *engaged* a servant.

(d) To begin battle or join in conflict with. The police party soon *engaged* the decoits in an encounter.

166. **Engagement.**

(a) The act of engaging. The *engagement* of a good domestic servant is a great problem.

(b) Betrothal. His *engagement* has recently taken place.

(c) An obligation ; agreement ; promise ; contract. I could not attend the meeting on account of a previous *engagement*.

(d) An entering into or being in battle ; a battle. They had several *engagements* with the enemy.

167. **Enlist.**

(a) To engage and place upon the lists for service ; also, to enter voluntarily the military or naval service. When the war broke out, he *enlisted* himself as a soldier.

(b) To gain the interest and assistance of. He has *enlisted* the support of his colleagues for his cause.

168. **Entertain**

(a) To receive and care for, as a guest. When I went to Bombay, he *entertained* me very well.

(b) To afford amusement to ; divert. A group of musicians *entertained* the audience.

(c) To take into consideration ; keep in mind, as an opinion. Why are you *entertaining* such doubts in your mind ?

169. Enthral.

(a) To bring under an overmastering influence ; charm. The musical programme *enthralled* the audience.

(b) Enslave. She has completely *enthralled* him.

170. Entry.

(a) The act of coming or going in ; entrance. He forced his *entry* into the room.

(b) A place of entrance ; a small hallway. Which is the *entry* to the hall ?

(c) The act of entering anything in a register, list etc., or the item, name, or statement entered. Have you made an *entry* in the register ? Please make an entry of these chairs in the furniture register.

(d) A contestant listed for a race, prize competition. There are only a few *entries* for the three-legged race.

171. Epoch.

(a) A point in the outward course of history from which succeeding years are counted. The atomic bomb marks an *epoch* in the history of war.

(b) An interval of time or series of years, regarded as a whole, memorable for extraordinary events and far-reaching results ; any definite period of history. The Gupta period was a glorious *epoch* in India's history.

(c) Any minor subdivision of geologic time ; a time-interval greater than an *age* but less than a period ; as, the Pleistocene *epoch*.

172. Equal.

(a) Of the same degree with another, or with each other, as in magnitude or value ; neither greater nor less. We are *equal* in height.

(b) **Equable.** A father must give *equal* treatment to his sons.

(c) **Adequate** for the purpose ; commensurate. He proved himself *equal* to the task.

(d) **Having** the same rank, rights, or importance. He talked to his employer as if he were his *equal*.

173. Equip.

(a) To furnish or fit out with all needful supplies for any purpose. Our army is *equipped* with the most modern weapons.

(b) To address ; array. He was *equipping* himself for the evening party.

174. Equivocal.

(a) Having a doubtful meaning ; susceptible of different interpretations. The statement of the Chinese Prime Minister regarding the Tibet revolt is highly *equivocal*.

(b) Of uncertain significance, origin, character, or value ; questionable. He is a man of *equivocal* character.

175. Erect (Verb).

(a) To rear or set up, as a building ; build. Many new buildings have been *erected* in this locality.

(b) To construct or establish ; found ; form. Einstein *erected* a new theory of relativity.

(c) To set up in an upright or perpendicular position ; lift up. The soldiers *erected* the flagpole. On hearing the noise the dog *erected* his ears.

(Adj) (d) Upright in position, form, or person ; vertical. That old man always walks *erect*.

(e) Free from depression or humiliation. The prisoner held his head *erect* in the court.

(f) Attentive ; alert. The sentry at the gate is always *erect*.

176. Errant.

(a) Roving or wandering. The cuckoo is an *errant* bird.

(b) Erring ; erratic. The *errant* son was admonished by his father.

177. Erratic.

(a) Not conforming to rules or standards ; irregular ; eccentric. He is a man of *erratic* nature.

(b) Wandering ; straying. Comets are *erratic* planets.

(c) Transported from the original site by natural agencies ; as, *erratic* rocks or gravel.

178. Escape (Verb).

(a) To flee (from a person, danger, etc.) ; get away safely ; elude. The Dalai Lama successfully *escaped* from the Chinese hands.

(b) To receive or enjoy immunity or exemption from harm ; custody, annoyance, etc. No one can *escape* death.

(c) To slip out or away from ; especially, to be uttered inadvertently. I am sorry that these improper words *escaped* my tongue.

(d) To slip from the notice or memory of. The prisoner *escaped* the notice of the sentry. This fact completely *escaped* my memory.

(e) To find egress from confinement or restraint. Water *escapes* from a leak.

(Noun) (f) A successful flight from, or evasion of custody, pursuit, danger, injury, or annoyance. After his *escape* from Tibet the Dalai Lama has been given asylum by the Indian Government.

(g) Mental relief from monotony, anxiety etc. ; as, literature of *escape*.

(h) Issue, as of a fluid ; leakage. The *escape* from the boiler must be stopped forthwith.

179. Escort (Verb).

(a) To accompany for the purpose of guarding or for

companionship. Will you please *escort* me to the railway station ?

(b) To conduct. The President was *escorted* to the rostrum by the Vice-Chancellor.

(c) Convoy. During the war merchant ships are *escorted* by warships.

(Noun) (d) A guard accompanying a person or property in transit, for protection, surveillance, as compulsion, or as a mark of respect. The prisoner was *escorted* to the court by two policemen.

(e) Safeguard ; protection. As his life is in danger, he applied to the District Magistrate for *escort*.

180. Espouse.

(a) To marry. It is the duty of a man to love the woman he has *espoused*.

(b) To take upon oneself the advocacy or defence of ; assume interest in ; make one's own. Mahatma Gandhi *espoused* the cause of untouchability.

181. Essay (Verb).

(a) To try to do or accomplish, especially something difficult ; attempt. He *essayed* to climb the hill.

(b) To put to the test or try (a person or thing) ; test the nature, quality etc. Before buying cloth, one must *essay* it.

(Noun) (c) A literary composition on some special subject. He wrote an *essay* on India's foreign policy.

(d) An endeavour ; attempt ; effort. He made an *essay* to win the first prize in boxing.

182. Essential.

(a) Of or pertaining to the essence or intrinsic nature of anything ; substantial ; basal ; characteristic. Humility is the *essential* of gentlemanliness.

(b) Indispensable, necessary, or highly important, as to success or completeness ; absolutely requisite ; cardinal. Hard work is *essential* for success in life.

(c) Constituting, containing, or derived from the essence or any distinguishing constituent, as of a plant ; constitutive, as, *essential* oils.

(d) Having real existence ; real ; actual ; distinguishing from *accidental*. Some philosophers think that life on earth is not *essential* but *accidental*.

183. Establish.

(a) To settle or fix firmly ; place on a permanent footing ; settle securely, as in business ; found ; ordain ; institute. His business is now firmly *established*.

(b) To prove the truth of ; verify ; substantiate ; as, to *establish* a disputed will. He gave all sorts of arguments to *establish* the existence of God.

(c) To make firm, stable, or constant ; build up ; strengthen ; restore. You must spare no pains to *establish* your health.

(d) To render valid by approval ; ratify ; sanction. His right to his ancestral property has been *established* by the court.

184. Establishment.

(a) The act of establishing. After his *establishment* in business he began to live an easy life.

(b) Anything established, as the body of persons composing a business organisation, household, or any public or private institution, together with the premises they occupy. As he has to live away from his family, he has to run two *establishments*. Cycle industry does not need a big *establishment*.

(c) An organised government or the force employed in administering it ; especially, a military or naval organisation, or the quota of, officers and men belonging to it. Bombay is the headquarters of India's naval *establishments*.

185. Esteem (Noun).

(a) Favourable opinion or estimation on the basis of worth, especially that based on moral characteristics ; respect ; regard. Mr. Nehru enjoys the *esteem* of the Indian masses.

(h) Character that commands respect or consideration; estimableness. He is a person of *esteem*.

(Verb) (c) To regard as having worth or excellence; prize. Everybody *esteems* Mr. Nehru's statesmanship in handling the Tibet affair.

(d) To hold in estimation (favourable or unfavourable); value; deem; estimate. We *esteem* it a great honour to receive you as a guest in our house.

186. **Estimate (Verb).**

(a) To calculate; compute. Please *estimate* the hardships involved in this work.

(b) To assign a value to; rate. Please *estimate* the cost of this building.

(c) To form a general opinion about. It is difficult to *estimate* his real character.

(Noun) (d) A valuation based on opinion or roughly made from imperfect or incomplete data; a calculation not professedly exact; appraisement; also, a statement, as by a builder, in regard to the cost of certain work. The contractors have given different *estimates* of the proposed building.

(e) Carefully weighed judgment, formal opinion. What is your *estimate* of his character?

187. **Eternal.**

(a) Having neither beginning nor end of existence; infinite in duration. God is *eternal*.

(b) Having no end; everlasting. Let us hope that our friendship will prove *eternal*.

(c) Continued without interruption; perpetual. They say that in Heaven there is *eternal* happiness.

(d) Independent of time or its conditions, or of the things that are perishable; unchangeable; immutable; also, of or pertaining to eternity. The love of God for His creatures is *eternal*.

(e) Appearing interminable; perpetual; incessant; often

implying weariness or disgust. I am tired of his *eternal* complaints.

188. Ethereal.

(a) Having the nature of ether or air ; hence, light ; airy ; fine ; subtle ; exquisite. The sage in meditation enjoys *ethereal* bliss.

(b) Existing in or belonging to the ether or upper air ; aerial ; heavenly. Angels are *ethereal* beings.

189. Even (Adj.).

(a) Free from inequalities or irregularities ; level ; uniform. The surface of this table is not *even*.

(b) Divisible by 2 without remainder : said of numbers. Eight is an *even* number.

(c) Without advantage on either side ; of the same character ; equal ; fair ; impartial. He has given an *even* judgment in this case.

(d) Unvarying in disposition, action or quality. One should keep an *even* temper under all circumstances.

(Adv.) (e) To a like degree ; at the very time ; so far or so much as ; exactly ; precisely ; fully ; quite, used to express emphasis, surprise, concession, or extension to what might not be expected, as ; *even* to the end, intelligible *even* to a child.

(f) As much as ; yet. They would not believe the report, nor *even* the evidence.

(g) Smoothly ; regularly ; evenly. His verses *run even*.

190. Exact (Adj.).

(a) Perfectly confirmed to a standard, nicely adjusted ; strictly accurate or correct ; precise. What is the *exact* price of this article ?

(b) Accurately or precisely conceived or expressed ; characterised by definite knowledge or principles, rigorously determined ; definite. He is not *exact* in his thinking.

(c) Capable of yielding results of high precision and accuracy. A chronometre is an *exact* instrument.

(Verb) (d) To compel the yielding or payment of ; extort ; to demand as a right. During the British regime in India high taxes were *exacted* from the poor peasants

191. Exalt.

(a) To raise or elevate in position or rank. He has been *exalted* to the higher rank in the department on account of his efficiency.

(b) To pay high honour to ; magnify ; glorify. Every Indian *exalts* the name of Mahatma Gandhi.

(c) To fill with delight, satisfaction, or confidence ; elate. The news of his success in the examination *exalted* him very much.

192. Excess.

(a) That which passes the ordinary, reasonable, or required limit. *Excess* of anything is bad.

(b) Inordinate gratification of appetite. In his young days he lived a life of *excess*.

(c) The amount by which one thing is greater than another. What is the *excess* of eight over six ?

193. Execute.

(a) To carry through to completion ; accomplish ; perform ; put in force. It is no use merely making plans ; you must *execute* them.

(b) To make legal or valid ; complete. The decree of the court has not yet been *executed*.

(c) To put to death, especially in accordance with legal sentence. The murderer has been *executed*.

(d) To perform, as a musical composition ; produce, as a work of art. The play was beautifully *executed* by the All India Radio.

194. Exercise (Verb).

(a) To employ actively ; exert ; make use of. You must *exercise* your talents.

(b) To train for the sake of well being or development, a

the muscles or mind ; take exercise ; give exercise to, as, to exercise a horse.

(c) To execute or practise ; discharge the function ; duties, or requirements of ; as, to exercise authority, a calling, or an office.

(d) To put forth as result of activity ; communicate ; impart ; as, to exercise a happy influence.

(e) To practise ; make a habit of ; used in the passive and reflexively. He has been exercised in good works.

(Noun) (f) Activity for health, development, or training. In order to keep healthy one must take exercise regularly.

(g) An act of speaking, reading etc. The teacher gives the student an exercise in arithmetic everyday.

195. Expand.

(a) To enlarge the dimensions of, without increasing the substance ; spread out ; distend, dilate. Heat expands metals.

(b) To increase in range or scope ; widen ; extend. He has expanded his business.

(c) To spread out by unfolding or extending ; open ; display. A flower expands its petals.

(d) To elaborate a (discussion) ; treat more exhaustively points already mentioned. Please expand these points.

196. Exploit (Noun).

(a) A deed or act especially one marked by heroism, daring, skill, or brilliancy. The Rujputs were known for their exploits in the fields of battle.

(Verb) (b) To put to advantageous use ; take advantage of ; especially to utilise in selfish schemes. The capitalists exploit the people.

(c) To put to use ; make completely available. The Government of India are trying to exploit the natural resources of the country.

197. **Expose.**

(a) To lay open to any influence or action ; put in the way of any power or operation ; leave to the action of any force or circumstance. If you travel through the forest at night, you are *exposing* yourself to danger.

(b) To remove or take out from concealment and present to observation ; exhibit. The merchants *expose* their articles in the show windows.

(c) To disclose the real character or meaning of, or the truth concerning ; cause to be generally known ; reveal ; lay bare. The conspiracy to set fire to the Parliament House was prematurely *exposed*.

198. **Express (Verb).**

(a) To set forth or manifest to the observation or understanding, especially by written or spoken language ; make known ; state. He has *expressed* his intention to study abroad.

(b) Reflexively, to alter or put forth the thoughts of. He *expressed* himself in good English.

(c) To send by express. He *expressed* the package.

(d) To delineate ; convey the meaning of (ideas, emotions, etc.) The painter *expresses* himself through his pictures.

(Adj.) (e) Set forth distinctly ; explicit ; plain. I have given him *express* directions on this subject.

(f) Specially prepared. There was *express* provision for the strangers.

(g) Done, travelling, or carried with speed or in haste. An *express* train goes from Delhi to Madras.

(Adv.) (h) With speed ; not stopping at local stations. This train runs *express*.

(Noun) (i) A message ; dispatch ; special communication sent with speed ; also, a messenger bearing dispatches ; a courier. I received an *express* letter. An *express* messenger was sent to break the news of victory.

199. **Extend.**

(a) To make or become larger in time, space, or scope ; enlarge ; lengthen ; prolong. He has got his leave *extended*.

(b) To reach or stretch out. He has never *extended* his hand before any one.

(c) To hold out for the acceptance of others ; proffer. They *extended* a warm reception to the guests

200. **Extract (Verb).**

(a) To draw or pull out. He got his tooth *extracted*.

(b) To obtain from a substance by mechanical or chemical means, especially by solution, distillation, or pressure. The juice *extracted* from grapes is very sweet and health-giving.

(c) To derive or infer. What meaning do you *extract* from his speech ?

(d) To select for citation. He has *extracted* a few passages from the book.

(e) To get or draw out by effort. You must *extract* pleasure from daily toil.

(Noun) (f) A selection from a book ; a passage quoted. No *extracts* from this books should be printed without the permission of the author.

(g) Something extracted or drawn out ; specifically, a substance extracted by solution, decoction, or similar means. He has prepared a fine *extract* from herbs.

201. **Extravagant.**

(a) Exceeding ordinary limits ; excessive ; especially, needlessly free or lavish in expenditure. An *extravagant* person can never be happy.

(b) Immoderate ; fantastic ; unrestrained. I do not like his *extravagant* language.

(c) Excessive ; exorbitant. The charges framed against him are *extravagant*.

202. Face (*Noun*).

(a) The surface between the top of the forehead and the bottom of the chin, and extending laterally from ear to ear. She has an attractive *face*.

(b) The surface, or most important surface, of anything ; as the *face* of a dam ; the *face* of a playing card.

(c) The external aspect or appearance ; look ; show ; outward effect or impression. He put a bold *face* on the matter.

(d) Personal presence ; immediate cognizance ; right. I said this to his *face*.

(e) Effrontery ; audacity. How did you have the *face* to ask me this question ?

(f) The value as expressed on the printed or written surface : said of any commercial paper. What is the *face* value of this note ?

(Verb) (g) To confront ; oppose. My house *faces* the river.

203. Faculty.

(a) Any mode of bodily or mental behaviour regarded as implying a natural endowment or acquired power ; as, the *faculties* of seeing, feeling, reasoning ; the *faculty* of observation or imitation, a *faculty* of doing two things at a time.

(b) The members of any one of the learned professions, collectively ; sometimes applied absolutely to the profession itself ; as, the *faculty* of law or medicine.

(c) The body of instructors in a university college, or higher educational institution ; or any of its departments. There are fifty members in the *faculty* of science in our college.

(d) A department of learning or instruction at a university ; hence, *dean* of a *faculty*.

(e) Ability to do or manage ; executive skill and efficiency especially in domestic matters. She is a housekeeper of notable *faculty*.

204. Faint (*Verb*).

(a) To swoon.

On hearing the news of her husband's death she *fainted* away.

(*Adj.*) (b) Lacking in purpose, courage, or energy; despondent; timid. Those who are *faint* of purpose cannot achieve much in life.

(c) Indistinct; feeble; dim. I have only a *faint* memory of my childhood.

205. Fair (*Adj.*).

(a) Free from clouds; not obscure; sunshiny; clear. The weather is *fair* today.

(b) Showing no partiality, prejudice, or favouritism; just; upright; honest. He is *fair* in his dealings with everybody.

(c) Having light or clear colour or hue; not dark or sallow. She has a *fair* complexion.

(d) Nearly or fully up to the average; moderately satisfactory or excellent; passably good or large; as, a *fair* crop.

(e) Easily legible; well-formed and distinct; as, a *fair* print; a *fair* handwriting.

(f) According to the rule. You must be *fair* in playing the game.

(g) In a favourable direction. The ship set sail, the wind was *fair*.

(h) Properly open to attack. He is a *fair* game.

(*Adj.*) (i) In a spirit of justice and reason; fairly; justly; honestly. Please deal *fair* with me.

(j) Favourably; fortunately; happily. The business ended *fair*.

(k) Politely; kindly; plausibly. He always speaks *fair*.

206. Faith.

(a) A firm belief in what another states, affirms, or testifies.

es, simply on the ground of his truth or veracity ; especially practical dependence on a person, statement or thing as trustworthy ; trust ; as, faith in a friend (as sincere and true), *faith* in his advice (as wise and good), *faith* in his efforts (as likely to be efficacious).

(b) A divinely wrought, loving, and hearty reliance upon God. He has full *faith* in God.

(c) Intellectual conviction in general. I have no *faith* in the western system of medicine.

(d) A doctrine or system of doctrines that one holds to be true. What is your political *faith* ?

(e) Fidelity ; loyalty. You must keep *faith* with your friend.

207. Faithful.

(a) True or trustworthy in the performance of duty, especially in the fulfilment of promises, obligations, vows, and the like ; as, a *faithful* servant, *faithful* to one's agreement.

(b) True in detail ; accurate in correspondence, or exact in description. This is a *faithful* copy of the original document.

(c) Truthful ; worthy of belief or confidence ; as a *faithful* witness, a *faithful* saying.

208. Fall (Verb).

(a) To descend by the force of gravity ; drop freely. When the fruit ripens, it *falls* on the ground.

(b) To subside ; ebb ; be diminished. The prices have *fallen* considerably.

(c) To be overthrown ; to come to destruction ; be slain ; die. He *fell* at the hands of the assassin.

(d) To enter accidentally, inadvertently, or passively into some stated relationship. While sitting in the chair he *fell* asleep.

(e) To depart from rectitude ; become degraded ; sin ; err. He has *fallen* from the right path.

(f) To be uttered, as by chance. These words *fell* from his lips.

(Noun) (g) The act, process, or result of falling, in any sense of the word ; as the *fall* of Adam ; a *fall* in price, the *fall* of Rome.

(h) The season between summer and winter ; autumn. These fruits ripen during the *Fall*.

209. Fan.

(Noun) (a) An implement or device for agitating the air. He has got a ceiling *fan* fitted in his room.

(b) An enthusiastic devotee of any sport or diversion. He is a cinema *fan*.

(c) An ardent admirer, usually of a public character, writer, artist. When actors or actresses take part in a festival match, their *fans* flock there in large numbers.

(Verb) (d) To stimulate ; excite. The rebels were *fanning* the flame of revolution in the country.

210. Fancy.

(Noun) (a) Imagination in its lower form ; the power or act of forming pleasing, graceful, whimsical, or odd mental images, or of combining them with little regard to rational processes of construction ; fantasy. Great poems are the products of a poet's imagination and not of his *fancy*.

(b) An imaginary notion, representation or image ; whimsical notion ; vagary. It was merely his *fancy* which induced him to build a grand palace in the middle of the forest.

(c) A baseless or visionary idea ; notion ; illusion. Your suspicion regarding his honesty is merely a *fancy*. He is, in fact, a very upright man.

(d) An unreasoned liking or fondness, resulting from caprice ; preference, or the object toward which it is directed. His suggestion took my *fancy*.

(e) A pet pursuit ; an object sought after to gratify the taste or a whim without regard to utility ; a hobby ; fad. Stamp-collecting is his *fancy*.

(*f*) Taste exhibited in production ; artistic inventions ; design. The edifice of the Taj shows a cultivated *fancy*.

(*Adj.*) (*g*) Adapted to please the fancy ; ornamental ; decorative ; as, *fancy* embroidery.

(*h*) In commerce, of higher grade than the average ; choice ; characterised by variety, excellence, or special request ; as, *fancy* fruits.

(*i*) Extravagant ; exorbitant ; as, *fancy* prices.

(*Verb*) (*j*) To suppose or believe without substantial ground. You are simply *fancying* that there is somebody in the room.

211. Fare.

(*Verb*) (*a*) To be in a state ; get on. How have you *fared* in the examination ?

(*Noun*) (*b*) Passage money. What is the railway *fare* from Agra to Delhi ?

(*c*) Food and drink ; diet ; eatable. The *fare* supplied at this hotel is hopeless.

212. Fast.

(*Adj.*) (*a*) Firmly fixed or held ; firm ; secure ; faithful ; steadfast. He is my *fast* friend.

(*b*) Difficult to efface ; lasting ; permanent. The colour of this cloth is *fast*.

(*c*) Deep ; profound. He was *fast* asleep.

(*d*) That moves or acts rapidly ; swift ; speedy ; rapidly accomplished. He went to Delhi by a *fast* train.

(*e*) Ahead of the standard time ; said of time pieces. My watch is a little too *fast*.

(*f*) Given to dissipation ; dissolute. He is living a *fast* life.

(*Adv.*) (*g*) In rapid succession or with quick motion ; swiftly. The train is running very *fast*.

(*Noun*) (*h*) Abstinence from food voluntarily. I keep *fast* on Tuesdays.

(Verb) (l) To abstain from food beyond the usual time. I have been *fasting* since yesterday.

213. Father.

(Noun) (a) A male human parent. My *father* is a professor in a college.

(b) An author ; founder. Mahatma Gandhi is called the *Father* of the Nation.

(c) The oldest member of a class or body , doyen ; as, the *father* of the house.

(d) One who bears a paternal relationship towards another. I consider him as my *father*.

(e) The chief men of a city or assembly. A meeting of the city *fathers* was held yesterday.

(Verb) (f) To charge the begetting of or responsibility for. I do not know why this book is being *fathered* on me.

214. Favour.

(Noun) (a) An act or course of generosity ; kind and favourable feeling. It is through the *favour* of my sister that I could complete my studies.

(b) Privilege granted. He has granted me the *favour* of meeting him at his house.

(c) The state or condition of favouring. The cheque has been drawn in my favour.

(d) Favouritism ; bias ; partiality. A good officer does not show *favour* to any of his subordinates.

(Verb) (e) To look upon or behave toward with favour or kindness ; countenance ; befriend ; approve. I hope that you will kindly *favour* me with a reply.

215. Feature (Noun).

(a) Any part of the human face, in the plural ; the whole face. She has very attractive *features*.

(b) A salient point. What were special *features* of this conference ?

(c) A magazine or newspaper article or story on a special subject. In the Illustrated Weekly of India of this week there has appeared a *feature* on Tibet.

(d) A full-length motion picture. The Films Division has shot a *feature* on India's Natural Resources.

(Verb) (e) To make a feature of, as in a newspaper. The recent events in Tibet have been *featured* in *The Hindustan Times*.

216. Fellowship.

(a) The state of being a companion or fellow ; association ; communion ; friendly intercourse ; as, the *fellowship* of students.

(b) The conditions of being sharers or partakers ; community of interest, condition, or feeling ; joint interest or experience ; as ; *fellowship* in prosperity or adversity.

(c) A body of persons associated by reason of a community of taste, views, or interests ; a company. Before the meetings of the Rotary Club the members have *fellowship*.

(d) A position to which graduate members of a College may be elected, carrying with it certain privileges. After doing his Ph. D. he is trying for a *fellowship* at the University.

(e) A foundation, as in a College or University, the income of which is bestowed upon a student, to aid him in pursuing further studies. He has been awarded a *fellowship* for pursuing his studies at the University.

217. Fine.

(a) Excellent in quality ; admirab'e ; superior. He is a *fine* gentleman.

(b) Suggesting lightness ; light or delicate ; not coarse, gross or dull ; subtle ; thin ; keen. The texture of this cloth is very *fine*.

(c) Showy in appearance or style ; pretentious ; ostentatious. He is fond of wearing *fine* clothes.

(d) Delicate of perception ; refined ; sensitive ; nice. He is a man of *fine* nature.

(e) Refined as sirup ; pure ; as gold or silver. These ornaments are made of *fine* gold.

(f) Distinguished or noteworthy. He is a *fine* scholar.

(g) Enjoyable ; pleasant. It is a *fine* morning !

(h) Cloudless ; rainless. The weather today is *fine*.

218. Fire (Noun).

(a) The evolution of heat and light by combustion ; the combustion thus manifested, especially the flame, or the fuel as burning. Please place the pot on *fire*.

(b) A destructive burning. *Fire* destroyed a number of buildings in the locality.

(c) The discharge of firearms. The *firing* of a gun was heard at a distance.

(d) A spark or sparks ; a light, lustre, or flash ; also, a star. The *fires* are all out in the sky

(e) Intensity of feeling or action ; ardour ; passion ; Vivacity. There is still great *fire* in the old man.

(f) Any raging evil ; affliction ; trial. Before he finally succeeded in life he had to pass through *fire*.

(Verb) (g) To set on fire or take fire ; affect by fire ; kindle ; bake ; also, to glow. Please *fire* the lamp.

(h) To explode, as powder ; discharge, as a fire arm. Fine shots were *fired*.

(i) To inflame ; excite ; be kindled, inflamed or excited ; also, to animate. By his speech he *fired* the audience

(j) To put out by force ; hence, to discharge from employment. On account of his negligence he has been *fired* by his employer.

219. Fit (Adj.).

(a) Adapted to an end, aim, or design ; adequate ; competent ; qualified. The child is quite *fit* to work.

(b) Conformed to a standard ; suitable ; appropriate. His behaviour was not *fit* for the occasion.

(c) In a state of preparation ; ready. The ship is not *fit* for the voyage.

(Verb) (d) To render suitable or adapt for some purpose or use ; bring into some relation of agreement or harmony ; be rightly adjusted, suitable, proper, or becoming ; also, to be of the right size, shape etc. He is *fitting* himself for the medical profession.

(Noun) (e) A sudden onset of an organic or functional disorder, often attended by convulsions. He had a *fit* of epilepsy.

(f) A sudden overmastering emotion or feeling ; a mood. He committed this crime in a *fit* of rage.

(g) Impulsive and irregular exertion or action ; caprice ; as a *fit* of industry.

220. Flat (Adj).

(a) Having a surface that is a horizontal plane, or nearly so ; level ; without unevenness or inclination ; also, without prominence or depression ; not curved or round or uneven ; as a *flat* country.

(b) Lying prone upon the ground ; prostrate ; hence thrown ; ruined. The defeated wrestler was lying *flat* on the ground.

(c) Not qualified or softened in any way ; positive ; absolute. He gave me a *flat* refusal.

(d) Deficient in distinctness, form, or interesting qualities ; monotonous ; stupid, tasteless ; dull ; insipid ; as, a *flat* sermon, a *flat* market, *flat* wine.

(e) Not varying with changing conditions ; uniform, as a *flat* rate.

(Verb) (f) Exactly ; precisely ; used of amounts, distances, and the like ; as, it weighed ten pounds *flat*.

221. Flood.

(Noun) (a) An unusually large flow of water ; inundation ; deluge. There is a *flood* in the river.

(b) A copious flow or stream ; abundant or excessive supply. The Prime Minister's statement threw a *flood* of light on the Tibetan situation.

(Verb) (c) To pour in abundance ; supply or be supplied to excess ; inundate ; deluge ; overflow. The market is *flooded* with bananas.

222. Floor.

(Noun) (a) The surface in a room or building on which the inmates walk. The *floor* of this house is very uneven.

(b) The space between two adjacent levels of a building. He is living in the second *floor* of the building.

(c) In any parliamentary body, the part of the hall occupied by members ; hence, the right or privilege to address the house during a given time and to the exclusion of other speakers. With the permission of the Speaker ; the Leader of the Opposition took the *floor*.

(d) The bottom limit of anything ; specifically, the lowest price charged for a given thing. What is the *floor* price of this article ?

(e) To cover or provide with a floor. He is getting his house *floored*.

(f) To throw down to or as to the floor ; overthrow ; vanquish ; hence, to silence. The weaker wrestler was *floored* by the stronger one.

223. Follow.

(a) To go or come after and in the same direction ; also to accompany ; attend. Wherever the beggar went, his dog *followed* him.

(b) To succeed in time or in order. The meeting was *followed* by tea.

(c) To seek to overtake ; pursue. When he saw the thief running ; he *followed* him.

(d) To move or act under the leadership, control, or authority of. The whole of India is ready to *follow* Mr. Nehru.

(e) To engage in the regular duties of; employ oneself in. He has decided to *follow* his father's profession.

(f) To note the progress of; keep the thread of, as a discourse; pay attention to. I could not *follow* what he was saying.

(g) To come after or be a natural or logical consequence. Extravagance is *followed* by misery.

(h) To pursue in a hostile manner. The police party is *following* the dacoits.

224. Foot.

(Noun) (a) The lowest part of the human body. He had pain in his *right* foot.

(b) The lowest part; bottom; base; foundation; also the last row, line or series; the inferior part or end. They camped at the *foot* of the hill.

(c) A measure of length, equivalent to 12 inches. There are 30.48 centimeters in a *foot*.

(d) Soldiers, collectively, who march and fight on foot: distinguished from *horse* (cavalry). Previously the Indian army consisted mainly of *foot*.

(Verb) (e) To walk, or to tread on, as in walking. We had to *foot* the distance from the railway station to our house.

(f) To pay. I had to *foot* the whole bill.

225. Freeze.

(a) To convert or be converted from a fluid to a solid state by cold; change into ice; congeal. In cold countries water *freezes* in winter.

(b) To stiffen; injure, or kill by frost. The poor beggar was *frozen* to death.

(c) To affect by coldness of manner or by fright. The poor child was *frozen* by the harsh looks of the teacher.

(d) To become motionless, as if frozen; as, a rabbit *freezes* to escape detection.

(e) To fix or stabilise in order to prevent change, especially by government order, as, to *freeze* prices, stocks, wages, jobs etc.

226. Freight.

(a) Commodities composing a vessel's cargo ; goods transported by railroads and other public carriers ; cargo ; hence, that with which anything is laden or filled. In England the term *freight* is restricted to goods carried by vessels (that is, cargo), merchandise transported by land being known as *goods*.

(b) The price paid for the transportation of goods. In the next financial year it is proposed to increase the *freight*.

227. Generous.

(a) Giving or bestowing heartily and munificently ; munificent. He is a *generous* contributor to the flood relief fund.

(b) Having noble qualities ; honourable ; highminded. He is man of *generous nature*.

(c) Abundant ; bountiful. Generous *fare* was provided at the *feast*.

(d) Having stimulating qualities ; strong ; as *generous* wine.

228. Genius.

(a) Extraordinary intellectual gifts, evidenced in original creation, expression, or achievement. He is a man of *genius*.

(b) Remarkable aptitude for some special pursuit ; a distinguishing natural capacity or tendency ; as *genius* for oratory.

(c) A person of phenomenal and original powers for productivity in art, science, statesmanship etc. ; as such a *genius*. as Mozart, Shakespeare, Napoleon, Einstein etc.

(d) The traditions, history, associations, influence, etc. of a locality or place. Social workers must be familiar with the *genius* of the locality in which they work.

2.9. Grave (Adj).

(a) Of momentous import ; solemn ; important. The

situation in Tibet after the flight of the Dalai Lama is reported to be *grave*.

(b) Serious, as in mind, manner, or speech ; dignified ; sedate. The Mayor looked *grave* in his robes.

(c) Sober in colour or fashion. I prefer *grave* clothes.

(Noun) (d) An excavation in the earth for the burial of a dead body. The dead body was laid to rest in the *grave*.

(e) Death ; ruin. Negligence of your health will lead you to the *grave*.

230. **Gross** (*Adj.*).

(a) Conspicuous by reason of size or openness ; glaring ; flagrant ; said of errors, wrongs, faults, untruths etc. He has been charged with *gross* negligence and misconduct.

(b) Undiminished by deduction ; entire ; opposed to net ; as, *gross* earnings, *gross* weight.

(c) Coarse in meaning or sense ; indelicate ; obscene. He passed some *gross* remarks in the meeting.

(d) Of excessive or repulsive size combined with coarseness ; big ; fat ; bulky ; as, a huge *gross* woman.

(e) Wanting in fineness ; coarse in composition or structure ; as, *gross* material.

(f) Closely compacted, so as to be thick or dense ; as, *gross* vapours.

(g) Wanting in delicacy of perception or sensibility ; dull of apprehension or feeling ; stupid. He is a *gross* rustic.

(Noun) (h) Twelve dozen. What is the price of a *gross* of match-boxes ?

231. **Ground** (*Noun*).

(a) The firm, solid portion of the earth at and near its surface. The child was rolling on the *ground*.

(b) Any region or tract of land, especially a portion put to special use ; as, a parade *ground*, hunting *ground* etc.

(c) A base or foundation ; also, a starting point ; good

reason ; basis ; sufficient. On what *ground* is this argument based ?

(d) Position or distance ; as, to gain, hold or lose *ground*.

(e) Private land ; landed estate ; especially in plural, the enclosed spaces immediately appertaining to a mansion. The Rashtrapati Bhawan has vast *grounds*.

(Verb) (f) To train in first principle. He has been well *grounded* in Mathematics.

232. Handle (Verb).

(a) To use the hands upon ; turn ; adjust, examine, or feel with the hand ; touch. Please do not *handle* the table as the paint is still wet.

(b) To manage ; as, to *handle* a regiment ; contrive, or direct with or as with the hands ; use ; ply ; wield ; manipulate ; as to *handle* a musket or an oar.

(c) To act toward ; deal with ; treat ; as, they *handled* him shamefully.

(d) To buy and sell ; trade, invest, or deal in ; as to *handle* cotton or wheat.

(e) To treat upon ; write or discours about ; as, to *handle* a philosophic topic.

(f) To make accustomed to the hand or command ; train ; break in ; as to *handle* a young colt.

(Noun) (g) That part of an object intended to be grasped with the hand in lifting or using. The *handle* of the sword is made of ivory.

233. Healthy.

(a) Having health ; sound ; well. Though old, he is very *healthy*.

(b) Conducing to health ; properly healthful. The climate of this place is very *healthy*.

(c) Wholesome ; vigorous ; zealous ; as, a *healthy* contempt for bribery.

(d) Safe. It is not *healthy* to break the law.

234. **Heavy.**

(a) Hard to lift or carry ; having great weight ; ponderous ; weighty ; as, a *heavy* load.

(b) Like a ponderous or massive body in character, action, or effect ; great ; tremendous ; loud ; powerful ; as, a *heavy* crop ; a *heavy* wind ; a *heavy* failure, a *heavy* dew, a *heavy* peal of thunder, a *heavy* sea.

(c) Having great density or specific gravity ; hence, of concentrated strength or thickly set ; dense ; potent ; as, as *heavy* as lead, a *heavy* odour, a *heavy* liquor, a *heavy* beard, a *heavy* bread.

(d) Having to do with large amounts ; as a *heavy* dealer or consumer.

(e) Involving much labour, care, or thought ; hindering ; obstructive ; burdensome ; as, a *heavy* understanding, a *heavy* road.

(f) Hard to bear or suffer ; weighing down ; grievous ; oppressive ; severe ; as, a *heavy* affliction, *heavy* taxes, the *heavy* hand of a tyrant, *heavy* expenses.

(g) Causing or feeling sorrow ; dejected ; afflictive ; as, a *heavy* heart, a *heavy* sentence, a *heavy* blow.

(h) Burdened or weighed down ; heavily laden ; as, *heavy* with booty.

(i) Sluggish of mind ; lacking spirit of animation ; stupid ; dull ; drowsy ; as, *heavy* wits, *heavy* eyes.

(j) Having or made up of the larger kind of arms ; as, the *heavy* artillery.

235. **Herd (Noun).**

(a) A number of animals feeding or travelling together. A *herd* of cattle passed near our house.

(b) A crowd of people ; rabble ; hence, the ignorant and unrefined. A *herd* of village people gathered at the scene of the accident.

(Verb) (c) To bring together or combine into herd ; crowd together. Why are you *herding* round the patient ?

(d) To care for (sheep or cattle). The shepherd had to *herd* a large number of sheep.

236. High.

(a) Greatly elevated above any object ; lofty ; as, a *high* mountain.

(b) Extending upward ; having a'titude ; with some qualifying word ; as, it is only an inch *high*.

(c) Elevated, in a figurative sense ; holding lofty or the chief rank ; principal ; as, a *high* official ; advanced to a state of completion or perfection ; consummate ; as *high* noon ; of large amount or quantity ; dear ; costly ; as, a *high* rate of interest ; he bought the property at a *high* price ; elated ; merry ; gay ; as, in *high* spirits ; of grave import ; serious ; weighty.

(d) Having a relatively acute or sharp sound ; shrill ; as, a *high* tone.

(e) Remote ; old ; as, *high* antiquity.

(f) Complex in organisation, said of animals and plants ; usually in the comparative degree ; as, the *higher* mammals.

(g) Situated far from the equator ; as, *high* altitude.

237. Hit (Verb).

(a) To come upon with forcible impact ; drive by a blow ; strike ; as, to *hit* heavy blows.

(b) To touch, attain, or suit exactly ; as the artist *hit* the natural expression ; this *hits* my taste.

(c) To hurt. He was hard *hit*.

(d) To occur to ; as, when an idea *hits* one ; to affect ; impress ; as, how does that *hit* you ?

(Noun) (e) A striking against something ; a stroke ; blow. He gave him a *hit* on the head.

(f) A stroke of wit or sarcasm ; repartee. In the debate he gave his opponent a good *hit*.

238. Hold.

(a) To retain in any way so as to prevent movement or escape ; restrict ; confine ; restrain. Please *hold* your tongue.

(b) To have room or capacity for ; contain. How much water can this bottle *hold* ?

(c) To keep back ; withhold. Why are you *holding* this information from me ?

(d) To remain firm, faithful, or unbroken ; hence, to last or endure ; remain unchanged as regards opinion, position, or state. He *held* his position in spite of great opposition.

(e) To keep as one's own ; have possession ; occupy. According to the new rules no one can *hold* more than forty acres of land.

(f) To sustain ; keep in a certain position ;, as to *hold* the head high.

(g) To adhere to, maintain a grasp ; hence, to believe, as a judgment or opinion. What opinion do you *hold* on this subject ?

(h) To celebrate ; carry on according to some plan ; as, to *hold* divine service.

239. Idea.

(a) Any notion or thought ; as, the *idea* of a horse or *happiness*.

(b) The result of thinking ; a definitely formulated thought ; an opinion ; as a clear *idea* of social justice.

(c) A plan or project ; as, to have an *idea* of going into business.

(d) A vague thought or fancy ; supposition ; as, I had no *idea* you would come.

240. Idle (Adj.).

(a) Not occupied ; doing nothing. He is *idle* these days.

(b) Averse to labour ; lazy. He is an *idle* boy.

(c) Affording leisure. His is an *idle* job.

(d) Without effect ; useless ; unavailing ; as *idle* talk, *idle* rage.

(Verb) (e) To spend in inactivity ; waste ; lose time in inaction. Why are you *idling* away your time ?

241. Implicit.

(a) Fairly to be understood, but not specifically stated; implied. The threat to wage war against India is *implicit* in the speech of Pakistan's Prime Minister.

(b) Arising from thorough confidence in another; unquestioning. India has *implicit* faith in the leadership of Mr. Nehru.

(c) Virtually contained in; essential, though not apparent; potential; as, the man is *implicit* in the child.

242. Impose.

(a) To levy or exact, as a tax. A heavy duty is *imposed* by the Government of India on imports.

(b) To palm off (something) as genuine; as, we *imposed* a fraud upon him.

(c) To place or impress oneself or itself, as by authority; obtrude; presume; as, to *impose* on one's hospitality.

243. Impression.

(a) The act of impressing or imprinting; the imparting of a distinguishing mark, form, or character. A good teacher leaves his *impression* on his students.

(b) A slight or indistinct remembrance, a notion or belief held by the mind without adequate ground. I have got only a vague *impression* of my childhood days.

(c) An unaltered reprint from standing type or from plates, as distinguished from edition. This is the sixth *impression* of the book.

244. Incident.

(Noun) (a) Anything that takes place as part of an action or in connection with an event; a subordinate or concomitant event or act. It is one of the many *incidents* which have taken place in my life.

(Adj.) (b) Likely to befall; naturally or usually appertaining or attending; as, danger *incident* to travel.

245. Incumbent.

(Adj) (a) Resting upon one as a moral obligation, or as necessary under the circumstances ; obligatory. It is *incumbent* on our part to help the poor.

(Noun) (b) One who holds an office or performs official duties. As the permanent *incumbent* is on leave, the Vice-Principal is officiating as Principal.

246. Indebted.

(a) Having contracted a debt. Being a man of very extravagant habits, he is now highly *indebted*.

(b) Owing gratitude ; beholden. I am very much *indebted* to you for your kind help.

247. Industry.

(a) Earnest or constant application to work or business. *Industry* pays in the long run.

(b) A special branch of productive work, or the capital or workers employed in it ; as, the steel *industry*, the farming *industry*.

(c) The mechanical and manufacturing branches of productive activity, as distinguished from agriculture. In order to prosper, India must develop her *industry*.

248. Infinite.

(a) So great as to be immeasurable and unbounded ; limitless. The dictator is enjoying *infinite* power. There is *infinite* space in the universe.

(b) All-embracing ; perfect ; absolute ; as, the *infinite* God.

(c) Very numerous ; very great. I have taken *infinite* pains in writing these books.

249. Inflate.

(a) To become distended, expand, or cause to expand by filling as with gas or air ; distend ; swell ; as, to *inflate* a balloon.

(b) To swell ; increase unduly ; enlarge excessively, especially so that the nominal value greatly exceeds the real ; The currency of the country has been greatly *inflated*.

(c) Enhanced or swollen abnormally or improperly ; increased unjustifiably ; as *inflated* prices.

(d) Puffed up with conceit. On account of his success in the examination he feels greatly *inflated*.

250. Intercept.

(a) To seize or stop by the way before reaching the destination ; arrest in passage ; as, to *intercept* a messenger.

(b) To interrupt the course of ; cut off from right, disconnect ; obstruct ; stop ; as, to *intercept* the flow of water.

251. Involve.

(a) To draw into entanglement ; embroil. I do not *involve* myself in this controversy.

(b) To inwrap ; infold ; engross ; occupy. When I went to his house, I found him *involved* in his studies.

(c) To complicate or make intricate or difficult, as, an *involved* discourse.

252. Iron (Noun).

(a) Metal. This door is made of *iron*.

(Adj.) (b) Resembling iron ; firm ; unyielding. He is a man of *iron* will.

(Verb) (c) To smooth with an iron implement. She is *ironing* her clothes.

253. Issue (Verb).

(a) To send forth or give out officially. Warrants against the accused have been *issued* by the Court.

(b) To emit. This fountain *issues* out large quantity of water.

(Noun) (c) That which is produced or sent forth ; specifically, an edition, as of a newspaper. This is the morning *issue* of the newspaper.

(d) Progeny ; Children. He has no *issue*.

(e) A final result or outcome. What is the *issue* of all these discussions.

(f) The point to be decided between the parties to an action. What is the point at *issue* ?

254. Joint (Noun).

(a) The place, point, line, or surface where two or more things are joined together ; hinge. This shoe is made of one piece ; there is no *joint* in it.

(Adj.) (b) Produced by combined action. This book is the result of our *joint* efforts.

(c) Participated in or used by two or more ; held or shared in common. This is the *joint* property of the two brothers.

(d) Of or relating to both branches of a legislature. The President addressed the *joint* session of the Parliament.

255. Just.

(a) Actuated by or doing justice ; righteous ; upright ; honest. This officer is *just* to all his subordinates.

(b) Based on or conforming to the principles of justice. He has given a *just* decision.

(c) Legitimate. Freedom of expression is our *just* right.

(d) Consistent with what is proper or reasonable. He is *just* in his dealings.

(e) Morally pure ; perfect ; righteous before God. The *just* will be rewarded by God.

(f) To the exact point, instant, or degree ; without lack, or variation ; exactly ; precisely. He uttered *just* these words.

(g) But now ; this moment ; also, a moment ago ; very lately. He has *just* left.

(h) By very little ; barely ; only. He *just* missed the first division.

256. Keep.

(a) To have and retain in one's control and possession. You must *keep* some cash in your pocket.

(b) To have in one's employ, service, or use. He is *keeping* two servants these days.

(c) To manage, conduct, carry on, attend to. He is *keeping* a hotel.

(d) To set down in writing. He is good at *keeping* accounts.

(e) To perform or be faithful to, as an obligation or a pledge. You must *keep* your promise.

(f) To confine, detain, or restrain ; also to remain in. He *kept* his room for six weeks.

(g) To retain the use of ; hold to ; as, to *keep* one's feet ; to *keep* the path.

(h) To remain sound, sweet, fresh, or the like ; last ; endure ; as, this fruit *keeps* till spring.

(i) To be in session ; as school *keeps* till four o'clock.

257. Labour.

(a) Physical or mental exertion ; toil ; work. Nothing can be achieved without *labour*.

(b) The working class collectively. These days it is difficult to control *labour*.

258. Land (Noun).

(a) The solid substance composing the material part of the earth, considered in its entirety. *Land* forms only one-third portion of the earth.

(b) Ground or soil considered with reference to its use, value, condition ; real estate ; as, farm *land* ; coal *land*. I have bought a piece of land for building a house.

(c) In economic discussion, those resources which are supplied by nature. *Land* is an important factor of production.

(Verb) (d) To bring from water to land ; especially, to transfer from a vessel to the shore ; debark. Cargoes have just been *landed* from the ship.

(e) To capture and bring ashore ; catch ; as, to *land* a fish.

(f) In aviation, to come to earth On account of adverse weather conditions the plane could *land* with great difficulty.

(g) To go or come ashore, as from a boat or steamer ; debark ; we *landed* at New York.

259. **Lapse.** (Verb).

(a) To pass slowly or by degrees ; glide ; slip. She *lapsed* into indifference.

(b) To pass, as time. Much time has *lapsed* since he left this place.

(c) To become the property of someone by the negligence or failure, or death of another ; also, to be or become void. The policy *lapsed* because the premium was not paid.

(Noun) (d) An interval of time. He met me after the *lapse* of many years.

(e) A slight deviation from what is right, proper, or just ; a slip or mistake through lack of care or attention ; as, a *lapse* in conduct ; *lapse* of the pen.

(f) Failure or miscarriage, as through fault of negligence ; a *lapse* of justice.

260. **Last** (Adj.)

(a) Being at the end ; latest ; final. This is the *last* list of successful candidates.

(b) Next before the present ; most recent. Have you got the *last* issue of *The Hindustan Times* ?

(c) Least fit or likely ; most remote. He is the *last* man to be selected for the job.

(d) Beyond or above all others ; utmost. This suit is the *last* word in fashion.

(e) Beneath all others. His was the *last* name in the list.

(*Adv.*) (*f*) At a time next preceding the present. He was *last* seen travelling to Bombay.

(*Noun*) (*g*) The final appearance, experience, or mention. We will never hear the *last* of this.

(*Verb*) (*h*) To remain in existence ; endure. False prestige cannot *last* for a long time.

(*i*) To remain unconsumed ; hold out. This quantity of food will *last* for one month.

261 Late (*Adj*)

(*a*) Coming after the appointed time ; tardy. He is always *late* for school.

(*b*) Continuing to an advanced hour. He continued till *late* at night.

(*c*) Recent or comparatively recent ; often implying a subsequent change. Mrs. Aruna Asaf Ali was the *late* Mayor of Delhi Corporation.

(*d*) Deceased, especially recently deceased. The *late* Mr. David was a popular figure in the town.

(*Adv.*) (*e*) In course of time ; after a while. We rue our follies soon or *late*.

262. Launch.

(*a*) To move or cause to move from the land into water ; as a ship, on the completion of its hull ; also, to put out in a vessel ; as, to *launch* upon the deep.

(*b*) To go or send forth, as into a new field or career ; plunge ; make an active beginning of ; as, to *launch* an enterprise ; to launch into politics.

263. Law.

(*a*) A rule of action established by recognised authority. A new *law* regarding Income-tax has been passed by the Parliament.

(*b*) A system of rules or regulations recognised by men or nations or applied in courts of law ; as, international law.

(c) Trial by legal or judicial process ; as, to go to *law*.

(d) The legal profession collectively ; as, he is in the *law*.

(e) The uniform occurrence of natural phenomena in the same way or order under the same conditions, so far as human knowledge goes ; a rule of the universe ; as, the *law* of gravitation.

(f) A rule established by custom or precedent ; as, the *laws* of etiquette.

264. Lend.

(a) To give the temporary use of without compensation, and with the condition that the thing itself or its equivalent is to be returned. Will you please *lend* me your book for a few days ?

(b) To grant for temporary use, on condition of receiving a compensation at certain periods for the use of the thing, and ultimately the thing itself or its value. He *lends* money at a very high rate of interest.

(c) To furnish in general ; to afford. I will *lend* you assistance in this matter.

(d) To accommodate ; be suitable. This book *lends* itself to reading.

265. Let.

(a) To suffer ; permit ; give leave to ; as, *let* me see ; *let* him come.

(b) To hire out ; rent. I have *let* out two portions of my bungalow.

(c) To permit or enable to ; as, I will *let* you pass.

(d) To abandon or relinquish. Please *let* me alone.

(e) To cause ; make. Please do not *let* any one know about this matter.

266. Life.

(a) The state or fact of being alive. Everyone is afraid of losing one's *life*.

(b) The time between birth and death. May you live a long *life*.

(c) Any conscious and intelligent existence, a particular state of living ; as, the *life* here and hereafter.

(d) The manner in which one lives. He lives the *life* of a recluse.

(e) That which tends towards growth, development, and progress ; energy ; animation ; vigour. He put a new *life* into the enterprise.

(f) That which inspires liveliness and animation ; that which or one who gives spirit. Mr. Nehru is the *life* of the Congress Party.

(g) The central and essential idea ; the inspiring thought ; the controlling principle ; as, the *life* of the moment.

(h) The living and real form ; the actual character ; as a picture to the *life*.

(i) Living beings in the aggregate ; animated existence. The waters swarm with *life*.

(j) The course of human existence ; human affairs ; the general state of man ; as, the daily round of *life*.

(k) The use of powers, especially of the higher powers, and the happiness found in it ; as, spiritual *life*.

(l) The written story of a life ; a biography. Have you read the *life* of Mahatma Gandhi ?

(m) The period of efficient force ; as, the *life* of a ship.

267. Light (Adj.)

(a) Having little weight ; of small weight by comparison ; not heavy ; as, *light* as air.

(b) Easy to carry, handle, move etc. ; not taxing to the muscles or digestive organs ; not burdensome ; as, a *light* task, *light* food.

(c) Free from that which encumbers ; not heavily loaded, as, *light* troops.

(d) Not in full possession of the senses ; flighty ; delirious. He is *light* in the head.

(e) Below the proper or usual weight ; as, *light* coin.

(f) Loose or sandy ; as, a *light* soil.

(g) Handling or touching with slight force ; hence, easy ; graceful ; active ; nimble ; as, a *light* touch ; a *light* style.

268. **Liquid.**

(a) Flowing, or capable of flowing. Water is a *liquid*.

(b) Flowing smoothly ; mellifluous ; as, *liquid* tones of the musician.

(c) Pronounced with a smoothly flowing sound ; as, a *liquid* consonant.

(d) Easily or quickly converted into cash ; as, *liquid* assets.

269. **Look (Verb).**

(a) To direct the gaze toward an object for the purpose of seeing it. He *looked* at the sky.

(b) To seem ; to make a show of being. He *looked* brave in the face of the danger.

(c) To lend ; show a tendency ; point forward. This *looks* like business.

(d) To appear to the eye to be. The man *looked* trustworthy.

(e) To express or influence by the countenance or presence. He *looked* daggers at me.

(f) To appear or seem in accordance with ; as, he *looks* his age.

(g) To search ; seek. Please *look* this word up in the dictionary.

(Noun) (h) The act of looking or seeing with voluntary attention. I will take a *look* at it.

(i) The appearance in general, either to the eye or understanding. I do not like the *look* of the man.

270. **Loom.**

(a) To rise gradually into prominence and impressive position. The mountains *loom* above the horizon.

(b) To assume exaggerated size. The risks *loomed* large.

271. Loose (*Adj.*)

(a) Not fastened or confined ; not bound or attached ; unbound or untied ; freed from normal bonds or restraint ; as, *loose* tresses, to be *loose* from old habits.

(b) Lax in power, character, quality, principle, or conduct ; careless ; slovenly ; slack ; relaxed ; wanton ; dissolute ; as, *loose* bond, *loose* conduct.

(c) Not precise or exact ; vague ; indefinite ; rambling ; unconnected ; as, *loose* reasoning ; a *loose* style.

(d) Not close, compact, dense, tight, or crowded ; lacking union of parts ; slackly joined or tied ; not compact in frame ; as, a *loose* knot or bond, a *loose* array ; a fabric of *loose* texture ; a man of *loose* build.

272. Lose.

(a) To part with unintentionally, as by accident. I have *lost* my pen.

(b) To miss so as not to be able to find ; wander from. He *lost* the *path* in the forest.

(c) To squander ; waste ; as, to *lose* one's time.

(d) To fail to keep, control, or maintain ; as, to *lose* one's credit or temper.

(e) To miss ; as, to *lose* a chance.

(f) To fail to gain or win ; to *lose* a contest.

(g) To deprive of ; subject to the loss of ; cost. His indiscretion *lost* him the appointment.

(h) To escape observation or notice. The sarcasm was *lost* on him. The thief was *lost* in the crowd.

(i) To be freed from ; get rid of ; as, to *lose* all pain.

(j) To disappear. The river *loses* itself in the sink.

273. Lot.

(a) Anything, as a die or piece of paper, used in determining something by chance. Let us decide this issue by drawing *lots*.

(b) The part in life that comes to one without his planning ; chance ; fate. One must be contended with his *lot*.

(c) A collection or parcel of things separated from others. The auctioneer sold the goods in ten *lots*.

(d) A kind of person. He is a bad *lot*.

(e) A great quantity or amount ; a number of things, collectively ; often used in the plural ; as, a *lot* of money ; *lots* of trouble.

274. **Mad.**

(a) Mentally deranged ; insane. He has gone *mad*.

(b) Subject to an overpowering emotion ; excited intensely or beyond self-control ; as, *mad* with jealousy, terror, or grief.

(c) Proceeding from or indicating a disordered mind ; rash ; as, a *mad* project.

(d) Tumultuous or uncontrollable in movement or action : said of things ; as, a *mad* torrent.

275. **Mature.**

(a) Completely developed ; perfectly ripe ; as, *mature* grain ; as applied to persons, fully developed in character and powers ; as, a *mature* thinker.

(b) Thoroughly elaborated or arranged ; fully digested or considered ; complete in detail ; as, a *mature* scheme.

(c) Due and payable ; having reached its time limit ; as, a *mature* bond.

276. **Mean (Verb).**

(a) To intend as a matter of present effect or expression ; aim at and design ; as, he *means* it as a kindness.

(b) To have disposition or intention ; as, he *means* well.

(c) To have meaning, influence, or importance ; as, early training *means* more than late learning.

(Adj.) (d) Low in grade, quality, or condition. He is a man of *mean* breeding.

(*Noun*) (*e*) The middle state between two extremes ; hence, moderation ; avoidance of excess ; medium ; as the happy *mean*.

277. Measure (*Noun*).

(*a*) A standard of measurement ; hence, any standard of criticism, comparison, judgment, or award. By what *measure* do you judge his character ?

(*b*) Reasonable limits ; moderation. I was pained beyond *measure* on reading his letter.

(*c*) A certain proportion. A *measure* of allowance should be made in this matter.

(*Verb*) (*d*) To adjust by a prescribed rule or standard ; proportion ; as, to *measure* one's coat according to one's cloth.

(*e*) To bring into competition or comparison with. He *measured* his genius with the greatest master of the age.

278. Meet (*Verb*).

(*a*) To come together ; assemble ; approach each other so as to arrive at the same place ; as, where the roads *meet*.

(*b*) To be, act, or take place in conformity with ; as, you have *met* all my wishes.

(*c*) To discharge by paying ; satisfy ; as, the bank has *met* all demands.

(*d*) To answer with good or strong argument ; refute ; as, every allegation has been *met*.

(*e*) To come upon as a matter of personal experience ; enjoy or suffer personally ; as, they *met* stormy weather.

(*f*) To come into personal intercourse with, especially for the first time ; make the acquaintance of ; as, I *met* her at the sea-shore.

(*g*) To keep an appointment with (at a specified place) ; as, *meet* me on the corner.

(*h*) To attract the attention of ; greet ; as, a great view *meets* the eye.

(*Noun*) (i) An athletic contest. The next University *meet* will take place at Agra College grounds.

(*Adj.*) (j) Suitable, as to an occasion ; adapted ; fit. It is not *meet* to lose your temper on slight matters.

279. Memorial.

(a) Commemorating the memory of a deceased person or of any event. A *memorial* meeting was held in honour of the victims of police firing.

(b) Something designed to keep in remembrance a person, event etc. The Municipal Committee has decided to set up a *memorial* of Mahatma Gandhi in the form of a statue.

(c) A summary or presentation of facts usually made the ground of a petition or remonstrance. The members of the Agitation Committee presented a *memorial* to the Prime Minister.

280. Mess.

(a) A quantity of food sufficient for one meal or for a particular occasion ; as, a *mess* of beans.

(b) A number of persons who habitually take their meals together, as on board a ship or in military units. Every army officer must join the *mess*.

(c) A state of disorder. When I went there, I found everything in a *mess*.

(d) A confusing or embarrassing situation. By his extravagant habits he has put himself in a *mess*.

281. Mind (*Noun*).

(a) The activity or faculty of thinking. He has a *brilliant* mind.

(b) Memory ; recollection. Please *bear* this in mind.

(c) Disposition or mental tendency ; as, a cheerful *mind* ; a man of strange *mind*.

(d) Choice ; decision ; purpose ; as, to make up one's mind.

(Verb) (e) To take heed to; pay attention; as, to *mind* the signs of time.

(f) To feel annoyance at; dislike. I do not *mind* the noise.

(g) To pay strict attention to; as, he *minds* his business.

(h) To be aware of; notice; perceive. I passed him without *minding* him.

(i) To watch; tend. He was set to *mind* the sheep.

(j) To be on guard against. *Mind* that suspicious looking man.

282. Minister (Noun).

(a) The chief of an executive department of government. He is a *minister* in the Central Cabinet.

(b) A clergyman. The *minister* was preaching to the audience.

(Verb) (c) To give attendance or service. I cannot *minister* to his whims.

(d) To supply as something needed. You must *minister* to the needs of the poor.

283. Mission.

(a) The act of sending as on some errand. The President sent his personal envoy on a *mission* of bringing about reconciliation among the contending parties.

(b) The sending forth of men with authority to preach or spread the gospel. Many countries of Europe have sent *missions* to the countries of Asia and Africa.

(c) That which one is or feels destined to accomplish; the destined or chosen end of one's effort. The *mission* of Shri Vinoba Bhave is to help the landless peasants.

(d) The office of a foreign ambassador or envoy. India has got a *mission* at Nairobi.

284. Model (Noun).

(a) An object, usually in miniature, representing accurately something to be made already existing; a plan or drawing; as, a *model* of a building.

(b) A person who does duty as a copy or pattern for painters or sculptors. She served as a *model* to the painters.

(c) A thing or person to be imitated or patterned after ; that which is taken as a pattern or an example. Mr. Nehru is a *model* for every Indian to follow.

(d) That which strikingly resembles something else ; an approximate copy or image. He is a just *model* of his father.

(Verb) (e) To form on or over something as a model ; shape. You must *model* your character according to the teachings of Mahatma Gandhi.

(Adj.) (f) Worthy to be imitated. He is a *model* teacher.

285. Moderate (Adj.)

(a) Keeping or kept within reasonable limits ; not extreme ; mild, calm ; gentle. He is a man of *moderate* temper.

(b) Not strongly partisan, said of political and religious parties, and their tenets or views. He is a socialist of *moderate* type.

(c) Medium ; mediocre. He is a man of *moderate* intelligence.

(Noun) (d) A person of moderate views, opinions or practices. He is a *moderate* in politics.

(Verb) (e) To bring or come to a state of less intensity or violence ; diminish in vigour or severity. His presence had a moderating influence on the contending parties.

(f) To direct as a moderator. A committee *moderates* all the question papers of the university.

286. Moral (Adj.)

(a) Pertaining to character and behaviour from the point of view of right and wrong ; and obligation of duty. It is your *moral* duty to serve your parents.

(b) Conforming to right conduct ; true ; good ; righteous ; virtuous. He is highly *moral* in his actions.

(c) Concerned with the principle of right and wrong ; ethical ; as, *moral* philosophy, *moral* values.

(d) Acting through man's intellect or sense of right ; often opposed to *physical* ; as, *moral* support.

(e) Serving to inculcate or convey a moral. Tagore is a *moral* writer.

(f) Influencing morals ; as, a *moral* force.

(Noun) (g) The lesson taught by a fable. This story teaches us a *moral*.

(h) Conduct or behaviour. He is a man of high *morals*.

287. Moralise.

(a) To apply to a moral purpose, or explain in a moral sense ; as, to *moralise* a fable.

(b) To illustrate or embellish with moral examples ; give a moral character to ; as, to *moralise* one's discourse.

(c) To render moral ; especially to render virtuous ; as, the fear of impending death often *moralises* a man.

288. Move (Verb).

(a) To change ; to set in motion. The train had just *moved* out of the station when I reached there.

(b) To change one's residence. He has *moved* to the Civil Lines.

(c) To stir the feeling. His poems *move* the readers.

(d) To take action. You must *move* in this matter.

(e) To live or associate ; as, to *move* among cultivated people.

(f) To offer for consideration ; to make an application or appeal. He is *moving* the High Court against the decision of the Lower Court.

(Noun) (g) The act of moving ; movement. The Army is on the *move*.

(h) In games, the changing of the place of a piece. It is difficult to predict his next *move*.

289. Native (*Adj.*)

(a) Born or produced in a region or country in which one lives ; indigenous, as opposed to *foreign* or *exotic*. We must give preference to *native* products.

(b) Pertaining to one's birth or its place or circumstance. Agra is my *native* town.

(c) Natural to any one or any thing. Religious tolerance is a *native* quality of the Indians.

(d) Plain, simple, unaffected ; unadorned ; untouched by art. Kashmir has got immense *native* beauty.

(e) Occuring in nature in a pure state ; as, *native* copper.

(*Noun*) (f) One born in, or any product, of a given country or place. I am a *native* of India.

(g) An aborigine. The *natives* of America still live in the jungles.

290. Natural.

(a) Innate ; inborn. He has a *natural* gift of singing.

(b) Belonging or pertaining to the existing order of things ; as, *natural* law ; normal.

(c) Coming within common experience ; having to do with objects in order of nature ; opposed to supernatural. The events related in the book are quite *natural*.

(d) Not forced or artificial ; without affectation or exaggeration ; lifelike. Her acting is quite *natural*.

(e) Produced by nature ; not artificial ; as, a *natural* bridge.

(f) Born out of wedlock, legitimate. He had a *natural* son.

291. Nature.

(a) The character, constitution, or essential traits of a person, thing or class. He is a man of kindly *nature*.

(b) The system of natural existences, forces, changes, and events, regarded as distinguished from, or exclusive of, the supernatural ; as God is the author of *nature*.

(c) The sum of physical or material existences and forces, regarded as exclusive of man ; as, the study of *nature*.

292. Note (Noun).

(a) That by which anything may be known ; an outward sign. By which distinctive *note* can we distinguish between a male and female pigeon ?

(b) A mark or character used in writing or printing to indicate ; or call attention to something ; as, a *note* of interrogation.

(c) A brief comment appended to text. Have you got the text of Milton's *Paradise Lost* with *notes* ?

(d) A brief record or summary ; a memorandum. The Secretary has added his own *note* to the report of the Committee.

(e) An official communication in writing from one government to another. India has sent a strong *note* to Pakistan regarding the border firing.

(f) A brief letter. Please write a *note* of recommendation to the Minister.

(g) High importance ; estimation, or repute ; distinction ; as, something of *note*.

(h) Any musical sound. The first *notes* of the fiddle were heard.

(i) A melodious or vocal sound, as of a bird. The *notes* of the cuckoo were heard in the garden.

(j) A signed promise by one party to another to pay a certain sum of money at a specified time ; as, a promissory *note* ; a bank *note*.

(Verb) (k) To take notice or note of ; observe ; remark. Please *note* this fact in the application.

293. Notice (Verb).

(a) To take cognizance of. Have you *noticed* his rude behaviour ?

(b) To take public note of. The Central Government is *noticing* the situation in Kerala.

(c) To treat with attention. Please *notice* what I am demonstrating.

(Noun) (d) The act of noticing or observing ; attention ; as, to take *notice* of.

(e) An order communicated to one ; especially, a formal written or printed notification, instruction, or warning, as of the termination or intended termination of an agreement. He has been served with a *notice* that his services are no longer required.

(f) A public communication openly displayed. A *notice* regarding the auction of the evacuee property has appeared on public notice boards.

294. Novel (Noun).

(a) A fictional prose narrative that depicts life by means of characters and a plot. He is very fond of reading *novels*.

(Adj.) (b) Of recent origin ; new ; strange ; or unusual. The Russians have discovered a *novel* method of preparing steel.

295. Number (Noun).

(a) One of a series of symbols used in classifying or arranging quantities ; a numeral ; as, nine is a *number*.

(b) A collection of units or individuals, whether large or small ; an indefinite aggregation ; often in the plural ; as, a *number* of facts, a large *number* of people.

(c) The character or quality of being numerous ; as, reliance must be placed rather on spirit than on *number*.

(d) One of a numbered series, as of a periodical ; as the May *number* of "The Reader's Digest."

(e) An article or merchandise numbered in a catalogue ; hence, any article, although unnumbered ; as, this is our most popular *number*.

(Verb) (f) To enumerate ; count. Please *number* these articles.

(g) To reckon as one of a collection or multitude. He is *numbered* as one of us.

(h) To amount to. The bricks *numbered* two thousand.

296. Object.

(a) Anything that comes within the cognizance of the senses ; especially, anything tangible or visible ; any material thing. The *objects* of the world are transitory.

(b) That on which one sets his mind as an end ; purpose ; aim. What is your *object* in life ?

297. Occasion (Noun).

(a) A particular event, or juncture of events, considered simply as exciting notice or interest, especially event or celebration. His friends gave him many presents on the *occasion* of his marriage.

(b) An event or juncture of affairs that presents some reason, motive, or opportunity for action ; cause. There is no *occasion* for haste.

(Verb) (c) To cause or bring about ; cause accidentally or incidentally. The news of his son's sudden death *occasioned* his heart-failure.

298. Odd.

(a) Not even ; leaving a remainder when divided by two. Nine is an *odd* number.

(b) Additional to any round number ; thrown in or mentioned without exact enumeration ; as, two hundred and *odd* miles.

(c) Extra. There is an *odd* fork on the table.

(d) Occasional, casual ; as, to work at *odd* jobs.

(e) Peculiar ; singular ; queer ; eccentric. He is a man of *odd* habits.

(f) Single ; as, an *odd* slipper.

(g) Advantage or excess arising from distribution or comparison ; as, the *odds* are in his favour.

299. Office.

(a) A particular duty, charge, or trust ; an employment undertaken by commission or authority ; a post or position held by an official or functionary ; a position of trust or authority under a Government ; as, the *office* of Premier.

(b) That which is performed, assigned, or intended to be done by a particular thing ; function ; service. The *office* of literature is to entertain the readers.

(c) A place, building, or series of rooms in which some particular branch of the public service is conducted, as, the *Post Office*.

(d) A room or building in which a person transacts his business or carries on his stated occupation ; distinguished from *shop, store, studio*, etc., as, the mayor's *office*, a lawyer's *office*.

(e) The persons collectively, as an association or corporation, whose headquarters are in an office ; as the *office* has telegraphed me to return.

300. Old.

(a) Having lived or existed in a certain state for a long time ; as, an *old* banyan tree.

(b) Having lived beyond the middle period of life ; aged. He is now an *old* man.

(c) Having some specified age ; as, a child two months *old*.

(d) Having been made, used, or known for a long time ; as *Old English*, *old* coins.

(e) Long cultivated ; not newly tilled ; as, *old* land.

(f) Not of this year's harvest ; as, *old* corn.

(g) Worthless on account of age or repeated use ; shabby ; worn out ; as, an *old* coat.

(h) State ; trite ; as, an *old* joke.

(i) Continued or established for a long time ; known or used long ; familiar ; as, an *old* comrade.

(j) Having had long experience or practice ; hence , crafty ; cunning ; as, an *old* offender, an *old* hand at farming.

(k) A general term of endearment or kindly familiarity ; as, *old* boy.

(l) Signifying the primeval character of the devil ; as, the *old* enemy.

301. Open (*Adj.*)

(a) Affording approach, view, passage, or access because of the absence or removal of barriers, restrictions, etc ; unobstructed ; as, *open* country.

(b) Unconcealed ; public ; not secret or hidden ; overt ; unbounded ; as, the *open* sea.

(c) Exposed ; expanded ; unfolded ; as, an *open* flower.

(d) Not enclosed or covered over ; as, an *open* car or boat.

(e) Not closed, settled, or decided ; pending, as an *open* account, an *open* question.

(f) Ready and free for engagement, employment etc ; available ; as, the job is still *open*.

(g) Ready to consider proof or argument ; unbiased ; receptive ; as, *open* to argument.

(*Verb*) (h) To remove the covering ; wrapping etc. of ; as, to *open* a package.

(i) To inaugurate ; as, to *open* the exhibition.

(j) To speak or act first ; as, to *open* the debate or battle.

(k) To get a view of by approaching or by changing one's position ; bring into view ; as, the ship *opened* a harbour.

302. Operation.

(a) A course or series of acts to effect a certain purpose ; process, as military *operations*.

(b) The state of being in action ; as, the machinery is in operation.

(c) Any systematic manipulation upon the body, performed either with or without instruments. He underwent a major operation.

303. Order (Noun)

(a) Methodical and harmonious arrangement. There is *order* in the Universe.

(b) Proper or in working condition. The electric fan is in *order*.

(c) A command or authoritative regulation. You dare not disobey the *order* of a superior officer.

(d) A written commission or instruction to supply, purchase, or sell something. An *order* for a hundred copies of this book has been received to-day.

(e) A class or body of persons united by some common bond ; as, an *order* of mendicant friars.

(f) An honour or dignity conferred by a government or sovereign. He has been awarded the *Order* of Merit.

(Verb) (g) To give command. The officer *ordered* his men to fire.

304. Orderly (Adj.)

(a) Having regard for arrangement ; methodical ; systematic. The whole function was arranged in an *orderly* manner.

(b) Peaceful. The processionists behaved in an *orderly* manner.

(Noun) (c) A soldier detailed to carry orders for superior officers. Every army officer has an *orderly*.

305. Out.

(a) Issuing from a place ; as, he *set out* for Paris.

(b) Actively engaged ; on duty ; as, the soldiers are all *out*.

(c) No longer actively engaged, as in a game ; as, the batter is *out*.

(d) Not in fashion ; as, this style is *out*.

(e) Not in practice ; no longer skilful ; as, my hand is out.

306. Pain (Noun)

(a) The sensation or feeling resulting from or accompanying some injury ; any distressing or conflicting emotion ; grief ; opposite of *pleasure*. There is acute *pain* in my stomach.

(b) Care, trouble, effort, or exertion. He took great *pains* in teaching his son.

(c) Punishment for crime ; penalty. The citizens were warned not to stir out at night *on* or *under pain of* death.

(Verb) (d) To cause bodily pain ; hurt ; ache. I was much *pained* to hear of my father's serious illness.

307. Parade (Noun)

(a) A marshalling and manoeuvring of troops for display or official inspection ; a review. A big *parade* was held on the occasion of the Republic Day.

(Verb) (b) To march for display or inspection. The Units of the Army, the Navy and the Airforce *paraded* on the occasion of the Independence Day.

(c) To march through. The soldiers *paraded* the town.

(d) To display in a pretentious or conspicuous manner. It is no use *parading* your intelligence before others.

308. Parallel (Adj.)

(a) Not meeting or intersecting, however far extended. These two lines are *parallel*.

(b) Essentially alike ; similar. These two cases are *parallel*.

(Noun) (c) A match. In music he is not his father's *parallel*.

(Verb) (d) To place in comparison with. I do not want to *parallel* my intelligence with yours.

309. Pass (Verb)

(a) To move. As the days *passed*, he gradually recovered.

(b) To spend. I do not know how to *pass* my time.

(c) To cause to move rapidly. He *passed* his eyes over the letter.

(d) To penetrate. Light cannot *pass* through an opaque body.

(e) To go through the process of legislation. The Parliament *passed* this measure.

(f) To get through successfully. He *passed* the examination.

(g) To put forth as genuine ; to impose fraudulently. He *passed* the counterfeit coin at night.

(h) To pronounce as a judgment or decision. The Court has *passed* this judgment.

(i) To be transferred or assigned. This house has now *passed* into my hands.

(Noun) (j) A way or opening that affords a passage. In the ancient days invaders came to India through mountain *passes*.

(k) Permission or permit to pass. He has a monthly railway *pass* for journey between Agra and Delhi.

(l) A state of affairs ; crisis. The matters have now come to a *pass*.

310. Passage.

(a) Transition from one condition or state to another. The *passage* of liquid into vapour is brought about by heat.

(b) A journey by conveyance, as, by a vessel ; a voyage. The ship had a stormy *passage*.

(c) Right of transportation, especially on a ship. He has got a *passage* booked to England.

(d) Money paid for conveyance. What is the *passage* from India to England ?

(e) Any corridor or gallery affording passage between apartments in a building. Is there a *passage* between the main building and the outhouses ?

(f) A personal encounter ; a fight or a dispute ; as, a *passage* with swords.

311. People.

(a) All the human beings under the same government, speaking the same language, or being of the same blood ; as, the *people* of India.

(b) Persons collectively ; as, the *people* say.

(c) Bodies of persons classified according to their collective occupation or interest ; as, the literary *people*.

(d) The commonality, as distinguished from the titled. The *people* rose against the aristocracy.

(e) Animals collectively ; as, the ant *people*.

312. Perfect (Adj.)

(a) Supremely excellent ; complete. No man in this world is *perfect*.

(b) Thoroughly versed or informed ; completely skilled ; as, a *perfect* soldier.

(c) Closely correspondent ; accurately reproducing ; as, a *perfect* replica.

(d) Thoroughly effectual ; meeting the requirements of the occasion ; as, a *perfect* antidote ; a *perfect* answer.

(e) Excessive in degree ; very great. She has a *perfect* horror of spiders.

(f) Noting past or finished action ; as the *perfect* tense.

(Verb) (g) To bring up to the absolute standard ; as, to *perfect* a poem.

(h) To make thoroughly informed, skilled, or accomplished ; as, to *perfect* oneself in art.

313. Plain (Adj.)

(a) Having no noticeable elevation or depression ; flat ; smooth. The surface of the table is *plane*.

(b) Clear ; understandable ; as *plain* English.

(c) Sincere ; as, a *plain* statement.

(d) Lowly in condition or station ; unlearned. The village folk are generally *plain*.

(e) Unadorned ; having no conspicuous ornamentation. He was wearing *plain* clothes.

(f) Homely. He is a *plain* man.

(g) Not rich. I take *plain* food.

(Noun) (h) An expanse of level, treeless land. They were playing on the *plain* outside the town.

314. Play (Verb)

(a) To engage in or join in a game, exercise for diversion. He *plays* football everyday.

(b) To enact ; execute ; as, to *play* tricks.

(c) To enact as a role on the stage. He *played* Hamlet on the stage.

(d) To discharge continuously or freely, as a stream of water. The fountains are *playing* in the garden.

(e) To behave like or pretend to be. The boys were *playing* as soldiers.

(f) To bear oneself in relation with others ; as, to *play* one false.

(Noun) (g) Action without special aim or for amusement ; opposed to work. Boys are fond of *play*.

(h) Manner of contending in a game, a move in a game ; as, rough *play*, a fine *play*.

(i) A dramatic composition. The *plays* of Shakespeare are very interesting.

(j) A public theatrical exhibition. They have gone to witness a *play*.

315. Plea.

(a) An act of pleading, or that which is pleaded ; an appeal ; entreaty ; prayer ; as, a *plea* for aid.

(b) An excuse ; pretext or justification ; as, the tyrant's *plea*.

316. Plenty.

(a) The state of being abundantly sufficient, or of having

an abundance, particularly of necessities and comforts ; as, to live in peace and *plenty*.

(b) As much as can be required ; an abundance or sufficiency ; as, *plenty* of water.

317. Plod.

(a) To walk heavily or laboriously ; proceed with slow and steady steps ; trudge. They had to *plod* through the marshy ground.

(b) To work in a monotonous, laborious manner ; toil steadily or perseveringly. In order to write these books I had to *plod* a lot.

318. Ply.

(a) To work at with steadiness ; as, he *plies* the trade of a shoe maker.

(b) To use with diligence ; employ busily in work ; as, to *ply* the oar.

(c) To urge with persistency. He *plied* the donkey with a whip.

(b) To sail. Ships *ply* between Bombay and Cochin.

319. Pocket (Noun)

(a) A small bag or pouch, attached to a garment, as for carrying money. My shirt has no *pockets*.

(b) Money. I am out of *pocket* these days.

(c) Under one's influence or control. He is in my *pocket*.

(Verb) (d) To take or appropriate money, fairly or unfairly. He *pocketed* the flood-relief fund.

(e) To accept without resentment, as an affront. He quietly *pocketed* the insult.

320. Point (Noun)

(a) The sharp end of a thing ; as, the *point* of a needle.

(b) Salient quality ; prominent feature ; as, the *points* of a thoroughbred horse.

(c) Aim ; gist ; purport ; as, the *point* of a story.

(d) A position as of count in a game ; as, to gain a *point*.

(e) Detail ; especially, a vital step or division of an argument or discussion ; a proposition ; head ; as, to note every *point*, to contest *point* by *point*.

(f) Verge ; as, to the *point* of starting ; at the *point* of death.

(Verb) (g) To furnish with or cut or shape to a point ; sharpen. Please *point* this pencil.

(h) To extend or direct at ; aim ; as, to *point* the finger at some one ; *point* a gun.

(i) To direct attention to. He *pointed* out the defects in his rival.

(j) To be directed toward ; look or face ; tend ; as, the outlook *points* toward the woods ; everything *points* to your being right.

321. Polish (Noun)

(a) Smoothness or glossiness of surface ; finish. This table lacks *polish*.

(b) A substance used to produce a bright, smooth, or glossy surface ; a varnish. Please apply some *polish* on these shoes.

(c) Refinement of manner or style. The style of writing lacks *polish*.

(Verb) (d) To make smooth or lustrous by friction. Please *polish* these buttons.

(e) To become polite and elegant. You must *polish* your manners.

322. Poor.

(a) Lacking means of comfortable subsistence ; indigent ; needy. Most of the people of India are *poor*.

(b) Lacking in abundance or quality ; scanty ; as, a *poor* crop.

- (c) Of inferior workmanship or quality ; as, a *poor* watch.
- (d) Deficient in vigour ; feeble ; as *poor* health.
- (e) Lacking in fertility ; sterile ; as, *poor* soil.
- (f) Devoid of elegance or refinement ; uncomfortable ; as, *poor* surroundings.
- (g) Deserving of pity ; unhappy ; wretched ; as, the *poor* dog.
- (h) Devoid of merit ; unsatisfactory ; as, a very *poor* speaker.

323. Post (Noun)

(a) A place occupied by a detachment of troops. The soldiers had to leave their *post* on account of heavy fire from the enemy.

(b) An office or employment ; a position. He occupies a high *post* in the Finance Ministry.

(c) Mail. Has the *post* arrived ?

(Verb) (d) To assign to a particular position. He has been *posted* as the Collector of Agra.

(e) To place in the post office. Did you *post* that letter ?

(f) To transfer items or account to the ledger. Please *post* these items quickly.

(g) To dispatch ; hasten. He *posted* to the bedside of his ailing father.

(h) To supply with information. The Prime Minister is fully *posted* with the situation at Kerala.

(i) To denounce ; stigmatise. His enemies *posted* him as a coward.

324. Potent.

(a) Physically powerful ; able to accomplish material results ; efficacious ; as, a *potent* drug.

(b) Morally powerful ; convincing ; as, a *potent* argument.

(c) Having great authority ; as, a *potent* prince.

325. Prepare.

(a) To adapt ; render suitable ; as, to *prepare* one for college.

(b) To provide with what is appropriate or necessary ; equip ; as, to *prepare* troops for war.

(c) To bring into a suitable or desired state of mind ; as, I am *prepared* for anything.

(d) To arrange. He *prepared* the bed.

(e) To bring into a state of readiness or completeness. The chemist *prepared* the pill ; the Committee *prepared* the report.

326. Press (Verb)

(a) To exert pressure ; bear heavily. He *pressed* me to give him a letter of recommendation.

(b) Thrust. The troops *pressed* the people back.

(c) To press or hold as if with force ; as, to *press* one's finger on the spot.

(d) To crush or squeeze ; as, to *press* the juice from grapes.

(e) To compress ; as, to *press* hay.

(f) To plead strongly. He *pressed* his claim successfully.

(g) To follow closely. They *pressed* the thief closely.

(h) To smooth or shape by heat and pressure ; iron ; as to *press* a coat.

(i) To collect in throngs ; as people *pressed* in when the actor appeared on the stage.

(j) Hurry or pressure of affairs ; urgency. In the *press* of business I forgot to write to you.

(k) A machine. He has started a printing *press*.

(l) Newspapers or periodical literature collectively ; printed literature in the abstract. The *press* in India is free.

327. Prime (Adj)

(a) First in rank, dignity, or importance ; chief. Mr. Nehru is the *Prime* Minister of India.

(b) Divisible by no whole number. Thirteen is a *prime* number.

(c) Original, as opposed to secondary. I have not been able to get the *prime* material for my thesis.

(Noun) (d) Youth. When he was in his *prime*, he was very healthy.

(e) The period of full perfection in anything: The spring season is in its *prime* now.

(Verb) (f) To make ready ; as, to *prime* a gun ; to *prime* a pump.

(g) To supply with facts or information ; instruct what to say or do in any expected emergency ; as, to *prime* a witness.

328. Profound.

(a) Intellectually deep ; thorough ; exhaustive ; as, *profound* learning.

(b) Reaching to, rising from, or affecting the depth of one's nature ; as *profound* respect.

(c) Situated far below the surface ; deep ; unfathomable. Atlantic Ocean at certain places is very *profound*.

329. Proposition.

(a) A scheme or measure proposed for acceptance or consideration ; as, a business *proposition*.

(b) Any matter or person to be dealt with ; as, a tough *proposition*.

(c) A theorem. We have to master sixty geometrical *propositions* for the examination.

330. Province.

(a) A large administrative division of a country. Under the British rule India was divided into *provinces*.

(b) A comprehensive department or sphere of knowledge or activity ; as the *province* of chemistry.

(c) A definite sphere of action, especially one authoritatively assigned or properly belonging to a person ; as, the *province* of the judge is to apply the laws.

331. Provision

(Noun) (a) Measures taken or means made ready in advance. What *provisions* have you made for the journey?

(b) Food or supply of food. During the journey the travellers ran short of *provisions*.

(c) A stipulation or requirement ; the part of an agreement. One of the *provisions* of the agreement is that the final payment is to be made at Delhi.

(Verb) (d) To provide with the means of meeting a future want ; to furnish with food supply. The sailors were adequately *provisioned* for the voyage.

332. Public

(Adj.) (a) Of, or pertaining to, or affecting the people at large or the community ; distinguished from private, or personal. In the Second Five-Year Plan the *Public* sector has been given great importance.

(b) Open to all ; maintained by or for the public ; as, *public* parks.

(c) Participated in by the people ; as, a *public* demonstration.

(d) For the use of the public ; specifically for hire ; as a *public* bus, hall etc.

(e) Done or made in public or without concealment ; well-known ; open ; notorious ; as, a *public* scandal.

(f) Occupying an official or professional position ; acting before or for the community ; as, a *public* speaker.

(Noun) (g) The people collectively, or in general of a particular locality or nation ; as the Indian *public*.

333. Publish

(a) To make known or announce publicly. This news has been *published* in all the leading papers.

(b) To issue (or print, bind and issue) from the press or a publishing house. This book has been *published* by Messrs S. Chand & Co.

(c) To make known, exhibit, or advertise in any way. Who is responsible for *publishing* this scandal?

334. Pull

(Verb) (a) To apply force in such a manner as to cause motion toward the person or thing exerting the force; drag; tug. He *pulled* the rope with full force.

(b) To come or go. The train *pulled* into Delhi. We *pulled* out for the mountains.

(c) To draw out; extract. The dentist *pulled* the tooth.

(d) To take a deep draught, or puff; as, to *pull* on a glass or a cigar.

(e) To rein in (a horse), or otherwise check his speed. He *pulled* the horse when it was running at full speed.

(Noun) (f) A means of influencing those in power; as, political *pull*.

335. Pump

(Noun) (a) A mechanical device for raising, circulating, exhausting, or compressing a liquid or gas. We have a hand *pump* in our house.

(Verb) (b) To raise, as water or fluid, with pump. The municipal authorities had to *pump* the rain water which had collected in the streets.

(c) To extract information from by means of persistent or artful questioning; as, to *pump* a witness

336. Pure

(a) Free from mixture or contact with that which weakens, impairs, or pollutes. In the morning the air is *pure*.

(b) Free from adulteration; clear; clean; hence, genuine, stainless; as, a *pure* life, *pure* language.

(c) Nothing but; real; sheer; as, a *pure* mischief; *pure* luck.

337. Purge

(Verb) (a) To purify or cleanse from whatever is impure, foreign, or superfluous. Colonel Nasser has *purged* the political atmosphere of Egypt.

(b) To destroy or remove from a nation, political party, or community, an undesired group or individual; especially, to kill off *en masse*. Dictators often *purge* their political opponents.

(c) To clear thoroughly, as the bowels. He has taken some laxative to *purge* himself.

(Noun) (d) The act or operation of purging, in any sense. General Ayub Khan has effected a political *purge* in Pakistan.

(e) That which purges; specifically, a medicine causing active evacuation of the bowels. Yesterday he took a *purge*.

338. Quarter

(Noun) (a) A fourth part. I will come in a *quarter* of an hour.

(b) A fourth of a year three months; hence, a term of school. There will be an examination at the end of the second *quarter*.

(c) A place of lodging or residence. The labourers of this factory have been provided with *quarters*.

(d) Mercy shown to a vanquished foeman by sparing his life; clemency. The rebel leader, when arrested, will be given no *quarter* by the Government.

(Verb) (e) To divide or separate into four equal parts or quarters. Please *quarter* this piece of cloth.

339. Quick.

(Adj.) (a) Done or occurring in a short time; expeditious; brisk; rapid; swift; speedy. This medicine brings about a *quick* relief from pain.

(b) Alert; sensitive; perceptive; as, a *quick* ear; *quick* wit.

(Noun) (c) That which has life; those who are alive; chiefly in the phrase *the quick and the dead*.

(d) The living flesh; any vital or tender part; especially, the tender flesh under a nail; hence, the feeling; as, cut to the *quick*.

340. Race

(a) One of the major subdivisions of mankind, regarded as having a common origin and exhibiting a relatively constant set of physical traits ; as, the Aryan *race*.

(b) A nation ; as, the German *race*.

(c) Pedigree ; lineage ; as, a noble *race*.

(d) Any class of being uniting them or differentiating them from others ; as, the *race* of lawyers.

(e) A group of plants or animals, having characteristics clearly differentiating it from other groups within the same species ; a variety ; as, a *race* of wheat.

341. Racy

(a) Having a spirited or pungent interest ; spicy ; piquant ; as, a *racy* style.

(b) Having a characteristic flavour assumed to be indicative of origin, as, wine ; rich, fresh or fragrant. Orange squash is a *racy* drink.

(c) Suggestive ; slightly immodest ; as, a *racy* story.

342. Radical.

(Adj.) (a) Of, proceeding from, or pertaining to the root or foundation ; essential ; fundamental ; inherent ; basic. What are the *radical* principles of Economics ?

(b) Thorough-going ; unsparing ; extreme ; as, a *radical* operation ; *radical* measures.

(Noun) (c) One who carries his theories or convictions to their furthest application ; an extremist. He is a *radical* in his party.

(d) In politics, one who advocates widespread governmental changes and reforms at the earliest opportunity. He is *radical* in politics.

343. Range

(Noun) (a) The area over which anything moves or is distributed, or the limits in time of the appearance of anything ; as, the geographical *range* of birds or plants.

(b) The extent to which any power can be made effective ; extent of variation, as of, a force or an instrument ; as, the *range* of a voice, *range* of a radio transmitter.

(c) The horizontal distance between a gun and its target. The *range* of this rifle is 2000 yards.

(d) A place for shooting at a mark. The soldiers were *firing* at the range.

(e) A line or row ; a series or chain ; as of mountains. On the north of India there are the *ranges* of the Himalayas.

(Verb) (f) To wander with or without aim ; roam. He was *ranging* through the forest at night.

344. Rank

(Noun) (a) Degree of official standing, especially in the army and navy ; as, the *rank* of General.

(b) The mass of soldiery ; the order of private soldiers ; as, the Colonel rose from the *ranks*.

(c) Relative position in a scale of dignity or of life ; degree ; grade ; as, the *rank* of baronet.

(d) High degree or position ; especially, the state of being a member of a titled nobility ; as, a lady of *rank*.

(Verb) (e) To place in an order, class, or grade ; classify according to rank. The soldiers are tested for *ranking* them.

(f) To hold a specified place of grade. He *ranks* high in society.

(g) To take precedence of in respect to rank ; as, the ambassadors *rank* ministers.

345. Rate

(Noun) (a) The measure of a thing, by its relation to a standard ; proportional or comparative amount or degree ; as, a high *rate* of interest.

(b) Degree of value ; price ; as, railway *rates*.

(c) The unit cost of commodity or service ; as, the *rate* for electricity, gas, water, and the like.

(d) The proportion which a given fact or event bears to the total of relevant cases involved ; as, a death *rate*, marriage *rate*.

(Verb) (e) To set an estimate upon or to be estimated ; as, he *rates* high in my estimation.

(f) To fix the rank or grade of ; place in a certain rank ; as, to *rate* a seaman.

346. Raw

(a) Not changed or prepared for cooking ; in its natural state ; uncooked. He was eating *raw* potatoes.

(b) Bleak ; chilling ; as, a *raw* wind.

(c) Newly done ; fresh ; as, *raw* paint, *raw* work.

(d) Inexperienced ; indisciplined ; as, a *raw* recruit.

(e) Unrefined ; crude ; off-colour ; as, a *raw* joke.

347. Read

(a) Peruse ; note or apprehend the contents of a book or manuscript. He is very fond of *reading* novels.

(b) To discover or understand by observation, as of characters, marks, signs, features etc. ; as, to *read* the sky.

(c) To observe or announce the indications or record of ; as, to *read* a barometer.

(d) To interpret or explain ; foresee ; as, to *read* the future.

(e) To have a specified form or effect, as expressed or appearing in a book or the like ; as, the law *reads* thus.

(f) To bring into some condition by reading ; as, I *read* her to sleep.

(g) To be readable ; as, this book *reads* easily.

348. Record

(Noun) (a) A historical compilation of events. The *records* of ancient Indian history are scarce.

(b) The sum of the acts and attitudes of a person or organisation. This officer has a bright *record* of service.

(c) The best recorded achievement. He has established a new *record* in high jump.

(d) The authorised register. Please show me the *record*.
(Verb) (e) To make record of ; as, to *record* events.

(f) To indicate ; register ; as, a thermometer *records* variations in temperature.

(Adj.) (g) Surpassing any previously recorded achievement or performance of its kind ; as, a *record* vote.

349. Redeem

(a) To regain possession of by paying a price ; to recover, as mortgaged property. He earned money and thereby *redeemed* the property his father had mortgaged.

(b) To fulfil, as an oath or promise. The Government must *redeem* its *pledges* to the public.

(c) To recover from captivity or from total loss or alienation ; deliver ; as, to *redeem* goods from a pawnbroker, to *redeem* a nation.

(d) To make amends for ; compensate for ; make up for ; as, the play was *redeemed* by its acting.

350. Reduce

(a) To bring to a specified form or condition ; as, to *reduce* a rock to powder.

(b) To diminish in value, size, quantity, or the like ; as, to *reduce* expenses.

(c) To bring to subjection ; subdue. 'The town was *reduced* y famine.

(d) To bring into a class, species ; bring within certain limits of description ; as, to *reduce* language to rules ; to *reduce* a statement to writing.

(e) To change the denomination of (numbers) ; as, to *reduce* pounds to pence.

(f) To drive to extreme measure. He was *reduced* to desperation.

351. Register

(Verb) (a) To record in a register ; enroll. He has got himself *registered* as a candidate for the post.

(b) To express or indicate. His face *registered* anxiety and fear.

(c) To devote according to scale. Thermometer *registers* temperature.

(Noun) (d) An official record. His name has been entered in the attendance *register*.

352. Regular

(a) Acting according to rule ; methodical ; orderly ; as, *regular* habits.

(b) Duly authorised ; as, a *regular* practitioner.

(c) Conducted in the proper manner ; a *regular* meeting.

(d) Belonging to the standing army ; permanent. He holds a *regular* commission in the army.

353. Relieve

(a) To free wholly or partly from something oppressive. This medicine *relieves* pain.

(b) To alleviate ; lessen. Some steps must be taken to *relieve* the poverty of the Indian people.

(c) To display by contrast. The monotony was *relieved* by a burst of activity.

(d) To release, as a sentinel, by substitution. The first sentinel was *relieved* by the second at midnight.

354. Relish

(Noun) (a) Appetite ; appreciation ; liking ; as, a *relish* for excitement.

(b) The flavour ; the quality in anything that makes it pleasurable ; as, danger gives *relish* to adventure.

(c) An admixture or small but important characteristic flavour ; as, there is a *relish* of nature in his poetry.

(Verb) (d) To like the taste or savour of ; enjoy ; as, to *relish* a dinner or a joke.

355. Remit

(a) To send in return, as money in payment for goods ; transmit ; as, please *remit* the amount.

(b) To pardon the guilt. He prayed to God to *remit* his sins.

(c) To refrain from exacting a penalty. His fine was *remitted* by the Principal.

(d) To abate ; relax ; as, to *remit* one's vigilance.

356. Remote

(a) Located far from a specified place ; as, *remote* regions.

(b) Removed far from present time ; distant time ; as, the *remote* future.

(c) Having slight relation or connection ; separated ; foreign ; distant in relation ; as, a *remote* cause, *remote* kinship.

(d) Not obvious ; inconsiderable ; slight ; as, a *remote* likeness or analogy.

357. Render

(a) To make of or change to a specified character ; as, to *render* a ship seaworthy.

(b) To bestow or provide ; give ; as, to *render* aid to the poor.

(c) To give in answer to requirement of duty, demand, or fitness ; as, to *render* a judgment or reason.

(d) To express ; represent ; as, he *rendered* the music poorly.

(e) To express in another language. Please *render* this English passage in Hindi.

(f) To return by way of requital or retribution ; give back ; as, to *render* double for one's sins.

(g) To surrender ; give up ; as, to *render* a fortress.

(h) To present for payment or consideration ; as, to *render* a bill.

358. Represent

(a) To portray or depict. This book *represents* the real life of the Indian rural population.

(b) To appear in character of. He *represented* himself to be an expert in classical music.

(c) To put forth or relate as a true conception or account ; state ; as, he *represented* that his salary was inadequate.

(d) To act instead of or as authorised agent for. He *represents* S. Chand & Co.

359. Repudiate

(a) To refuse to acknowledge or pay ; disclaim ; disavow. He has *repudiated* his debts.

(b) To refuse to have dealings with ; cast off ; reject. He has *repudiated* his wife.

(c) To refuse to accept as authentic ; true, or authorised. No State government in India can *repudiate* the Central Government.

360. Rich

(a) Wealthy. He is a very *rich* man.

(b) Composed of rare or precious materials ; valuable ; costly ; as, *rich* fabrics.

(c) Having an unwholesome excess of butter, fats. He is in the habit of taking *rich* food.

(d) Full, satisfying and pleasing. She has a *rich* voice.

(e) Luxuriant ; abundant ; as, *rich* hair ; *rich* crops.

(f) Exceedingly humorous ; amusing or ridiculous ; as, a *rich* joke.

361. Rise

(Verb) (a) To advance from a lower to a higher position ; become higher ; go up ; ascend ; as, mists *rise*, a bird *rises* in the air.

(b) To get out of bed after sleep. He *rises* very late in the morning.

(c) To break up for a recess or adjournment. The House passed the bill before *rising*.

(d) To have origin ; spring. The Ganges *rises* in the Himalayas.

(e) To appear above the horizon ; said of heavenly bodies. The sun *rises* in the East.

(f) To gain elevation in rank, fortune, or public estimation ; be promoted ; prosper ; as, he *rose* to fame.

(g) To break forth into public commotion or into active opposition ; revolt ; rebel ; as, the people *rose* against the tyrant.

(h) To be revived from death ; arise from the grave. It is written in the Bible that the dead shall *rise* again.

(i) To increase in force, intensity, dignity, value etc ; as, his wrath *rises*, the wind *rises*, stocks *rise* in price.

(j) To slope gradually upward ; as, the ground *rises*.

(k) To be, or have powers, equal to. He *rose* to the occasion.

(l) To be almost ; as, the boy *rises* three years.

(m) The act of beginning to appear, as from a source ; as, the *rise* of a stream.

(n) Increase or advance, as in price. There has been a steep *rise* in the price of foodgrains.

(o) Advance as in rank, prosperity or importance. He had a sudden *rise* to fame.

(p) The act of appearing before the horizon. I generally wake up before the *rise* of the sun.

362. Roll

(Verb) (a) To move or cause to move onward by turning round and round upon a surface without slipping. He was *rolling* himself on the ground.

(b) To wrap round and round upon itself or upon an axis ; as, to *roll* a carpet.

(c) To make or become smooth, compact ; or flat by means of a roller ; as, to *roll* dough, the metal *rolls* easily.

(d) To undulate or sweep along, as waves or plains ; move tumultuously ; fluctuate ; as, *rolling* mists.

(e) To carry onward with a steady swelling and sweeping motion ; as, the ocean *rolls* its waves.

(f) To luxuriate ; abound ; wallow ; as, to *roll* in wealth.

(g) To come in abundantly ; money *rolls* in.

(Noun) (h) Anything rolled up in cylindrical form ; as, a *roll* of parchment.

(i) A list of names or register. His name is not on the *roll*.

363. Root

(Noun) (a) The underground portion of a plant. The *roots* of this tree have gone very deep.

(b) That from which anything derives origin, growth, or life or vigour ; as, money is the *root* of all evils, industry is the *root* of prosperity.

(c) Some root like part of an organ or structure ; as, the *root* of a tooth or nerve.

(d) A quantity that, taken a specified number of times as a factor, will give another quantity called its *power* ; as, 2 is the fourth *root* of 16.

(Verb) (e) To fix or imprint deeply and durably ; as, *rooted* in faith.

(f) To be firmly fixed or established. He is *rooted* in his profession.

364. Rough

(a) Having an uneven surface ; not smooth or polished ; as a *rough* stone.

(b) Coarse in texture ; shaggy ; disordered ; ragged ; shabby ; as, a *rough* suit ; a *rough* note book.

(c) Having the surface broken ; uneven ; as, a *rough* country.

(d) Characterised by rude or violent action ; as, *rough* sports.

(e) Specifically of the weather or sea, boisterous or tempestuous ; stormy ; as, a *rough* passage.

(f) Characterised by harshness of spirit ; brutal ; as, *rough* manners.

(g) Harsh to the ear ; grating ; inharmonious ; as, *rough* sounds.

365. Round

(Adj.) (a) Circular, spherical, or cylindrical. The shape of the earth is *round*.

(b) Liberal ; ample ; large ; as, a good round *fee*.

(c) Easy and free, as in motion ; brisk ; as, a round *pace*.

(d) Of full cadence ; well-balanced ; full-toned ; as, a *round* sentence or tone.

(e) Made without reserve ; bold ; outspoken ; as, a *round* assertion.

(f) Returning to the point of departure, usually by the same means of transportation ; as, a *round* trip.

(g) Free from fractions ; evenly divisible by 10 ; as, *round* numbers.

(Noun) (h) A series of recurrent movements ; a routine ; a completed succession or order ; as, the daily *round* of life.

(i) One of a series of concerted actions performed in succession by a number of persons ; as, a *round* of drinks or applause.

(j) One of the divisions of a boxing match. He was defeated in the first *round*.

(k) A firing by a company or squad in which each soldier fires once. The police fired five *rounds* on the violent crowd.

(Verb) (l) To circle about ; especially, to sail around the border of. Vasco da Gama was the first to *round* the Cape of Good Hope.

(*m*) To fill out roundly ; as, the girl *rounds* into womanhood.

(*Adv.*) (*n*) On all sides ; in such a manner as to encircle ; as a crowd gathered *round*.

(*o*) More or less completely from person to person or point to point ; as, provisions enough to go *round*.

(*p*) In the vicinity ; as, to hang *round*.

(*Prep.*) (*q*) Toward every side from ; about ; as, he looked *round* him.

366. Rub

(*Verb*) (*a*) To polish, burnish or brighten ; as, to *rub* up one's English.

(*b*) To remove or erase by friction. Please *rub* off these words.

(*c*) To get along or advance with difficulty ; as, to *rub* along through life.

(*Noun*) (*d*) A subjection to frictional pressure ; as, give it a *rub*.

(*e*) That which renders progress difficult ; a hindrance or a doubt ; as, there's the *rub*.

(*f*) Something that rubs or is rough to the feelings ; a sarcasm ; as, a *rub* in debate.

367. Rule

(*a*) Controlling power ; government ; dominion ; authority. India was under the British *rule* for more than a hundred years.

(*b*) A method or principle of action ; as, I make early rising my *rule*.

(*c*) An authoritative direction or enactment. You must observe the *rules* of the college.

(*d*) What belongs to the ordinary course of events or condition of things ; as, in some communities illiteracy is the *rule*.

(*Verb*) (*e*) To govern ; have authority or control. The Moghuls *ruled* India for about three hundred years.

(f) To establish by decision ; as, the judge has *ruled* on the point.

(g) To maintain a standard of rates ; average ; as, prices *ruled* high.

368. Run

(Verb) (a) To move at a run, or cause to run ; as, to *run* a horse.

(b) To be a candidate or competitor ; as, to *run* for Parliament.

(c) To be in a state of activity ; be in operation ; as, a clock or machine *runs*.

(d) To cause to work ; ply ; as, to *run* a machine.

(e) To pass in inspection or in rapid succession ; as, to *run* through a book.

(f) To continue in existence or action ; as, the river *runs* north.

(g) To be performed or repeated in continuous succession ; as, the play *ran* forty nights.

(h) To be currently reported, expressed or related ; as, the will *runs* as follows.

(Noun) (i) A course or period of operation ; as, an eight hours *run* of a factory.

(j) A continuous or connected course ; a succession ; as, a *run* of luck.

(k) A period of continuous performance ; occurrence ; popularity etc. ; as, the *run* of a play or song.

(l) Free use ; as, to have the *run* of the university library.

(Adj.) (m) Made liquid ; melted ; as, *run* butter ; *run* metal.

369. School

(Noun) (a) An educational institution. He is studying in a public *school*.

(b) A subdivision of a university devoted to a special branch of higher education ; as, a *school* of education, medicine etc.

(c) Training of any branch of the army or navy ; as, *gunnery school* ; *aviation school*.

(d) A body of disciples of a teacher or system ; as, the *Indian school* of philosophy, a painting of the *Flemish school*.

(Verb) (e) To instruct in a school ; train ; education. He was *schooled* in England.

(f) To subject to rule or discipline. This boy is not properly *schooled*.

370. Seat

(Noun) (a) That on which one sits . a chair. Please reserve a *seat* for me in the hall.

(b) The place where anything is situated, settled, or established ; as, the *seat* of pain ; the *seat* of government.

(c) A position in a legislature or an office. He has lost his *seat* in the Parliament.

(Verb) (d) To place on a seat ; cause to sit down. Please be *seated*.

371. Sense

(a) The faculty of sensation. He has a very acute *sense* of smell.

(b) Rational perception accompanied by feeling ; realisation ; as, a *sense* of wrong.

(c) Normal power of mind or understanding ; sound or natural judgment ; as, the fellow has no *sense* ; she is coming to her *senses*.

(d) Signification ; import ; meaning. I cannot understand the *sense* of his speech.

(e) Opinion, view, or judgment of the majority ; as, the *sense* of the meeting was manifest.

(f) That which commends itself to the understanding as being in accordance with reason and good judgment ; as, to talk *sense*.

(g) Capacity to perceive or appreciate ; as, a *sense* of colour.

372. Serve

(a) To work as a servant. He has been *serving* him for the last ten years.

(b) To obey and worship religiously ; as, to *serve* God.

(c) To live or act in submission to or in compliance with ; as, to *serve* the hour.

(d) To expiate (a crime) by suffering the penalty of a sentence imposed ; as, to *serve* a term in jail.

(e) To bring and arrange on the table or distribute among guests. Cold drinks were *served* to the guests.

(f) To be of use or service to, especially as a substitute ; as, it *serves* my purpose ; this umbrella will *serve* me for a cane.

(g) To behave or act toward ; treat ; requite ; do ; as, to *serve* one ill.

(h) To deliver. He was *served* with a notice.

(i) To perform the duties of any station, office, or employment ; as, he is *serving* in the army.

373. Service

(Noun) (a) The act of serving. He has accepted *service* in a local bank.

(b) A work performed for the benefit of another ; as, will you please do me a *service* ?

(c) Any system or organisation instituted for the accomplishment of official duty ; as, civil *service*, the postal *service* ; military *service*.

(d) Public exercise of worship. The funeral *service* was performed by the Bishop.

(e) An agency for the accomplishment of some generally and constantly needed work ; as, a good telephone *service*.

(f) In tennis and similar games, the act of serving the ball. His *service* is very strong.

(Verb) (g) To install, maintain, or repair ; as to *service* a car or radio.

374. Silent

(a) Not making any sound or noise ; noiseless ; as, *silent* grief.

(b) Free from activity, motion, or disturbance ; as, a *silent* retreat.

(c) Interested financially in a business, but having no authority to act ; as, a *silent* partner.

375. Soft

(a) Opposed to *hard* ; as, *soft* wood.

(b) Smooth and delicate to the touch ; as, *soft* skin.

(c) Gentle in its effect upon the ear ; as, a *soft* tune.

(d) Mild in any mode of physical action ; as, a *soft* breeze ; or a *soft* ripple.

(e) Courteous ; as, *soft* words.

(f) Giving or enjoying rest ; placid ; as, *soft* sleep.

(g) Tender, sympathetic ; as, a *soft* heart.

(h) Incapable of bearing hardship ; delicate ; as, *soft* muscles.

(i) Free from mineral salts ; as, *soft* water.

376. Solid

(a) Compact, firm, and unyielding ; opposed to *fluid*. Iron is a *solid* metal.

(b) Firm and stable. This bank stands on *solid* footing.

(c) Completely filled ; not hollow ; as, this ball is *solid*.

(d) Exhibiting united and unbroken characteristics, opinions ; unanimous ; as, the *solid* vote, this city is *solid* for the Congress party.

(e) Financially well-to-do. This business man is very *solid*.

(f) In good graces of ; as, *solid* with the boss.

(g) Unadulterated ; unalloyed ; as, *solid* gold.

(h) Serious, reliable, exhibiting sound judgment ; as a *solid* citizen.

(i) Continuous, unbroken ; as, a *solid* hour.

377. Sound

(Noun) (a) Noise of any specified quality ; as, the *sound* of bugles.

(b) Significance ; implication ; as, the story has a sinister *sound*.

(c) Mere empty noise with significance. Life is full of *sound* and fury signifying nothing.

(Verb) (d) To give a signal, order by means of a sound ; as, to *sound* a retreat.

(e) To have a specified implication or sound ; as, the story *sounds* true.

(f) To mark or indicate by a sound or sounds ; strike ; as, the clock *sounds* midnight.

(Adj.) (g) Healthy. A *sound* mind is in a *sound* body.

(h) Free from injury, defect, or decay ; as, *sound* timber.

(i) Truthful ; right. His opinions are very *sound*.

(j) Solvent. He is financially very *sound*.

(k) Complete ; thorough. He has a *sound* knowledge of his subject.

378. Spirit

(a) The principle of life and energy in man and animals, the soul. Man does not only need food for his body, but for his *spirit* also.

(b) A person regarded with reference to any peculiar activity, characteristic, or temper ; as, a leading *spirit* in the community.

(c) State of temper or mind ; mood. On account of his success in the examination he is in high *spirits*.

(d) Vivacity or energy ; ardour ; dash ; fire ; as, he spoke on the subject with *spirit*.

(e) Ardent loyalty or devotion ; as, school *spirit*.

(*f*) True intent or meaning. You must go by the *spirit* and not the letter of the law.

(*g*) A strong distilled liquor or liquid. He is in the habit of taking *spirits*.

379. Square

(*Adj*) (*a*) Having four equal sides and four right angles. I have bought a *square* plot of land for building a house.

(*b*) Direct ; fair ; just ; equitable ; honest. He is square in his dealings with others.

(*c*) Having debit and credit balanced ; even ; settled. Please make your accounts *square* immediately.

(*d*) Absolute ; complete ; unequivocal. He gave me a *square* refusal.

(*e*) Solid ; full ; satisfying ; as, a *square* meal.

(*Verb*) (*f*) To conform or cause to conform ; adapt ; agree ; harmonise ; proportion ; as, conscience *squares* with interest.

(*g*) To balance ; settle. Please *square* your accounts immediately.

380. Staff

(*a*) A shaft or pole that forms a support or a handle ; as, the *staff* of a spear.

(*b*) A body of persons associated in carrying out some special enterprise under the supervision of a manager or chief ; as, the editorial *staff* of a newspaper.

381. Stamp

(*Verb*) (*a*) To affix a postage or other stamp upon. Please *stamp* the envelop before posting it.

(*b*) To bring down quickly, noisily and heavily. He *stamped* his foot with rage.

(*c*) To crush or destroy. The king *stamped* out his enemy.

(*d*) To assign a distinctive quality to ; stigmatise ; brand ; as, to *stamp* a story as false.

(e) To fix mentally. The deed is *stamped* on his memory.

(Noun) (f) Any characteristic mark, as a label or imprint. This cloth bears the *stamp* of the factory.

(g) Characteristic quality or form ; kind ; sort. I dislike men of his *stamp*.

382. Stand

(Verb) (a) To be in given attitude or situation ; as, to *stand* accused.

(b) To have a height or stature ; as, to *stand* six feet in one's stockings.

(c) To have a reputed character ; be estimated ; as, he *stands* well in the community.

(d) To be scrupulous ; as, to *stand* on trifles.

(e) To stay or remain firm ; abide ; as, to *stand* in the face of all discouragement.

(f) To remain in existence, unimpaired or unchanged ; last ; endure ; as, the castle still *stands*.

(g) To take a stand ; as, to *stand* for the right.

(h) To rest on a support or basis ; to depend logically ; as, the case *stands* upon mere conjecture.

(i) To abide by ; as, to *stand* by one's word.

(Noun) (j) A stall, counter, or the like, where merchandise is displayed ; as, book *stand*.

(k) The act of standing especially of standing firmly ; as, to make a *stand* against the enemy.

383 Standard

(a) A flag, ensign, or banner, used as a distinctive emblem of government, body of men, or special cause ; as, the *standard* of freedom or revolt.

(b) Any established measure of extent, quantity, or value. By what *standard* do you judge his ability ?

(c) Any type, model, or example for comparison ; a criterion of excellence ; test ; as, a *standard* of conduct or taste.

384. Step

(Noun) (a) A pace. A man's *step* generally is of 30 inches.

(b) A short distance ; a space easily traversed. His house is situated only a few *steps* from mine.

(c) That upon which the foot rests in ascending or descending ; as a stair or ladder rung. The child was standing on the third *step* of ladder.

(d) A single action or proceeding regarded as leading to something ; as, a *step* toward emancipation.

(e) A footprint ; track. You must follow in the foot *steps* of great men.

(Verb) (f) To go by foot ; walk a short distance ; as, to *step* across the street.

(g) To come into a situation at one stroke ; as, to *step* into office.

(h) To press down with the foot ; as, to *step* on a brake.

385. Strike

(Verb) (a) To hit with some force. He *struck* him on the head.

(b) To ignite by a stroke. Will you please *strike* a match ?

(c) To cut, lop, or separate. He *struck* off the criminal's head.

(d) To make and conform ; as, the bargain was *struck*.

(e) To efface or cancel as by a stroke of pen. His name was *struck* off from the register.

(f) To impress or effect suddenly, forcibly. He was *struck* speechless.

(g) To come to the mind of ; as, an idea *struck* me.

(h) To separate by a blow ; as, to *strike* off shackles.

(i) To take, or proceed on, a course ; as, to *strike* for home.

(j) To arrive at by reckoning ; as, to *strike* a balance.

(Noun) (k) The quitting of work by a body of workers to enforce some demand. The factory workers went on *strike*.

386. Subject

(a) Being under the power of another ; owing or yielding obedience to sovereign authority. For a long time India was a *subject* country.

(b) Exposed to some agency or tendency ; as, *subject* to headache ; a climate *subject* to storms.

(c) Being under discretionary authority ; as, a treaty *subject* to ratification.

387. Suit

(Noun) (a) The acting of suing ; solicitation ; petition ; particularly, the seeking of favour from a king or one of exalted rank, or the seeking of a woman's hand in marriage ; courtship. His *suit* was accepted by the king.

(b) An action in a law court for the recovery of a right or redress of a wrong. The landlord filed a *suit* against the tenant for the recovery of rent.

(c) A set of things having individual use, but together constituting an outfit ; as, a *suit* of clothes.

(Verb) (d) Agree. The climate of Delhi does not *suit* him.

(e) To be in accord ; to befit. His actions did not *suit* the occasion.

388. Support

(Verb) (a) To bear the weight of ; keep from falling. These walls will not be able to *support* a roof.

(b) To provide means for the maintenance of ; provide for. He has to *support* a large family.

(c) To carry on ; keep up. How are you *supporting* yourself under such difficult circumstances ?

(d) To defend ; uphold ; aid ; advocate or second. I *support* this proposal.

(e) To verify ; confirm. It is difficult to *support* this statement.

(Noun) (f) One who or that which supports. He is my biggest *support* in this matter.

(g) Subsistence. He is providing *support* to his poor relatives.

389. Sustain

(a) To uphold, a weight ; support. These thin walls are *sustaining* a heavy roof.

(b) To suffer ; undergo. He *sustained* a heavy loss in the transaction. He *sustained* serious injuries in the accident.

(c) To keep from sinking into despondency or discouragement. It was my firm faith in God which *sustained* me during hard times.

(d) To corroborate ; confirm. The court *sustained* his plea.

(e) To keep up or maintain ; prolong. He is not capable of *sustaining* friendly relationships with any one.

390. Sweep

(Verb) (a) To collect, remove, or clear away with a broom ; as, to *sweep* the dirt ; clean with a broom or brush ; as, *sweep* the floor.

(b) To gather in or collect at one stroke. In the elections he *swept* the polls.

(Noun) (c) The motion of a long stroke or movement ; as, a *sweep* of the hand.

(d) The act of clearing out or getting rid of ; hence, removal from office or place. The President of Pakistan has made a clean *sweep* of all corrupt and inefficient officers.

391. Table

(a) An article of furniture. How many *tables* are there in the room ?

(b) The food served or entertainment provided at a table ; fare. This hotel provides a *lavish* table.

(c) A company that gathers about a table, as for a meal, discussion, or game. The *table* is already full for playing cards.

392. Taste

(Verb) (a) To perceive the flavour of as by taking into mouth or touching with the tongue. I have not yet *tasted* mangoes during this season.

(b) To have a particular flavour when in the mouth ; as, sugar *tastes* sweet.

(c) To have experience of. I have *tasted* great sorrow in life.

(d) To test the quality of for trade. His business is *tasting* tea.

(Noun) (e) Flavour. What is the *taste* of this medicine ?

(f) Special fondness and aptitude for a pursuit ; bent ; inclination ; as, a *taste* for music.

(g) Style or form with respect to the rules of propriety or etiquette ; as, she behaves in very poor *taste*.

(h) Individual preference or liking. That tie suits my *taste*.

393. Time

(Noun) (a) Infinite duration or its measure. *Time* is a great healer.

(b) A portion of duration available or sufficient for, or allotted to, some special purpose or event ; leisure. I have no *time* to read this book.

(c) Infinite duration viewed in the concrete as measurable and terminable, but not precisely limited ; as, you build for *time*, we for eternity.

(d) The hour of death or of travail. Your *time* has come.

(e) A portion of duration considered as having some quality or experience of its own, personal or general. *Times* are hard.

(f) A case of recurrence or repetition ; as, many a *time*, three *times* a day.

(Verb) (g) To adapt to the time or occasion. His speech was well-*timed*.

394. Toll

(Noun) (a) A fixed compensation for privilege granted or service rendered. Every visitor to Mussoorie has to pay a *toll* of two rupees.

(b) Something taken or elicited like a toll ; price. The train accident took a heavy *toll* of lives.

(c) The sound of a bell rung slowly, with single and regularly repeated strokes. Do you hear the *toll* of the Church-bell.

(Verb) (d) To sound or ring. The church-bells were *tolling* on Sunday morning.

(e) To ring a bell so as to announce an event ; as, to *toll* a funeral.

(f) To give forth or strike. The Big Ben *tolls* the midnight hour.

(g) To entice or decoy, as wild game. The ducks *toll* easily.

395. Tongue

(a) An organ of speech. You must hold your *tongue*.

(b) Speech, or the power or style of speech. He is a person of smooth *tongue*.

(c) A language ; as, the English *tongue*.

396. Top

(a) The upper extremity or highest part ; as, the *top* of the hill.

(h) The crown of the head ; as, from *top* to toe.

(c) The utmost degree ; height ; climax ; acme. He is at the *top* of his career.

(d) The foremost or most prominent place ; as, the *top* of the school.

(Verb) (e) To cap ; crown. The mountains were *topped* with snow.

(*f*) To weigh, measure, or to amount to more than ; exceed. My monthly expenses *top* five hundred rupees.

(*g*) To be superior to ; surpass ; excel. He *topped* the list of successful candidates.

(*Adj.*) (*h*) Highest in rank, place, or position. He is the *top* man in his department.

397. Touch

(*Verb*) (*a*) To be in or came into contact with, especially with the hand or some part of the body. He *touched* the hat in greeting.

(*b*) To come near to ; be comparable with ; reach. You cannot *touch* his skill.

(*c*) To mark or delineate lightly as with a brush or pen. The photographer has not *touched* this photograph.

(*d*) To produce a mental impression upon ; rouse the emotion of ; affect with tender feeling. His speech *touched* the heart.

(*e*) To treat in a hasty manner ; deal with casually. In his speech he just *touched* this matter.

(*f*) To relate to ; concern. This matter *touches* you.

(*g*) To impair ; disorder ; render weak-minded. Fright has *touched* his wits.

(*h*) To endure the contact of. I cannot *touch* his food.

(*Noun*) (*i*) Any slight or delicate effort or effect, as of brush or pen. He is giving finishing *touches* to his book.

(*j*) A little attack ; stroke ; twinge ; as, a *touch* of pain.

(*k*) Hint or suggestion. His speech had a *touch* of sarcasm in it.

(*l*) A weakness or defect ; as, a *touch* of the brain.

(*m*) Test ; proof. Endurance is the *touch* of truth.

(*n*) Special fashion ; manner. Which is the latest *touch* in hats ?

398. Train

(Noun) (a) A continuous line of coupled railway coaches. The *train* steamed into the station.

(b) A sequence. This event started a *train* of thoughts in my mind.

(c) A retinue or body of retainers. The President entered the hall with his *train*.

(Verb) (d) To educate ; instruct. His father has *trained* him well.

(e) To make obedient to orders or capable of performing tricks, as an animal. The animals in this circus are very well *trained*.

(f) To bring into a required physical condition by means of a course of a diet and exercise ; as, to *train* a man for boat race.

399. True

(a) Faithful to fact or reality ; not false or erroneous ; as, a *true* judgment.

(b) Being real or natural, genuine, not counterfeit ; as, a *true* specimen, *true* gold.

(c) Faithful to friends, promises, or principles ; loyal ; steadfast ; as, *true* love, a *true* friend.

(d) Conforming to an existing standard type or pattern ; exact ; as, a *true* copy.

(e) Faithful to the requirements of law or justice ; legitimate ; as, the *true* king.

(f) Faithful to truth ; truthful ; honest ; as, a *true* man.

(g) Faithful to the promise or predicted event ; correctly indicative ; as, a *true* sign.

(h) Of pure strain or pedigree ; as, a *true* Alastian dog.

400. Trust

(Noun) (a) Confidence ; faith. Have *trust* in God.

(b) Something committed to one's care for use or safe-keeping ; a charge ; responsibility. Ancient monuments are the *trust* of the nation.

(c) The confidence, or the obligation arising from the confidence, reposed in a person or persons to whom the legal title to property is conveyed for the benefit of another. He has put all his property in the hands of a *trust* for running a college.

(Verb) (d) To repose trust in ; rely upon. I cannot *trust* this man.

401. Turn

(Verb) (a) To rotate or revolve ; as, to *turn* a wheel.

(b) To depend. My action *turns* on yours.

(c) To revolve mentally ; as, to *turn* a subject over.

(d) To give a finished form or graceful outline; as to *turn* a phrase.

(e) To change position ; as, to *turn* the page of a book.

(f) To change, alter, or vary in nature, form, aspect, or arrangement ; as, to *turn* things topsy-turvy ; to *turn* traitor.

(g) To reverse one's attitude or policy ; rebel ; as, to *turn* on a friend.

(h) To translate ; as, to *turn* French into English.

(i) To adapt to some particular purpose or end ; apply. He *turned* this information to account.

(j) To pass or go beyond ; as, to *turn* twenty-one.

(k) To transfer ; as, to *turn* stock into cash.

(Noun) (l) A change to another direction, motion, or position ; as, a *turn* of the tide.

(m) A deflection or deviation from a course ; a bend ; a change in policy or trend ; as, a *turn* of fortune.

(n) Disposition ; tendency ; manner. He is of a humorous *turn* of mind.

(o) A knock or special ability. He has no *turn* for study.

(p) A regular time or chance in some succession of rotation. Now it is my *turn* to work.

402. Under

(*Prep.*) (a) Beneath, so as to have something directly above ; as, layer *under* layer.

(b) In a place lower than ; at the foot or bottom of ; as, *under* the hill.

(c) Beneath the shelter of ; as, *under* the paternal roof.

(d) Beneath the concealment, guise, or assumption of ; as, *under* a false name.

(e) Less than in number, degree, age, value, or amount ; *under* ten years.

(f) Beneath the dominion of ; as, *under* the British rule.

(g) Subject to the guidance, tutorship, or direction of. I prepared my thesis *under* Professor A. Bose.

(h) Subject to the moral obligation of. He gave his statement *under* oath.

(i) With the liability or certainty of incurring. You are doing this act *under* the penalty of law.

(j) Subject to the influence or pressure of ; having regard to ; as, *under* the circumstances.

(k) Swayed or impelled by ; as, *under* the fear of death.

(l) Driven or propelled by ; as, *under* sail, *under* steam.

(m) Being the subject of ; as, *under* medical treatment.

(n) By virtue of ; authorised ; substantiated ; attested or warranted by ; as, *under* his own signature.

(o) Planted or sowed with ; as, an acre *under* wheat.

(*Adj.*) (p) Subordinate. He is working as an *Under* Secretary.

403. Voice

(*Noun*) (a) The sound produced by the vocal organs of a person or animal. He has a very loud *voice*.

(b) A sound suggesting vocal utterance or speech ; as, the *voice* of wind.

(c) Opinion or choice expressed ; the right of expressing a preference or judgment. I have no *voice* in this matter.

(d) Instruction ; admonition ; teaching. You must listen to the *voice* of nature.

(e) Expression of thought, opinion, feeling etc. You must give *voice* to your feelings.

(f) The ability to sing. He is in poor *voice*.

(Verb) (g) To give expression to ; utter. He *voiced* his ideas in the public.

(h) To direct or control the opinions to be expressed in ; as, to *voice* a newspaper.

404. Ward

(Noun) (a) The act of warding ; protection. He has the *ward* of the college hostels.

(b) A division or subdivision of a jail or hospital ; as, the maternity *ward*.

(c) A person who is in the charge or under the protection of a guardian. Your *ward* is not doing well in the college.

(Verb) (d) To repel or turn aside. You must take some steps to *ward* off this danger.

(e) To defend ; protect. The Indian troops are *warding* the frontiers of India.

405. Warm

(Adj) (a) Moderately hot ; as, *warm* water ; a *warm* climate.

(b) Imparting heat ; as, a *warm* fire.

(c) Imparting, promoting or preserving warmth ; preventing loss of bodily heat ; as a *warm* coat.

(d) Possessing or marked by ardour, zeal, liveliness, enthusiasm or cordiality ; as, a *warm* argument, *warm* wishes.

(e) Excited ; agitated ; vehement ; passionate ; as, a *warm* temper.

(f) United by ardent affection ; as, *warm* friends.

(Verb) (g) To make or become warm. Please *warm* a glass of water.

(h) To make or become ardent or enthusiastic. During the discussion he *warmed* up.

406. Warrant

(Noun) (a) A judicial writ or order authorising, search etc. in aid of administration of justice. The Court has issued *warrants* of his arrest.

(b) That which gives authority for some course or act; sanction; justification. What *warrant* have you for that statement?

(c) A document authorising the receipt or the payment of money; as, a dividend *warrant*.

(Verb) (d) To assure or guarantee the quality, accuracy, certainty, or sufficiency of; as, to *warrant* a title to property.

(e) To be sufficient ground for; justify. The facts did not *warrant* your action.

407. Wash

(Verb) (a) To cleanse by the application of a liquid. He was *washing* his clothes.

(b) To purify from pollution; as, *wash* your sins away.

(c) To be subjected to cleansing with a liquid and friction without fading or being harmed; as, that calico will *wash*.

(d) To bear any test; as, that story will not *wash*.

(e) To flow along the border of; dash against some thing; as, a beach *washed* by the ocean.

(f) To be worn away by the action of water; as, the road *washed* out during the storm.

(g) To remove by the action of water; as, to *wash* out the stain, a wave *washed* him over board.

(Noun) (h) The act or process of washing; cleansing. I have a *wash* every evening.

(*Adj*) (i) Washable ; that may be washed without injury ; as, wash fabrics.

408. Wave

(*Verb*) (a) To move or cause to move forth ; sway ; swing lutter ; move freely back and forth ; as, to wave a banner, the branches wave in the breeze.

(b) To signal by moving something back and forth ; to indicate or convey (a message, command, etc.) by such a notion ; as, to wave a farewell.

(c) To order or beckon by a sweeping movement, as of the hand. He waved me to one side.

(d) To impart an undulating or waving shape or form ; as, to wave hair.

(*Noun*) (e) One of the rising curves on the undulatory edge or surface ; as, the waves of the sea.

(f) Something that comes, like a wave, with great volume or power ; a flood ; a period of marked activity or excitement ; as, a wave of enthusiasm.

(g) A progressive change in temperature or in barometrical condition passing over a large area ; as a heat wave.

409. Way

(a) Direction ; turn ; route ; line of motion or progress ; as, which way is the city ?

(b) A path, course, or track leading from one place to another ; a road ; path. There is a way to the town through the forest.

(c) Space or room to advance or work ; as, make way for the king.

(d) Length of space passed over ; distance in general ; as, a little way off.

(e) A customary or habitual manner or style ; a manner peculiar to an individual, class, or people ; as, the British way of doing things.

(f) A chosen line or plan of action ; a procedure ; method. In what way will you accomplish this ?

(g) A point of relation ; particular. He *erred* in two ways.

(h) A course of life or experience ; as, the *way* of sin.

(i) State of health. He is in a *bad way*.

(j) Neighbourhood, or route taken to home. He lives out of my *way*.

410. Wear

(Verb) (a) To carry on person, as a garment, ornament etc. He was *wearing* fine clothes.

(b) To carry on the person ; bear ; as, to *wear* a pistol.

(c) To impair or be impaired by use ; to resist the waste of attrition, consumption, time, or familiarity ; as, these shoes *wear* poorly, a good friend *wears* well.

(d) To become exhausted. His courage *wore* away.

(e) To fly ; display ; as, a ship *wears* its colours.

(f) To pass on and be used up gradually ; as, the day *wears* on.

(Noun) (g) The act of wearing, or the state of being worn ; as, the clothes are worse for *wear*.

(h) The material or articles of dress worn or made to be worn ; a fashion ; as, silk for summer *wear* ; foot-*wear*, under-*wear*.

411. Wet

(a) Moistened or saturated with water ; as, *wet* clothes.

(b) Marked by showers or by heavy rainfall ; rainy ; as, the *wet* season.

(c) Not dry ; as, *wet* paint.

(d) Favouring or not prohibiting the manufacture and sale of alcoholic beverages ; as, a *wet* state.

(e) Wrong ; crazy ; mistaken. He is all *wet*.

412. White

(a) Opposed to black ; having the colour of snow. The colour of milk is *white*.

(b) Bloodless ; ashen ; as, *white* with rage.

(c) Very fair. She has a *white* complexion.

(d) Not intentionally wicked or evil ; not malicious or harmful ; as, a *white* lie.

(e) Free from spot or stain ; innocent ; as, a *white* soul.

(f) Of, pertaining to, or governed by the white race ; as, *white* supremacy.

413. Wild

(Adj.) (a) Inhabiting the forest or open field ; not domesticated or tamed ; living in a state of nature ; as a *wild* horse.

(b) Growing or produced without care or culture ; as, *wild* flowers.

(c) Desert ; waste ; as *wild* Prairies.

(d) Rude, uncivilised. That area is inhabited by *wild* tribes.

(e) Stormy ; turbulent ; as, *wild* night ; a *wild* crowd.

(f) Reckless ; extravagant ; rashly imprudent ; as, *wild* speculation.

(g) Fantastically irregular or disordered ; strange ; as, *wild* imagination.

(h) Eager and excited, as by reason of joy, fear, desire, etc.; as, she was *wild* with delight.

(i) Excited to frenzy or distraction ; roused to fury or desperation ; crazed or crazy ; as, the mosquitoes are driving me *wild*.

(j) Erratic ; wide of the mark ; as, a *wild* ball, a *wild* guess.

(Noun) (k) An uninhabited or uncultivated place ; a waste ; wilderness ; as, the *wilds* of Africa.

414. World

(a) The earth. In this *world* we should be kind to all.

(b) A part of the earth ; as, the New *World*.

(c) A division of existing or created things belonging to the earth ; natural grand division ; as, the mineral, vegetable, or animal *world*.

(d) A definite class of people having certain interests or activities in common ; as, the scientific *world*.

(e) A sphere or domain ; as, the *world* of letters.

(f) The practices, usages, and ways of men ; as, he knows the *world*.

(g) The condition or circumstances ; as, how goes the *world* with you ? His *world* was completely changed after his father's death.

415. Yield

(Verb) (a) To furnish in return for labour, or as a result of investment. The bonds *yield* 5 per cent interest.

(b) To produce ; as, the vines *yield* abundantly.

(c) To emit ; as, grapes *yield* wine.

(d) To give up, as to superior power ; relinquish ; as, to *yield* one's fortune.

(e) To acknowledge to be true, give up ; concede ; as, to *yield* a point in debate.

(f) To permit or suffer ; grant ; as, to *yield* precedence, to *yield* concert.

(g) To give place, as through inferiority in rank or excellence ; as, we will *yield* to them in nothing.

(Noun) (h) The amount yielded ; product ; result. The oil fields give a rich *yield*.

416. Youth

(a) The state or condition of being young. He is still a *youth*.

(b) The period when one is young ; that part of life between childhood and manhood ; adolescence. It is in one's *youth* that a man lays the foundation of his life.

(c) The early period of being or development, as of a movement. This college is still in its *youth*.

(d) A young man ; in this sense with plural ; as, several *youths* : used also, as a collective noun ; as, the *youth* of the land.

A GUIDE TO BETTER ENGLISH

PART IV

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS

Idiomatic expressions, if accurately and carefully used, embellish and enrich one's language. In this Part there are listed important idioms, and their meanings and uses are explained and illustrated by appropriate words and sentences. A regular study of these idioms and a deliberate attempt to make a correct and proper use of them in speech and writing will certainly give colour and vividness to one's expression.

Digitized By

M. Y. M. B

PART IV

IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS

1. **To be taken aback.** Disconcerted, confused, disturbed, or surprised as by a sudden check. When he heard of his failure in the examination, he was *taken aback*.

2. **Above-board.** In open sight ; hence, without concealment, fraud, or trickery ; honest. In his official as well as private capacity he is *above-board*.

3. **Within an ace of.** Within a hair's breadth ; on the very point or verge. He was *within an ace of* bankruptcy, when his friends came to his help.

4. **Achilles' heel.** A defenceless or vulnerable point. Lack of education is his *achilles' heel*.

5. **Acid test.** A severe test revealing the integrity of a person, the truth of a statement, genuineness or worth of thing. To resist the temptation of making easy money by wrongful acts is an *acid test* of man's character.

6. **After all.** On the whole ; all things considered. *After all*, he is a noble man.

7. **After-dinner.** Made, done or occurring after dinner. He delivered a fine *after-dinner* speech.

8. **After-thought.** A later or more deliberate thought ; a device, expedient or resource to escape a difficulty. He made this arrangement as an *after-thought*.

9. **After-world.** The succeeding generations ; posterity ; the future world. These deeds will be remembered by *after-world*.

10. **In the air.** Prevalent ; abroad, as gossip ; astir ; in the making. In the Middle East countries revolt against foreign domination is *in the air*.

11. **On the air.** Broadcasting by radio ; being broadcast.

The Prime Minister's speech will be *on the air* to-morrow at 8 p.m.

12. **In all.** Making or including the whole ; all told.

In all there are two thousand students studying in this college.

13. **Once and for all.** Once and no more ; finally. I have made this offer to him *once and for all*.

14. **All in the wind.** Puzzled ; non-plused ; confused. I do not know what has happened to him. He seems to be *all in the wind*.

15. **All out.** Complete and entire. I am *all out* for democracy.

16. **All over.** (a) Past and gone. The show was *all over* by 10 o'clock. (b) In every way. He is his father *all over*.

17. **Alma Mater.** The institutions of learning which one has attended. Agra College is my *Alma Mater*.

18. **To get along.** To manage in spite of difficulties. He has the tact *to get along* even under very adverse circumstances.

19. **Right along.** Continuously. It went on raining *right along* the night.

20. **Alpha and Omega.** Both the first and the last ; beginning and end ; the sum total. This is the *alpha and omega* of the whole conversation.

21. **To run amuck.** Possessed with murderous frenzy ; in a violent or frenzied manner. The elephant *ran amuck*.

22. **At an arm's length.** At an unfriendly distance, as by cold and distant treatment. We must keep the wicked persons *at an arm's length*.

23. **With open arms.** Cordially ; with warmth and affection. He was received by his friends *with open arms*.

24. **To come around.** (a) To revive ; to regain consciousness. When he heard the news of his father's death, he felt stunned, but he *came around* after a short while.

(b) To become convinced of an opinion. I cannot come around to your views in this matter.

25. To get around. To coax ; wheedle ; cajole. After great effort we got him around.

26. Liberal Arts. The higher branches of learning, embracing the languages, history, science, philosophy. A University must provide instructions in *liberal arts*.

27. To be in the ascendent. To occupy a predominating position. His star is in the *ascendent* these days.

28. At one's back. Following closely, hence, supporting. Do not worry ; I am *at your back*.

29. Behind one's back. While one is absent ; hence, secretly, treacherously. He is in the habit of criticising me *behind my back*.

30. To get one's back up. To become angry or make angry. On hearing such harsh words he got *his back up*.

31. On one's back. Helpless. On account of heavy losses in business he is *on his back* these days.

32. With one's back to the wall. Cornered ; with no alternative except by fighting one's way out. Having been reduced to abject poverty he is now fighting *with his back to the wall*.

33. To back down. To withdraw from a position under coercion. Though he wanted to stand for election, he had to *back down* on account of severe opposition.

34. To back out. To refuse or fail to carry out an engagement or contest. Though he challenged the wrestling champion, he *backed out* at the last moment.

35. To back up. To give support to, I will certainly *back up* your scheme of helping the poor students.

36. Back-handed. Equivocal ; insincere ; ironical. He paid me a *back-handed* compliment at my success in the examination.

37. To hold the bag. To be left to shoulder full responsibility.

ty. In the absence of his senior officer, he had *to hold the bag*.

38. **To bail out.** (a) To jump from an aeroplane equipped with parachute in order to land. Just before the crash the pilot successfully *bailed out*.

(b) To secure the release (of the accused) by putting up the cash required for security. The accused has been *bailed out*.

39. **In the balance.** Being judged. The fate of the accused is hanging *in the balance*.

40. **To strike a balance.** To find the difference between debits and credits. Please check up my account and *strike the balance*.

41. **To ball up.** To embarrass; become confused. On hearing the news of his failure in the examination he was completely *balled up*.

42. **Into the bargain.** In addition to what was agreed; besides. He beat me and abused me *into the bargain*.

43. **To bark up the wrong tree.** To be mistaken as to one's object or the means of obtaining it. In his over-enthusiasm he is *barking up the wrong tree*.

44. **To change one's base.** To retreat from a position; hence, to reverse or abandon a point of view, an attitude. In politics he has now *changed his base*.

45. **Out of one's base.** Utterly wrong about something; out of one's head, demented. From his incoherent talk it seems as if he is *out of his base*.

46. **To draw a bead on.** To take careful aim at with a firearm. He *drew a bead on* the snake and fired.

47. **To tell or say one's beads.** To recite prayers. The old man is *telling his beads*.

48. **Off the beam.** On the wrong track; wrong, insane. From his irrelevant talk it seems that he is *off the beam*.

49. **On beam ends.** In an embarrassing or hopeless predicament. If you live beyond your means you will find yourself *on beam ends*.

50. **To beam at.** To smile radiately. On entering the stage the actress *beamed at the* audience.

51. **To bear company.** To accompany. Will you please *bear me company* to Delhi ?

52. **To bear down.** To force down ; overpower or overcome. The dictator *bore down* all opposition by a firm hand.

53. **To bear in mind.** To keep in recollections ; remember. Please *bear my request in mind*.

54. **To bear out.** To support ; confirm ; justify. I hope you will *bear me out* that I have suffered greatly for the sake of truth.

55. **To bear up.** To keep up strength or spirits. You must *bear up* under these depressing circumstances.

56. **To bear with.** To show forbearance for. Please *bear with me* in my difficulties.

57. **To bear witness to.** To testify to. I am ready to *bear witness to* his honesty.

58. **To beat about.** To search by one means and then another, by no very definite system. You cannot succeed in your aim if you merely *beat about*.

59. **To beat about the bush.** To approach a subject in a round-about-way. Please come to the point ; do not *beat about the bush*.

60. **To beat a retreat.** To give a signal for retreat, as by beat of drums ; hence, turn back ; flee. At the approach of the police, the rioters *beat retreat*.

61. **To beat down.** To force or persuade (a seller) to accept a lower price. It is difficult *to beat down* this salesman.

62. **To beat one's way.** To travel without paying. Most of the Sadhus *beat their way*.

63. **To beat the air.** To make futile exertion. If you are trying to get money out of this miser, you are simply *beating the air*.

64. **To become of.** To be the present or final end or result. What will *become of* his children after his death ?

65. **Down to bedrock.** Down to the lowest limit. Prices have dropped *down to bedrock*.

66. **To have a bee in one's bonnet.** To be excessively concerned about or obsessed with an idea. The old man seems *to have a bee in one's bonnet*.

67. **To beg off.** To free or attempt to free oneself from a duty, engagement, obligation etc. by persuasion, excuse or pleading. The clever servant *begged off* from duty.

68. **To beg the question.** To take for granted the matter in dispute. To say that India and Pakistan can settle their differences on Kashmir is *to beg the question*.

69. **To go begging.** To fail of acceptance, adoption or use. For sometime the office of the Prime Minister went *begging* in Pakistan.

70. **Behind the times.** Old-fashioned, antiquated ; out-of-date. The old man is *behind the times*.

71. **Below the belt.** Unfairly ; in violation of accepted rules. You should not hit your opponent *below the belt*.

72. **To tighten one's belt.** To practise threft ; retrench ; consume less food. On account of continued failure of crops for many years the Indians must *tighten their belts*.

73. **To be far ben with.** To be intimate with. He is *far ben* with the Principal.

74. **To give a wide berth to.** To avoid ; keep out of the way. You must give *a wide berth* to wicked persons.

75. **Between the devil and the deep sea.** Intermediate between unpleasant alternatives. I am *between the devil and the deep sea*, and do not know what to do.

76. **Between you and me.** Confidentially. *Between you and me* he is not an honest man.

77. **To bid fair.** To give good promise ; seem probable. This industrious boy *bids fair* to be a great man.

78. **To bite the dust or ground.** To be vanquished or slain. In the wrestling match he had *to bite the dust*.

79. **To the bitter end.** To the last extremity, as defeat or death. In case of India being attacked, every Indian should be prepared to fight *to the bitter end*.

80. **To bleed white.** To extort money from in very large amounts. Some moneylenders *bleed* their debtors *white*.

81. **Single blessedness.** The un-married state. In his forties he is still living in *single blessedness*.

82. **To go it blind.** To undertake anything without reasonable inquiry. In the matter of purchasing the house he *went it blind*.

83. **Blind Alley.** Any search or occupation in which progress is blocked. He has reached *a blind alley* in his career.

84. **To wave the bloody shirt.** To keep alive or incite hostility by displaying the blood-stained shirts of those slain by an enemy ; often used figuratively. Even after the end of the Civil War the Southern States of America *waved the bloody shirt*.

85. **To blot out.** To obliterate ; destroy. The Western Powers are trying to *blot out* Communism from the world.

86. **To blow hot and cold.** To vacillate ; waver. I cannot trust him ; he *blows hot and cold* in the same breath.

87. **To blow in.** To arrive unexpectedly. Yesterday, he *blew in* from Bombay.

88. **To blow off.** To speak angrily. Why are you *blowing off* for nothing !

89. **Out of the blue.** At an unexpected time and from an unsuspected source ; completely unforeseen. This calamity came upon me *out of the blue*.

90. **Blue blood.** Blood of a supposed finer or purer kind ; hence, aristocratic lineage, character or bearing. He claims to have *blue blood* running in his veins.

91. **Blue book.** A classified register, as of a person in high society. His name has been entered in the *blue-book*.

92. **Blue Monday.** Monday conceived of as depressing be-

cause of the necessity to work after rest or dissipation. It is difficult to get up in the morning of *blue Monday*.

93. **Once in a blue moon.** Never or hardly ever. I meet him once in a *blue moon*.

94. **To make a blue-print of.** To make a plan ; devise. Engineers are making a *blue-print* of the proposed dam.

95. **To be in the same boat.** To be equally involved ; to run the same risks ; in the same situation. Why do you worry for yourself ; we are all *in the same boat*.

96. **To bob up.** To appear or emerge suddenly. I do not know from where he *bobbed up*.

97. **To boil over.** To have strong feeling, usually anger or indignation, as the result of much provocation or a cumulative series of irritating incidents. He was *boiling over* with rage.

98. **To make bold.** To take liberty ; venture. Please excuse me for *making bold* to make this request to you.

99. **A bolt from the blue.** A sudden and wholly unexpected event. His father's death came as *a bolt from the blue*.

100. **To shoot one's bolt.** To do one's utmost ; perform at the top of one's ability. By standing first in the University he has *shot his bolt*.

101. **To feel in one's bones.** To be sure of ; have an intuition of. I *felt in my bones* that you will pass the examination.

102. **To have a bone to pick.** To have grounds for complaint or dispute. He is always trying to *have a bone to pick* with me.

103. **To make no bones.** To have no scruples ; find no difficulty. I have told you that I *make no bones* in this matter.

104. **To bone for.** To work hard ; especially to study hard. He is *boning for* an examination.

105. **By the book.** According to rules. *By the book* you must be punished for driving rashly.

106. **Like a book.** Thoroughly. He knows the town *like a book*.

107. **To be in one's good (or bad or black) books.** To be in favour (or out of favour) with one. He is *in bad books* of the Principal.

108. **To speak by the book.** To speak from positive knowledge or from recognised authority. He *spoke* on Parliamentary Conventions *by the book*.

109. **Big in one's boots.** Proud. Though he does not know much about his subject, he is *big in his boots*.

110. **The boot is on the other foot.** Some one else to be blamed. If you examine this case thoroughly, you will find that *the boot is on the other foot*.

111. **To get the boot on the wrong foot.** To make a mistake in attribution, interpretation etc. In your understanding of this problem you have *got the boot on the wrong foot*.

112. **To die with one's boots on.** To die by violence ; die fighting. Nelson died *with his boots on*.

113. **To get the boot.** To be discharged. On account of his negligence he *got the boot* from his employer.

114. **To boot.** In addition ; over and above. For standing first in the examination he got a scholarship and a medal *to boot*.

115. **To border upon..** Approximately ; resemble. His losses due to fire *border upon* twenty thousand rupees.

116. **Bound up in.** Devotedly attached to ; absorbed in. He is *bound up in* his studies.

117. **To bowl over.** To cause to be confused or helpless. His failure in the examination has *bowled him* over completely.

118. **To have on the brain.** To be obsessed by. These days he has examination *on the brain*.

119. **Bread-and-butter.** Actuated by need ; mercenary. I am not going to vote for him, because he is a *bread-and butter* candidate.

120. To break the lance with. To enter the list against ; oppose oneself to. I am ready to *break the lance* with that scoundrel.

121. To break away. To clear up ; said of weather. I hope that after a few days the weather will *break away*.

122. To break bread. To enjoy hospitality. I have never *broken bread* with them.

123. To break in. (a) To train. This horse has not been properly *broken in*.

(b) To force violently in, or enter feloniously as a burglar. Last night a thief *broke in* my house.

124. To break out. To start. Fire broke out in the second storey of the building. Cholera has *broken out* in the city.

125. To break off. To stop suddenly. He *broke off* in the middle of his speech.

126. To break the ice. To overcome the restraints of a first intercourse with strangers. Among strangers, I could not *break the ice*.

127. To break up. (a) To dissolve. The meeting *broke up* very late in the night.

(b) To make a person sad, overwhelmed or unstrung. The loss of the fortune *broke up* the old man.

128. To make a clean breast of. To make a complete confession. The murderer has made a *clean breast of* his crime.

129. In the same breath. At the same moment ; without a pause or break. He gave me all this information *in the same breath*.

130. To take one's breath. To overawe ; produce sudden emotion. This sad news will make you *take your breath*.

131. Under one's breath. In a whisper. He spoke to me *under his breath*.

132. To breeze in. To enter in an airy, vivacious manner. As we were sitting in the room busy talking, she *breezed in*.

133. **To breeze up.** To grow stronger. In the bracing climate of Kashmir you will *breeze up*.

134. **To burn one's bridges.** To cut off all possibility of retreat. During the course of the attack the army *burnt its bridges*.

135. **To hold a brief for.** To be on the side of ; champion ; aid. In this act I do not *hold a brief for* my brother.

136. **To bring about.** To accomplish. Efforts must be made *to bring about* social reforms in India.

137. **To bring down the house.** To call forth wild applause. His brilliant speech *brought down the house*.

138. **To bring forth.** To produce. This tree *brings forth* delicious fruit.

139. **To bring home.** To prove conclusively ; make vividly felt. He *brought home* to the audience the gravity of the international situation.

140. **To bring out.** To reveal ; expose. This enquiry will *bring out* many hidden facts.

141. **To bring round.** To win over to one's point of view. It was difficult for me to *bring my father round*.

142. **To bring to book.** To call to account ; punish. The thief has been *brought to book*.

143. **To bring up.** To rear ; educate. He was *brought up* by his uncle.

144. **To do up brown.** To do thoroughly and perfectly. Please *do up* this job *brown*.

145. **To get the bulge on.** To get the advantage over ; get beforehand with. As he is related to the head of my department, he *got the bulge on* me.

146. **To bump off.** To kill, especially with a gun. As soon as the deer emerged from the bush, the hunter *bumped it off*.

147. **To burn the wind.** To run or travel with incredible swiftness. New jet aeroplanes seem *to burn the wind*.

148. **Money (or time) to burn.** Plenty of money (time). I have no *money (or time) to burn*.

149. **To mean business.** To be serious. From his talk it seems that he *means business*.

150. **To be but and ben with.** To live in close intimacy with. He is *but and ben with* his neighbour.

151. **To butt in.** To join uninvited, as in conversation. He has the bad habit of *butting in* when others are talking.

152. **To buy off.** To get rid of a person or opposition. He got himself elected unopposed by *buying off* his opponent.

153. **To buy one out.** To purchase all one's investments or interests in a company or concern. He has *bought* his partner *out* in business.

154. **To set store by.** To esteem; hold as valuable; important, or of worth. He *sets store by* honest work.

155. **To stand by.** (a) To support; be loyal. All the ministers *stood by* the Prime Minister. (b) To be in the offing ready to come at call or need. On account of a state of emergency, the troops are *standing by*.

156. **By and large.** Generally speaking. *By and large* India is an agricultural country.

157. **By the bye.** Incidentally; by the way. *By the bye* what are you doing these days?

158. **By-word.** A phrase, person, institution etc. that has become an object of derision or mockery. He has become a *by-word* for dishonesty.

159. **To call down.** To pray to heaven to send or cause to send. The victims *called down* the wrath of gods on the wicked robbers.

160. **To call off.** To cancel. The meeting of the Board has been *called off*.

161. **To call up.** To bring before the memory or mind's eye. This scene has *called up* my own childhood days.

162. **Within call.** Readily accessible or within hearing. Please do not go far; remain *within call*.

163. **To camp on the trail of.** To follow closely. The dog *camped on the trail of* the thief.

164. **To camp down.** To settle down. Many of the displaced persons have now *camped down*.

165. **To camp out.** To sleep in a tent ; live in the open ; live camp style. The N.C.C. cadets are *camping out* these days.

166. **Can but.** To have no course than to. During the examination days a student *can but* work hard.

167. **To hold a candle to.** To compare with favourably. In India no politician can *hold a candle to* Mr. Nehru.

168. **Under canvas.** In tents. During their training period the N.C.C. cadets have to live *under canvas*.

169. **If the cap fits.** If the thing said is particularly true of one. He has made a general complaint about corruption in the police department ; it is now for the police officers to see *if the cap fits*.

170. **To set one's cap for.** He has *set his cap for* that beautiful girl.

171. **To cap the climax.** To surpass the climax ; exceed the limit. I have dismissed my servant because his rude behaviour had *capped the climax*.

172. **To cash in on.** To take advantage of. He is trying to *cash in on* his influence with the minister.

173. **To lose caste.** To lose one's former or rightful position in a community ; lose standing. On account of his wicked deeds he has *lost caste* in the community.

174. **Castle in the air or Castle in Spain.** All his schemes have proved to be *castles in the air*.

175. **Like a cat in a strange garret.** Ill at ease. In the foreign country he *felt like a cat in a strange garret*.

176. **See which way the cat jumps.** See how things turn out. At present we cannot forecast the results of our efforts. Let us see *which way the cat jumps*.

177. **To catch napping.** To take off guard ; outwit. At night the sentry was *caught napping* by the officer on duty.

178. **To chance upon.** To find unexpectedly or undesignedly ; come upon ; stumble over. In Bombay I *chanced upon* an old friend.

179. **To change colour.** To blush or turn pale. At the sight of the police the thief *changed colour*.

180. **To change front (a)** In military, to alter the direction of a line of attack. The commander had to *change front* on account of unforeseen happenings.

(b) To adopt a new line of argument. When he found himself overpowered by his adversary in discussion, he *changed front*.

(c) To alter one's attitude or principles. I cannot trust him ; he is in the habit of *changing front*.

181. **To clean up.** To remove undesirable persons or scandalous activities from. We must *clean up* the political life of the country.

182. **To clear up.** To grow fair ; become fine ; said of the weather. The weather will *clear up* after a few hours.

183. **To close down.** To come upon ; enfold. Night *closed down* the weary travellers.

184. **To close up.** To make all final arrangements. He is *closing up* his affairs.

185. **In cold blood.** Without feeling ; heartless ; deliberately cruel. The dacoit murdered the innocent man *in cold blood*.

186. **To get cold feet.** To lose courage. When the examinations draw near, the weak students *get cold feet*.

187. **Out of conceit with.** Displeased with. My father is *out of conceit with* me these days.

188. **To cork up.** To silence suddenly. When the teacher entered the class-room, the students *corked up*.

189. **To count on.** To rely or depend on. You can *count on* me in this matter.

190. **To count out.** To exclude or excuse. You can *count me out* on the picnic.

191. **Out for the count.** Unconscious, or completely exhausted. On account of continuous hard work he is *out for the count*.

192. **Under the counter.** Hidden from customer's sight. This shopkeeper keeps the best stuff *under the counter*.

193. **To put out of countenance.** To make ashamed. Your frank remarks *put him out of countenance*.

194. **To run counter to.** To be opposed to. Your proposals *run counter to* mine.

195. **To give credit to, or place (put) credit in.** To believe. I cannot *give credit to* his statement.

196. **Add to one's credit.** To increase one's reputation. The speech that he delivered yesterday has *added to his credit*.

197. **To take (get) credit for.** To take (get) honour or reputation. It is dishonest of you to *take credit for* work that was really done by your friend.

198. **To buy (sell, take) things on credit.** To buy things, payment being made later. It is unwise to *buy things on credit* if you are poor.

199. **To make one's flesh creep.** To make one shudder with fear. The firing of the gun *made his flesh creep*.

200. **On the crest of the wave.** At the most favourable moment of one's fortune. He is at present *on the crest of the wave*.

201. **To crop up.** To appear or arrive unexpectedly or by accident. This topic *cropped up* in the course of the discussion.

202. **Neck and crop.** Bodily; altogether; bag and baggage. He has left this place *neck and crop*.

203. **To cross a person's path.** To meet; have relations with. I hate that fellow and hope I shall never *cross his path* again.

204. **To cross one's t's and dot one's i's.** To be careful and exact in speech and conduct. In future you should try to *cross your t's and dot your i's*.

205. **To follow the crowd.** To do what most people do. We should act independently and not merely *follow the crowd*.

206. **To crown all.** Lastly and best (worst) of all. Mr. Nehru has made his mark in many fields; *to crown all* he is a great writer.

207. **To cry one's eyes (heart) out.** The poor widow *cried her eyes out*.

208. **To cry for the moon.** To demand something that is impossible. If you want him to give you a loan of one hundred rupees, you are simply *crying for the moon*.

209. **To cry down.** To make little of; suggest that a thing has little value. Some persons are in the habit of *crying down* their colleagues.

210. **A far cry.** A long distance; a great distance. For you to win the first prize is *a far cry*.

211. **Hue and cry.** An express of public anger. The people of the city raised a *hue and cry* against the new taxes.

212. **To take up the cudgles.** To defend; support strongly. He *took up the cudgles* for his friend.

213. **In one's cups.** Drunk; intoxicated. Whenever I met him, I found him *in his cups*.

214. **To cut off with a shilling.** To leave nothing, or almost nothing in one's will. His father *cut him off with a shilling*.

215. **To be cut out for.** To be fitted or suitable for. He is not *cut out for* this sort of work.

216. **To cut short.** To make shorter. His brilliant career as a scientist was *cut short* by his illness.

217. **To cut into.** To break into; interrupt. It is impolite of you to *cut into* the conversation of others in this way.

218. **To cut one's coat according to one's cloth.** Not to spend more than one can afford; suit one's expenditure to one's income. It is a wise policy to *cut one's coat according to one's cloth*.

219. **To cut a sorry figure.** To show oneself in a poor light. He *cut a sorry figure* in the examination.

220. **To cut a tooth.** To be at the stage when a tooth is just beginning to grow up through the gums. The baby is *cutting its teeth*.

221. **To cut no ice.** To accomplish nothing or not much ; have little or no effect or influence. His remarks *cut no ice* in the meeting.

222. **To cut both ways.** To help or harm at the same time ; have an effect for and against. This argument of yours *cuts both ways*.

223. **To cut the Gordian knot.** To solve a difficulty by the quickest means. Some methods must be found out *to cut the Gordian knot* of India's poverty.

224. **To cut the ground from under one's feet.** To leave in a weak and illogical position ; destroy the foundation of one's plan, argument etc. His father's sudden death *cut the ground from under his feet*.

225. **Cut and dried.** All ready for attention or use. He presented a *cut and dried* plan to his colleagues.

226. **A short cut.** A shorter way than by the main road or path. Which is the *short cut* to the railway station ? There is no *short cut* to success in life

227. **To cast a damp over.** To make less happy or joyful. Their mother's illness *cast a damp over* the Diwali holidays.

228. **To look on the dark side of things.** To be hopeless and sad. A pessimist *looks on the dark side of things*.

229. **The Dark Continent.** An old name for Africa, when most of it was still unknown and mysterious. In the nineteenth century Africa was called *the Dark Continent*.

230. **To be in the dark about.** Not to know about or not understand fully. I am still *in the dark about* his real intentions.

231. **To keep a person in the dark.** To hide things from ; keep things secret. He *kept* his parents *in the dark* about his marriage.

232. **To make a dash for (at).** To run ; attack. It began to rain ; so we *made a dash for* shelter. The soldiers *made a dash at* the enemy.

233. **Out of date.** No longer used ; old-fashioned. Thatched roofs are now *out of date*.

234. **Up to date.** New ; modern ; in fashion. You must have *up to date* ideas.

235. **To date from (back to).** To go back to ; come from a time in the past. The castle *dates back to* the fourteenth century. The prosperity of this family *dates from* the war.

236. **Day and night.** All the time. He travelled *day and night* without stopping.

237. **Before day.** Before it is light. Burglars usually finish their work *before day*.

238. **This day week.** This day next week. I will come to you on Monday *week*.

239. **A good (great) deal of.** Very much ; quite a lot of. He had to spend *a good deal of* money on doctors.

240. **To fall into a decline.** To lose strength. He *fell into a rapid decline* and died.

241. **In defiance of.** Without paying attention to ; in spite of ; going against. If a soldier acts *in defiance of* orders, he is severely punished. He jumped into the river *in defiance of* the icy water.

242. **To set at defiance ; bid defiance to.** To disobey ; pay no attention to ; treat with contempt. The thief pulled out a knife and *bade defiance to* the police officer. If you *set the law at defiance*, you will be sent to prison.

243. **To the delight of.** Resulting in giving delight. *To his great delight* he stood first in the examination.

244. **To take delight in.** To find pleasure in. The naughty boy *takes delight in* pulling the dog's tail.

245. **On demand.** When asked for. This cheque is payable *on demand*.

246. **To answer to a description.** To be as described. He saw no one in the crowd *answering to that description*.

247. **Between the devil and the deep sea.** In a dilemma ; in a difficult situation ; having to choose between two things

both of which are bad. He now finds himself *between the devil and the deep sea*.

248. **To give the devil his due.** To be just, even to one who does not deserve sympathy. Though he is your enemy, you must *give the devil his due*.

249. **To go to the devil.** To be ruined. I do not care if he *goes to the devil*.

250. **To die in harness.** To die while still at work. Maulana Azad *died in harness*.

251. **To die hard.** To die not without a struggle. Old superstitions *die hard*.

252. **To die off.** To die one by one. The buds on this plant are *dying off*.

253. **To die out.** To become extinct ; come to a complete end. Many old customs are gradually *dying out*.

254. **To die away.** To lose strength ; disappear. The breeze *died away*.

255. **To die down.** To become weak. The fire had *died down* and the room was getting cold.

256. **To stand upon one's dignity.** To insist on being treated in a dignified way ; refuse to do what one considers undignified. While doing manual work one should not *stand on one's dignity*.

257. **Below one's dignity.** Unfit for one to do. It should be *beneath your dignity* to answer such a rude remark.

258. **To dip one's hand into one's purse.** If you want to be social, you must *dip your hands in your purse*.

259. **To eat dirt.** To submit to insult. The poor servant had *to eat dirt*.

260. **To throw dirt at.** To say evil and untrue things about. We should not *throw dirt at* our colleagues.

261. **Discretion is the better part of valour.** It is unwise to take unnecessary risks. He believes in the principle—*discretion is the better part of valour*.

262. **At one's discretion.** At one's own pleasure or choice. You can use this room *at your discretion*.

263. **At one's disposal.** At one's service. My services are *at your disposal*. He placed his books *at my disposal*.

264. **To be well (ill) disposed towards.** To be (un)friendly towards. Many of the newspapers seem *to be ill disposed towards* the new cabinet.

265. **Beyond dispute.** Not needing discussion ; certainly ; undoubtedly. This is *beyond dispute* the best book on the subject.

266. **To keep one's distance.** To keep away from ; not to be friendly. An officer should *keep his distance* from his subordinates.

267. **To keep a person at a distance.** To treat him coldly ; refuse to be friendly with. He *keeps* his subordinates *at a distance*.

268. **To drive a person to distraction.** To make him wild, angry, or mad. His unnecessary arguments *drove me to distraction*.

269. **To do one's bit.** To take one's share in doing something even if one cannot do much. One must *do one's bit* in the service of one's country.

270. **To do wonders.** To bring wonderful results. Patience and hard work *will do wonders*.

271. **To do duty as.** To serve as ; be used as. This word sometimes *does duty* as a verb and sometimes as a noun.

272. **To do justice to.** To treat in a just manner. That photograph does not *do justice to* you.

273. **To do a good turn.** To do a favour. A boy scout must *do* some one a good turn everyday.

274. **To be done for.** To be ruined ; useless. I am afraid these shoes are *done for* ; throw them away. I am afraid he is *done for* ; he won't get over pneumonia at this age.

275. **To have done with.** To make an end ; reach the end of ; give up. I have helped him till I am tired of helping

him ; *I have done with him.* Let us start this work at once and *have done with it.*

276. **To do with.** To endure ; put up with. I cannot *do with* him and his insolent way.

277. **To do without.** To deny oneself ; manage without. We cannot *do without* money. You will have to *do without* a new pair of boots.

278. **To do away with.** To abolish ; get rid of. This sort of practice should be *done away with.*

279. **Nothing doing.** Nothing happening. There was *nothing doing* in the office till the officer came.

280. **To give (throw) to the dogs.** To throw away, as having no value. I cannot *give* my money *to the dogs.*

281. **To go to the dogs.** To be ruined. If you drink too hard, you will *go to the dogs.*

282. **To rain cats and dogs.** To rain very heavily. Yesterday it *rained cats and dogs.*

283. **To lead a dog's life.** To be troubled all the time. A poor man has *to lead a dog's life.*

284. **A cat and dog life.** The life of two people (usually husband and wife) who are always quarrelling. The husband and wife are *leading a cat and dog life.*

285. **To be top dog.** To be in a position of authority. He wants always *to be top dog.*

286. **To be under dog.** To be in a position where one must always obey. No one wants *to be under dog* all his life.

287. **Not even a dog's chance.** No chance at all. He has *not even a dog's chance* to succeed in this project.

288. **Dog-tired.** Very much tired. He comes *dog-tired* from the office in the evening.

289. **From now till doomsday.** For ever. If you do not work hard when you are young, you will repent *from now till doomsday.*

290. **Next door to.** Very nearly. He lives *next door to* my house.

291. **To lay (something) at a person's door.** To blame. After spoiling this work by his negligence he is now *laying it at my door*.

292. **To show (some one) the door.** He asked the servant to *show the beggar the door*.

293. **Double-barrelled.** That may be taken in two ways; ambiguous. He paid me a *double-barrelled* compliment.

294. **A double-dealer.** One who says one thing and means another; one who cheats and deceives. Please beware of that *double-dealer*.

295. **Double-edged.** Having two sharp edges; having an effect against as well as for. Propaganda sometimes proves to be a *double-edged* weapon.

296. **Beyond doubt.** With no possibility of doubt. He is *beyond doubt* the most intelligent boy in the class.

297. **To give a person the benefit of the doubt.** To believe the best about him until it is proved that he has done wrong. The judge *gave the accused the benefit of the doubt*.

298. **To come down on a person.** To rebuke. The master *came down on* the servant for nothing.

299. **To let a person down.** To fail to do something that one ought to do and in this way cause a person trouble or disappointment. By his misbehaviour he *let his parents down*.

300. **To be down for.** To have one's name written down. I see you *are down for* a speech at the meeting (i.e. Your name is on the list of speakers).

301. **To shout a person down.** To refuse to give him a hearing; shout so that he cannot be heard. The audience *shouted the speaker down*.

302. **Down with.** Let us get rid of. The people were shouting, "*Down with the tyrant*".

303. **The ups and downs.** The rise and fall in this life one has to face the *ups and downs* of fortune.

304. **To draw the teeth of.** He is a dangerous fellow; some one ought to *draw his teeth out*.

305. **To draw the long bow.** To exaggerate. Do not trust his statement ; he is in the habit of *drawing the long bow*.

306. **To draw lots.** To decide something by chance (e.g., by taking from a box etc. One of a number of things that look exactly the same but which are different in some way). As both the candidates got an equal number of votes, the issue was decided by *drawing lots*.

307. **To draw a blank.** To get nothing. In the game of life this unfortunate fellow has *drawn a blank*.

308. **To drink (drain) to the dregs.** To drink so that nothing is left. The poor man had to *drink* the cup of sorrow *to the dregs*.

309. **To drink in.** To receive into the mind eagerly or with pleasure. He *drank in* every word of the sailor's story of adventure.

310. **To drink oneself to death.** To die as the result of drinking too much. He *drank himself to death*.

311. **In drink.** Intoxicated. He is a good husband except when he is *in drink*.

312. **To drive into a corner.** To put one in a position from which escape will be difficult. He *drove* his opponent *into a corner*.

313. **To drive at.** To mean or intend. I do not understand what you are *driving at*.

314. **To drive away at.** To work very hard at. He was still *driving away at* his dictionary.

315. **A drop in the ocean.** A very small amount compared with the whole. As compared to the universe, our earth is merely *a drop in the ocean*.

316. **To drop off.** To go away ; become fewer. His friends *dropped off* one by one.

317. **To drop out.** To stop taking part in something. Two cars won't hold sixteen people in comfort ; some of us had better *drop out*.

318. **To drop through.** To come to nothing. That big scheme he was talking about seems to have *dropped through*.

319. **Like water off a duck's back.** Without producing any effect ; making no impression All my advice was *like water off a duck's back*.

320. **To play ducks and drakes with one's money.** To waste money (as if throwing it into the sea) ; spend it extravagantly. You will come to grief if you *play ducks and drakes with your father's money*.

321. **In due course.** At the right and proper time. You will get the receipt of the premium *in due course*.

322. **To give the devil his due.** To be fair and just to a person even though he does not deserve that treatment. Though he is your enemy, you must *give the devil his due*.

323. **To throw dust in a person's eyes.** To deceive or mislead. For a long time he *threw dust in the eyes* of his friends.

324. **To bite the dust.** To fall wounded or dead. During the war millions of soldiers had *to bite the dust*.

325. **To be all ears.** To be very anxious to hear ; attend eagerly. They *were all ears* to hear the results of the election.

326. **To set persons by the ears.** To cause people to quarrel. He is in the habit of *setting* his colleagues *by the ears*.

327. **To have (win) a person's ear.** To have his favourable attention. He *has* the Principal's *ear*.

328. **To move heaven and earth.** To make every possible effort. You must *move heaven and earth* to win the first prize.

329. **To take (things) easy ; go easy.** A rich man's son often *takes things easy*.

330. **To eat one's words.** To take a statement back ; say that one was wrong. When the labourers protested, the employer had *to eat his words*.

331. **To eat one's heart out.** To suffer in silence ; be very sad. The poor widow had *to eat her heart out*.

332. **In effect.** In operation. This law is still *in effect*.

333. **To give effect to.** To cause (something) to become active or have effect. Steps are being taken *to give effect to* this decision of the Government.

334. **To put all one's eggs in one basket.** To risk everything one has in a single venture (*e.g.* by investing all one's money in a single company). It is not a wise policy *to put all one's eggs in one basket*.

335. **In the egg.** At an early stage ; undeveloped. This scheme is still *in the egg*.

336. **To teach one's grandmother to suck eggs.** To give advice to a person with more experience than oneself. For a student to give advice to his teacher is like *teaching one's grandmother to suck eggs*.

337. **A bad egg.** A worthless or dishonest person. Do not trust him ; he is *a bad egg*.

338. **At one's elbow.** Close to ; nearby. He was standing *at my elbow*.

339. **Elbow-room.** Room to move freely. Though a large number of persons had gathered in the hall, there was enough *elbow-room*.

340. **At the eleventh hour.** Just in time ; at the last moment. He reached the railway station *at the eleventh hour*.

341. **No end.** Greatly. He was *no end* disappointed.

342. **To make both ends meet.** To have or get just enough money for one's needs. The poor clerk can hardly *make both ends meet*.

343. **Without end.** Endless. He had to face miseries *without end*.

344. **To end up.** To reach an end. If you continue to steal, you will *end up* in prison.

345. **To end in smoke.** To have no result ; to come to nothing. All his scheme *ended in smoke*.

346. **To enter upon.** To begin on. At the age of fifty he *entered upon* a new career.

347. **To make good one's escape.** To succeed in an attempt to escape. The prisoner *made good his escape*.

348. **In essence.** Essentially. The two things are the same in outward form but different *in essence*.

349. **To be even with some one.** To have one's revenge. He is on the look out *to be even with* the man who wronged him.

350. **In any event** Whatever happens. I will come to see you *in any event*.

351. **In the event of.** If it happens. *In the event of* foreign invasion every Indian will fight to the last drop of his blood.

352. **Every way.** In all respects. This house is in *every way* better than that.

353. **Every other.** Alternate. Please write only on *every other* page.

354. **Every now and then ; every now and again.** Please write to me *every now and then*.

355. **In evidence.** Clearly seen or visible. She is the sort of woman who likes to be very much *in evidence*.

356. **To make an example of.** To punish (a person) as a warning to others. The Principal *made an example of* the mischievous student.

357. **Without exception.** All men between 18 and 45 *without exception* are expected to serve in the army during war.

358. **To take exception to.** To object to ; protest against. I *take exception to* what he has said.

359. **To make an exhibition of oneself.** To behave in such a way that one appears foolish or contemptible. He is in the habit of *making an exhibition of himself*.

360. **To keep an eye on.** To watch carefully. Please *keep an eye on* your new servant.

361. **To be all eyes.** To be very anxious to see. When Mr. Nehru visited Agra, the people *were all eyes*.

362. **To see something with half an eye.** To see it easily because it is so obvious. You can see his defects *with half an eye*.

363. **To open a person's eyes to something.** To bring to his notice. These events *opened the eyes of* the Government to the serious situation.

364. **To make eyes at.** To look lovingly at. He was *making eyes* at that beautiful girl.

365. **To see eye to eye with a person.** To see something in the same way ; agree entirely with I cannot *see eye to eye* with him in this matter.

366. **With an eye to.** With a view to ; hoping for. He is working hard *with an eye to* the prize.

367. **Under one's eyes.** In one's presence, with no attempt at secrecy. All this happened *under the eyes of* the police.

368. **To be unable to look someone in the face.** To feel ashamed in his presence. The undutiful son was *unable to look* his father *in the face*.

369. **To make face (faces) at.** To cause one's face to become ugly by moving the mouth, eyes, etc. Monkeys *make faces* at visitors to the Zoo.

370. **To show one's face.** To appear ; let oneself be seen. He could not *show his face* to the public on account of wrong deeds.

371. **To set one's face against.** To disapprove of ; oppose. He *set his face against* this proposal.

372. **To fly in the face of.** To defy ; resist ; openly disobey. The agitators *flew in the face of* law.

373. **To save one's face.** To escape shame, dishonour or loss of reputation. After his defeat in the election he is *trying to save his face*.

374. **To lose (one's) face.** To suffer a loss of reputation. He will *lose face* if he does not keep his promise.

375. **To put a bold face on something.** To show courage in. He has *put a bold face on* his failure.

376. **In (the) face of.** In the presence of ; in spite of. What could he do *in (the) face of* all these difficulties.

377. **Face to face (with).** In the presence of. At last the two men met *face to face*.

378. **To one's face.** Openly. I will say this thing *to his face*.

379. **On the face of it.** Judging by appearance. The story is absurd *on the face of it*.

380. **To put a new face on.** To change the appearance of. That *puts* an entirely new face on the matter.

381. **To face the music.** To show no fear. As you complained against your boss, you must *face the music*.

382. **To face it out.** To act boldly in the face of opposition ; refuse to give way. The rebels were prepared to *face it out*.

383. **Without fail.** For certain. I will be there at 3 p.m. *with ut fail*.

384. **To fall foul of.** To come into collision with ; quarrel. One should not *fall foul of* one's colleagues.

385. **To fall back upon.** To go back to ; rely on. When he retired he had nothing to *fall back upon*.

386. **To fall out (with).** To quarrel. He has *fallen out with* all his former friends.

387. **To fall through.** To come to nothing. All his schemes *fell through*.

388. **To fall to.** To begin an attack ; begin eating. They *fell to* with good appetite.

389. **To sail under false colours.** To pretend or appear to be different from what one really is. People lose faith in those persons who *sail under false colours*.

390. **To take (catch) a person's fancy.** To please or attract. The new musical comedy *took the fancy* of the public.

391. **A passing fancy.** Something that one likes or that attracts one's attention for only a short period of time. Photography is his only a *passing fancy*.

392. **Far and wide.** In many distant places. He has travelled *far and wide*.

393. **By far.** To a great degree. He is *by far* the best student in the class.

394. **Far and away.** Very much. He is *far and away* the best player in the team.

395. **Few and far between.** Rare ; not often found. His visits to this place are now *few and far between*.

396. **To be a far cry.** A long way. For him to get the Ph.D. degree *is a far cry*.

397. **Not worth a (brass) farthing.** The titles awarded by British Government are now *not worth a (brass) farthing*.

398. **Not care (matter) a farthing.** I do not care a *farthing* for his remarks.

399. **After (in) a fashion.** In a certain way, but not satisfactorily. He can speak and write English - *after a fashion*.

400. **After the fashion of.** In the manner of ; in imitation of. He speaks *after the fashion of* his father.

401. **In (out) of fashion.** When did this style of dress *go out of fashion*.

402. **Hard and fast rules.** Rules that cannot be broken ; rules that are too strict. In the Club we do not have any *hard and fast rules*.

403. **To play fast and loose with.** To be unreliable because one changes one's way of behaving too often. One should not *play fast and loose with* one's friends.

404. **To feel (quite) oneself.** To be well. He is not *feeling quite himself* this morning.

405. **To feel up to.** To be in a state of health suitable for. It do not *feel up to* a long walk to-day.

406. **To feel like.** To have a wish for. I do not *feel like* eating now.

407. **To feel as if.** To have the impression. She *felt as if* her head were bursting.

408. **To cut a sorry figure.** To make a sorry appearance. He *cut a sorry figure* in the examination.

409. **The rank and file.** Soldiers and corporals (in the army). Napoleon know the *rank and file* of his army.

410. **All found.** Everything needed (e.g. food, clothes,

lodging), supplied without payment. He gets Rs. 100 p. m. and *all found*.

411. **To fight to a finish.** To fight until one side is completely defeated or tired out. The two armies *fought to a finish*.

412. **To set the Thames on fire.** To do something remarkable. By standing first in the examination he has *set the Thames on fire*.

413. **Fire and sword** Burning and killing. Timur carried *fire and sword* wherever he went.

414. **Between two fires.** Shot at from two directions. As his wife and mother are all the time quarrelling, the poor fellow finds himself *between two fires*.

415. **At first hand.** Directly. He has gone to Russia to study conditions there *at first hand*.

416. **At first sight.** When seen for the first time. They fell in love *at first sight*.

417. **First and last.** Considering all things ; on the whole. *First and last* he is a gentleman

418. **To feel like a fish out of water.** To feel uncomfortable. In the absence of her son, she *felt like a fish out of water*.

419. **By fits and starts.** In sudden outbursts of energy, not lasting for a long time. Those who work only *by fits and starts* cannot succeed in life.

420. **When the fit is on one.** When one feels in the mood (for doing something). He will do your work when *the fit is on him*.

421. **One's own flesh and blood.** Near relations. One should not quarrel with *one's flesh and blood*.

422. **To make a person's flesh creep.** To fill one with fear and terror. The roar of the lion *made his flesh creep*.

423. **To have one's pound of flesh.** To have every part of a debt. The village money-lender insisted on *having his pound of flesh*.

424. **To go the way of all flesh.** To die. Ultimately everyone has to *go the way of all flesh*.

425. **To have a fling at.** To jeer at or make fun of. When I was in difficulties, even my friends tried to *have a fling at me*.

426. **In full swing.** In active progress. The college work is now *in full swing*.

427. **To flog a dead horse.** To waste one's effort. If you are trying to get money from that miserly fellow, you are simply *flogging a dead horse*.

428. **To take the floor.** To speak in a debate. The leader of the opposition was the first to *take the floor*.

429. **With flying colours.** Triumphantly ; with great success. He passed the examination *with flying colours*.

430. **To fly into a rage.** To become angry suddenly. On hearing the insolent words of the students, the Principal *flew into a rage*.

431. **To be a fool for one's pains.** To do something without getting any result, reward or thanks. In helping him out of difficulties I *was a fool for my pains*.

432. **A fool's errand.** One that has no result or success. If you are approaching him for help, you are simply going *on a fool's errand*.

433. **A fool's paradise.** Imaginary good fortune ; being happy or joyful without reason. If you think that you can succeed in life by deceiving your friends, you are simply living in *a fool's paradise*.

434. **To set (something) on foot.** To start ; to set it going. The new scheme has been *set on foot*.

435. **To set (a person or thing) on his (its) feet.** To make him (it) independent so that help (especially in money matters) is no longer required. He has succeeded in *setting his sons on their feet*.

436. **To put one's foot down.** When the students misbehaved, the Principal *put his foot down*.

437. **To have one foot in the grave** To be near death; be very old or ill. Though he *has one foot in grave*, he still thinks of money.

438. **To foot the bill.** To pay the expenses. Though every one wanted to have a fine dinner in the hotel, nobody was prepared to *foot the bill*.

439. **For want (lack) of.** Because there is not. *For want (lack) of* money he could not go abroad.

440. **But for.** Without. *But for* your help I should have failed.

441. **All the better (worse) for.** As the result of. You will be *all the better for* a good night's rest. My shoes are *all the worse for* wear.

442. **To be out for.** To have the intention of causing. Those noisy fellows seem *to be out for* trouble.

443. **For all.** Although ; in spite of. *For all* his wealth, he was unhappy.

444. **For all that.** In spite of what has been said, done etc. He says he is innocent, but I am sure he is guilty *for all that*.

445. **For all (aught) I know (care).** As far as I know (care). He may be in Africa *for all I know* (i.e., I have no idea where he is). You may go and drown yourself *for all I care* (i.e., I do not care what you do).

446. **For all the world (like).** Exactly ; just. It looked *for all the world* like a fish.

447. **For life.** Until the end of life. On account of the accident he became a cripple *for life*.

448. **To be in for.** To be likely to have or experience. If you break the school windows, you will *be in for* trouble.

449. **To join forces.** To unite in order to use combined strength. Let us *join forces* and fight against this wicked fellow.

450. **To come into force.** To become binding. When does the new law *come into force* ?

451. **To be in force.** To be binding. The rule is no longer *in force*.

452. **To look forward to.** To think with pleasure. We are *looking forward* to the summer vacation.

453. **By fair means or foul.** Somehow or other, whether by good or evil methods. He wants to make money *by fair means or foul*.

454. **To give a person a free hand.** To give power or authority to do things without asking others for permission. The proprietor of the firm has *given* his manager *a free hand*.

455. **To freeze one's blood.** To fill with terror or horror. The roar of the lion *froze* his blood.

456. **To break fresh ground.** To start something new. His scientific research has *broken fresh ground*.

457. **To come to the front** To become well-known or important. By his fine speeches he has *come to the front*.

458. **Out of the frying pan into the (fire).** Going from a bad or difficult situation to one that is worse. By changing his house he has fallen from the *frying pan into the fire*.

459. **To add fuel to the flames (fire).** To make a passion (such as anger or hatred) stronger. His insulting words *added fuel to the fire*.

460. **Full-fledged.** Fully developed ; having completed one's training. He is now a *full fledged* doctor.

461. **To the full.** Thoroughly. We enjoyed ourselves *to the full*

462. **Like fury.** Furiously ; very hard. It was raining *like fury*.

463. **To have the game in one's hands.** To be sure of success. He was talking as if he *had the game in his hands*.

464. **The game is up.** The plan has failed. At the battle of Waterloo Napoleon found that *the game was up*.

465. **To make game of.** To laugh at ; ridicule. He is in the habit of *making game of* his colleagues.

466. **To fill a gap.** To supply something that is lacking. When the speaker of the evening did not turn up, I *filled the gap*.

467. **At one's last gasp.** Exhausted ; ready to die. He *was at his last gasp*, when his son arrived.

468. **Between you and me and the gate-post.** In strict confidence. This is *between you and me and the gate-post*.

469. **To fling (throw) down the gauntlet.** To throw a challenge to fight. When he *threw down the gauntlet*, I had to accept it.

470. **Out of gear.** Not working smoothly ; inharmonious. On account of his long illness, his business has been thrown *out of gear*.

471. **To get along.** To manage. We cannot *get along* without money.

472. **To get away with.** To pursue successfully and without punishment. The thief *got away with* the jewels.

473. **To get one's own back on (a person).** To have one's revenge. I will *get my own back on him* some day.

474. **To get down to one's work (business).** To settle down to it seriously. The holidays are over ; we must *get down to work* again.

475. **To get over.** To recover. He soon *got over* his illness.

476. **To get round (a thing or person).** To escape. You should not try to *get round* the law.

477. **To get through.** To succeed. He *got through* the examination.

478. **To get done with** To bring to an end ; finish. Let us do this work and *get done with* it now.

479. **To get one's own way.** To obtain what one wants. The new Principal has at last *got his own way*.

480. **To gild the pill.** To make something nasty seem pleasant. After insulting his friend he is now trying to *gild the pill* by talking to him politely.

481. **To give.** To surrender ; yield ; stop fighting, struggling or arguing. The enemy were at last forced to *give in*. He has *given in* to my views.

482. **To give out.** To come to an end ; be exhausted, tired out or worn out. Our food supplies began to *give out*. The horses *gave out* long before we reached the end of the journey.

483. **To give oneself out to be.** To announce or claim that one is. He *gave himself out* as a police officer.

484. **To give a (person) over.** To abandon or desert. He had been *given over* by the doctors (i.e., they no longer hoped to cure him).

485. **To give way.** (a) To break ; fail to hold up. The rope *gave way* (broke). The ice *gave way* and we all fell into water. (b) To surrender oneself to. Do not *give way* to despair. (c) To be replaced by. Sorrow *gave way* to smiles.

486. **To give up.** (a) To surrender ; part with. The fort was *given up* to the enemy. The kind man *gave up* his seat to the old woman. (b) To stop doing something. I *gave up* the attempt in despair. (c) No longer expected. You were very late so we *gave you up*. (d) To stop. He *gave up* smoking and drinking.

487. **To give currency to.** To make current ; pass on from person to person. I do not know who *gave currency to* this rumour.

488. **To give evidence of.** To show that one has. His speech *gives evidence of* his scholarship.

489. **To give ground.** To retire ; retreat. In spite of heavy fire the troops refused to *give ground*.

490. **To give rise to.** To be the cause or source of. His actions have *given rise to* all sorts of rumours.

491. **Give and take.** Mutual concession ; compromise. I believe in *give and take* policy.

492. **To be hand in glove with.** To be very intimate ; work together. He is *hand in glove with* Mohan.

493. **To handle (a person) without gloves.** To argue or fight in earnest. He *handled* his critics *without gloves*.

494. **To paint in glowing colours.** To describe with enthusiasm ; give a favourable description of. He has the habit of *painting* his friends *in glowing colours*.

495. **To go ahead.** To proceed without hesitation. "May I start?" "Yes, *go ahead.*"

496. **To go along.** To make progress ; proceed. You may have difficulty with this book first, but you will find it easier as you *go along.*

497. **To go back on (upon).** To break or withdraw from (a promise or agreement). He is not the sort of man who would *go back on his word.*

498. **To go down.** To be overthrown or conquered. Rome *went down* before the barbarian invaders.

499. **To go off.** To be fired ; explode. The gun *went off* by accident.

500. **To go on for.** To get near ; approach. He is *going on for* fifty.

501. **To go out.** To no longer burn. All the lights *went out.* The fire has *gone out.*

502. **To go round.** To be enough. There are not enough apples *to go round.*

503. **To go through with.** To complete. He is determined to *go through with* the undertaking.

504. **To go under.** To be ruined. The firm has *gone under.*

505. **Go between.** One who acts an agent between. I cannot work as a *go between* to bring about a compromise among the rival groups.

506. **To go off one's head.** To become silly or mad ; behave foolishly. He seems to have *gone off his head.*

507. **To go bad.** To become unfit to eat or drink. Fish soon *goes bad* in hot weather.

508. **To go to pieces.** To break up (physically, mentally or morally). His health has *gone to pieces.*

509. **To go the way of all flesh.** To die. The old man has *gone the way of all flesh.*

510. **A going concern.** A business that is actually in successful operation. This firm is now *a going concern.*

511. **A good turn.** An act of kindness. He once did me a good turn.

512. **To make good.** To compensate. You must *make good* the loss he has suffered on account of your negligence.

513. **All in good time.** At a suitable and advantageous time. I will do this *all in good time*.

514. **To have a good time.** To enjoy oneself. Every one wants to *have a good time*.

515. **For good.** Finally ; for ever ; permanently. He has left India *for good*.

516. **To have the goodness to.** To be kind enough to. He *had the goodness to* visit me.

517. **To cut the Gordian knot.** To settle a difficult problem quickly by using force. At last the Principal *cut the Gordian knot*, and the strike ended.

518. **Gospel truth.** Something that is absolutely true. He considers his father's words as *gospel truth*.

519. **Days of grace.** The time allowed by law or custom for the payment of an insurance premium after it is due. The Insurance Company allows 30 *days of grace*.

520. **To be in a person's good graces.** He is in the *good graces* of the Principal.

521. **Not to let the grass grow under one's feet.** To waste no time before doing what is necessary. If you want to succeed in life, you should *not let the grass grow under your feet*.

522. **To have an axe to grind.** To have a personal or selfish interest to serve. As he *has an axe to grind*, he is taking a personal interest in this matter.

523. **To come to grips.** To struggle seriously. Let us *come to grips* with this problem.

524. **To hold one's ground.** To stand firm. In spite of great opposition he *held his ground*.

525. **To shift one's ground.** To change one's argument. I do not like his habit of *shifting his ground*.

526. **To gain ground.** To make progress ; win a success or advantage. In the recent elections in Kerala the Congress has *gained ground*.

527. **To cut the ground from under one's feet.** To anticipate plan, arguments, defences etc. and in this way embarrass a person. The Commander *cut the ground under the enemy's feet*.

528. **To break fresh ground.** To do something that has not been attempted before. His research has *broken fresh ground*.

529. **Common ground.** A subject on which two persons or parties are in agreement. There is no *common ground* between the two parties.

530. **To be on off (on) (one's) guard.** To be prepared (unprepared) against attack or surprise. Be *on your guard* against pickpockets. He struck me while I was *off my guard*.

531. **To stand (stick) to one's guns.** To maintain one's position ; defend one's position against attack. In spite of great opposition he *stood (stuck) to his guns*.

532. **To keep one's hair on.** To keep calm ; keep one's temper. In the face of great provocation he *kept his hair on*.

533. **To split hairs.** To pretend to see very fine differences or distinctions. I do not *like his habit of splitting hairs*.

534. **To do (something) by halves.** To do it incompletely or imperfectly. I do not believe in *doing anything by halves*.

535. **At hand.** Near ; within reach. He lives close *at hand*.

536. **To live from hand to mouth.** To spend one's money as soon as it is earned, not thinking about the future. Though getting a good salary, he *is living from hand to mouth*.

537. **Hand to hand.** At close quarters. The troop fought a *hand to hand* battle.

538. **In hand.** At one's disposal ; under one's control. I still have some money *in hand*.

539. **On hand.** In one's possession ; available. We have some new goods *on hand*.

540. **Out of hand.** Out of control ; indisciplined. The boys have got quite *out of hand*.

541. **To come to hand.** To come within reach ; be received. Yours (your letter) *to hand*.

542. **Not to lift a hand.** To do nothing at all. During the riot the police *did not lift a hand*.

543. **To lay hands on (a thing).** To get hold of ; find. I could not *lay hands on* the red pencil.

544. **To lay hands on (a person).** To strike or attack one. If you *lay hands on* this innocent fellow, I will teach you a lesson.

545. **To lift (raise) one's hand to (against).** To strike or attack, or threaten to do so. It is unmanly *to lift one's hand against* a woman.

546. **To keep one's hand in.** To keep in practice. He plays his violin everyday *to keep his hand in*.

547. **To have one's hands full.** To be very busy. I have no time to spare ; *my hands are full*.

548. **To keep a firm hand on.** To keep or exercise control over. He *keeps a firm hand on* his children.

549. **To ask for a lady's hand.** To ask her to marry. When he *asked for her hand*, she refused.

550. **To win a lady's hand.** To obtain her consent to marriage. At last he *won the princess's hand*.

551. **Clean hands.** Innocence. In this affair he has *clean hands*.

552. **With a heavy hand.** The king suppressed the revolt *with a heavy hand*.

553. **To get the upper hand.** To obtain an advantage over. In the match the local team soon *got the upper hand*.

554. **To play into another's hand.** To act for his advantage. He refused to *play into the hands of* his enemies.

555. **To hang the head.** To feel ashamed. When his son's mischiefs were reported to him, he *hung the head*.

556. **To hang by a hair (by a single thread).** To depend on very little ; to be in a position of great danger. His life is *hanging by a hair*.

557. **To hang together.** (a) Of person, support each other. If we all *hang together*, we can succeed in our plan. (b) Of things, fit together well and make a satisfactory whole. His story does not *hang together*.

558. **To hang fire.** To be delayed. The result of the examination is still *hanging fire*.

559. **As it happens.** By chance. *As it happens*, I have left the book at home.

560. **As happy as the day is long (as a king).** Very happy. The child is *as happy as the day is long*.

561. **Happy-go lucky.** Gay ; light-hearted ; trusting to luck and good fortune and not worrying about things. You cannot always go through life in a *happy-go-lucky* fashion.

562. **Hard of hearing.** Rather deaf. The old man is *hard of hearing*.

563. **As hard as nails.** In good physical condition ; strong and muscular. The old man is still *as hard as nails*.

564. **Hard up.** Short of money ; at a loss. He is *hard up* these days. When I sat down to write an essay, I found myself *hard up* for ideas.

565. **Hard by.** Close by ; not far away. My house is *hard by*.

566. **Mad as a (March) hare.** Very wild or eccentric. This young boy is *mad as a (March) hare*.

567. **To run with the hare and hunt with the hounds.** To keep the favour of both parties ; play a double game. If you want to *run with the hare and hunt with the hounds*, you will get into trouble.

568. **In harness.** Engaged in one's regular work. Maulana Azad died *in harness*.

569. **To make a hash of.** To do it very badly ; make a mess of it. He *made a hash of* the whole affair.

570. **More haste, less speed.** The more you hurry, the

less real progress you can make. You must remember the proverb—*more haste, less speed*.

571. **To bury the hatchet.** To stop quarrelling and be friends. The rival groups decided *to bury the hatchet*.

572. **To haul a person over the coals.** To find fault with him ; scold him severely. She is in the habit of *hauling* her servant *over the coals*.

573. **To haul down one's flag (colours).** To surrender. At last the Commander had to *haul down his flag*.

574. **To have to do with** To be concerned with ; relate to. This *has nothing to do with you*.

575. **The haves and have-nots.** The rich and poor. There is always a struggle between the *haves and have-nots*.

576. **To play havoc with ; make havoc of.** To destroy or injure. These days films have *played havoc* with the morals of the young people.

577. **To make hay while the sun shines.** To make the best and earliest use of one's opportunities. So long as you are the manager of the firm, you must *make hay while the sun shines*.

578. **At all hazards.** At all risks ; whatever dangers there may be. I will help you *at all hazards*.

579. **To keep one's head.** To keep calm. In spite of great provocation he *kept his head*.

580. **To lose one's head.** To get excited or wild. Even in the midst of difficulties, one should not *lose one's head*.

581. **To be weak in the head.** To be rather unintelligent. His son is *weak in the head*.

582. **To have a poor head for.** To be poor at. He *has a poor head for business*.

583. **Off one's head.** Wildly excited ; mad. Riches have made him *off his head*.

584. **To shake one's head.** To mean 'No'. When I asked him if he saw the thief, he *shook his head*.

585. **Two heads are better than one.** The opinions or

advice of a second person are valuable. Let us ask his advice as *two heads are better than one*.

586. **Out of one's head.** From one's own invention. This scheme has come *out of his head*.

587. **From head to foot.** All over the body. He was clad in black *from head to foot*.

588. **To keep one's head above water.** To keep out of debt. His income is so low that he cannot *keep his head above water*.

589. **To put into one's head.** To suggest. My friend *put into my head* to write this book.

590. **To talk over a person's head.** To talk to him until he is weary. I always avoid him as *he talks over my head*.

591. **To lay heads together.** To consult or deliberate together. Let us *lay our heads together* and find out a solution to this problem.

592. **An old head on young shoulders.** Wisdom in a young person. This boy has *an old head on young shoulders*.

593. **To put a thing out of one's head.** To stop thinking about it; give up the idea of. I have *put the idea* of going abroad *out of my head*.

594. **Head over ears (heels).** Deeply or completely. He is *head over ears (heels)* in debt.

595. **To go to the head.** To intoxicate; make excited. Whisky has *gone to his head*.

596. **To take (something) into one's head.** To come to believe it. He *took it into his head* that I was secretly opposing him.

597. **To be unable to make head or tail of it.** To be unable to understand it in the least. I was unable *to make head or tail* of his speech.

598. **To drink health to.** To raise one's glass and wish health and good fortune to. After the feast all stood up *to drink to the health* of the chief guest.

599. **Heaps of times.** Very often. He has come to my house *heaps of times*.

600. **To hear a person out.** To listen to him completely. Do not judge me before I have finished telling you what happened ; please *hear me out*.

601. **Within (out of) hearing.** The distance within which one can hear. Please keep *within hearing*.

602. **A dead heat.** An ending (to a race etc.) in which two or more competitors reach the goal or winning post at the same moment. The 200 yards race proved to be a *dead heat*.

603. **To take to one's heels ; to show a clean pair of heels.** To run away ; take to flight. When the police came, the thieves *took to their heels*.

604. **Under the heel of.** Crushed or stamped on by. It was on account of internal conflict that India came *under the heel of* foreign invaders.

605. **All by oneself.** Alone he was standing there *all by himself*.

606. **To ride the high horse.** To appear arrogant and overbearing. Rich persons often try to *ride the high horse*.

607. **With a high hand.** Arrogantly ; in an overbearing manner. The king ruled his kingdom *with a high hand*.

608. **To run high.** To be excited. Popular feelings (passions) *ran high* during the student's strike.

609. **To hold forth.** To offer. He *held forth* high hopes to his followers.

610. **To hold (something) over.** To postpone. The matter was *held over* until the next meeting.

611. **To hold (things) together.** To keep united or in place. Love of country *holds* the nation *together*.

612. **To hold ground (one's own).** Not to give way ; keep one's position. Our troops *held their ground* bravely.

613. **To hold back.** To hesitate. When danger came, all *held back*.

614. **To hold aloof.** To avoid meeting and talking with people. He is in the habit of *holding aloof*.

615. **To hold off.** To keep at a distance ; stay away. Will the rain *hold off* until the evening.

616. **To hold out.** To keep one's position in spite of the difficulties. How long can the enemy *hold out*?

617. **To pick holes in.** To find fault with. He is in the habit of *picking holes in* others.

618. **A square peg in a round hole.** A person not fitted for the position he occupies. The present Principal of our college is like *a square peg in a round hole*.

619. **To put a person in a hole.** An awkward situation; a dilemma. By his evil deeds he has *put me in a hole*.

620. **To make a hole in.** To use a large amount of. The hospital bills have *made a large hole in* my savings.

621. **Like a rat in hole.** In a place from which escape is impossible. When the police surrounded the house, the thief inside found himself *like a rat in a hole*.

622. **Hole-and-corner.** Secret; underhand. I do not like his *hole-and-corner* policy.

623. **To be (feel, make oneself) at home.** At one's ease as though in one's own home. The boy did not *feel at home in* such a splendid house.

624. **On (upon) my honour.** A formula used when making a solemn declaration or statement. *On my honour*, I am telling the truth.

625. **To stir up a nest of hornets; bring a hornet's nest about one's ears.** To cause a great outburst of angry feeling. The cinema manager *stirred up a nest of hornets* by rudely treating a few college students.

626. **To look a gift horse in the mouth.** To examine a gift critically to find its value. One should not *look a gift horse in the mouth*.

627. **To flog a dead horse.** To waste time by doing something useless. If you are trying to get money from that miserly fellow, you are simply *flogging a dead horse*.

628. **To eat (work) like a horse.** With great energy. If you want to succeed in life, you have to *work like horse*.

629. **To put the cart before the horse.** To do things in the wrong order. If you want to take rest before the examination you are *putting the cart before the horse*.

630. **A dark horse.** An unexpected winner ; one whose chances of success are not yet known or are overlooked. You do not know his real merits ; he is *a dark horse*.

631. **A horse of another colour.** Quite a different matter. We are not talking of yesterday's incident, but of *a horse of another colour*.

632. **To get into hot water.** To get into trouble or disgrace (by acting foolishly). If you try to harm him, you will *get into hot water*.

633. **To make a place too hot for a person.** To compel him to leave because of the hostility he has aroused. His enemy *made that place too hot for him*.

634. **To blow hot and cold.** To change one's opinions or attitudes constantly. I do not trust him ; he *blows hot and cold in the same breath*.

635. **At the eleventh hour.** At the latest possible moment. The doctor was called *at the eleventh hour*.

636. **The small hours.** The first few hours after midnight until 4. a. m.). He works daily in *the small hours*.

637. **To keep good (bad, early, late, regular etc.) hours.** Used of getting up, going to bed, starting and stopping, arriving home etc. Those who are members of clubs generally *keep late hours*.

638. **To eat the humble pie.** To apologise ; confess that one is in the wrong ; humiliate oneself. On account of his hasty and improper remarks he had to *eat the humble pie*.

639. **To break the ice.** To overcome formality or reserve ; make a beginning towards being friendly or take the first steps in a delicate manner. When all were silent, he *broke the ice* by making a small speech.

640. **On thin ice.** In a dangerous or difficult situation. These days he is finding himself *on the thin ice*.

641. **To cut no ice.** To have little or no value or importance. Your efforts will *cut no ice* in this matter.

642. **By inches.** Bit by bit ; gradually. He died *by inches*.

643. **Inch by inch.** By degrees. He is recovering from his illness *inch by inch*.

644. **Every inch.** Completely ; entirely. Akbar looked *every inch* a king.

645. **Within an inch of.** Very near. He came *within an inch* of being hit by the bullet.

646. **Not to yield an inch** To give way at all. India will not *yield an inch* to the Chinese demand.

647. **To add insult to injury.** If you look a man down and then call him a fool, you are *adding insult to injury*.

648. **To all intents and purposes.** In all essential points ; practically. He is *to all intents and purposes* the head of the family.

649. **With interest.** With increased force. He returned the blow *with interest*.

650. **To strike while the iron is hot.** To seize a good opportunity. Now that your brother is the manager of the firm, you must *strike while the iron is hot*.

651. **To rule with a rod of iron (with an iron hand).** The Czar of Russia ruled *with a rod of iron (with an iron hand)*.

652. **To have too many irons in the fire.** To have too many plans or undertakings to be done at the same time. He does not get time to attend to his domestic duties as he has *too many irons in the fire*.

653. **To join (take) issue with.** To argue with. I am ready to *join issue with* you in this matter.

654. **To point (matter) at issue.** The point being discussed or argued about. I do not know what *the point at issue* is.

655. **To have an itching palm.** To be greedy for money. The head clerk of the office seems to *have an itching palm*.

656. **A jack of all trades.** One who does many things fairly well, but is not an expert in anything. He is *a jack of all trades* and master of none.

657. **Into (out of) the jaws of death.** Into (out of) great danger. The patient is now *out of the jaws of death*.

658. **To make a good job of it.** To do a piece of work well. Whenever any work is given to him, he *makes a good job of it*.

659. **To join forces with.** To unite in action; work together. The rival parties have decided *to join forces* for the welfare of the people.

660. **No joke.** A serious matter. It is *no joke* to get first division in the M. A. examination.

661. **To do justice to.** To treat fairly; show that one realises the worth or value of. *To do him justice*, we must admit that his intentions were good. He *did justice* to the dinner.

662. **To keep in mind.** To remember. I will *keep in mind* your request.

663. **To keep one's temper.** Not to lose it; not get angry. It is always good to *keep one's temper*.

664. **To keep in with (a person).** To remain on good terms with him. It is difficult to *keep in with* that bad-tempered person.

665. **To keep under.** To control. The firemen managed to *keep the fire under*.

666. **To keep appearances.** To cause things to appear satisfactory although they are not. He has lost a lot of money recently but still *keeps up appearances*.

667. **To keep up with.** To go forward or make progress at an equal pace with. He could not *keep up with* the class.

668. **To keep (oneself) to oneself.** To show unwillingness to be friendly or talk to people. He is in the habit of *keeping (himself) to himself*.

669. **To keep something to oneself.** To refuse to spare it; keep it for one's own use. He *kept the news to himself*.

670. **To keep off.** To prevent from coming near. They made a big fire *to keep off* wild animals.

671. **To keep on.** To repeat. Do not *keep on* asking such silly questions.

672. **To keep out.** To remain away. You had better *kept out* of their quarrels.

673. **To keep it up.** To continue doing as one is doing. He works too hard ; he will never be able *to keep it up*.

674. **To keep house.** To manage the household. His sister *keeps house* for him.

675. **To kick one's heels.** To waste time waiting uselessly. I had *to kick my heels* for two hours for him.

676. **To kick up one's heels.** To enjoy oneself in merry-making. The students wanted *to kick up their heels* after working hard for the whole day.

677. **More kicks than a half pence.** More blame than praise. The social worker got *more kicks than a half-pence* for his labour.

678. **To kill time.** To find ways of passing time without being bored. The idle rich have *to kill time*.

679. **To kiss the dust.** To suffer humiliation ; be killed. Many soldiers *kissed the dust* in the battlefield.

680. **To knock against.** To meet unexpectedly or by chance. I *knocked against* an old friend of mine this morning.

681. **To knock down.** To strike to the ground ; cause to fall on the ground by striking. He *knocked* his enemy *down*.

682. **To tie oneself (up) into knocks.** To get into difficulties or complexities. If you mix too much with people, you will *tie yourself up into knocks*.

683. **To be in the know of.** To have special information that is not available to other people. He seems *to be in the know of* the secret.

684. **By land.** In a train ; motor-car. Are you going *by land* or by sea ?

685. **In the lap of luxury ; in Fortune's lap.** In fortunate and luxurious circumstances. Mr. Nehru was brought up *in the lap of luxury*.

686. **To laugh in a person's face.** To defy him openly ; show contempt for him. The servant was bold enough to *laugh in the master's face*.

687. **To laugh off.** To escape from or get rid of by laughing. He *laughed off* an embarrassing situation.

688. **To laugh away.** To dismiss with a laugh. He *laughed away* my doubts.

689. **To have (get) the laugh of (a person).** To change the situation so that you can laugh at him instead of being laughed at by him ; get the better of him. Though he tried to make fun of me, I managed to *have the laugh of him*.

690. **To lay hands on.** To get possession of ; seize ; do violence to. He keeps everything he can *lay his hands on*. How dare you *lay hands on me* ?

691. **To lay heads together.** To discuss ; plan or plot together. Let us *lay heads together* and find out a solution to this problem.

692. **To lay great (little) store upon.** To value very much (little). I *lay great store upon* your friendship.

693. **To lay stress (weight, emphasis) on.** To treat as important ; emphasise. The speaker *laid stress on* discipline among students.

694. **To lay (a person) under necessity.** To compel one. Your bad behaviour *lays me under the necessity* of punishing you.

695. **To lay bare.** To show ; reveal. He *laid bare* his heart to me.

696. **To lay low.** To cause to be down. Influenza *laid him low* (i.e., forced him to stay in bed).

697. **To lay (fast) by the heels.** To catch and put in prison. The police will soon *lay the thief by the heels*.

698. **To lay oneself open to.** To expose or render oneself liable to. If you behave in this manner, you *are laying yourself open* to criticism.

699. **To lay claim to** To claim ; say that one has a right to. The prince *laid claim to* the throne.

700. **To lay aside ; to lay by.** To put on one side ; save or store for future needs. One must *lay aside (lay by)* money for one's old age.

701. **To lead astray.** To set a bad example to ; tempt to do wrong. The boy was *led astray* by evil companions.

702. **To lead by the nose.** To control (a person) completely ; make him do anything one wishes. His wife *leads him by the nose*.

703. **To lead nowhere.** To have no result. This scheme *will lead nowhere*.

704. **To turn a new leaf.** To make a new start ; give up bad ways and habits. He has given up smoking and drinking and *turned a new leaf*.

705. **To take a leaf out of a person's book.** To follow one's example ; take a hint from one. Let us *take a leaf out of Mr. Nehru's book*.

706. **A leap in the dark.** An attempt to do something, the result of which must be very doubtful. By starting this business I have taken *a leap in the dark*.

707. **By leaps and bounds.** With very rapid progress. He has risen in the social circle *by leaps and bounds*.

708. **A new lease of life.** A new chance of living or of being active, due to recovery of health, the removal of anxiety, etc. By his recovery from tuberculosis he has got *a new lease of life*.

709. **To hold in leash.** To control. No power on earth can *hold the wind in leash*.

710. **To say the least of it.** To put the case moderately ; without exaggerating. It was rather an unsatisfactory dinner *to say the least of it*.

711. **Not in the least.** Not at all. I am *not in the least* tired.

712. **Least of all.** Nobody can complain ; you *least of all* (i.e., you have the smallest cause of all for complaining).

713. **To leave to oneself.** Not to control or direct one's actions, behaviour. The children were *left* very much *to themselves* during the holidays.

714. **To leave word.** To give message, instructions etc.

Please *leave word* with the office-boy if you have any important news.

715. **To take French leave.** To go without permission or without saying good-bye. Those students who *took French leave* from the class, have been fined.

716. **To take leave of one's senses.** To go mad. Did you *take leave of your senses* when you spoke such foolish words.

717. **To stick like a leech.** To be very persistent ; be difficult to get rid of. You should avoid from the very beginning ; otherwise he will *stick to you like a leech*.

718. **To drink (a cup) to the lees.** To experience the last extreme. Let us *drink the cup of life to the lees*.

719. **A left-handed compliment.** One that is insincere or that may have a double meaning. I could understand from his mischievous looks that he paid me a *left-handed compliment*.

720. **To pull a person's legs.** To play a joke on him ; make him look foolish. He is in the habit of *pulling even his friends' legs*.

721. **To give a person a leg up.** To do a good turn ; help him to overcome a difficulty. I hope you will kindly *give me a leg up* as I am in great difficulty.

722. **To stand on one's own legs.** To be independent ; need no help from others. I hope that my son will *stand on his own legs* next year.

723. **To set a person on his legs.** To bring one back to good health ; put one in a prosperous state. He became a bankrupt last year, but his friend *has set him on his legs*.

724. **Not to have a leg to stand on.** To have no excuse, reason, argument, that can support one's action. In this matter you *do not have a leg to stand on*.

725. **On one's (its) last legs.** Near dead ; near end. This bank is now *on its last legs*.

726. **At arm's length.** As far away as the arm can reach. We should keep the wicked people *at arm's length*.

727. **At full length.** With the body fully stretched out. He was lying on the bed *at full length*.

728. **To let (a person) down.** To fail him in a time of need. We should not *let* our friends *down*.

729. **To let loose.** To set free ; release. They *let* their dog *loose* at night.

730. **To let off.** To fire or discharge ; not punish or compel ; allow to go free. Who *let off* that gun ? They *let* him *off* with a fine.

731. **Let alone.** Not to mention ; say nothing of. *Let alone* schools, there are many colleges at Agra.

732. **To the letter.** Paying strict attention to every detail. You must carry out this order *to the letter*.

733. **To be at liberty to.** To be permitted to. You *are at liberty to* come and go as you wish.

734. **To lick one's lips.** To show eagerness or satisfaction. After the dinner he started *licking his lips*.

735. **To give the lie to (something).** To show that it is false ; contradict it. His actions *give the lie to* his profession.

736. **To take lying down.** To submit without protest or opposition. I cannot *take* this insult *lying down*.

737. **To let sleeping dogs lie.** To avoid discussing questions or problems which may cause trouble. We should avoid this discussion, and *let sleeping dogs lie*.

738. **As far as in me lies.** To the best of my power. I will help you *as far as in me lies*.

739. **A matter of life and death.** Something on which it depends whether one will live or die ; something of the great importance. Kashmir is *a matter of life and death* for India.

740. **To lift one's hand against.** He *lifted his hand against* his own brother.

741. **To lift up one's voice.** To protest. The people *lifted up their voice* against the new taxes.

742. **To give a person a lift.** To help him. In my difficult days he *gave me a lift*.

743. **To stand in a person's light.** To hurt one's chances of success, progress. He *is standing in his* brother's *light*.

744. **To see the light (of the day).** To be born. When did you *see the light (of the day)* ?

745. **The light of one's eyes.** A beloved person or thing. The child was *the light of the parents' eyes*.

746. **In the light of.** With the help given by or gained from. *In the light of* these new developments I cannot help you.

747. **To make light of.** To treat as of little importance. He *made light of* my advice.

748. **Light in the head.** Dizzy or giddy ; thoughtless or forgetful. He has a little *light in the head*.

749. **Like lightning ; with lightning speed.** The news of murder spread *with lightning speed*.

750. **And the like.** And so forth ; and similar things. He studies music, painting *and the like*.

751. **Within limits.** In moderation. I am willing to help you, *within limits*.

752. **Without limit.** To any extent or degree. They are ready to supply funds *without limit*.

753. **To come into line.** To accept the views of ; agree ; co-operate. At last the two parties *came into line* with each other.

754. **To toe the line.** To accept the ideas, programme, etc. The Praja Socialist Party does not *toe the line* of the Congress Party.

755. **In line with.** In agreement with. My ideas are *in line with* his.

756. **To take (keep to) one's own line.** To act independently of others. Being a man of independent nature, he *takes his own line*.

757. **To read between the lines.** To find a hidden meaning in what is written or said. If you *read between the lines*, you will understand the real significance of this letter.

758. **All along the line.** At every point. He has been successful *all along the line*.

759. **To line one's pocket (purse).** To fill it with money dishonestly. The Head Clerk is believed to have *lined his pocket*.

760. **To wash one's dirty linen in public.** To discuss unpleasant family affairs and quarrels in the presence of others. It is unwise to *wash one's dirty linen in public*.

761. **Every cloud has a silver lining.** Misfortune is often followed by happiness. In difficulties one should not be discouraged, but remember that *every cloud has a silver lining*.

762. **The lion's share.** The largest or best part. His elder brother took *the lion's share* of his father's property.

763. **Little by little.** Gradually ; by degrees. He is recovering from illness *little by little*.

764. **Not a little.** Considerably. He was *not a little* annoyed when he heard the news.

765. **Live and let live.** To be tolerant ; ignore or excuse the weak points of others so that they may ignore or excuse your own weak points. India wants to follow the *live and let live* policy.

766. **To live through.** To experience and survive. He has *lived through* two world wars.

767. **To live up to (one's faith, principles etc.).** To put them in practice ; reach the standard that may be expected. He did not *live up to* his reputation.

768. **Within living memory.** Within the memory of people now alive. It is *within living memory* that wheat used to sell two rupees a maund.

769. **To load the dice.** To do something that gives one an unfair advantage. He has *loaded the dice* against me.

770. **Lock, stock and barrel.** The whole of a thing ; completely. He has been dismissed *lock, stock and barrel*.

771. **To be at loggerheads with.** To be disagreeing or quarrelling with. He is *at loggerheads with* his neighbour.

772. **To gird up one's loins.** To make ready for action. Now that the examination is drawing near, you must *gird up your loins*.

773. **To be sprung from the loins of.** To be descended from. He *sprang from the loins of* great adventurers.

774. **The long arm.** The far reaching power. You cannot escape *the long arm* of law.

775. **To play a lone hand.** To do something without the help of others, especially something for which there is little public support. For some time Mahatma Gandhi had *to play a lone hand* in Indian politics.

776. **To draw the long bow.** To tell invented or exaggerated stories that are difficult to believe. Do not trust him ; he is in the habit of *drawing the long bow*.

777. **A long face.** A sad or dismal face. When he heard the news of his failure in the examination he pulled *a long face*.

778. **In the long run.** In the end ; as in final result. The dishonest people suffer *in the long run*.

779. **To have a long tongue.** To be in the habit of talking too much. I do not like him because he *has a long tongue*.

780. **Long-winded.** Tediously long. He delivered a *long-winded* speech.

781. **The long and short of.** The general result or effect ; all that need be said ; the upshot. *The long and short of* the Prime Minister's speech is that China has committed breach of trust.

782. **At the longest.** At the most. I can wait only three days *at the longest*.

783. **To look in the face.** To face boldly or at close quarters. After doing wrong to me he cannot *look me in the face*.

784. **To look daggers at.** To shoot angry looks at ; look angry at. When I told the truth about him, he *looked daggers at* me.

785. **To look a gift horse in the mouth.** To find fault with a gift. It is not a good policy *to look a gift horse in the mouth*.

786. **To look upon (on) as.** To regard as ; consider. Do you *look upon* him as an authority.

787. **To look down upon (on).** To despise ; consider oneself superior to ; be indifferent to. We should not *look down upon* the poor.

788. **To look up** To improve in price or prosperity. Business conditions are beginning to *look up*

789. **To look (a thing) up.** To search for. Please *look up* this word in the dictionary.

790. **To look (a person) up.** To call on ; pay a visit. Please *look me up* next time when you come to Delhi.

791. **To look up to.** To respect. The students *look up to* a good teacher.

792. **To look blue.** To appear sad or discontented. When he did not receive the prize he *looked blue*.

793. **To look black (at).** To be angry. When he was insulted by his younger brother he *looked black*.

794. **Look sharp.** Hurry up ! Make haste. Please *look sharp*. You are already late.

795. **To look small.** To appear mean or insignificant. When I told him his wrong deeds he *looked small*.

796. **To look one's age.** To seem as old as one really is. Though he is fifty, he does not *look his age*.

797. **To have a loose tongue.** To be in the habit of talking too much, telling secret. Do not trust him ; he *has a loose tongue*.

798. **To have a screw loose.** To be unsound in mind ; be a little mad. From his talk it seems that he *has a screw loose*.

799. **At a loose end.** Without any definite occupation. These days he is *at a loose end*.

800. **To play fast and loose.** To behave dishonestly or in a deceitful manner. He *plays fast and loose* even with his friends.

801. **To lose sight of.** To forget about ; fail to take into account. In your daily life do not *lose sight of* moral principles.

802. **To be lost upon.** To fail to influence or attract the

attention of ; fail to impress or affect. *My hints were lost upon him.*

803. **A lost cause.** One that has already been defeated or is sure to be defeated. A gentleman is always ready to support *a lost cause*.

804. **A losing game.** A game, plan etc. in which defeat seems certain. Though he knew that he was playing *a losing game*, he did not give up struggle.

805. **To be lost to.** To be insensible to ; be no longer affected by it. He *is lost to* all sense of shame.

806. **To be lost in.** To be deeply occupied or filled with. Whenever I meet him, I find him *lost in* thought.

807. **To be at a loss.** To be puzzled or perplexed. He was *at a loss* for words.

808. **Lots and lots of.** A great number. We saw *lots and lots* of people in the fair.

809. **A lot.** A great deal ; considerably. He works *a lot* at home.

810. **Not to be had for love or money.** You cannot have this horse *for love or money*.

811. **There is no love lost between them.** They dislike each other. There is *no love lost* between the two brothers.

812. **A lump sum.** A sum of money at one time for a number of items (instead of separate payments for each item or payment by instalment). The dealers give a discount if you pay the price in *a lump sum*.

813. **A lump in the throat.** A feeling of pressure caused by strong emotion. When he heard of the death of his friend, he felt *a lump in the throat*.

814. **With might and main.** With all one's physical force. The two wrestlers fought *with might and main*.

815. **To have an eye to the main chance.** This selfish man *has an eye to the main chance*.

816. **To make (something) good.** You must *make good* your promise.

817. **To make of.** To conclude to be the meaning or character of. What am I *to make of* your behaviour.

818. (a) **To make the most (best) of.** To use in the most profitable way. He *makes the most of* the little he has.

(b) **To get along with, (as best as one can).** To make the best use of. We shall have *to make the best of* it.

819. **To make believe.** To pretend ; imagine. The children *made believe* that they were thieves.

820. **To make away with.** To use up wastefully ; squander. He *made away with* his father's property.

821. **To make for.** (a) To move or proceed towards. He *made for* the door and tried to escape. (b) To tend to promote. Do heavy armaments *make for* peace or war ? (c) To attack. The dog *made for* me.

822. **To make up for.** To give or do in place of ; compensate for. We must *make up for* the lost time.

823. **To make up one's mind.** To decide ; determine. You must *make up your mind* in this matter.

824. **To have the making of.** To have the necessary qualities and characteristics. He has in him *the making of* a great man.

825. **The man in the street.** The ordinary, average man, supposed to represent public opinion ; one who is not an expert on a subject that is being discussed. *The man in the street* cannot understand the implication of this speech

826. **A man about the town.** A rich man who idles away his life in society, attending parties, going to theatres, the races etc. Mr. Misra is *a man about the town*.

827. **Man and boy.** From boyhood upwards. He has lived with us, *man and boy*, for twenty years.

828. **A man of letters.** A writer and scholar. Dr. Bose is *a man of the letters*.

829. **To a man.** Every individual. They all answered 'yes' *to a man*.

830. **To the last man.** All without exception. In case of foreign invasion the Indians will fight *to the last man*.

831. **As many.** The same number. He made ten mistakes in *as many* (i.e., ten) lines.

832. **As many again.** Double the number. I have twelve rupees but I shall need *as many again* (i.e., twelve more or a total of twenty-four).

833. **Many a man.** Many men. *Many a man* had gathered at the scene of accident.

834. **One too many.** Not wanted; in the way. I wish he had gone away; he's *one too many*.

835. **To be one too many for.** To get the better of; outwit; be cleverer than. He was *one too many for* you at that time.

836. **The many.** The multitude; the general public. In most countries *the many* have to labour for the few.

837. **Beside (wide) of the mark.** Not to the point; incorrect. Your guess is *beside the mark*.

838. **Below (up to) the mark.** Below (up to) a standard. He does not feel quite *up to the mark*.

839. **To hit (miss) the mark.** To succeed (fail) in what one tries to do. As an author he at last *hit the mark*.

840. **To mark out for.** To set aside for; destine for. He was *marked out* (selected) for promotion.

841. **The (great) mass of.** The majority of. *The great mass* of the audience did not understand his speech.

842. **The masses.** The lower classes of society. The standard of living of the Indian *masses* must be improved.

843. **To be one's own master.** To be free and independent. He worked hard *to be his own master*.

844. **As a matter of fact.** In reality; to be exact; really. *As a matter of fact* I did not like his remarks.

845. **To make matters worse.** To make the state of affairs worse. The Chinese Prime Minister's speech *made the matters worse*.

846. **No matter.** Not important. It is *no matter* whether you get there early or late.

847. **To mean well by (to).** To have kindly feelings towards. He *means well by* me.

848. **By means of.** Through ; with the help of. Thoughts are expressed *by means of* words.

849. **By all means.** In every possible way ; at all costs ; certainly. Do it *by all means* (i.e., you are quite at liberty to do it).

850. **Ways and means.** Methods. The Government shall have to find *ways and means* to raise the food production of the country.

851. **By fair means or foul.** By any methods, just or unjust. He wants to make money *by fair means or foul*.

852. **To give (full) short measure.** To give the full (less than full) amount. This shopkeeper is in the habit of *giving short measure*.

853. **Made to measure.** Made in accordance with a person's measurement. I got these shoes *made to measure*.

854. **Beyond measure.** Very great ; excessive. His joy at his brilliant success in the examination was *beyond measure*.

855. **To set measures to.** To limit. You must *set measures to* your ambition.

856. **To take measures.** To act according to a plan. They *took severe measures* against the wrong doer.

857. **To meet a person half way.** To respond to his advance ; give way or compromise to some extent in order to satisfy him. If you are in a compromising mood, I am ready to *meet you half way*.

858. **To be in the melting pot.** To be in a process of revolution. The political condition in India is *in a melting pot*.

859. **Not to mention.** To say nothing of. *Not to mention* schools, there are many colleges at Delhi.

860. **At the mercy of.** Wholly in the power of ; likely to suffer harm from. The ship was *at the mercy of* the waves.

861. **On one's mettle.** To be sound to do one's best. The

Chinese incursions into Indian territories have put India *on her mettle*.

862. **The milk of human kindness.** The kindness that should be natural to humanity. The police officer lacked *the milk of human kindness*.

863. **Not to mince matters.** To speak plainly or bluntly. Please *do not mince matters*, but speak frankly.

864. **To bear (keep) in mind.** To keep in memory. Please *bear* my request *in mind*.

865. **To pass (get) out of one's mind.** To forget. This whole affair had *passed out of my mind*.

866. **To put one in mind of.** To remind. Please *put me in mind of* this matter.

867. **To be in two minds.** To hesitate. He is *in two minds* about this matter.

868. **To give (a person) a piece (bit) of one's mind.** To tell him frankly what one thinks of him, his behaviour etc. When he misbehaved I *gave him a bit of my mind*.

869. **To be of (a person's) mind.** To have the same opinion. If you are *of my mind*, I will follow you.

870. **To be of the same mind.** To agree. Are you all *of the same mind*?

871. **To one's mind.** According to one's way of thinking in one's opinion. *To my mind* what he has said is wrong.

872. **To have (something) on one's mind.** To be anxious or worried about something. He seems *to have something on his mind*.

873. **To give one's mind to.** To direct one's attention to. I have not *given my mind to* this problem.

874. **To keep an open mind.** To come to no decision on a subject of discussion. In this controversy I have *kept an open mind*.

875. **To the minute.** At the exact time. The train left at five o'clock *to the minute*.

876. **The minute (that).** As soon as. I will tell him *the minute (that)* he gets here.

877. **There is (can be) no mistaking.** No possibility of being wrong. *There can be no mistaking what should be done.*

878. **To make a mountain of a mole-hill.** To exaggerate ; make difficulties appear much greater than they really are. *It was a small affair, but he made a mountain of a mole-hill.*

879. **At any moment** At any time now. War may break out *at any moment.*

880. **In a moment.** Very soon or quickly. *It was all done in a moment.*

881. **The man of the moment.** One who is important at the present time. *Mr. Nehru is the man of the moment.*

882. **To get one's money's worth.** To get full value of what one spends. Now that we have paid for the show, we must *get our money's worth.*

883. **To pay money down.** To pay cash. For these articles you shall have *to pay money down.*

884. **Moon-shine.** Nonsense ; foolish or idle talk, ideas. All that he has said is nothing but moonshine.

885. **Moon-struck.** Wild and wandering in the mind. From his talk he seems to be *moon-struck.*

886. **Once in a blue moon.** Rarely or never. He visits us *once in a blue moon.*

887. **To be no more.** To be dead. The doctor found that he *was no more.*

888. **More or less.** Almost ; about. It is an hour's journey *more or less.*

889. **More and more.** In an increasing degree. The story gets *more and more* interesting.

890. **The more the more.** In that degree ; by that amount. *The more one has, the more one wants.*

891. **For the most part.** Usually ; mostly ; in the main. These goods, *for the most part*, are made in factories.

892. **Cast in the same mould.** Exactly alike in character. Father and son are *cast in the same mould.*

893. **To put words into one's mouth.** To tell what to say ; suggest or claim that he has said these words. The police is said to have *put these words into the mouth* of the accused.

894. **To take the words out of a person's mouth.** To say just what one was going to say ; anticipate one's words. By making this remark you have *taken the words out of my mouth*.

895. **To move heaven and earth.** To make very great efforts ; try all possible method. He *moved heaven and earth* to stand first in the examination.

896. **On the move.** In a state of activity. It has been reported that the Chinese forces are *on the move*.

897. **To make a move.** (a) To move to a different place. Shall we *make a move* ? (b) To begin to act. Unless we *make a move* soon, we shall be in a hopelessly weak position.

898. **Not much of a.** Not a very good. He is *not much of a* linguist.

899. **To throw mud at.** To speak evil of ; try to damage a person's reputation. He is in the habit of *throwing mud at* his rivals.

900. **Muddle-headed.** Confused in mind. He talks always like a *muddle-headed* person.

901. **To face the music.** To face one's critics ; face a difficult situation boldly. Now that you have provoked him, you must *face the music*.

902. **To fight tooth and nail.** To fight with all one's strength and using every possible weapon. If any foreign country attacks India, we will *fight tooth and nail*.

903. **To hit the right nail on the head.** To give the right explanation ; see and state the most important point in an argument ; do the right thing. The speaker *hit the nail on the head* when he said that students should not take part in politics.

904. **A nail in one's coffin.** Something that may shorten life ; an action, speech etc. that may bring something (e.g., a government, a system) to an end. Nationalisation of steel industry proved *a nail in the coffin* of the Labour Government in England.

905. **To nail one's colours to the mast.** To announce one's views, principles, etc. clearly and openly, declaring that they are fixed and will not be changed or given up. The Congress Party must *nail its colours to the mast*.

906. **To see with the naked eye.** The germs responsible for certain diseases cannot be *seen with the naked eye*.

907. **In the name of.** Used when making an appeal. *In the name of God*, what are you doing ?

908. **To call a person names.** To insult him by using bad names. You have no right *to call your servant names*.

909. **To give a dog a bad name and hang him.** To blame or condemn a person only because he has a bad reputation. You are not fair to him, as you are simply *giving a dog a bad name and hanging him*.

910. **To be caught napping.** To be taken unaware. The clerk was *caught napping* by the officer.

911. **A narrow escape.** One made with difficulty ; one only just made. His car met with a serious accident, but he had a *narrow escape*.

912. **A narrow majority.** One that is only a little larger than the minority. The Congress won the election by a *narrow majority*.

913. **Narrow-minded.** Limited in outlook ; having a narrow mind. The village people are often *narrow-minded*.

914. **In (of) the nature of.** Resembling. His request was *in the nature of* a command.

915. **To set at naught.** To defy. How can you *set at naught* the orders of the Principal.

916. **Far and near.** Everywhere ; in every direction. His fame has spread *far and near*.

917. **To go (come) near to do (something).** To nearly do it. The army *came near* obtaining a complete victory.

918. **To make a virtue of necessity.** To accept without protest, or claim credit for doing, what one is compelled to do.

Being a poor man he wears simple clothes, and in this way *makes a virtue of necessity*.

919 **Neck and neck.** Side by side. The two competitors were running *neck and neck*.

920. **To save one's neck.** To escape the result of a foolish action. After doing this wrong deed he is trying *to save his neck*.

921. **Neck or nothing.** Taking great risks ; facing complete victory or defeat. In this business, it is a question of *neck or nothing* for him.

922. **To get it in the neck.** To be blamed or punished severely ; have a painful experience. If you harm him, you *will get it in the neck*.

923. **Stiff-necked** Obstinate. It is no use arguing with that *stiff-necked* fellow.

924. **To do the needful.** To do what is necessary. I hope you *will do the needful* in this matter.

925. **To look for a needle in a bundle of hay.** To search for something which it is almost impossible to find. If you want to search that letter in this heap, you are simply *looking for a needle in a bundle of hay*.

926. **In the neighbourhood of.** Not far from. He lost a sum *in the neighbourhood of* Rs. 100.

927. **To grasp the nettle.** To settle a difficulty by dealing with it quickly and firmly. In order to solve this problem I am ready *to grasp the nettle*.

928. **To break the news.** To tell bad news. Who did *break the news* of his failure in the examination to him ?

929. **Next to nothing.** Almost nothing. He knows *next to nothing*.

930. **Nightmare.** A very bad or terrible dream. I had a *nightmare* last night.

931. **To nip in the bud.** To stop (something) at the start, before it has a chance to develop. You must *nip* this bad habit *in the bud*.

932. **In no time.** Very quickly. He finished the work *in no time*.

933. **By no means.** Of course not; under no circumstances. He is *by no means* a scholar.

934. **No sooner said than done.** Done immediately. It was *no sooner said than done*.

935. **To have a nodding acquaintance with.** To have a slight knowledge of (a subject or thing), or a slight acquaintance with (a person). He *has* simply a *nodding acquaintance* with English Literature.

936. **None but.** Only. They chose *none but* the best.

937. **To put one's head in the noose.** To allow oneself to be caught. By running into the Police Station the thief *put his head in the noose*.

938. **To cut off one's nose to spite one's face.** To damage one's own interests in a fit of bad temper. He lost his temper and thus *cut off his nose to spite his face*.

939. **To keep one's nose to the grindstone.** To continue to work hard. The boy who stood first in the class *keeps his nose to the grindstone*.

940. **To lead by the nose.** To obey in everything. I will not allow you *to lead me by the nose*.

941. **To pay through the nose.** To pay too high a price. If you visit Ashoka Hotel you have *to pay through the nose*.

942. **To poke one's nose into.** To interfere with what is not one's own business. Why do you *poke your nose in* the affairs of others?

943. **To turn up one's nose at.** To look scornfully at; refuse to have anything to do with. When I showed him my new book, he *turned up his nose at* me.

944. **Under one's very nose.** Directly in front of one, in one's presence. All this happened right *under the nose of* the police.

945. **As plain as the nose on one's face.** As plain and clear as can be; quite obvious. His defects are *as plain as the nose on his face*.

946. **To nose out.** To find out by smelling; discover by

instinct or inquiry. The dog *nosed out* a rat. He will *nose out* a scandal anywhere.

947. **Not to speak of.** Without considering. It will need much time, *not to speak of* the expense.

948. **Not but what.** All the same ; nevertheless ; although. I cannot do it ; *not but what* a stronger man might.

949. **To strike the right note.** To speak in such a way that one's hearers approve or sympathise. The president at last *struck the right note*.

950. **To take note of.** To pay attention to. You must *take note of* your brother's illness.

951. **To come to nothing.** To fail completely ; have no result. All his plans *came to nothing*.

952. **To make nothing of.** (a) To be unable to understand. I can *make nothing of* this book. (b) To treat as unimportant. He *makes nothing of* a few mistakes. (c) To fail to do or use. He *made nothing of* his opportunities.

953. **To have nothing to do with.** To be not concerned with. I *have nothing to do with* this club.

954. **At short notice.** With little warning or time for preparation. He had to prepare this speech *at short notice*.

955. **(Every) now and again ; now and then.** Sometimes, occasionally ; from time to time. He comes here *now and then*.

956. **To rest on one's oars.** To stop work for a time and have a rest. After working hard for a long time he is now *resting on his oars*.

957. **A hard nut to crack.** A very difficult problem. Controlling India's increasing population is *a hard nut to crack*.

958. **To rise to the occasion.** To show that one has enough ability, energy etc. for a special event. The people of India will surely *rise to the occasion* in the case of an emergency.

959. **Odd-looking.** Strange-looking. In the street I met *an odd-looking* man.

960. **By long-odds.** By a great difference. He won the election *by long odds*.

961. **It makes no odds.** It makes no difference ; it does not matter. *It makes no odds* whether he comes or not.

962. **To be at odds with.** To be quarrelling with. The two brothers are *at odds with* each other.

963. **Odds and ends.** Miscellaneous objects of small value. The shop was full of *odds and ends*.

964. **Off the mark.** Not relevant ; beside the point. His speech was *off the mark*.

965. **Off colour.** Not feeling well. Why are you *off colour* to-day.

966. **As occasion offers.** When there is an opportunity. You should visit us *as occasion offers*.

967. **To burn the midnight oil.** To sit up late at night working or studying. As the examination is drawing near, the students are *burning the midnight oil*.

968. **To pour oil on troubled waters.** To act or speak in such a way as to stop a quarrel. By his tactful handling of the situation he *poured oil on troubled waters*.

969. **To pour (throw) oil on the flames.** To make a quarrel worse ; make anger more intense. By his harsh words he *poured oil on the flames*.

970. **The olive branch.** A symbol of peace. Russia is prepared to offer to the Western nations *the olive branch*.

971. **Once in a way (while).** From time to time. He visits this place *once in a way*.

972. **Once for all.** Once and never again ; finally. He gave up smoking *once for all*.

973. **All at once.** All together. The three boys answered *all at once*.

974. **For once.** On this occasion. He is right *for once*.

975. **Number one.** Oneself. Being a selfish man, he is always thinking of *number one*.

976. **For one.** He, *for one*, will not agree (i.e., He will not agree and there may be others who will not agree).

977. **To be all one to.** To be a matter of indifference. It is *all one to me* what you do.

978. **With open hands.** Generously. He gave charity *with open hands*.

979. **With open arms.** With affection or enthusiasm. He received me *with open arms*.

980. **To keep open house.** To offer hospitality to all comers. Though poor he *keeps open house*.

981. **An open letter.** One that is addressed to an individual but sent to and printed in a newspaper, usually to protest against something. The displaced person wrote *an open letter* to the Prime Minister.

982. **To come into the open.** To be quite frank ; make one's ideas, plans etc. known. Do not hesitate ; please *come into the open*.

983. **To open the eyes of a person.** To undeceive one ; cause one to realise something. The Chinese incursions into Indian territory have *opened the eyes of* Mr. Nehru.

984. **To open one's heart (mind) to.** To make known one's feelings or thoughts. He *opened his mind to* his friend.

985. **To open fire at (on).** To start shooting. The police *opened fire at* the unruly crowd.

986. **To come into operation.** To begin working ; begin to be effective. The new rules will *come into operation* next month.

987. **To act up to one's belief.** To act according to one's belief. One should have the moral courage to *act up to one's belief*.

988. **Opposite number.** A person or thing in the same relative position as a similar one in another group. The Home Minister of India held discussions with his *opposite number* in Pakistan on the border disputes.

989. **Out of order.** Not working properly. My stomach is now *out of order*.

990. **Under the orders of.** Commanded by. He has been arrested *under the orders of* the District Magistrate.

991. **Made to order.** Made according to the customer's special instruction. Did you get these shoes ready-made, or *made to order*.

992. **Out of the 'ordinary.** Exceptional ; extraordinary ; rare. He is a doctor *out of the ordinary*.

993. **To bury one's head ostrich-like in the sand.** To deceive. You must face facts ; it is no use *burying your head ostrich-like in the sand*.

994. **Other things being equal.** If the conditions are the same in everything except the point in question. *Other things being equal* the prize will be given to a poor student.

995. **All by oneself.** Alone. He was sitting in the room *all by himself*. He finished this work *all by himself*.

996. **The inns and outs.** The details. I know the *inns and outs* of this matter.

997. **Out-and-away.** By far. He is *out-and-away* the cleverest boy in the class.

998. **To be all over with a person.** To be ruined, dying or dead. But for your help it would have been *all over with him*.

999. **Over and over again.** Very many times. We told you how to do it *over and over again*.

1000. **Over and above.** In addition. *Over and above* giving me books he helped me with money.

1001. **Owing to.** Caused by ; resulting from ; due to. There was much delay *owing to* the floods.

1002. **To come into one's own.** To get what rightfully belongs to one ; obtain the credit, fame etc. that one deserves. After the Independence, India *has come into her own*.

1003. **To hold one's own.** To maintain one's position against attack ; preserve one's dignity and self-possession in conversation, debate etc. In spite of strong opposition he *held his own*.

1004. **To keep pace with.** To keep up with. He could not *keep pace with* the class.

1005. **To paddle one's own canoe.** To depend on oneself alone. I believe in *paddling my own canoe*.

1006. **Not so black as he is painted.** Not so bad as his reputation. As a matter of fact, he is *not so black as he is painted*.
1007. **To palm something off (on some one).** To give, sell or pass something to him by fraud. Beware of him ; he will *palm off some* spurious article on you.
1008. **To bear (carry off) the palm.** To be victorious. In the cricket match our college team *bore the palm*.
1009. **To yield the palm to.** To admit defeat by. Among the modern English novelists Somset Maughams *yields the palm* to no one.
1010. **To take in good part.** Not to be offended at. I hope you will *take* my remarks *in good part*.
1011. **To part company.** To put an end to a relationship or companionship. On this question I am afraid I must *part company* with you.
1012. **For my part.** As far as I am concerned. *For my part* I have no objection to this proposal.
1013. **In particular.** Especially. I remember one verse of this poem *in particular*.
1014. **To pass away.** To die. The old man *passed away* peacefully.
1015. **To pass off.** To fade ; decrease in strength or activity. Has the pain *passed off* yet.
1016. **To pass for.** To be accepted as ; be commonly thought of. In this small village, he *passes for* a wise man.
1017. **To pass off as.** To represent falsely ; palm off. He *passed himself off as* a noble man.
1018. **To pass over.** To disregard ; overlook. We may *pass over* the details.
1019. **To pass through.** To experience. He *passed through* various troubles and anxieties.
1020. **To come to pass.** To happen. How did this thing *come to pass*.

1021. **Past master.** One who does or know something perfectly. He is *past master* in Mathematics.

1022. **To pat oneself (a person) on the back.** To congratulate or express approval of. When he stood first in the examination, his father *patted him on the back*.

1023. **Not a patch on.** Not nearly equal to ; much inferior to. He is *not a patch on* his elder brother.

1024. **To be out of patience with.** To be no longer able to endure. I am *out of patience with* that scoundrel.

1025. **The patience of job.** Patience without end. One needs *the patience of job* to deal with that foolish person.

1026. **To pave the way for.** To prepare for ; make conditions easy for. The Foreign Ministers' Conference has *paved the way for* Summit talks.

1027. **To pay one's way.** Not to get into debt. As he gets a small salary, he cannot *pay his way*.

1028. **To pay the debt of nature.** To die. Everybody has to *pay the debt of nature* one day or the other.

1029. **As like as two peas.** The twins are *as like as two peas*.

1030. **To keep the peace.** To obey the laws and prevent civil disorder. It is the duty of every Indian to *keep the peace*.

1031. **A breach of peace.** A riot or civil disturbance. Apprehending *a breach of peace* in the city the District Magistrate has banned the holding of meetings.

1032. **At peace.** In a state of friendship or quiet. After quarrelling for a long time the two neighbours are now living *at peace*.

1033. **To hold one's peace.** To keep silence ; stop talking. Will you please *hold your peace*.

1034. **To make one's peace with.** To settle a quarrel with. India is willing to *make her peace with* Pakistan.

1035. **To cast pearls before swine.** To offer a beautiful or valuable thing to those who can't appreciate it. Offering these rogues any advice is like *casting pearls before swine*.

1036. **A square peg in a round hole.** A person unfitted for his position. A teacher who is not interested in studies is like *a square peg in a round hole*.
1037. **Under (on) penalty of death.** To be punished by death. In Pakistan, smuggling is forbidden *under penalty of death*.
1038. **The swing of the pendulum.** The almost regular movement of public opinion etc. ; from one extreme to another. The recent elections in Kerala have shown *the swing of the pendulum* in favour of the Congress.
1039. **To turn an honest penny.** To earn money by some odd job. There is no harm in *turning an honest penny*.
1040. **Pet aversion.** That which one dislikes most. Tomatoes are my *pet aversions*.
1041. **To pick one's way (steps).** To walk carefully. We had to *pick our way* along a muddy road.
1042. **To pick and choose.** To choose with great or too much care ; be fastidious. There are so many varieties of mangoes, that you can *pick and choose*.
1043. **To have a bone to pick with.** To have a cause of complaint against. I *have a bone to pick with* you today.
1044. **To pick a quarrel with.** To quarrel on purpose ; bring about a quarrel intentionally. He is in the habit of *picking a quarrel with* his neighbours.
1045. **To have a finger in the pie.** To be concerned in the matter (especially in an officious manner). He may not be directly concerned with a subject, but he must *have a finger in the pie*.
1046. **Of a piece with.** Of the same character ; consistent ; in keeping. Your actions must be *of a piece with* your words.
1047. **To eat the humble pie** To feel humiliated. On account of his failure in the examination he had to *eat the humble pie*.
1048. **As plain as a pikestaff.** Quite clear or plain. His intentions are *as plain as a pikestaff*.

1049. **To be driven from pillar to post.** To be driven from one place to another ; at a loss of what to do next. The poor unemployed person was *driven from pillar to post*.

1050. **Don't care a pin.** To care nothing. I *don't care a pin* for his opinion.

1051. **Pin-prick.** A small worry. In this life one has to endure various *pin-pricks*.

1052. **To pin one's faith to.** To rely unreservedly upon. I made a mistake of *pinning my faith to* him.

1053. **To pitch one's tent.** To begin to live in a place ; settle. You cannot roam about like this for a long time ; you must *pitch your tent* somewhere.

1054. **To give place to.** To be succeeded by ; make way for. The old order *gives place to* the new.

1055. **In place.** In the right or proper place. I like everything to be *in place*.

1056. **Out of place.** Unsuitable ; inappropriate. His remarks in the meeting were *out of place*.

1057. **Plague-spot.** A centre of moral evil. This restaurant is a *plague-spot* in this town.

1058. **In plain clothes.** In ordinary clothes (contrasted with uniform). The policemen were present in the meeting *in plain clothes*.

1059. **To play the game.** To be fair and honest. In every walk of life you must *play the game*.

1060. **To play a person false.** To betray. You should not *play your friends false*.

1061. **To play into the hands of.** To act so as to benefit another person. The officer is *playing into the hands of* the Head Clerk.

1062. **To play one person off (against another).** To oppose him against another, especially for one's own advantage. He is in the habit of *playing off* one colleague against another.

1063. **Child's play.** Something very simple and easy. Getting first division in the examination is not *child's play*.

1064. **To plead guilty to.** To admit that one is liable or responsible for something. The accused *pleaded not guilty to* the charges framed against him.

1065. **Please God.** If it be pleasing to God. War may be abolished some day, *please God.*

1066. **To plod one's way.** To make one's way. He *plodded his way* to professorship.

1067. **To put one's hand to the plough.** To start an undertaking. Let us not waste any more time, and *put our hands to the plough.*

1068. **To plough the sand.** To do useless work. If you are trying to get money from that miser, you are simply *ploughing the sand.*

1069. **To plough a lonely furrow.** To work without help or support. For a long time Mahatma Gandhi had to *plough a lonely furrow* in Indian politics.

1070. **Borrowed plumes.** Garments etc. displayed as one's own belonging to another. One should not be proud of one's *borrowed plumes.*

1071. **To take the plunge.** To decide to do something difficult or dangerous and begin at once. Mahatma Gandhi *took a plunge* into Indian politics when everything seemed dark.

1072. **To put one's pride in one's pocket.** To do something which would normally make one feel ashamed. By his strange behaviour it seems as if he has *put his pride in his pocket.*

1073. **To have a person in one's pocket.** To be able to influence one as one wishes. The Head Clerk *has his officer in his pocket.*

1074. **To pocket an insult.** To put up with. No self-respecting man can *pocket such an insult.*

1075. **At the point of sword.** Under threat of violence. The dacoits demanded money *at the point of sword.*

1076. **To carry (gain) one's point.** To secure one's object. By his perseverance he ultimately *carried his point.*

1077. **Off (away from, beside) the point.** Straying away from the main issue or object. Don't get *away from the point*.

1078. **To make a point of.** To insist on ; lay stress on ; consider as necessary or very important. He *made a point of* clarifying his position before the public.

1079. **To score (make) a point.** To prove that a proposition is true or that something one has said is correct. In the debate he *scored a point* against his opponent.

1080. **In point of fact.** As a matter of fact ; indeed ; in reality. *In point of fact*, I consider him as my brother.

1081. **In point.** Suitable ; connected with the subject. Let me give you a case *in point* (an example ; an illustration).

1082. **To come to the point.** To reach the time when one must act or decide. When it *came to the point*, he refused his help.

1083. **At all points.** Completely ; in every part. You are superior to him *at all points*.

1084. **To the point.** Relevant to the subject. Your answer is not *to the point*.

1085. **A point of conscience (honour).** Something considered very important to one's conscience or honour. The service of parents is *a point of conscience (honour)* with me.

1086. **Possession is nine points (tenths) of the law.** One who holds or occupies property etc. has not much difficulty in keeping it, though others may have strong claim to it. The landlord cannot easily evict a tenant as *possession is nine-tenths of the law*.

1087. **Well posted.** Well informed. If you want to know the latest information about this subject, you should consult him as he is always *well posted*.

1088. **By return of post.** By the next post in the opposite direction. Please reply to this letter *by return of post*.

1089. **To keep the pot boiling.** To make a living ; earn enough money to buy food. The poor labourer has to work hard to *keep the pot boiling*.

1090. **The pot calls the kettle black.** The accuser has the same fault as the accused. When one thief accuses another it is like *the pot calling the kettle black*.

1091. **To exact one's pound of flesh.** To insist upon the exact terms of a bargain ; get all one is legally entitled to. The money-lender insisted on *exacting his pound of flesh*.

1092. **To pour cold water on.** To discourage (a person, his enthusiasm, his plan). He *poured cold water on my schemes*.

1093. **To keep your powder dry.** To be ready for an emergency. Though at present there is no danger of a foreign invasion, yet India must *keep her powder dry*.

1094. **The powers that be.** Those who are in authority. It is not wise to displease *the powers that be*.

1095. **To put a premium on.** To encourage ; make profitable ; offer temptation to. The Government should not *put a premium on* inefficiency and corruption.

1096. **At a premium.** Highly valued or esteemed. These days outward display is *at a premium*.

1097. **Presence of mind.** Coolness ; self-command ; ability to think and act quickly in time of danger. In the face of danger he showed great *presence of mind*.

1098. **To poach on another's preserves.** To try to take a share in activities or privileges which belong to another. One should not *poach on another's preserves*.

1099. **To be pressed for time (money etc.).** To be short of it ; have barely enough of it. On account of great expenditure on the illness of my son I am *pressed for money*.

1100. **To work at high pressure.** To work as quickly as possible and with the utmost energy. For these books I had *to work at high pressure*.

1101. **To put a price on the head.** To state what will be paid for the death or capture (of a criminal, an enemy etc.). The State Government has *put a price on the head* of the notorious dacoit.

1102. **Every man has his price.** Everybody can be

bribed, or persuaded by the offer of a reward of some kind. It is wrong to believe the *every man has his price*.

1103. **The prick of conscience (remorse etc.).** Mental uneasiness. The murderer felt *the prick of conscience*.

1104. **On principle.** From conviction ; as a matter of right conduct. *On principle*, I am against criticising others in their absence.

1105. **In progress.** Going on ; being carried out. Work is now *in progress*.

1106. **To propose a toast (a person's health).** To suggest that the company should drink one's health. At the banquet Mr. Nehru *proposed a toast* for the Prime Minister of Australia.

1107. **In prospect.** In view ; expected. He is out of work and has nothing *in prospect* at present.

1108. **To provide for.** To make preparations or provisions for ; support. He has *to provide for* a large family.

1109. **To provide against.** To take steps to guard against. The government has *provided against* a shortage of coal.

1110. **Provided that.** Declare to be necessary. I will help you *provided that* you work hard.

1111. **To pull (something) down.** To destroy. The old building has been pulled down.

1112. **To pull (a thing) off.** To succeed in a plan, in winning something etc. The plan was difficult and risky, but we *pulled it off*.

1113. **To pull together.** To co-operate ; work together in harmony. The two brothers *are not pulling together*.

1114. **To pull up.** To check. He was *pulled up* by the Chairman.

1115. **Pulled down.** Weak. After his illness he has been very much *pulled down*.

1116. **To reduce to a pulp.** To destroy the shape of by beating up and making soft. As a result of the railway accident the front two carriages were *reduced to a pulp*.

1117. **To feel the pulse.** To understand the inner feelings. Mahatma Gandhi could *feel the pulse* of India.

1118. **On purpose.** Intentionally ; purposely ; not by accident. I did not take the examination *on purpose*.

1119. **To no (little) purpose.** With no (little) result. All his efforts were *to no purpose*.

1120. **To tighten (loosen) the purse strings.** To reduce (increase) expenditure. You must *loosen the purse strings* for a useful cause.

1121. **To push one's way.** To get on in life ; make one's way in life by being forceful. By his dominating personality he has *pushed his way*.

1122. **To push along (on, forward).** To continue on one's way, hurry on. We must *push on* with our work.

1123. **To push off.** To go away ; clear off. It is getting late ; we had better *push off*.

1124. **To be hard put to it.** To be in a difficult position, embarrassed, forced to exert oneself. He *was hard put to it* to pay all his debts.

1125. **To put to the sword.** To kill by the swords. Under the orders of the king the rebels were *put to the sword*.

1126. **To put a person in a hole.** To place one in a awkward situation. By his irresponsible talk he has *put me in a hole*.

1127. **To put down to.** To enter in an account as a sum owing. Please tell the shopkeeper *to put* the goods *down to me*.

1128. **To put forth.** (a) To send out ; extend. Plants *put forth* buds and leaves. (b) To exert. You must *put forth* all your strength.

1129. **To put forward.** To suggest. He *put forward* a new theory.

1130. **To put off.** To postpone. Do not *put off* till to-morrow what you can do today.

1131. **To put up to.** To inform ; give information of or a warning against. Will you *put* the new clerk *up to* the duties he will have to perform.

1132. **To put up with.** To bear ; endure ; tolerate. I cannot *put up with* that nasty fellow.

1133. **To quarrel with one's own bread and butter.** To find fault with the work from which one makes a living ; act against one's own interests. It is foolish *to quarrel with one's own bread and butter.*

1134. **From every quarter ; from all quarters.** From all directions ; from everywhere. Delegates had gathered there *from all quarters* of the globe.

1135. **At close quarters.** Close together ; nearby. I saw him *at close quarters.*

1136. **In quest of.** Seeking ; trying to find. He went off *in quest of* food.

1137. **In question.** Of whom (which) we were speaking. Where is the man *in question* ?

1138. **Out of the question.** Impossible ; not to be discussed at all. We can't go in this weather ; it is *out of the question.*

1139. **To call in question.** To raise objection to ; demand proof of. He *called* my statement *in question.*

1140. **To cry quits.** To agree that things are even, and that a dispute or quarrel may cease. The two rivals at last *cried quits.*

1141. **The three R's.** Reading (w) riting, and (a) rithmetic, considered as the basis of elementary education. In the primary school the child must get a good grounding in *the three R's.*

1142. **His race is nearly run.** He is near the end of his life. The old man's *race is nearly run.*

1143. **To rack one's brains.** To make great efforts to remember something ; solve a problem etc. I *racked my brains* for hours over this tough problem.

1144. **To stand the racket.** To pay the expenses ; take the blame or responsibility. We have ordered for so many dishes, but who is going *to stand the racket.* All the boys made mischief, but no one was prepared *to stand the racket.*

1145. **To go to rack and ruin.** On account of his reckless ways he *has gone to rack and ruin.*

1146. **Like a red rag to a bull.** Causing fury ; annoying

extremely. He is so much against Communism, that any talk of it is *like a red rag to a bull*

1147. **To force to the rails.** To take an unfair advantage of an opponent. It is not fair on your part *to force* your opponent *to the rails*.

1148. **Off the rails.** Disorganised. On account of his illness his whole business has gone *off the rails*.

1149. **Rain or shine** Whether it is wet or fine. *Rain or shine* I will come to see you to-morrow morning.

1150. **To raise his (its head).** To appear. Famine *raised its head* on the land.

1151. **To raise dust.** To get excited ; make a fuss. He is in the habit of *raising dust*.

1152. **To raise one's voice against.** To protest against. The traders have *raised their voice* against the new taxes.

1153. **To rake up** To stir up ; bring to light again. The police has *raked up* an old charge against him.

1154. **To ram something down a person's throat.** To keep on saying something to a person, especially, what he disagrees with. Why are you trying *to ram* these unpleasant ideas *down my throat*.

1155. **The rank and file.** Common soldiers (contrasted with officers). A good General must be popular with *the rank and file*.

1156. **To rise from ranks.** To become a commissioned officer after being a private soldier. As he has *risen from the ranks*, he is a very experienced officer.

1157. **A king's ransom.** A very large sum of money. This project requires a *king's ransom*.

1158. **To smell a rat.** To have suspicions. When the police man heard a strange cry, he *smelled a rat*.

1159. **Like a drowned rat.** Soaked to the skin ; wet and miserable. After walking in the pouring rain for some time he looked *like a drowned rat*.

1160. **At any rate.** At all events ; in any case ; whatever happens. *At any rate* I will help you.

1161. **At this rate.** In this way ; if the present situation continues. *At this rate* he will become a bankrupt one day.

1162. **To touch one on the raw.** Wound a person in the most sensitive feeling. By talking about his financial position you *touched him on the raw*.

1163. **As far as the eye can reach.** To the horizon. There are green fields *as far as the eye can reach*.

1164. **To read between the lines.** To find a meaning that is not actually expressed. Why are you trying to *read* this letter *between the lines* ?

1165. **To sow the wind and reap the whirlwind.** To suffer from one's foolish conduct. Those who *sow the wind must reap the whirlwind*.

1166. **To bring (a person) to reason.** To cause him to give up foolish ideas, actions etc. and see what is sensible. It is difficult to *bring* that obstinate person *to reason*.

1167. **It stands to reason.** Most people would admit ; it is obvious to sensible people. *It stands to reason* that without hard work one cannot achieve anything in life.

1168. **To recede into the background.** To lose influence ; become less important. After their defeat at the elections the Communist Party has *receded into the background* in Kerala.

1169. **To reckon without one's host.** To overlook some difficulty or the opposition of others. If you say that you are representing the opinion of your colleagues, you *are reckoning without your host*.

1170. **To reckon with.** To take into account ; consider. You must know that your opponent is a force *to reckon with*.

1171. **The day of reckoning.** The time when folly or sin must be atoned for ; the day of judgment. In your daily action you must forget *the day of reckoning*.

1172. **To best of my recollections.** If I remember aright. *To the best of my recollections* you never reported this matter to me.

1173. **To bear record to.** To give proof of ; say that (such

and such a thing) is true. I can *hear record* to his previous good character.

1174. **On record.** Recorded ; true because noted down in a record. This decision of the Committee is *on record*.

1175. **To break the record.** To do better than has been done. He has *broken the record* of B. A. examination.

1176. **To be caught red-handed.** To be caught in the act of committing a crime of any kind. The thief was *caught red-handed*.

1177. **A red-letter day.** An important day. Twenty-sixth of January is a *red-letter day* in India.

1178. **Red tape.** The red or pink tape used in government offices for tying documents together ; official bureaucratic methods *Red tape* is responsible for much delay in official work.

1179. **To reduce to an absurdity.** To make (a scheme, an argument etc.) appear absurd by removing what its real nature is ; diminish until valueless. If you remove this clause from the contract, you *reduce it to an absurdity*.

1180. **On reflection.** After thinking about it carefully. *On reflection*, I have changed my mind about this matter.

1181. **To take no refusal.** To be unwilling to take 'no', for an answer ; insist. I will *take no refusal* in this matter.

1182. **With reference to ; as regard ; in regard to ; with regard to ; in relation to.** With respect to ; concerning. *With reference to* your letter I am sending the following reply.

1183. **To hold the reins.** To be in control His wife *holds the reins*.

1184. **To assume (drop) the reins of.** To enter upon (give up). The new District Magistrate has *assumed the reins of office* this morning.

1185. **To render an account of.** To explain or give reasons for. Everyone has to *render an account of* his misdeeds.

1186. **The line of least resistance.** The easiest way. To follow *the line of least resistance* does not pay in the long run.

1187. **To pay one's respects to.** To visit, call upon, in order

to express one's regard or esteem. He came yesterday *to pay his respects* to his old teacher.

1188. **In the last resort.** When all else has failed. *In the last resort* he had to file a suit against his partner.

1189. **To be laid to rest.** To be buried. The dead body of the Commander was *laid to rest* with full military honour.

1190. **To rest on one's oars.** To have a period of rest after working hard. After working hard for a long time he is now *resting on his oars*.

1191. **To rest with.** To be left in the hand of. It *rests with* you to decide in this matter.

1192. **Without rhyme or reason.** Without meaning ; non-sensically. He criticises everybody *without rhyme or reason*.

1193. **To ride for a fall.** To act in such a way that disaster or failure will probably be the result. If you undertake this impossible work, you are simply *riding for a fall*.

1194. **A right-hand man.** A valuable helper. Our Professor of English is the *right-hand man* of the Principal.

1195. **Right and left.** To or on both sides ; in all directions. The crowd divided *right and left*.

1196. **On the right side of (forty etc.).** Not yet (forty) years old. His father is *on the right side of* forty.

1197. **In one's own right.** As a personal claim, not depending on another person. She is a peeress *in her own right* (i.e., not merely by marriage).

1198. **To run riot.** To throw off discipline. When the crowd *ran riot*, the police had to fire at it.

1199. **To give rise to.** To be the cause or start of ; suggest. His strange behaviour has *given rise to* all sorts of rumours.

1200. **The rising generation.** The young people of the time. The future of the country depends upon *the rising generation*.

1201. **To make a rod for one's own back.** To keep up trouble for oneself. If you waste your time in this manner, you are *making a rod for your own back*.

1202. **To strike off the rolls.** To remove the name from the list. He has been *struck off the rolls* of the College.

1203. **To strike at the root of.** To attack the real, underlying evil. Steps must be taken *to strike at the root of* corruption in the country.

1204. **To root out.** To remove all traces off. Corruption must be *rooted out* from our country.

1205. **To give a long rope.** To give one too much freedom of action. He has *given a long rope* to his son.

1206. **A rope of sand.** A band or support with no real strength. I depended upon him entirely, but in time of need he proved to be *a rope of sand*.

1207. **A bed of roses.** Very comfortable conditions. The job of the Principal is not *a bed of roses*.

1208. **Not all roses.** Not perfect ; containing some discomfort. Life is *not all roses*.

1209. **A rough diamond.** A good-hearted but uncultured fellow. Mr. Verma is *a rough diamond*.

1210. **Rough and ready.** Good enough for practical purposes but lacking refinement, exactness etc. He is in the habit of adopting *rough and ready* methods to achieve his ends.

1211. **To take the rough with the smooth.** To accept things as they come ; be prepared to meet the hardships of life. We must calmly *take the rough with the smooth*.

1212. **Rough and tumble.** A fight in which no rules are observed. One has to face courageously the *rough and tumble* of life.

1213. **To rough it.** To lead a life without the ordinary comforts. I have *to rough it* somehow.

1214. **In round numbers.** Roughly correct. I have given you the estimate for building a house *in round numbers*.

1215. **To kick up a row.** To cause trouble by making strong objections. He is in the habit of *kicking up a row*.

1216. **To rub in.** To force (a person) to learn a lesson or to recognise an unpleasant or humiliating act. The lesson needs

well to be *rubbed in*. I know you are cleverer than I, but you need not *rub it in*. (i.e., emphasise the fact).

1217. **To rub shoulders with.** To meet and mix (with other people). In Delhi you *rub shoulders with* people belonging to various professions.

1218. **To rub a person the wrong way.** To hurt his feelings ; make him angry. You have a bad habit of *rubbing your colleagues the wrong way*.

1219. **To cross (pass) the Rubicon.** To start an enterprise from which there can be no turning back. By resigning his job and joining another firm he has *crossed the Rubicon*.

1220. **As a rule.** Usually ; more often than not. *As a rule* I get up at four in the morning.

1221. **To rule (something) out.** To exclude ; declare that something cannot be considered, that it is impossible etc. You should *rule out* all possibilities of getting any help from him.

1222. **An also ran.** A person or animal that is unsuccessful in a race or in any kind of competition. He is *an also ran* in the I.A.S. competition.

1223. **To run the show.** To be the boss of an undertaking. In the absence of the Principal, the senior Professor is *running the show*.

1224. **To run away with.** To carry off ; steal. The servant *ran away with* all my valuables.

1225. **To run down.** (a) To become exhausted. The battery has *run down*. He is feeling *run down* (tired, ill, weak in health). (b) To speak against ; speak evil of. He is in the habit of *running down* his colleagues.

1226. **To run out.** To fail ; become exhausted ; come to an end. My patience is *running out*. We have *run out* of coal.

1227. **To run over.** To knock down any passer by. A young man was *run over* by a truck.

1228. **On the run.** Continuously busy or active. I have been *on the run* all day.

1229. **In the long run.** Finally, after many changes of fortunes, successes and failures. *In the long run* honesty pays.

1230. **In (out of) the running.** Having a chance (no chance) in a competition. He is also *in the running* for principalship.

1231. **To rush to a conclusion.** To form one quickly. You must weigh all pros and cons and *rush to a conclusion*.

1232. **To rush into print.** To publish something without sufficient preparation. It is not a wise policy for an author *to rush into print*.

1233. **To give (get) the sack.** To give (get) dismissal. He *got the sack* on account of laziness.

1234. **The last sacrifice.** Death, especially for one's country in war. Every Indian should be prepared to make *the last sacrifice* in case of foreign invasion.

1235. **To be on the safe side.** To be free from possibility of harm, loss, risk etc. Although the sun is shining, I shall take an umbrella so as *to be on the safe side*.

1236. **To take the wind out of a person's sails.** To surprise an opponent with an argument, so that he does not know what to answer. His searching question *took the wind out of his opponent's sails*.

1237. **On (for) sale.** To be sold. Is this house *for sale*?

1238. **The salt of the earth.** The best people. The unselfish persons are *the salt of the earth*.

1239. **Not (hardly) worth one's salt.** Useless, good for nothing. This evening's speaker is *not worth his salt*.

1240. **To come to the same thing.** To make or be no difference. Your and my opinion *came to the same thing*.

1241. **To be all (just) the same to.** To make no difference. You can pay me now or next week—it is *all the same to me*.

1242. **All (just) the same ; at the same time.** Nevertheless ; in spite of that ; yet. It is a hot day but I shall enjoy a walk *all (just) the same*.

1243. **To plough the sand.** To perform useless labour. If you want to convince that obstinate person of his mistake, you are simply *ploughing the sand*.

1244. **To build on sand.** To do work which will be unsuccessful because of insufficient preparation. You may work hard to make your life ; otherwise you will be *building on sand*.

1245. **To save one's face.** To escape from the danger of seeming foolish, weak or contemptible. After committing this blunder, he is now trying *to save his face*.

1246. **To save one's skin.** To avoid, often by cowardice, risk of loss, injury etc. When the riot broke out, some policemen ran away *to save their skins*.

1247. **To save the situation.** To deal successfully with a situation which seems hopeless. The timely arrival of the police *saved the situation*.

1248. **The saving grace.** A single virtue which makes an otherwise bad character seem fairly satisfactory. The only *saving grace* in his rude behaviour was that he did not use abusive language.

1249. **A save clause.** A clause in agreement or act, dealing with a special case. There was a *saving clause* in the Old Age Pensions Act providing that rich people should not get the pension.

1250. **To have one's say.** To express one's opinion ; state one's views. I want *to have my say* in this matter.

1251. **To have a (no, not much) say in the matter.** To have some (no, not much) right to share in a discussion, express one's opinions, etc. The Indians *have no say* in the Government in South Africa.

1252. **To hold the scale even.** To judge fairly. The father tried *to hold the scales even* between his two sons.

1253. **To turn the scale.** To decide the result of an event in which it is difficult to reach a decision. His polite and frank reply *turned the scale* in his favour.

1254. **To remove the scales from a person's eyes.** To enable him to see the truth. His brother's refusal to help him *removed the scales from his eyes*.

1255. **Behind the scenes.** Important, but little known to the public ; influencing events secretly. He is an important man *behind the scenes*.

1256. **To come on the scene.** To appear. When Mahatma Gandhi came on the scene, the political condition of India was deplorable.
1257. **On the scent of.** In the act of following the scent of. We are on the scent of an important discovery (i.e., likely to succeed in making such a discovery).
1258. **Of the old school.** Having old-fashioned ideas. His father belongs to the old school.
1259. **To pay off (settle) old scores.** To have revenge for a past offence ; get even with some one for wrongs, insults etc. I have some old scores to settle with that fellow.
1260. **On score of.** On account of ; in consideration of. He has been elected Mayor on score of his past sacrifices.
1261. **On that score.** For that reason ; so far as that is concerned. Please do not worry on that score.
1262. **To laugh to scorn.** To treat with contemptuous laughter. He has the habit of laughing his colleagues to scorn.
1263. **To scorn to do something.** To feel that something is too disgraceful to be done. He scorns to visit his poor brother's house.
1264. **Only a scrap of paper.** A written promise that cannot be trusted. International treaties sometimes are treated as only scraps of paper.
1265. **Not a scrap.** Nothing at all. There is not a scrap in the room.
1266. **To scrape along.** To manage to live in spite of difficulties. The poor man is scraping along.
1267. **To scrape a living.** To earn only just enough money to live on. Though highly qualified he is just scraping a living.
1268. **To scratch the surface.** To deal with a subject but not deeply or thoroughly. The lecturer merely scratched the surface of the subject.
1269. **To scratch one's head.** To show signs of being puzzled. When I asked him this question, he scratched his head.
1270. **To scratch out.** To strike out. Please scratch out his name from the list.

1271. **To start from a scratch.** To have no help or advantage. After the partition I had *to start from a scratch*.

1272. **A screw loose.** Something wrong or out of order. There is a *screw loose* somewhere. He has a *screw loose* (i.e., he is a little mad).

1273. **To screw up one's courage.** To make a special effort ; to be brave. In order to deal with this difficult situation you have *to screw up your courage*.

1274. **A blot on the scutcheon.** An incident of which a family is ashamed. His son's misconduct has proved to be a *blot on the scutcheon*.

1275. **Between Scylla and Charybdis.** Obligated to act in one of two ways, either of which is dangerous. As he cannot decide whether to take the side of his wife or mother in the domestic quarrel he finds himself *between Scylla and Charybdis*.

1276. **To be at sea.** Puzzled ; not knowing how to act. He was all *at sea* when he began his new job.

1277. **Under hand and seal.** With signature and seal. This order has been issued *under hand and seal* of the District Magistrate.

1278. **A sealed book.** Something little known or difficult to understand. Philosophy is a *sealed book* to most people.

1279. **To seal one's fate.** To decide one's future unfavourably. The airman's carelessness *sealed his fate*.

1280. **The seamy side.** The unpleasant or unhappy side of life. You do not know *the seamy side* of the rich people.

1281. **In season and out of season.** At all time. He criticises his colleagues *in season and out of season*.

1282. **Second-rate.** Not of the best quality ; inferior. The furniture bought by you is *second-rate*.

1283. **Second thoughts.** A change of opinion as a result of thinking about something. His subsequent refusal was the result of *second thoughts*.

1284. **Second to none.** Surpassed by no other. Among the great statesmen of the world Mr. Nehru is *second to none*.

1285. **To play second fiddle.** To be less important ; second in order or in importance. The District Magistrate has *played second fiddle* in presence of the Commissioner.

1286. **An open secret.** A piece of information that ought to be secret but which, in fact, is widely known. His marriage with his Secretary is now *an open secret*.

1287. **To see the last of.** To have done with ; see for the last time (a person or thing). I shall be glad *to see the last of* this job (i.e., to get rid of it).

1288. **To see through (a person or thing).** Not to be deceived by ; understand the real nature of. I now *see through* your little game (i.e., understand your trickery).

1289. **To see one's way to do something.** To manage to do it ; be disposed to do it. I hope you *will see your way to do* this work.

1290. **Has seen better days.** Has been prosperous but is now poor. The poor old man *has seen better days*.

1291. **To see to.** To attend to. This machine is out of order ; will you *see to* it ?

1292. **To see (someone) off.** To go to a railway station with someone, who is starting on a journey. I went to the railway station to *see my friend off*.

1293. **To see for oneself.** To find out in order to be satisfied or convinced. Go and *see for yourself* if you don't believe me.

1294. **To run to seed.** To become weak in mind or body ; lose strength and vigour. The old man has *run to seed*.

1295. **A seeded player.** A strong player. Mr. Krishnan is *a seeded tennis player*.

1296. **To seize an opportunity.** To see and promptly make use of. When he was offered a foreign scholarship he *seized the opportunity*.

1297. **Self-styled.** Given a name or title by oneself to which one has no right. He is the *self-styled* President of the Club.

1298. **To send for.** To ask order or tell a person to come ; ask, order, etc. that something shall be sent or obtained. He

is very ill ; you must *send for* a doctor. Please keep the box until I *send for* it.

1299. **To send word.** To have a message taken. Please *send me word* as soon as possible.

1300. **In a sense.** If taken with one particular meaning only. What you say is true *in a sense*.

1301. **To make sense.** To have meaning that can be understood. Can you *make sense* of what he says ?

1302. **In the best sense of the term.** Giving the word the best possible meaning. Mr. Nehru is a patriot *in the best sense of the term*.

1303. **In all seriousness.** Very seriously ; not in a light-hearted way. I am saying this to you *in all seriousness*.

1304. **To serve two masters.** To be divided in one's loyalty or between two opposite masters. It is not possible for an honest man *to serve two masters*.

1305. **As occasion serves.** When it is convenient, favourable. We will take up this work *as occasion serves*.

1306. **To set about.** To spread it abroad. Why are you *setting* this rumour *about* ?

1307. **To set (something) apart.** To put on one side ; reserve. This room has been *set apart* for the ladies.

1308. **To set (something) aside** (a) To put on one side. Let us *set* all formality *aside*. (b) To refuse. He *set* all their offers *aside*.

1309. **To set in.** To begin ; start and continue in a certain state. The rainy season has *set in*.

1310. **To set to.** To begin doing something vigorously or in earnest. They were all hungry and at once *set to* (i.e., began eating).

1311. **To set up.** To start in business ; begin business. He has *set up* as a lawyer.

1312. **To set up for.** To claim or pretend to be. Although he is such an ignorant fellow he *sets up for* a critic.

1313. **To set about (a thing or person).** To make a start with ; take steps towards. I must set *about* my packing.

1314. **To set on (upon) a person or thing.** To attack. The dog *set upon* me and bit me.

1315. **To set the Thames on fire.** To do something very remarkable or unusual. By standing first in the I.A.S. competitive examination he *set the Thames on fire*.

1316. **To set a person on his feet.** To help one to gain strength, earn a living. When his business was ruined, his brother *set him on his feet*.

1317. **To set a thief to catch a thief.** To give one dishonest person the task of catching another dishonest person. If you want that dishonest person to keep watch over your manager, you are simply *setting a thief to catch a thief*.

1318. **To set the pace.** To act as a standard of conduct, expenditure etc. It is the men of character who *set the pace* for others.

1319. **To set one's face against (something).** To oppose it strongly. The orthodox members of the Parliament *set their face against* the Hindu Code Bill.

1320. **To set one's cap at.** To try to attract, try to gain the love of. Be careful ! that young lady is *setting her cap at* you.

1321. **To set great (little, no) store by.** To value highly (very little, not at all). I *set no store by* material wealth.

1322. **To have an account to settle with.** To have some unpleasant business to discuss with. Please see me tomorrow sometime as I *have an account to settle with* you.

1323. **To settle his affairs.** To put them in order. He has gone to his native village *to settle his affairs*.

1324. **To throw (put) a (a thing or person) into shade.** By his hard work he has *put his rival into shade*.

1325. **To shake one's head (at, over).** To move it side to side to show refusal, denial, doubt, hesitation, disapproval or anxiety. He *shook his head* in answer to my question.

1326. **To shake one's fist at.** To threaten or defy with fist. He *shook his fist at* his rival.

1327. **In two shakes ; in half a shake.** Very soon ; almost at once. I will do this work *in two shakes*.

1328. **To make shift.** To get along as best as one can. We must *make shift* without him.

1329. **To take the shine out of.** To throw into the shade by contrast. This new building has *taken the shine out of* this old house.

1330. **To cut someone off with a shilling.** To disinherit one ; leave one's property, after one's death, to others. His father *cut him off with a shilling*.

1331. **To shoot ahead.** To come quickly in front of competitors. During the last few years he *has shot ahead*.

1332. **To talk shop.** To talk about one's own profession, business, special interests etc. When two persons belonging to the same profession meet in company, they often *talk shop*.

1333. **Shop window.** A front window of a shop in which samples of goods for sale are shown. It is not a good policy to put all one's goods in the *shop window* (i e., make a display of all one's knowledge, ability etc. ; and have nothing in reserve).

1334. **Short cut.** A way of getting somewhere, doing something etc., which is quicker than the usual or ordinary way. Which is the *short cut* to the railway station ? There is no *short cut* to success.

1335. **To make short work of.** To finish, destroy etc. quickly. He *made short work of* his enemy.

1336. **To be short of.** To have not enough. He is *short of* funds these days.

1337. **To fall short of.** To fail to reach ; disappoint expectations, etc. ; be insufficient. The subscription collected from the members *fell short of* our expectations.

1338. **To run short of.** To have or be too little. Our supplies *ran short*. We *ran short of* oil.

1339. **Nothing short of.** Nothing less than. I need *nothing short of* one hundred rupees.

1340. **In short.** Briefly ; in a few words. *In short*, I urgently need your help.

1341. **The long and short of it.** Put briefly ; in a few words. *The long and short of it* is that he is an undesirable person.

1342. **To stand head and shoulders above.** To be far better than. Mr. Nehru *stands head and shoulders* above all other Indian politicians.

1343. **To put one's shoulder to the wheel.** To work energetically at a task. If you want to succeed in life, you must *put your shoulder to the wheel*.

1344. **Shoulder to shoulder.** Close together ; supporting one another. The husband and wife worked *shoulder to shoulder*.

1345. **To show a person the door.** To tell him to leave the house and see that he does so. The rich man *showed* the beggar *the door*.

1346. **By (a) show of hands.** A method of voting by holding up the hands. The votes were taken *by a show of hands*.

1347. **To be sick of ; sick and tired of ; sick to death of.** I am *sick* of that wicked fellow.

1348. **Sick for.** Longing for. The child is *sick for* home.

1349. **By the side of.** Compared with. She looked small *by the side of* her companions.

1350. **To take sides with.** To say that one supports a side in a dispute. I do not want *to take sides with* either of you.

1351. **Silver tongued.** Eloquent. Dr. Radhakrishnan is a *silver-tongued* speaker.

1352. **A skeleton in the cupboard ; the family skeleton.** A fact of which a family is ashamed and which it tries to hide. Every family has a *skeleton in the cupboard*.

1353. **To escape by the skin of one's teeth.** Only just escape ; have a narrow escape. During the police firing he *escaped by the skin of his teeth*.

1354. **Skin deep.** Not deep or lasting ; only on the surface. It is true that beauty is only *skin deep*.

1355. **To have a thick skull.** To be stupid. When you cannot understand this simple fact, it seems that you *have a thick skull*.

1356. **To praise (land) to the sky.** To praise very highly. He *praises* his teacher *to the sky*.

1357. **To have a clean slate.** To have a good record ; have committed no offences. I *have a clean slate* in this matter.

1358. **To start with a clean slate** To make a new start with all the offences, mistakes or enemies of the past forgotten or forgiven. After serving his term of imprisonment he *started with a clean slate*.

1359. **To sleep like a top.** To sleep soundly. After the day's hard work the labourer *sleeps like a top*.

1360. **A sleeping partner.** A partner (in a business) who takes no active part in the management. I *have a sleeping partner* in the business.

1361. **To laugh up one's sleeves.** To be secretly amused. When you were telling your story, he was *laughing up his sleeves*.

1362. **To wear one's heart on one's sleeves.** To show one's feeling to everybody. It is not a good policy to *wear one's heart on one's sleeves*.

1363. **To have something (a card) up one's sleeve.** To have a plan in one's possession which, if necessary, will be used. From his talk it seems that he *has a card up his sleeve*.

1364. **A slip of the tongue (pen).** A slight mistake in speaking (writing). Please excuse for this *slip of the tongue*.

1365. **To feel (look) small.** To feel (look) unimportant, foolish, or ashamed. On account of his failure in the examination he *felt small*.

1366. **The still small voice (of conscience).** Conscience imagined as having a voice that is quiet but persistent. You *must not ignore the still small voice (of conscience)*.

1367. **The small hours.** The early hours of the morning, from about 1 a.m. to 4 a.m. He prays to God in *the small hours*.

1368. **To smart under.** To suffer from ; be both hurt and

made angry. He is *smarting under* the wrong you have done to him

1369. **To end in smoke.** To come to nothing. All his schemes *ended in smoke*.

1370. **A snake in the grass.** A secret, treacherous enemy. You should beware of him ; he is *a snake in the grass*.

1371. **To snap one's fingers at.** To show contempt for. The rich should not *snap their fingers at* the poor.

1372. **To be soaked to the skin.** To get one's skin wet as a result of heavy rain, falling into water etc. On account of walking in the heavy rain he *was soaked to the skin*.

1373. **To refuse to soil one's hands.** To refuse to do dirty or dishonourable work. He *refused to soil his hands* by accepting bribe.

1374. **To sell (buy) (something) for a song.** For a mere trifle for very little money. He *sold his house for a song*.

1375. **Like a bear with a sore head.** Bad-tempered. I try to avoid him, as he is *like a bear with a sore head*.

1376. **A sight for sore eyes.** A pleasant sight. The Taj is *a sight for sore eyes*.

1377. **Out of sorts.** Not well. Yesterday he did not come to the College, as he was *out of sorts*.

1378. **In the soup.** In trouble or difficulty. If you waste money like this, you will certainly soon find yourself *in the soup*.

1379. **To sow one's wild oats.** To live foolishly when young. Those who *sow their wild oats* repent in old age.

1380. **To call a spade a spade.** To speak plainly. He is not afraid of anyone ; he *calls a spade a spade*.

1381. **Not to spare oneself.** To work with all one's energy. In the discharge of his duties he *does not spare himself*.

1382. **Not to be on speaking terms with a person.** To avoid speaking to him on account of a quarrel. On account of my quarrel, I am *not on speaking terms with him*.

1383. **To speak volumes for.** To show very well. This action *speaks volumes for* his honesty.

1384. **To look through rose-coloured glasses.** To take a cheerful view of things. An optimist *looks through rose-coloured glasses.*

1385. **Spell-bound.** Too interested or amazed to move. His speech held the audience *spell-bound.*

1386. **To spin a yarn.** To tell a story. He is an expert in *spinning a yarn.*

1387. **To split hairs.** To argue about unimportant points ; make very fine distinctions. As he is in the habit of *splitting hairs*, I always try to avoid him.

1388. **To throw the sponge.** To admit failure ; give up a struggle. In spite of many setbacks he did not *throw the sponge.*

1389. **To be spoiling for a fight.** To be eager for. This wicked fellow seems to be always *spoiling for a fight.*

1390. **To put a spoke in a person's wheels.** To spoil his plans. He was carrying on his work smoothly, when his relatives *put a spoke in his wheels.*

1391. **Spoon-fed.** Given instructions in carefully chosen small amounts. These days the College students want to be *spoon-fed.*

1392. **To act on the spur of the moment.** To act without previous intention or preparation. When the Speaker of the evening did not arrive, the President delivered a *speech on the spur of the moment.*

1393. **To stab in the back.** To attack treacherously. When Egypt was fighting against England and France, Israel attacked Egypt and thus *stabbed her in the back.*

1394. **To stand one in good stead.** To be of use. When he became a military officer, his N.C.C. training *stood him in good stead.*

1395. **To stand one's ground.** To maintain one's position. In the face of great opposition he *stood his ground.*

1396. **To stand by.** To stand near, as an onlooker, not interfering, or on the alert, ready to act. Please help him instead of merely *standing by.*

1397. **To stand for.** To represent ; mean. P. O. *stands for* post-office.

1398. **To stand out.** To be excellent, conspicuous or prominent. His work *stands out* from that of others.

1399. **To stand to win (lose) something.** To be in such a position that one is likely to win (lose) something. By applying for this post you *do not stand to lose anything*.

1400. **To stare one in the face.** To be obvious ; be close to one. Death seemed to *stare him in the face*.

1401. **To steal a march on.** To gain an advantage by prompt action. By crossing the river at night Alexander *stole a march on* Porus.

1402. **Step by step.** Gradually ; by degrees. You can learn this game only *step by step*.

1403. **A false step.** A foolish proceeding ; a mistake. A *false step* may ruin the life of a man.

1404. **To get (have) hold of the wrong end of the stick.** To misunderstand a situation. From your talk it seems that you *have got hold of the wrong end of the stick*.

1405. **A stickler for.** One who insists on. That officer is *a stickler for* obedience.

1406. **Without stint.** Freely ; without limit. He helped me *without stint*.

1407. **Not to stir a finger.** To make no effort ; give no help. In spite of great disturbance in the Cinema hall the police *did not stir a finger*.

1408. **A laughing stock.** A target or object of ridicule ; a person at whom others laugh contemptuously. On account of his foolish acts he has become *a laughing stock* of his class-fellows.

1409. **To take stock of.** To think carefully about, as to *take stock of* a person or situation.

1410. **At a stone's throw.** Only a short distance. His house is only *at a stone's throw* from our house.

1411. **To throw stones at.** To make an attack on a person's character. We should not *throw stones at* an innocent person.

1412. **To leave no stone unturned.** To do everything possible ; try every method. You should *leave no stone unturned* in order to get first class in the examination.

1413. **To fall between two stools.** To lose an opportunity through hesitating between two courses of action. If you depend on both these posts you will *fall between two stools*.

1414. **In store for.** Destined to come or happen. We do not know what is *in store for* us.

1415. **To take by storm.** To capture by a sudden and violent attack ; succeed suddenly and completely. The Commander *took* the fort *by storm*.

1416. **The last straw.** A slight addition to a burden, task, hardship etc. which makes it unbearable. His son's death proved to be *the last straw* in his life.

1417. **Not to care a straw.** Not to care a bit. I do *not care a straw* for his criticism.

1418. **Not worth a straw.** Not worth anything. His criticism is *not worth a straw*.

1419. **A man of straw.** A weak, unreliable person ; a puppet. Do not depend on him ; he is merely *a man of straw*.

1420. **Waifs and strays.** Children who have no home. A Children's Home for giving shelter to *waifs and strays* has been opened at Delhi.

1421. **To go with the stream.** To do or think the same as most other people do or think. The weak persons try to *go with the stream*.

1422. **On the strength of.** Relying on. I made this statement *on the strength of* the information supplied to me.

1423. **A stretch of imagination.** An excessive use of the imagination. I cannot believe in his statement by any *stretch of imagination*.

1424. **To make great strides.** To make rapid progress. Russia has *made great strides* in the field of science.

1425. **To strike a note of.** To give a specified impression. The Prime Minister's speech *struck a note of* ~~warning~~ against foreign invasion.

1426. **To have two strings to one's bow.** To have more than one means of doing or getting what one wants. In order to be sure of success in your plan you must *have two strings to your bow*.

1427. **To pull strings.** To use one's influence in order to get what one wants ; cause other people to act on one's behalf. He has got this post by *pulling strings*.

1428. **To harp on the same string.** To talk continuously on a single subject. I cannot stand his boring talk because he *harps on the same string*.

1429. **One's strong point.** Something which one can do well. Cricket is *his strong point*.

1430. **Strong drink.** Alcoholic drinks, such as whisky. I do not take *strong drinks*.

1431. **To be going strong.** To continue to be vigorous, active, etc. Though seventy he is still *going strong*.

1432. **To stumble (up) on (across).** To find unexpectedly ; discover by accident. I *stumbled across* this book in the shelf.

1433. **A stumbling block.** An obstacle : something that makes progress difficult. His fashionable wife is a *stumbling block* in his progress in life.

1434. **To lose substance for the shadow.** To lose something of real value in order to get something that has only the appearance of value. By believing too much in show, you are *losing substance for the shadow*.

1435. **A place in the sun.** Space and conditions favourable to development. Everybody wants to have a *place in the sun*.

1436. **On the surface.** As a thing seems at first sight. *On the surface* it seems to be a good bargain.

1437. **To survive one's usefulness.** To continue to live, or continue in any position, after one has ceased to be useful. Caste system has *survived its usefulness*.

1438. **Susceptible of.** Allowing, capable of. The prisoner's statement is *susceptible of* proof.

1439. **To be suspended in the air.** To postpone ; delay. The decision about the fixation of his salary *was suspended in the air* for two years.

1440. **Still in his swaddling clothes.** Unable to think or act freely ; inexperienced. Though grown up he is still *in his swaddling clothes*.

1441. **To swarm with.** To abound in ; be crowded with. The beach is *swarming with bathers*.

1442. **To swear by.** To appeal to as a witness. He *swore by* God.

1443. **By the sweat of one's brow.** By hard work. I have earned this money *by the sweat of my brow*.

1444. **To sweep the board.** To win all the money on the table when gambling ; win all possible prizes ; have every possible success. In the municipal elections the Congress Party *swept the board*.

1445. **To sweep all before one.** To have complete, uninterrupted success. On account of his continuous hard work he *swept all before him*.

1446. **To be swept off one's feet.** To be overcome by emotion. This terrible news *swept him off his feet*.

1447. **To make a clean sweep of.** To get rid of completely. China has *made a clean sweep of* flies.

1448. **The sweepings of the gutters.** The lowest and dirtiest members of the population. Some steps should be taken to improve the conditions of *the sweepings of the gutters*.

1449. **To have (suffer from) swelled head.** To be conceited. The new manager *has swelled head*.

1450. **To swim with the tide (stream).** To do as the majority do. It is safer *to swim with the tide*.

1451. **In full swing.** At the height of activity. The exhibition is now *in full swing*.

1452. **Fire and sword.** Destruction and death. Timur carried *fire and sword* wherever he went.

1453. **To cross (measure) swords (with).** To engage in any contest, often an argument (with). On this point I am ready *to cross swords with* you.

1454. **At table.** Having a meal. They were *at table* when we called.

1455. **To turn the tables (on someone).** To gain a victory or a position of superiority after having been defeated or in a position of inferiority. Mr. Nehru's speech *turned the tables on* the Communist Party.

1456. **To put one's tail between one's legs.** To show fear and shame. When he heard the sound of the gun, he *put his tail between his legs*.

1457. **To twist a person's tail.** To annoy or worry him. Why do you always *twist my tail*?

1458. **Unable to make head or tail of.** Unable to find any meaning in. I was *unable to make head or tail of* his speech.

1459. **To take the chair.** To preside (at a meeting). In the absence of the President, the Vice-president *took the chair*.

1460. **To tell its own tale.** To make it easy to see what has happened. The ruined city *tells its own tale*.

1461. **The talk of the town.** The subject everyone is talking about. This sensational daccity is *the talk of the town*.

1462. **To take to task.** To find fault ; blame ; rebuke. On account of his rude behaviour he was *taken to task* by his father.

1463. **Task-master.** One who imposes tasks on others, especially a strict overseer. Mr. Nehru is a hard *task-master*.

1464. **All told.** In all ; altogether. We were twenty *all told*.

1465. **To tell off.** To count off ; especially count and detach for duty. Ten men *were told off* for special duty.

1466. **The upper ten.** The aristocracy. *The upper ten* are not happy over the new taxes.

1467. **To have a tender conscience.** To feel deeply sorry

for small faults. A man *with* *tender conscience* will not hurt the feelings of others.

1468. **To be on good (bad terms with.** To feel friendly (unfriendly). He is not *on good terms with* his neighbour.

1469. **In terms of.** In the language of. He spoke of the wounded soldier *in terms of* high praise.

1470. **To testify to.** To affirm; serve as evidence of. The teacher *testified to* the boy's ability.

1471. **To bear testimony to.** To affirm. He *bore testimony to* the prisoner's honesty.

1472. **Thanks to.** As the result of; owing to. *Thanks to* your help we were successful.

1473. **Small thanks to.** Used ironically. We were successful, but *small thanks to you* (i.e., you did nothing to help us).

1474. **Then and there; there and then.** At that time and place. I decided to do it *then and there*.

1475. **There and back.** To a place and back again. Can we go *there and back* before lunch?

1476. **As thick as thieves.** Very friendly. The two neighbours are *as thick as thieves*.

1477. **To come thick and fast.** To come rapidly and in large number. The roof fell and the bricks *came thick and fast*.

1478. **The thing is.** The chief (best, most important, etc.) point is. *The thing is* can we get there in time?

1479. **To think better of.** (a) To think about again and decide to give up (a plan etc.). What a foolish idea! I hope you will *think better of* it. (b) To have a higher opinion of a person. I *thought better of* you than to suppose you would act so meanly.

1480. **The third degree.** Torture or prolonged or harsh questioning, especially when practised by the police to obtain a confession. The police used *the third degree* methods on the accused.

1481. **A thorn in one's side (flesh).** A cause of constant annoyance or trouble. This neighbour of his has been *a thorn in his side*.

1482. **Thorough-going.** Thorough ; cut and out. He is a *thorough-going* gentleman.

1483. **To take thought for the morrow.** To prepare for the future. You should not spend money recklessly, but *take thought for the morrow*.

1484. **To hang by a thread.** To be in a dangerous or precarious condition. The life of the patient *hangs by a thread*.

1485. **In the throes of.** Struggling with ; in the midst of. Indonesia is *in the throes of* Civil War.

1486. **Through and through.** Completely. He is an honest man *through and through*.

1487. **To throw light on a matter.** To help to explain it. His speech *threw light on* ancient Indian civilisation.

1488. **A rule of thumb.** A practical way of doing anything ; a method based on rough calculation rather than on an exact principle. The ancient engineers followed *a rule of thumb*.

1489. **Under the thumb of.** In the power of. He is *under the thumb* of his wife.

1490. **A tight corner.** A difficult or dangerous situation from which it is hard to escape. He has put me in *a tight corner*.

1491. **Time immemorial ; time out of mind.** A period of time longer than any one can remember. This custom has been prevalent since *time immemorial* (*time out of mind*).

1492. **All the time.** (a) During the whole of the time in question. I looked all over the house for that letter, and it was in my pocket *all the time*. (b) At all times ; first and last. He is a business man *all the time* (i.e., he has no other interests in life).

1493. **Against time.** With the greatest speed (because only a limited amount of time is available). I had to work *against time* to finish this book.

1494. **From time to time.** Occasionally ; now and then ; once in a while. He visits this place *from time to time*.

1495. **Time and again ; times without number.** Again

and again ; repeatedly. I have asked him to do this work *time and again* (times without number).

1496. **Many a time.** Often ; on many occasions. I went there *many a time*.

1497. **Ahead of (born before) one's time (s).** Having ideas too much in advance of, too enlightened for the period in which one lives. Christ was *born ahead of his times*.

1498. **Time-honoured.** Respected because of its antiquity. Dussehra is a *time-honoured* festival in India.

1499. **Time-server.** One who acts, not according to principles, but according to self-interest, especially one who is always trying to please powerful people. Do not trust him ; he is a mere *time-server*.

1500. **On the tip of one's tongue.** Just about to be uttered. The answer to the question was *on the tip of the student's tongue*.

1501. **To tip the scale.** To be deciding factor. The President's remark *tipped the scale* in favour of the resolution.

1502. **From top to toe.** From head to foot ; all over. He was drenched *from top to toe*.

1503. **To toe the line.** To do what one is ordered to do or what is customary ; be submissive. I could not get along with him, because I am not in the habit of *toeing the line*.

1504. **To take toll of.** To tax. War *takes toll* of the country's youth.

1505. **To tone down.** To subdue or become subdued ; make or become less intense. The apology *toned down* the anger. The excitement *toned down*.

1506. **To tone up.** To make or become more vigorous, intense, emphatic. Exercise *tones up* the muscles.

1507. **To give tongue.** To shout or speak loudly. Give thy thought *no tongue*.

1508. **To have one's tongue in one's cheek.** To speak ironically ; say something one does not really mean. I could understand that when he made this remark he *had his tongue in his cheek*.

1509. **In the teeth of.** In opposition to ; against full force. He won the victory *in the teeth of* great opposition.

1510. **To fight tooth and nail.** To fight fiercely. The Conservatives opposed this resolution *tooth and nail*.

1511. **Armed to the teeth.** Fully armed. The Western countries are *armed to the teeth*.

1512. **To escape by (with) the skin of the teeth.** To have a narrow escape. In the railway accident he *escaped by (with) the skin of the teeth*.

1513. **To have a sweet tooth.** To like sweet things. Children generally *have a sweet tooth*.

1514. **From top to bottom.** Completely. The mountain was covered with trees *from top to bottom*.

1515. **On the top of that.** In addition to that. Mr. Nehru is a great statesman, but *on the top of that* he is a great writer.

1516. **In (out of) touch.** In (not in) social or intellectual relation (with) or correspondence (with). We must *keep in touch* with what is happening. I am *out of touch* with most of the friends of my school-days.

1517. **To lose touch with.** No longer be in touch with. If we write to each other once in a month, we *shall not lose touch*.

1518. **To trace back to.** To go back step by step to. His fear of animals *traces back to* an experience in childhood.

1519. **On the track of.** In pursuit of. The police are *on the track of* the thief.

1520. **The beaten track.** The usual way of doing things ; the customary method. In this book the author has simply followed *the beaten track*.

1521. **Off the track.** Away from the subject ; following a wrong line of action. The Speaker went *off the track*.

1522. **To keep (lose) track of.** To keep (lose) touch with. He reads the newspaper *to keep track of* current events.

1523. **Hot on the trail.** Closely following the track or scent. The hunters were *hot on the trail of* the tiger.

1524. **To blaze the trail.** To lead the way; pioneer. In the struggle for India's independence Mahatma Gandhi *blazed the trail*.

1525. **To fall into a trap.** To be caught by a trick. 'Our soldiers pretended to run away and the enemy, in pursuing them, *fell into a trap*.

1526. **To tread on a person's footsteps.** To follow one's example. He is *treading on the footsteps* of his illustrious father.

1527. **To tread on the heels of.** To follow closely after. Hunger and famine *tread on the heels of* war.

1528. **At the top of the tree.** At the top of one's profession. These days he is *at the top of the tree*.

1529. **On trial.** For the purpose of testing. Please take it *on trial*; if you like it, then buy it.

1530. **A dirty trick.** A contemptible action. He played *a dirty trick* to achieve his end.

1531. **To do the trick.** To succeed in a difficult task. He had no hope to get the job, but the recommendation of the Minister *did the trick*.

1532. **To triumph over.** To exult over; show joy at having defeated. We ought not *to triumph over* a beaten enemy.

1533. **To work like a Trojan.** To work industriously. He has succeeded in life because he *works like a Trojan*.

1534. **To fish in troubled waters.** To try to gain an advantage from a confused state of affairs. During the period of disorder the unscrupulous politicians try *to fish in troubled waters*.

1535. **To play one's trump card.** To make use of one's best, especially when other efforts have failed. When the candidate had no hope to win, he *played his trump card* of bribing the voters.

1536. **To trump up.** To invent with the intention of deceiving. I know very well that he has *trumped up* this excuse.

1537. **To blow one's own trumpet.** To praise oneself. I do not like his habit of *blowing his own trumpet*.

1538. **To try out.** To test thoroughly. The idea seems good but it needs *to be tried out*.

1539. **To turn a person's head.** To unsettle one ; make one vain. Riches often *turn a person's head*.

1540. **To turn one's coat.** To change one's opinions or principles ; desert and go over to the opposite party. The unscrupulous politicians easily *turn their coat*.

1541. **To turn an honest penny.** To earn money. There is no harm in *turning an honest penny*.

1542. **To turn something to account.** To profit from it ; make use of it. An honest man *turns* even his misfortunes *to account*.

1543. **To turn the corner.** To successfully pass a crisis. The patient has *turned the corner*.

1544. **To take turns.** To work alternately. The two brothers *took turns* at the job.

1545. **To turn turtle.** To turn upside down ; capsize. In the accident the car *turned turtle*.

1546. **A twice-told tale.** A well-known story. The story you have related is *a twice-told tale*.

1547. **In the twinkling of an eye.** In a moment ; very quickly. All this happened *in the twinkling of an eye*.

1548. **To put two and two together.** To judge or guess the significance of pieces of information or evidence. From what you have heard on this affair from the various sources you can now *put two and two together*.

1549. **To unbosom oneself.** To speak freely, especially relieve one's feeling by revealing one's thoughts, anxieties, etc. to a trusted person ; unburden one's mind. You can *unbosom yourself* to me with fullest confidence.

1550. **Under age.** Not yet 21. The boy is still *under age*.

1551. **To go under.** To fail ; fall to a lower position. If you do not work hard, you will *go under*.

1552. **To give a person to understand.** To tell him ; cause him to believe. I was *given to understand* that he would help.

1553. **On this understanding.** On condition that. I will reveal this secret to you *on the understanding* that you shall not divulge it.

1554. **Unheard of.** Unprecedented ; hardly to be believed ; extraordinary. There was *unheard of* rush at the fair.

1555. **The unvarnished truth.** The plain, straightforward truth. Please tell us *the unvarnished truth*.

1556. **To be up to.** To be occupied or busy with. What is he *up to* ?

1557. **To be up against.** To be faced with. He is *up against* great difficulties.

1558. **Ups and downs.** Rise and fall ; alternations of good and bad fortune. The old man has experienced many *ups and downs* of life.

1559. **To have the upper hand.** To be winning a struggle against ; have power or control over. In his family his elder brother *has the upper hand*.

1560. **The valley of the shadow of death.** A period when death is near. The patient is in *the valley of the shadow of death*.

1561. **In the van of.** Among the leaders of ; leading. Mr. Nehru was *in the van of* the struggle for India's independence.

1562. **Vanishing point.** The point or stage at which something disappears or ceases to exist. Our funds have reached the *vanishing point*.

1563. **The point of vantage.** A strong position from which to attack or defend. His father's property has given him a *point of vantage*.

1564. **At variance (with).** Not friendly. The sisters have been *at variance* for years.

1565. **With a vengeance.** To a greater extent than was expected or desired. The rain came down *with a vengeance*.

1566. **To give vent to.** To express. He *gave vent to* his indignation in a fiery speech.

1567. **To give chapter and verse for.** To supply the exact reference for a statement ; authority for what one quotes, reports etc. He *gave chapter and verse for* his statement.

1568. **A vexed question.** One that is much discussed, difficult to settle. Students' indiscipline is *a vexed question*.

1569. **A vicious circle.** A state of affairs in which a cause produces an effect which itself produces the original cause. War breeds hate, and hate breeds war ; it is *a vicious circle*.

1570. **With a view to ; with the view of.** With the intention of. He has bought land *with a view to* building a house.

1571. **By virtue of.** By means of. He lives a luxurious life *by virtue of* his wealth.

1572. **The cardinal virtues.** Prudence, fortitude, temperance, justice. A gentleman must possess *the cardinal virtues*.

1573. **Of easy virtue.** Unchaste. She is a woman *of easy virtue*.

1574. **On visiting terms.** Being sufficiently friendly to exchange visits. I am not *on visiting terms* with him.

1575. **In vogue.** In fashion ; now popular. Horse carriages are no longer *in vogue*.

1576. **To have a voice in.** To have the right to express an opinion or make a decision. I *have no voice* in this matter.

1577. **With one voice.** Unanimously. All the members supported this resolution *with one voice*.

1578. **Void of.** Having no ; lacking in ; devoid of. He seems to be *void of* common sense.

1579. **To lie in wait.** To remain in hiding, in order to attack or capture. The bandits *were lying in wait* for the travellers.

1580. **Walk-over.** An easy victory ; a contest in which there is no opposition. In the cricket match between Australia and England, the Australian team had *a walk-over*.

1581. **To run one's head against a wall.** To try to do something that is clearly impossible. If you try to win this election, you are simply *running your head against a wall*.

1582. **With one's back to the wall.** Fighting against great odds ; in a position from which retreat or escape is

impossible. The poor scholar had to work *with his back to the wall*.

1583. **To go to the wall.** To fail ; get the worst of it ; be pushed aside as weak and helpless. In the struggle for existence the weak *go to the wall*.

1584. **On the wane.** Coming down. His reputation is now *on the wane*.

1585. **To get into hot water.** To get into (have) trouble, a quarrel, etc. as the result of foolish or indiscreet behaviour. If you talk against people, you will *get into hot water*.

1586. **To throw cold water on** (a plan etc). To discourage one. His elder brother *threw cold water on* his plan.

1587. **To keep one's head above water.** To avoid trouble or misfortune, especially financial. It is difficult for the poor man to *keep his head above water*.

1588. **In deep waters.** Undergoing difficulty or misfortune. These days he is *in deep waters*.

1589. **To cast (throw) one's bread upon the water.** To do a good action without requiring thanks or reward, although later one may gain some unexpected advantage. Those who fought for India's freedom *cast their bread upon the water*.

1590. **Like a fish out of water.** Feeling uncomfortable or acting awkwardly through being in unaccustomed surroundings. In the absence of her child the mother felt *like a fish out of water*.

1591. **Written in water** (of a name, reputation etc.). Soon forgotten ; transient. It was out of humility that Keats felt that his name was *written in water*.

1592. **To make one's mouth water.** To fill one with desire and envy. The sight of so many kinds of sweets *made the child's mouth water*.

1593. **To go out of one's way to.** To make a special effort to. He *went out of his way* to help me.

1594. **Out of the way.** Uncommon ; unusual ; unfamiliar. He has done nothing *out of the way* yet.

1595. **To my way of thinking.** In my opinion. *To my way of thinking* he is not to be trusted.

1596. **To have it both ways.** To choose first one and then the other of alternatives in order to suit one's convenience, argument. In the matter of dividing this property, the elder brother wanted *to have it both ways*.

1597. **Weak-kneed.** Lacking determination; weak in character. India's *weak-kneed* policy towards China was severely criticised in the Lok Sabha.

1598. **Wear and tear.** The loss in value, damage etc., which comes with time and use. You must provide for the *wear and tear* of the house.

1599. **It's all very well.** An ironic expression of discontent or disagreement. *It's all very well* to suggest doing that, but where is the money coming from?

1600. **Wheels within wheels.** Used of complicated motives and influences, indirect and secret agencies, all interacting. In international diplomacy there are *wheels within wheels*.

1601. **To be worth one's while.** To repay the time, effort etc. spent in doing it. It is not *worth* your *while* doing this work. If you do this work for me, I will make it *worth your while* (i.e., pay or reward or, in some cases, bribe you).

1602. **To while away the time.** To pass the time in an easy, pleasant way. I talked to him simply to *while away my time*.

1603. **A white lie.** A small, harmless lie, often, a lie told for the sake of politeness. Please do not be perturbed over this *white lie*.

1604. **A white elephant.** More expensive and less useful. His old car is proving a *white elephant*.

1605. **To go the whole hog.** To do a thing thoroughly; go to all length. Once I start a work, I *go to the whole hog*.

1606. **An old wive's tale.** A foolish story full of old superstitious beliefs. What he has related is nothing else but an *old wive's tale*.

1607. **To spread like wild-fire (of news, rumour etc.)** The news of the murder *spread like wild-fire*.

1608. **The four winds.** In all directions. My papers were *blown to the four winds*.

1609 **To take the wind out of a person's sails.** To do or say what he was about to do or say, thus frustrating him. His timely action *took the wind out of his opponent's sails*.

1610. **To wind a person round one's finger (one's little finger).** To make him do whatever one wishes him to do. His wife *winds him round her finger*.

1611. **To clip one's wings.** To limit one's movements, activities, expenditure etc. The father decided to *clip his son's wings*.

1612. **A live wire.** An active, vigorous person. Though seventy, Mr. Nehru is *a live wire*.

1613. **To be none the wiser (for).** To know no more than before. For all his education he is *none the wiser*.

1614. **Wishful thinking.** Thinking that something is true merely because one wishes it. Your idea to succeed in life without hard work is *a mere wishful thinking*.

1615. **Out of one's wits.** Mad ; greatly upset or frightened. On account of heavy losses in his business, he was *out of his wits*.

1616. **To be at one's wits end.** Not knowing what to do or say ; quite at a loss. In these difficult circumstances he is *at his wits' end*.

1617 **To live by one's wits.** To live by clever but hazardous methods, not always honest. Beware of him ; he is *living by his wits* these days.

1618. **Goes without saying.** Is too well-known or obvious to need saying. It *goes without saying* that hard work pays in the long run.

1619. **To do (go) without.** To carry on without. I cannot *do without* morning walk.

1620. **In weal and woe.** In prosperity and misfortune. We should be loyal to our friends *in weal and woe*.

1621. **To cry wolf.** To raise false alarms. You have *cried wolf* too often.

1622. **A wolf in sheep's clothing.** One who appears friendly, but is really an enemy. Beware of him ; he is *a wolf in sheep's clothing*.

1623. **To keep the wolf from the door.** To manage to have enough food and other necessities. It is becoming difficult for the poor man *to keep the wolf from the door*.

1624. **To work wonders.** To work with remarkable results ; do miracles. This medicine *works wonders*.

1625. **A nine days' wonder.** An event which arouses great interest for a short time. His marriage with an actress proved to be *a nine days' wonder*.

1626. **It is no wonder.** Not surprising. As he did not work hard, *it is no wonder* that he has failed.

1627. **For a wonder.** It is surprising (because unusual). *For a wonder* he paid back the money he borrowed from me.

1628. **To be unable to see the wood for the trees.** To be unable to get a clear view of the whole of something because of too many details. If you pay too much attention to details you will be *unable to see the wood for the trees*.

1629. **Out of the wood.** Clear of danger or difficulties. It is after working hard for twelve years that I am *out of the wood*.

1630. **To have a word with** To have a short talk with. I want *to have a word with* you.

1631. **To have words with.** To quarrel with. They *have had words*, I hear.

1632. **To take a person at his word.** To act on the belief that he is sincere in what he says. I made the mistake of *taking that scoundrel at his word*.

1633. **To say (put in) a (good) word for.** To speak on behalf of, in defence of. Will you please *speak a word for* me to the Principal.

1634. **To eat one's words.** To take them back, apologise ;

admit that one was wrong. The angry man has often to eat his words.

1635. **To have the last word.** To make a final remark in an argument, especially by saying something to which there is no good answer. In this discussion the Principal *had the last word*.

1636. **In so many words.** Exactly ; literally. He did not say that *in so many words*, but that is what he meant.

1637. **To be as good as one's word.** To do all that, or more than, one has promised. He is always *as good as his word*.

1638. **My word upon it ; Upon my word.** On my honour. *My word upon it*, I will help you.

1639. **For (all) the (whole) world.** On any account ; for any consideration. I will not hurt your feelings *for all the world*.

1640. **To carry the world before one.** To have quick, complete success. Soon after his accession to the throne Akbar *carried the world before him*.

1641. **A world of.** A great number or quantity. The holiday did me *a world of good*.

1642. **If the worst comes to the worst.** If things are as bad as they can possibly be. *If the worst comes to the worst* I will send you at least one hundred rupees.

1643. **None the worse.** No less ; better. I shall like you *none the worse* if you speak frankly.

1644. **For what it is worth.** Without any guarantee or promise concerning it. That is the news I heard I pass it on to you *for what it is worth*.

1645. **To be wrapped up in.** To be devoted to ; deeply interested ; thinking only of. She *is wrapped up in* her children

1646. **To wring one's hands.** To squeeze them together, showing sorrow or despair. When he heard of his failure in the examination he *wrung his hands*.

1647. **To be on the wrong side.** Older than. He is *on the wrong side of 40*.

1648. **To take the wrong turning (path).** To take to foolish or wicked ways of living. As he has *taken the wrong turning*, he will suffer.

1649. **Year in and year out.** Year after year ; continuously. I have been working hard *year in and year out*.

1650. **All the year round.** At all times of the year. Potatoes are available *all the year round*.

1651. **Yeoman's service.** Valuable help. Mahatma Gandhi rendered *Yeoman's service* to the cause of India's freedom.

1652. **To yield up the ghost.** To die. When did he *yield up the ghost* ?

1653. **To give (a) zest to.** To increase the quality of. The conversation of a friend *add (give) (a) zest to* the enjoyment of a walk.

A GUIDE TO BETTER ENGLISH

PART V

SOME UNFAMILIAR BUT USEFUL WORDS

This Part is a supplement to Part I (Vocabulary). In it there are listed all those words which are normally unfamiliar, but whose knowledge can be of great help in improving one's expression. These words have been arranged in the alphabetical order, and their meanings and uses are illustrated by appropriate sentences. A daily learning up of these words will go a long way in strengthening one's vocabulary, which is the backbone of effective expression.

Digitized By

M. Y. M. B

PART V

SOME UNFAMILIAR BUT USEFUL WORDS

1. **Aberration.** (1) Deviation from a right, customary, prescribed, or natural course or condition ; wandering ; error. He has been accused of moral *aberration*.

Aberrant. (a) Straying from the right way or usual course ; wandering. (b) Varying from type, abnormal ; exceptional. I do not like his *aberrant* ways.

2. **Abeyance.** Suspension or temporary inaction. This order has been held in *abeyance*.

3. **Abominable.** Very hateful ; loathsome ; detestable ; horrible. The slums present an *abominable* sight.

4. **Abortive.** Coming to naught ; failing. He made an *abortive* effort to pass the examination.

5. **Abscond.** To depart suddenly and secretly ; hide out. The prisoner has *absconded* from the jail. The culprit has *absconded*.

6. **Abstruse.** Hard to understand. His philosophical arguments are highly *abstruse*.

7. **Accelerate.** To move faster ; to hasten the natural or usual course of. Please *accelerate* the speed of the car as we are in a hurry.

8. **Accentuate.** To emphasise. He *accentuated* this point in his speech.

9. **Acclaim.** To proclaim by applauding. He was *acclaimed* as the victor.

10. **Acclimatize.** To habituate or become habituated to a foreign climate ; said of men, animals, or plants. It takes time before one can *acclimatize* oneself to a foreign country.

11. **Accroach.** To usurp, as royal prerogatives. The Prime Minister *accroached* the powers of the King.

12. **Accrue.** To come as a natural result or increment, as by growth, business ; accumulate. Huge profits have *accrued* from this business.

13. **Accursed.** Doomed to, deserving or causing a curse ; cursed ; damned ; wretched ; detestable ; miserable. I found him in an *accursed* condition.

14. **Acme.** The highest point or summit ; perfection ; climax. He has reached the *acme* of his career.

15. **Acquiesce.** To consent or concur tacitly ; accept ; assent ; comply. As his officer was against him, he had to *acquiesce* in this matter.

16. **Acquiescence.** Quiet submission ; passive consent. He gave his *acquiescence* in the decision of his friends.

17. **Acquisitive.** Able or inclined to acquire, money or property. Man is *acquisitive* by nature.

18. **Activate.** To make active or reactive ; put or go into action. This medicine has an *activating* effect on the body.

19. **Actualise.** To make real ; realize. He *actualised* his dreams by hard work.

20. **Actuate.** To move or incite to action ; influence ; impel. In doing this work he was *actuated* by the noblest motives.

21. **Adamant.** Immovable ; unyielding. He is *adamant* in his resolve.

22. **Ad hoc.** With respect to this (particular thing), upto this time. The Government have made an *ad hoc* committee to deal with the food problem.

23. **Adjourn.** To put off to another day ; bring to an end, as a meeting or session. The meeting was *adjourned* till further notice.

24. **Adumbrate.** To represent the mere shadow of ; to outline sketchily. This scheme was first *adumbrated* by the Congress party in its meeting.

25. **Adventist.** One who believes in the second coming of Christ, and the imminent end of the world.
26. **Adventitious.** Not inherent ; extrinsic ; accidental ; casual ; accident ; acquired ; not inherited. Some animals develop certain *adventitious* traits.
27. **Adversary.** One actively hostile ; an enemy. Though he was my friend in the past, he is now my *adversary*.
28. **Adverse.** Opposing or opposed ; antagonistic ; detrimental. He wrote an *adverse* report about me. He is now in *adverse* circumstances.
29. **Inadvertent.** Without giving attention ; unheedful. I did not return him the money *inadvertently*.
30. **Affable.** Easy and courteous in manner ; approachable ; benign ; mild. Everybody likes his *affable* temperament.
31. **Affectation.** A studied pretence ; shallow display. I do not believe in *affectation*.
32. **Affidavit.** A voluntary sworn declaration, in writing made before competent authority ; any solemn or formal declaration. He made an *affidavit* of his property before the magistrate.
33. **Affiliate.** To receive on friendly terms ; associate with. Our college is *affiliated* to the Agra University.
34. **Affiliation.** Friendly relationships ; connection. I have great *affiliation* with this family.
35. **Affirm.** To declare or state positively ; make a statement and maintain it to be true. He *affirmed* his claim to the ancestral property.
36. **Afflatus.** Creative inspiration or exaltation. The old sages were under the sway of divine *afflatus* when they composed devotional songs.
37. **Afflict.** To distress physically or mentally ; oppress with continued suffering ; trouble ; grieve ; distress. He is *afflicted* with poverty.
38. **Affliction.** Sore distress of body or mind ; grief ;

calamity. The flood-stricken people must be saved from *affliction*.

39. **Affray.** A public brawl or fight ; a disturbance of the peace. The police interfered in time, and put an end to the *affray*.

40. **Afoot.** In motion or progress ; on the move ; astir. Many schemes for increasing food production are *afoot* in the country.

41. **Aggrandize.** To make or become great or greater ; increase ; exalt. He is trying to *aggrandize* his property.

42. **Alibi.** A form of defence by which the accused, in order to establish his innocence, undertakes to show that he was elsewhere when the crime was committed. He proved an *alibi*.

43. **Alienate.** To make indifferent or unfriendly ; estranged. On account of his rude behaviour he has *alienated* his friends.

44. **Alimony.** The allowance made to a woman by order of court, from her husband's estate or income, for her maintenance after her divorce or legal separation from him. After divorce the wife has a right to claim *alimony* from the husband.

45. **Allege.** To assert to be true, but without proving it. He is *alleged* to have committed the theft. The *alleged* criminal was brought to trial.

46. **Allegation.** Accusation. There are serious *allegations* against the manager of the bank.

47. **Allocate.** To set apart ; apportion ; assign. A large sum of money has been *allocated* in the Central budget for the relief of flood-stricken people.

48. **Allopathy.** The system of remedial medical treatment in which it is sought to cure a disease by producing a condition incompatible with the disease : opposed to *homeopathy*. In the Government hospitals in India *allopathy* is the prevalent system of treatment.

49. **Amalgamate.** To form a union or combination. It is proposed by the Government to *amalgamate* some banks with the State Bank of India.

50. **Ambit.** A boundary ; sphere or scope ; circumference. The Middle East countries are coming within the *ambit* of Russian influence.

51. **Ambivalent.** Experiencing contradictory and opposing emotions toward the same person at the same time, especially love and hate. I cannot account for my *ambivalent* attitude towards this man.

52. **Ambulant.** Walking or moving about from place to place ; shifting. He is a man of *ambulant* nature.

53. **Ambush.** (*Noun*). The act or condition of lying in wait to surprise or attack an enemy. (*Verb*). To hide in order to attack unexpectedly ; to attack from a hidden place ; waylay. The robbers were lying in *ambush* in order to attack the passers-by. The soldiers passing through the wood were *ambushed* by the enemy.

54. **Ameliorate.** To make or become more endurable or better ; relieve ; mitigate ; improve. The Government must make every effort to *ameliorate* the condition of poor people.

55. **Amenable.** Liable to be called to account ; subject to authority ; submissive ; tractable. Children are *amenable* to discipline.

56. **Amenity.** The pleasant ways of life, such as social pleasures, æsthetic entertainment, agreeable pursuits. In Delhi you can find all the *amenities* of modern life.

57. **Amity.** Peaceful relations ; mutual goodwill ; friendship. The members of different communities should live in *amity*.

58. **Amnesty.** An official act of oblivion or pardon on the part of a government, absolving without trial all offenders or groups of offenders. At the time of the coronation, the king declared *amnesty* for all prisoners who had served more than eight years of imprisonment.

59. **Amoral.** Non-moral ; not subject to moral or ethical

judgment or distinctions ; lacking a sense of right and wrong ; lacking moral responsibility. I hate the *amoral* activities of undisciplined young men.

60. **Amorous.** Having a propensity for falling in love ; loving ; ardent in affection. It is very interesting to observe the *amorous* antics of birds during the mating season.

61. **Amorphous.** Without definite form ; structureless ; formless. These schemes are still in the *amorphous* stage.

62. **Amphibian or Amphibious.** (1) Pertaining to a class of animals adapted for life both on land and in fresh water, like frog. (2) Pertaining to any craft capable of operating in the air and on water, ~~or~~ on land and on water ; as an *amphibian* truck ; *amphibious* tank ; *amphibious* aeroplane.

63. **Amphitheatre.** An edifice of elliptical shape, constructed about a central open space, or arena, with tiers of seats sloping upward. The Romans were fond of *amphitheatres*.

64. **Anachronism.** A chronological error ; something occurring or represented as occurring out of its proper time. There are many instances of *anachronism* in this book.

65. **Animate.** To impart life to ; quicken or make alive ; to move to action ; incite ; enliven ; inspire. His stirring speech *animated* the audience.

66. **Annul.** To destroy the force of ; render or declare void ; nullify. The President has *annulled* this ordinance.

67. **Antagonise.** To arouse opposition. By his rude behaviour he has *antagonised* all his friends.

68. **Antecedents.** The facts, collectively, that have gone before in the history of a person or thing. Before becoming intimate with a person we must thoroughly know his *antecedents*.

69. **Antipodal.** Pertaining to or situated on the opposite side of the earth ; diametrically opposed. In this matter the two brothers hold *antipodal* views.

70. **Antiquated.** Out of date ; old-fashioned ; absolute. He still holds *antiquated* ideas.

71. **Antithesis.**— The direct contrary ; a strong contrast. He is just the *antithesis* of his brother.

72. **Apex.** The highest point. He has now reached the *apex* of his career.

73. **Apostasy.** Desertion of one's faith, religion, party or principles. His former colleagues accuse him of political *apostasy*.

74. **Apostle.** A zealous advocate of a doctrine or cause. Mahatma Gandhi was an *apostle* of non-violence.

75. **Appalling.** Horrible ; terrifying ; shocking. In these days of soaring prices of foodgrains, the condition of the poor people is *appalling*.

76. **Apparent.** Clear ; evident ; obvious. It is *apparent* from his talk that he is quite intelligent.

77. **Apposite.** Fit for or well adapted to the purpose ; appropriate ; pertinent ; relevant ; fit ; apt. He made an *apposite* remark.

78. **Appraisal.** Official valuation ; estimate of the amount, quality or worth. The Finance Commission has given a fine *appraisal* of the financial position of the country. In this article the author has given an *appraisal* of the Second Five-Year Plan.

79. **Apprise.** To notify, as of an event ; advise ; inform. Kindly *apprise* me of what has happened there.

80. **Approbate.** To pass with approval ; sanction formally or officially. His plan has been *approved* by the Managing Committee.

81. **Approbation.** The act of approving ; approval ; commendation. His work has received great *approbation* from experts on the subject.

82. **Appertenance.** Something belonging or attached to something else as an accessory or adjunct. He has purchased this bungalow with all its *appertenances*.

83. **Appertenant.** Belonging as by right ; accesory. All the trees *appertenant* to the bungalow belong to the owner.

84. **Apropos.** Suited to the time, place or occasion ; pertinent ; opportune. He made an *apropos* remark. He spoke quite *apropos*.

85. **Aptitude.** Natural or acquired adaptation, bent, or gift. He has a natural *aptitude* for painting.

86. **Aquatic.** Pertaining to, living in, growing in, or adapted to water. Fish is an *aquatic* animal. *Aquatic* games are also included in the Olympics.

87. **Arbitrary.** Fixed, made or done capriciously or at pleasure ; absolute ; despotic. No king in the modern world enjoys *arbitrary* powers.

88. **Arbitrate.** To hear and determine a controversy ; to judge. When the two brothers could not come to a compromise regarding the division of property, they approached their uncle to *arbitrate* in this matter.

89. **Ardent.** Vehement in emotion or action ; passionate ; intense. I have an *ardent* desire to go abroad.

90. **Arid.** Parched with heat ; dry ; barren ; profitless. Let us put an end to this *arid* discussion.

91. **Armistice.** A temporary cessation by mutual agreement, of hostilities ; a truce. An *armistice* has been signed by the contending parties.

92. **Arrant.** Notoriously bad ; unmitigated. He is an *arrant* scoundrel.

93. **Arrogate.** To claim unreasonably ; assume ; usurp. The Head Clerk of the office has *arrogated* to himself powers which rightly belong to the officer.

94. **Arson.** The malicious burning of a dwelling or other structure. During the communal riots there were many cases of *arson* in the city.

95. **Articulate.** (a) (*Adj.*) Clear ; distinct, able to speak. The labourers have now made their demands *articulate*. (b) (*Verb*) To utter distinctly ; to make known. The child can now *articulate* coherent sentences.

96. **Askance.** With a side glance ; sidewise ; disdain-

fully ; distrustfully. When I gave him an account of my sad plight, he looked *askance* at me.

97. **Aspersions.** Slander ; harsh censure. In his report he cast *aspersion* on the manager of the firm.

98. **Aspirant.** One who aspires ; a seeker for honours or place ; a candidate. He is also an *aspirant* for the presidency of the Club.

99. **Assail.** To attack violently with force, or with argument, censure or the like. The foreign policy of India was *assailed* by the opposition members in the Lok Sabha.

100. **Assault.** An unlawful attempt with force and violence to do bodily injury to a person. On his way to the office he was *assaulted* by a few vagabonds.

101. **Asset.** Any person, thing or quality as useful or valuable to someone or something. On account of his honest and devoted work he has proved himself an *asset* to the country.

102. **Assiduous.** Devoted or Constant ; unremitting ; diligent. He is an *assiduous* student.

103. **Assorted.** Containing, or arranged in various sorts or kinds ; hence varied ; miscellaneous. This box contains *assorted* fruit.

104. **Attest.** To certify ; confirm as accurate ; true, or genuine, as by signature or oath ; vouch for. The copies of testimonials must be *attested* by a gazetted officer.

105. **Attorney.** A person empowered by another to act in his stead ; especially, one legally qualified to prosecute and defend actions in a court of law. I have appointed an *attorney* to pursue this case in the court on my behalf.

106. **Attune.** To bring into tune with ; harmonise ; adjust. You must *attune* yourself to the changing circumstances.

107. **Audacious.** Having or exhibiting an unabashed or fearless spirit ; defiant of ordinary decorum ; presumptuous ; shameless ; insolent. I was shocked at his *audacious* remarks. He has chalked out an *audacious* scheme.

108. **Auditorium.** A large building for public meetings. The new building of our College will have a fine *auditorium*.

109. **Augur.** To predict ; divine ; betoken ; portend. Heavy rains do not *angur* well for the crops.

110. **August.** Majestic ; grand ; imposing ; of high birth or rank ; venerable ; eminent ; dignified ; magnificent ; stately. He possesses an *august* personality.

111. **Auspices.** Favouring influence or guidance ; patronage. The negotiations between China and the United States regarding the future of Formosa are taking place under the *auspices* of the U.N.O.

112. **Auspicious.** Of good omen ; favourable ; propitious ; also prosperous ; fortunate ; happy. For the Indians 15th of August is an *auspicious* day.

113. **Authentic.** According with facts ; authorised ; trustworthy ; reliable. Only the statement of the eye-witness is considered to be *authentic*.

114. **Authenticity.** The state of being authoritative, or genuine. How can you question the *authenticity* of this statement ?

115. **Averse.** Turned away in mind or feeling ; unfavourable ; reluctant. He is *averse* to club life.

116. **Avidity.** Strong and eager appetite or relish ; greediness. His novels are being read by public with *avidity*.

117. **Avow.** To declare openly ; own or confess frankly ; acknowledge. They all *avowed* their loyalty to the king.

118. **Awry.** Crooked ; distorted ; out of the right course ; erroneously. When I pointed out his fault he looked *awry* at me.

119. **Axiom.** A self-evident or necessary truth ; any principle that men universally accept. 'Honesty is the best policy' is a well-known *axiom*.

120. **Back-bone.** (a) Firmness ; resolution ; courage or stamina ; guts. Only a man with a *back-bone* can undertake such adventures. (b) Firm support. He is the *back-bone* of college hockey team.

121. **Back number.** An old fashioned, out-of-date person. What is the use of consulting that *back number* in matters of clothes ?

122. **Back-seat.** Status of no importance. Though a Deputy Minister, he occupies a *back-seat* in the Government.

123. **Back-stairs.** Indirect ; underhanded. Some members of the Parliament exercise *back-stairs* influence on the Government.

124. **Back-water.** Any place or condition untouched by the stream of progress ; stagnation. By being transferred to a remote district he has been thrown into the *back-water*.

125. **Bad blood.** Hostility ; hatred ; strife. Between the two brothers there is a lot of *bad blood*.

126. **Baleful.** Hurtful ; malign ; malignant ; pernicious ; sorrowful ; miserable. The company of the wicked has a *baleful* influence on the young.

127. **Baneful.** Noxious ; poisonous ; injurious ; dreadly ; ruinous. Wine has a *baneful* effect on health.

128. **Bawdry.** Unchastity ; obscene language ; the occupation or practice of a bawd (the keeper of a brothel ; a procuress). He is notorious for his *bawdry*.

129. **Bawl.** To scold or berate. She *bawled* him out for his mistake

130. **Beaming.** Radiant ; bright ; cheerful. He has a *beaming* personality.

131. **Beatitude.** Supreme blessedness or felicity. Only the godly persons enjoy *beatitude*.

132. **Beau Geste.** A fine gesture ; hence, a kindly act ; sometimes an insincere gesture of kindness made for selfish reasons. The Americans have made *Beau Geste* to India by offering financial aid on a large scale.

133. **Beau Ideal.** The highest conceivable standard of beauty or excellence ; a mental model of perfection ; a person or thing regarded as the realisation of such a model. Mr. Nehru is the *beau ideal* of all Indians.

134. **Bedevil.** To torment, worry. The old woman is *bedevilled* by all sorts of superstitious ideas.

135. **Beguile.** (a) To deceive ; delude ; mislead. He is in the habit of *beguiling* innocent persons by his clever tricks. (b) To relieve the tedium ; while away. Let us *beguile* the tedium of the journey by gossiping.

136. **Behest.** An authoritative request ; command. I have joined service at my father's *behest*.

137. **Beholden.** Indebted. I am very much *beholden* to you for this favour.

138. **Beldam.** A forbidding or malicious old woman ; hag. I am afraid of that *beldam*.

139. **Belie.** (a) Contradict ; misrepresent. His action has *belied* his own statement. (b) To fall short of ; disappoint. He has *belied* his father's hopes. (c) To be false or prone to be false. His deeds *belie* his words.

140. **Belittle.** To cause to seem small or less ; disparage ; depreciate. He is in the habit of *belittling* others.

141. **Bellicose.** Pugnacious ; warlike. He is man of *bellicose* temperament.

142. **Bemean.** To cause to become mean ; lower ; abase. He *bemeans* himself even before his subordinates.

143. **Benignant.** Condescending ; gentle ; gracious ; helpful ; salutary. He is popular on account of his *benignant* nature.

144. **Bequeath.** To hand down to posterity ; transmit. He *bequeathed* his whole property to his younger son.

145. **Besmirch.** To soil or smirch ; stain ; defile ; to dim or obscure the lustre of. He is trying to *besmirch* the reputation of his opponent.

146. **Bifurcate.** To divide into two branches or stems. The trunk of the tree has *bifurcated* in the middle.

147. **Bilateral.** Pertaining to two sides ; two sided. India

and Russia have entered into a *bilateral* air agreement.

148. **Bilious.** Suffering from real or supposed disorder of the liver ; hence, ill-nature. He is a man of *bilious* temperament.

149. **Black-mail.** Extortion by threats of public accusation or of exposure. He has been accused of *black mailing*.

150. **Black-out.** An official ban on the publication of news in wartime, imposed for security reasons. After the abrogation of the constitution in Pakistan there was for some days a complete *black-out* of news pertaining to Martial Law.

151. **Blasphemy.** Evil or profane speaking of God or sacred things ; any irreverent act or utterance. To speak against Gandhiji is *blasphemy*.

152. **Blasted.** Blighted ; withered ; destroyed ; confounded. I have never liked your *blasted* scheme.

153. **Bloated.** Puffed up ; conceited. He is a *bloated* fellow.

154. **Block head.** A stupid person. His son is a complete *block-head*.

155. **Blood and thunder.** Characterised by violence and bloodshed ; sensational, melodramatic. It is a *blood and thunder* novel.

156. **Blood-curdling.** Terrifying or horrifying enough to curdle or congeal the blood. A *blood-curdling* news of a triple murder has appeared in the newspaper today.

157. **Bludgeon.** To strike with a club ; hence, to coerce forcibly or with violent argument and criticism. No one can *bludgeon* me into doing something against my will.

158. **Bluster.** To utter vain threats ; swagger ; to talk noisily and boisterously. He is a *blustering* rogue.

159. **Bogus.** Counterfeit ; spurious ; fake. He presented a *bogus* certificate of his age.

160. **Bohemian.** A person usually of artistic and literary tastes, who lives in a more or less unconventional manner. It is said that in his young days he lived the life of a *Bohemian*.

161. **Bolsterous.** Vociferous and rude ; tempestuous , unrestrained. I do not like his *bolsterous* nature.

162. **Bolster.** To add ; abet. He is accused of *bolstering* up agitation against the food policy of Government.

163. **Boo.** To utter a vocal sound to indicate contempt. When the minister visited the scarcity areas, he was *booed* by the people.

164. **Booby trap.** A concealed mechanism designed to operate and cause damage when inadvertently disturbed ; especially, a bomb, mine, or the like, which is actuated by casual or careless movements of the enemy. The enemy had laid *booby traps* on the road to Burma.

165. **Boomerang.** A curved wooden missile used by the natives of Australia, some forms of which will return to the thrower. Any proceeding that recoils upon the originator. His evil designs against his neighbour have recoiled on him like a *boomerang*.

166. **Boorish.** Rude ; clownish. I always avoid that *boorish* fellow.

167. **Booster.** One who gives enthusiastic support to a person, organisation, community or cause. He is a great *booster* of women's education.

168. **Bootleg.** Unlawful. He was arrested for possessing *bootleg* wine.

169. **Bootless.** Profitless ; useless ; unavailing. He is engaged in a *bootless* business.

170. **Boot-lick.** To flatter servilely ; to toady. He is in the habit of *boot-licking* his boss.

171. **Bounteous.** (Bountiful). Giving freely and largely ; generous ; beneficent ; plentiful. In some tropical countries nature is *bounteous*.

172. **Box-office.** Of such a character as to attract large audiences, and, therefore, destined to make profits ; hence having little subtlety or profundity. These days the producers in India try to produce only *box-office* films.

173. **Braggart.** A vain boaster ; over boastful. I do not like that *braggart*.

174. **Brain-sick.** Mentally disordered ; whimsical. From his irrelevant talk it seems that he is *brain-sick*.

175. **Brain-trust.** A group of experts. The Government of India should have a *brain trust* for advising on her foreign policy.

176. **Brand.** To mark with or as with a hot iron, as cattle, slaves, criminals ; stigmatize. Raja Jai Chand has been *branded* as a traitor in Indian history.

177. **Brash.** Quick-tempered ; irascible ; hasty ; rash. I always try to avoid that *brash* person.

178. **Brassy.** Impudent ; shameless ; degenerate ; debased. I have nothing to do with that *brassy* fellow.

179. **Brat.** A child ; used in a contemptuous manner. I do not care for that *brat*.

180. **Brawn.** Muscle ; physical strength. He has more *brawn* than brain.

181. **Brazen.** Impudent ; shameless. I avoid his company because he is a brazen or (brazen-faced) fellow.

182. **Brick-bat.** A piece of brick, especially when used as a missile. *Brick-bats* were thrown on the procession by the supporters of the opposite party.

183. **Broke.** Ruined ; bankrupt. How can he help you ; he himself is a complete *broke* these days.

184. **Brow-beat.** To intimidate by stern, overbearing manner. The wrestler was *brow-beaten* by his strong opponent.

185. **Bruit.** To noise abroad ; report ; proclaim. It has been *bruited* that Pakistan has been placed under Martial Law.

186. **Bucolic.** Pertaining to or like shepherds or herdsmen ; pastoral ; rustic. I like the *bucolic* atmosphere of the villages.

187. **Buffoon.** A professional clown. Do not behave like a *buffoon*.

188. **Bull-doze.** To intimidate ; bully. He is in the habit of *bull-dozing* those who are weak.

189. **Bungle.** To work, do, or make badly or clumsily ; botch. He has completely *bungled* in this matter.

190. **Buoyant.** Vivacious ; cheerful ; hopeful. These days he is in a *buoyant* mood.

191. **Burgeon.** To put forth buds ; sprout. In spring the trees *burgeon*.

192. **Caliber.** (also calibre). Degree of individual capacity or intellectual power ; personal ability, quality or worth. Mr. Nehru is a man of great *calibre*.

193. **Callous.** Hardened in feeling ; insensible : unfeeling. The rich are often *callous* towards the difficulties of the poor.

194. **Callow.** Inexperienced ; youthful. Though *callow*, he enjoys a good reputation as a teacher.

195. **Calumny.** A false, malicious, and injurious accusation or report ; defamation ; slander. Who has spread this *calumny* against me ?

196. **Candour.** Freedom from mental reservation or prejudice ; openness ; frankness ; impartiality, fairness. Everybody is impressed by the *candour* of the new Principal.

197. **Canker.** (a) Any secret or spreading evil. Untouchability has been like a *canker* in Hindu society. (b) To eat away like a canker ; corrode ; corrupt. Mutual suspicion between Russia and the U.S.A. has *cankered* the international atmosphere.

198. **Canning.** To act or the business of preserving fruits, vegetables, meat etc. in hermetically sealed tin cans, glass jars etc. *Canning* is an important industry in Europe.

199. **Canonize.** To give or ascribe glory to, glorify. On account of his great service to India, Mahatma Gandhi has been *canonized* in the history of the country.

200. **Caprice.** A sudden unreasonable change of mood or opinion ; whim ; the mood or state of mind that causes

sudden changes or fancies. It is difficult to understand the *caprices* of the old man.

201. **Capricious.** Fickle ; whimsical. In old age people generally become *capricious*.

202. **Capsize.** To upset or overturn. The boat *capsized* in the midstream.

203. **Captious.** Apt to find fault ; hypocritical ; perplexing ; sophistical. I do not like him on account of his *captious* manners.

204. **Captivate.** To charm ; win ; fascinate. Cleopatra's beauty *captivated* Antony.

205. **Cardinal.** Of prime importance ; chief ; fundamental ; principal. Honesty is the *cardinal* principle of sound administration.

206. **Carnage.** Extensive and bloody slaughter ; massacre. The stories of *carnage* perpetrated in the Punjab after the Partition make one's hair stand on end.

207. **Carnal.** Pertaining to the fleshly nature or to bodily appetite ; sexual ; not spiritual ; worldly. In order to realise God man must give up his *carnal* desires.

(a) **Carouse.** To drink deeply, freely and jovially ; engage in a Carausal (boisterous or drunken revelry). He is in the habit of *carousing* every night.

(b) **Carp.** To find fault unreasonably ; complain ; cavil. I do not like his *carping* nature.

(c) **Carte Blanche** (blahnsh). An authorisation signed in blank to be filled up at discretion ; hence, unrestricted authority. The Martial Law Administrator has got *carte blanche* from the President.

(d) **Case history.** The record of an individual, as made and filled by hospitals, social agencies, insurance companies etc., giving the salient facts on health, family, financial condition, economic and social status. The doctor at first prepared the *case history* of the patient.

208. **Castigate.** To punish with or as with a rod ; chastise.

The mischievous student was *castigated* by the teacher.

209. **Casualty.** (a) A fatal or serious accident. The explosion in the ammunition factory resulted in a serious *casualty*.

(b) A soldier missing in action or removed from active duty by death, wounds or capture. In the world war II the *casualty* figures ran into millions.

210. **Cataclysm.** Any sudden overwhelming change or political or social upheaval. Prolonged misrule by corrupt politicians in Pakistan led to a *cataclysm* resulting in the establishment of military dictatorship.

211. **Catch-word.** A word or phrase to catch the popular fancy or attention, especially, a word or phrase used as a slogan in a political campaign. 'Socialistic Pattern of Society' has become a *catch-word* with the Congress.

212. **Catechism.** A brief manual of instruction by questions and answers. The Government of India have brought out a *catechism* on the Second Five Year Plan.

213. **Catechise.** To interrogate seriously as to conduct or belief; question in a searching manner, especially with a view to judgment or reproof. The accused was *catechised* by the judge.

214. **Categorical.** Without qualifications; absolute; unequivocal. He made a *categorical* denial of the charges levelled against him.

215. **Causerie.** Means a free, unconventional treatment or criticism of a subject; conversational criticism. The two scholars were engaged in *causerie* about modern Indian literature.

216. **Caustic.** Stinging; biting; sarcastic and severe. I do not like his *caustic* criticism of his own friends.

217. **Censorious.** Given to censure; judging severely; fault finding. I do not like his *censorious* nature.

218. **Certitude.** Perfect assurance; confidence. I

say with *certitude* that I will 'come to your help in the time of need.

219. **Chafe.** To irritate or be irritated ; annoy ; fret ; fume. I am *chafing* under the harsh treatment meted out to me by my boss.

220. **Checkered.** Marked by vicissitudes ; alternating, as between good and evil fortune. After a long *checkered* career he has now settled in life.

221. **Checkmate.** To defeat a skilful manoeuvre. We must try to *checkmate* his clever move.

222. **Cheerless.** Destitute of cheer ; gloomy. We spent a *cheerless* evening.

223. **Chesty.** Proud ; self-important. I do not like that *chesty* person.

224. **Choleric.** Easily provoked ; irascible. He has become unpopular on account of his *choleric* temperament.

225. **Chubby.** Plump ; rounded. He has a *chubby* face.

226. **Chum.** A room-mate ; intimate companion. He was my *chum* in the college.

227. **Churlish.** Rude ; hard to work or manage ; intractable. I avoid him on account of his *churlish* nature.

228. **Circumscribe.** To confine within bounds ; restrict. The university authorities are trying to *circumscribe* the activities of the students.

229. **Circumspect.** Attentive to everything ; watchful in all directions, as against danger or error ; cautious ; wary. In his actions he is very *circumspect*.

230. **Circumstantiate.** To set forth or establish by circumstance or in detail. You must *circumstantiate* your statement.

231. **Circumvent.** To get the better of, as by craft, artifice, or fraud ; delude ; outwit. It was with great difficulty that we could *circumvent* that clever person.

232. **Clamour.** To make loud outcries or demands. The labourers are *clamouring* for higher wages.

233. **Clemency.** Mildness, especially toward offenders ; leniency ; mercy. The accused appealed to the judge for *clemency*.

234. **Clique.** An exclusive or clannish set ; coterie. *Cliques* within a political party weaken it considerably.

235. **Cloistered.** Concealed or withdrawn from the world. In ancient days the Hindu sages lived a *cloistered* life in the Himalayas.

236. **Clubable.** Having tastes or qualities suited to club life ; sociable. Temperamentally I am not *clubable*.

237. **Cockish.** Cocklike ; hence, strutting ; self-assertive. I do not like his *cockish* nature.

238. **Cockney.** A Londoner ; an uneducated yet pretentious city person. A *cockney* often becomes a laughing stock among rustic people.

239. **Cock-sure.** Absolutely sure ; over-certain. He is *cock-sure* about his success in the examination.

240. **Coddle.** To treat as a baby or an invalid ; pamper. Some parents are in the habit of *coddling* even their grown-up children.

241. **Coerce.** To constrain by force, law, authority, or fear ; compel ; restrain or repress. He was *coerced* to sign this document.

242. **Co-eval.** Of or belonging to the same age ; usually implying remote time or long duration. The reign of Elizabeth in England was *co-eval* with Akbar's reign in India.

243. **Cogent.** Compelling belief, assent, or action ; forcible ; convincing. He has advanced very *cogent* arguments in favour of prohibition.

244. **Cogitate.** To think over or about (something) ; meditate ; reflect. He was sitting quietly in his room and *cogitating*.

245. **Cogitative.** Reflective ; meditative. He is a man of *cogitative* nature.

246. **Cognizable.** Capable of being known or of being judicially tried and examined. Creating nuisance at a public place is a *cognizable* offence.
247. **Cohere.** To be coherent ; to agree. The statements of the two witnesses do not *cohere*.
248. **Collate.** To compare critically. The results of University examinations are *collated* before being declared.
249. **Collocate.** To put in certain order ; arrange together. Please *collocate* the furniture in the hall.
250. **Colloquy.** An informal conference ; conversation. The Prime Minister held a brief *colloquy* with his cabinet ministers.
251. **Collude.** To co-operate secretly ; conspire. His subordinates *colluded* against him.
252. **Colourful.** Vivid ; animated. The plots of Hardy's novels are *colourful*.
253. **Colourless.** Uninteresting. His speech was highly *colourless*.
254. **Colossus.** A gigantic statue ; hence, any strikingly huge or great person or object. Mr. Nehru is a *colossus* in Indian politics.
255. **Colt.** A young horse ; a frisky person ; an inexperienced hand or player. Please do not get offended with him ; he is still a *colt*.
256. **Coma.** A state of unconsciousness with slow, heavy breathing ; stupor, lethargy. The old man has been lying in *coma* since yesterday.
257. **Commandeer.** To take possession of (stores or property) by force for public use, especially under military necessity ; requisition. During an emergency the government can *commandeer* any building.
258. **Commiserate.** To feel or manifest pity for ; sympathise. We must *commiserate* with the poor people in their distress.

259. **Commotion.** A violent agitation ; excitement. The language problem has led to a great *commotion* in the Punjab.

260. **Companionate Marriage.** A legal marriage in which a family is not established and in which the partners maintain economic independence.

261. **Compendious.** Briefly stated ; succinct ; concise ; containing the substance in a narrow compass ; abridged. A *compendious* edition of this book has recently been published.

262. **Compilation.** The act or process of collecting materials for making a book, a statistical table, or the like ; that which is compiled, as a book made up of material gathered from other books. The University has brought out a *compilation* of English verse.

263. **Complacent.** Feeling or showing satisfaction ; especially, pleased or satisfied with oneself. He is a man of *complacent* nature.

264. **Complaisant.** Showing a desire or endeavour to please ; affable ; courteous. He is very *complaisant* in his manners.

265. **Compunction.** Self-reproach for wrong-doing ; a sense of guilt ; remorseful feeling. After talking rudely to the teacher, the student felt great *compunction*.

266. **Conceited.** Having an excessively fine opinion about one self ; vain. I do not like him as he is a highly *conceited* fellow.

267. **Concentration camp.** A place of detention for political prisoners, aliens and the like. In the World War II a large number of prisoners died in *concentration camps*.

268. **Concerted.** Arranged or agreed upon for a common purpose. All the labourers of the factory made a *concerted* attempt to get their wages increased.

269. **Conclusive.** Decisive ; putting an end to doubt ; leading to a conclusion ; final. No *conclusive* results have been obtained from the discussion so far.

270. **Concoct** To prepare by mixing ingredients ; contrive ; plan ; scheme. He has simply *concocted* this story.

271. **Concord.** Unity of feeling or interest; agreement ; accord. The two brothers are living in great *concord*.

272. **Concurrent.** Occurring or acting together. He has been sentenced to three years' rigorous imprisonment for cheating and one year for giving false evidence. Both these sentences will run *concurrently*.

273. **Concussion.** A violent shock to some organ by a fall or sudden blow. He is suffering from a *concussion* of the brain on account of a fall from the roof.

274. **Condescend.** To stoop from a position of rank or dignity ; come down to equal terms with an inferior ; be gracious or affable. I hope that you will kindly *condescend* to help me in this matter.

275. **Condign.** Well-deserved ; merited ; deserved ; said of punishment. The culprit got the *condign* punishment.

276. **Condone.** To treat (offence) as overlooked or forgiven ; forgive. He has applied to his officer to *condone* his absence.

277. **Conducive.** Contributing to a result ; leading ; helping. Morning walk is *conducive* to health.

278. **Confabulate.** To chat ; gossip ; converse. He enjoys *confabulating* with his friends.

279. **Confidence Game.** A swindle in which the swindler wins the confidence of his victim and then defrauds him. He was a victim of a *confidence game* played against him.

280. **Confluence.** A junction of streams ; a flocking together ; concourse. At the Kumbh mela there was a huge *confluence* of pilgrims.

281. **Confounded.** Perplexed ; discomfited ; confused. When he heard the roar of the tiger, he was completely *confounded*.

282. **Confute.** To prove to be false or invalid ; refute successfully. He *confuted* the charges laid against him.

283. **Congel.** To convert or be converted from a fluid to a solid condition ; coagulate ; stiffen ; harden. On hearing the roar of lion his blood *congealed* in his veins.

284. **Congenial.** Having similar character or taste ; sympathetic ; suited to one's disposition ; agreeable. I am lucky to have a *congenial* company in this city.

285. **Congruence.** Harmony ; conformity ; agreement. The two brothers are living in complete *congruence*.

286. **Conjuncture.** Juncture ; crisis. I do not know what to do in this *conjuncture*.

287. **Conjure.** To call upon or beseech ; invoke ; to appeal solemnly. He can *conjure* spirits.

288. **Connate.** Born in and with one ; innate , congenital ; cognate ; connatural. He is suffering from *connate* blindness.

289. **Connivance.** Silent or indirect assent, especially to wrong-doing. The head clerk has been accepting bribe with the *connivance* of the officer.

290. **Connote.** To indicate or imply along with the literal meaning ; mention by implication. His statement *connotes* an attack on his opponents.

291. **Connubial.** Pertaining to matrimony ; relating to husband or wife ; matrimonial ; conjugal ; nuptial. May the couple be blessed with *connubial* happiness.

292. **Consanguineous.** Descended from the same parent or ancestor. Hindu religion does not permit *consanguineous* marriages.

293. **Conscionable.** Conforming to conscience or right. I will do only what is *conscionable* in this matter.

294. **Conscription.** A compulsory enrolment of men for military service. During the time of war the Governments can enforce *conscription*.

295. **Consecrate.** To dedicate solemnly ; devote. He has *consecrated* his life to the service of his country.

296. **Consecutive.** Following in uninterrupted succession ; successive. He has been visiting this place on three *consecutive* Sundays.

297. **Consequence.** Significance. He is a man of *consequence*.

298. **Consonance.** Agreement ; accord. I am in complete *consonance* with his views.

299. **Conspectus.** A general view of a subject ; a digest ; summary. I am giving you a *conspectus* of his speech.

300. **Constrain.** To compel by physical or moral means ; urge ; oblige. I am *constrained* to point out this defect in him.

301. **Consummate.** Of the highest degree ; perfect ; complete. He has got a *consummate* knowledge of his subject.

302. **Contaminate.** To make impure by contact ; taint ; defile ; pollute. The whole atmosphere has been *contaminated* by test explosions of Atom and Hydrogen bombs.

303. **Contort.** To twist violently ; wrench out of shape or place. When the child was taking a bitter medicine, it *contorted* its face.

304. **Contraband.** Prohibited or excluded ; forbidden. A maund of *contraband* opium was recovered by the police from his house.

305. **Contravene.** To prevent or obstruct the operation of ; defeat ; transgress. He has *contravened* all my plans.

306. **Contravention.** Opposition. A procession was taken out by the labourers in *contravention* of the District Magistrate's order.

307. **Contrite.** Broken in spirit because of a sense of sin ; penitent ; sorry. The murderer is feeling *contrite*.

308. **Contrition.** Sincere sorrow for sin, wrong-doing or offence ; especially as arising from a sense of the baseness of sin ; deep penitence. His wicked deeds have resulted in great *contrition*.

309. **Controvert.** To endeavour to disprove ; oppose in debate. He successfully *controverted* the arguments of his opponent.

310. **Contumacy.** Contemptuous disregard of the requirements of rightful authority ; insolent and stubborn perverse-

ness ; incorrigible obstinacy. The servant has been dismissed on account of *contumacy*.

311. **Contumely.** Insulting rudeness in speech or manner ; scornful insolence ; an act or statement exhibiting haughtiness and contempt. He has been charged with *contumely*.

312. **Contusion.** Bruise. On account of the accident he got a *contusion* on his arm.

313. **Convalescence.** Gradual recovery from illness ; the period of such recovery, or the condition of the body during such period. I met him during his *convalescence* in the nursing home.

314. **Convene.** To call to gather ; convoke ; to come together ; assemble. A meeting of the members of the club has been *convened* to consider some urgent problems.

315. **Conversant.** Knowing fully ; intimately acquainted. He is *conversant* with the rules of the game.

316. **Convivial.** Pertaining to a feast, especially a drinking feast ; festive, jovial. We had a *convivial* evening.

317. **Co-opt.** To choose by joint action ; specifically, to elect to fill a vacant membership, as of a committee, board, or other body. The Principal has been *co-opted* as a member of the Managing Committee.

318. **Copestic.** Tip top ; first-rate ; excellent ; fine. His condition at present is *copestic*.

319. **Copious.** Possessing or showing abundance ; ample ; plenteous. There is a *copious* supply of water in our bungalow.

320. **Coquet.** To trifle in love ; treat a person with a pretence of fondness. She is in the habit of *coqueting* with young men.

321. **Cornerstone.** Something fundamental or of primary importance. Neutrality is the *cornerstone* of India's foreign policy.

322. **Corpulent.** Having a great excess of fat ; very fleshy. A *corpulent* person looks very funny.

323. **Corrigendum.** Something to be corrected ; said of a printer's error. *Corrigendum* appears at the end of the book.

324. **Corruptionist.** A bribe-giver or bribe-taker ; one who defends corruption ; one who is guilty of corrupt practices while holding public office. As he is a *corruptionist* the Prime Minister has forced him to resign his ministership.

325. **Counteract.** To act in opposition to ; check ; frustrate ; hinder. The police is trying to *counteract* the plans of the miscreants.

326. **Counterbalance.** To oppose with an equal force ; offset. In world politics Russia is *counterbalancing* the U.S.A.

327. **Counterblast.** An answering argument ; a denunciation. His remarks provoked a *counterblast* from his opponent.

328. **Countermand.** To recall or revoke as an order. The Curfew has been *countermanded* by the District Magistrate.

329. **Counter-offensive.** A large-scale military action designed to stop the offensive of the enemy and to seize the initiative along an extended line. In the World War II, the Germans invaded Russia, and pressed the Russians hard for some months until the latter started the *counter-offensive*.

330. **Cumulative.** Gathering volume, strength, or value by addition or repetition ; steadily increasing. The *cumulative* agitation against the Communist Government of Kerala has resulted in the intervention by the Central Government.

331. **Cut-throat.** Profitless ; as, *cut-throat* stock ; ruinous ; as, a *cut-throat* scheme.

332. **Deadlock.** A block or stoppage of business, as in a legislative or other body, caused by the refusal of opposing parties to co-operate. There has occurred a *deadlock* in the Foreign Ministers' Conference.

333. **Decimate.** To kill one out of every ten of ; to destroy a large proportion of. During the Second World War the population of Poland was *decimated* by the German forces.

334. **Decoy.** To entice or be enticed into danger or a snare ; draw on, so as to entrap ; tempt ; lure. Samson was *decoyed* by the ravishing beauty of Dalila.

335. **Decorum.** Propriety, as in manner, conduct, etc., politeness. It is the duty of every member of the club to preserve *decorum* during the meetings.

336. **Defamation.** The act of defaming ; aspersion ; calumny. He has filed a *defamation* suit against the editor of the newspaper.

337. **Default.** (a) A failure or neglect of an obligation or duty ; failure to appear or plead in a suit ; failure to pay a sum due. The case has been dismissed by *default*. (b) Want or deficiency ; absence ; lack. In *default* of evidence the case is filed.

338. **Defaulter.** (a) One who defaults ; especially, one who fails to appear in court. The court issued warrants against the *defaulter*. (b) One who fails to account for trust money ; a delinquent ; embezzler ; also, one who fails to pay debts. The *defaulters* are liable to be heavily punished.

339. **Defiance.** The act of defying ; a challenge ; hold opposition. A procession was taken out in *defiance* of the order of the District Magistrate.

340. **Defile.** To render foul or dirty ; pollute ; render ceremonially unclean. In the riots after the Partition many places of worship were *defiled*.

341. **Defray.** To make payment for ; bear the expenses of. Who is going to *defray* the expenses of this journey ?

342. **Defy.** (a) To challenge or dare ; resist openly or boldly. The processionists *defied* the order of the District Magistrate. (b) To act in disregard or contempt of. He is so reckless that in his speech and action he *defies* criticism of his opponents. (c) To resist or baffle successfully ; obstruct or make impossible. Shakespeare *defies* comparison with any other dramatist.

343. **Defunct.** Dead ; deceased ; extinct. The League of Nations is now *defunct*.

344. **Degenerate.** (a) To become worse or inferior, or of a lower type ; decline ; deteriorate. He is rapidly *degenerating* in character. (b) A morally degraded person. I do not trust him, as he is a complete *degenerate*.

345. **Deify.** To make a god of ; render divine ; enrol as a deity ; to regard and worship as a God. Mahatma Gandhi is *deified* by the Indian people.

346. **Deign.** To stoop so far as to grant or allow ; condescend ; vouchsafe. The officer *deigned* to grant the request of his subordinate.

347. **Dejure.** By right of law ; rightfully or legally ; distinguished from *defacto*. His uncle is the *dejure* owner of this property.

348. **Delectable.** Giving pleasure ; delightful ; charming. The book is full of *delectable* stories.

349. **Deleterious.** Causing moral or physical injury ; hurtful ; pernicious. His actions are highly *deleterious* to the society.

350. **Delete.** To blot out ; erase ; cancel. His name has been *deleted* from the register.

351. **Deliberation.** Thoughtfulness and care in deciding and acting ; fare thought. Those who act without *deliberation* suffer in the long run.

352. **Delineate.** To portray ; depict ; describe. Shakespeare is a past master in *delineating* character.

353. **Delinquency.** Neglect of duty ; failure ; fault. He has been dismissed on account of frequent *delinquency*.

354. **Delinquent.** Neglectful of or failing in duty or obligation ; faulty ; one who fails to perform a duty or who commits a fault. The Government has started a home for *delinquent* children at Delhi.

355. **Delirious.** Suffering from delirium (mental defect) ; light headed. Some persons become *delirious* during high fever.

356. **Delude.** To mislead the mind or judgment of ; deceive. You are simply *deluding* yourself by this vain hope.

357. **Deluge.** (a) To overwhelm with water ; inundate ; submerge ; overwhelm ; destroy. A number of villages have been *deluged* by the floods in Kashmir. (b) A great flood ; inundation ; anything that comes like a flood. There has been a *deluge* in the river.

358. **Delusion.** A false belief ; deception. He was, under the *delusion* that his friends would help him in difficulty.

359. **De Luxe.** Elaborate and expensive ; of superior quality. He has bought a *de luxe* car.

360. **Demagogue.** An unprincipled politician ; one who leads the populace by pandering to their prejudices and passions. A *demagogue* does a great harm to his country.

361. **Demeanour.** Behaviour ; bearing ; deportment. Even in his worst circumstances he maintained a dignified *demeanour*.

362. **Demise.** Death. He was shocked at the sudden *demise* of his father.

363. **Demobilise.** To disband ; to separate troops systematically from active service and restore them to civil status. At the end of the war many soldiers were *demobilised*.

364. **Demolish.** To destroy by tearing or throwing down ; overthrow ; ruin. The unauthorised buildings have been *demolished* by order of the Administrator.

365. **Demoniac.** Devilish ; mad ; violent ; frenzied. During the riots the ruffians behaved in a *demoniac* manner.

366. **Demote.** To reduce to a lower class or grade ; opposed to *promote*. On account of his inefficiency the officer has been *demoted*.

367. **Demure.** (a) To offer objections ; take exceptions ; delay ; hesitate. The soldiers *demurred* when they were ordered by the officer to fire at the crowd. (b) A suspension of decision or action a delay ; an objection. There should be no unnecessary *demure* in providing relief to the flood victims. (c) Having a sedate or modest *demeanour* ; affecting modesty ; prim ; coy. She is always *demure* in her behaviour.

368. **Denaturalise.** Denaturalise ; to deprive of naturalisation or citizenship. Many Indians in Ceylon have been *denaturalised*.

369. **Denigrate.** To make black ; blacken ; slander. Shakespeare was *denigrated* during the eighteenth century.

370. **Denominate.** To give a name to ; name. You have no right to *denominate* him a thief.

371. **Denote.** To point out ; represent ; signify ; indicate. What do the colours of the National Flag of India *denote* ?

372. **Denounce.** To attack or proclaim as deserving of punishment ; censure or odium ; stigmatise ; arraign. He has been *denounced* as a traitor by the military court.

373. **Dentition.** The process or period of cutting teeth ; teething. This medicine helps in *dentition*.

374. **Denude.** To strip the covering from ; make naked. Many kings have been *denuded* of their royalty during the twentieth century.

375. **Deodorant.** Destroying, absorbing, or disguising bad odours. Eue de Cologne is a good *deodorant*.

376. **Depict.** To portray or picture ; to describe or represent vividly. Brotherly love has been beautifully *depicted* in this play.

377. **Deplete.** To reduce or lessen, as by use, exhaustion, or waste ; empty ; or partially empty. The king's foolish plans *depleted* the treasury.

378. **Deplorable.** Lamentable ; pitiable ; sad. On account of heavy losses his condition has now become *deplorable*.

379. **Deplore.** To feel or express deep regret or concern for ; lament. All over the world people *deplored* the assassination of the Prime Minister of Ceylon.

380. **Deploy.** To spread out in line of battle ; as troops. A good general knows how to *deploy* his troops.

381. **Depone.** To testify, especially under oath ; depose. The witness *deponed* that he saw the accused committing the murder.

382. **Depose.** (a) To deprive of official rank ; remove ; degrade. Shahjahan was *deposed* by his son, Aurangzeb. (b) To bear witness to ; state on oath ; give testimony. The witness *deposed* that he saw the accused running with a knife in his hand.

383. **Deprave.** To render bad or worse, especially in moral ; corrupt ; vitiate. Some films *deprave* the youth.

384. **Deprecate.** To beg or plead earnestly against ;

express disapproval of or regret for. All educationists are *deprecating* the growing indiscipline among students.

385. **Depreciate.** To lower or attempt to lower the estimation of ; underrate ; disparage. He is in the habit of *depreciating* his opponents.

386. **Depredate.** To prey up, as by pillage ; lay waste ; despoil ; plunder. The dacoits *depredated* the entire village.

387. **Depute.** To appoint as an agent, deputy, or delegation ; send with authority. The Prime Minister has *deputed* his secretary to hold an enquiry in this affair.

388. **Derange.** To disturb the arrangement or order of ; disarrange ; disorder ; to unbalance the reason of ; craze. His mind has been *deranged* on account of the death of his son.

389. **Derelect.** (a) Neglectful of obligation ; unfaithful ; remiss. One should never be *derelect* in the performance of one's duty. (b) One who betrays a trust. A *derelect* is hated by everybody.

390. **Derelection.** Neglect or wilful omission ; failure in duty. He has been charged with *derelection* of his duties.

391. **Derision.** Ridicule ; mockery ; scornful laughter. He has become an object of *derision* on account of his foolish acts.

392. **Derogatory.** Lessening in good repute ; detracting in estimation ; disparaging. He made certain *derogatory* remarks against his superior officer.

393. **Designate.** To select or appoint for a specific purpose. Who has been *designated* as the future Governor of U.P. ?

394. **Desolate.** (a) Destitute of inhabitants, deserted ; abandoned. The rioters made the whole area *desolate*. (b) To make sorrowful, gloomy, or forlorn. Her husband's death has completely *desolated* her.

395. **Desolation.** Loneliness ; dreariness ; affliction ; grief. He spent his old age in *desolation*.

396. **Desperate.** (a) Without care for danger ; reckless,

as from despair. The gambler made one *desperate* effort to regain what he had lost. (b) Extremely or hopelessly bad; irremediable. The patient is now in a *desperate* condition.

397. **Despicable.** Contemptible; mean; vile. The murderer, when arrested, finds himself in a *despicable* condition.

398. **Despoil.** To strip or deprive of something by force; plunder. The whole village was *despoiled* by the dacoits.

399. **Despondency.** Depression; loss of courage or hope. His failure in the examination has filled him with *despondency*.

400. **Destitute.** (a) Not having or possessing; entirely lacking. He is completely *destitute* of wealth. (b) Being in want; extremely poor. We must help the *destitute*.

401. **Destitution.** Extreme poverty. He is living in *destitution*.

402. **Desultory.** (a) Passing abruptly and irregularly from one thing to another; fitful; changeable; unmethodical. He is a man of a *desultory* nature. (b) Starting suddenly as if by a leap; not connected with what precedes. He delivered a *desultory* speech.

403. **Deter.** To prevent or restrain by fear, difficulty, danger or the like. The fear of punishment often *deters* persons from committing crimes.

404. **Deteriorate.** To make or grow worse; impair; degenerate. The condition of the patient has *deteriorated* considerably.

405. **Detest.** To dislike or hate with intensity; abhor. A traitor is *detested* by all.

406. **Detract.** To take or draw away; withdraw so as to lessen value or estimation; defame; disparage. Even the worst form of propaganda cannot *detract* from the reputation of Mr. Nehru.

407. **Detrimental.** Injurious; hurtful. Overeating is *detrimental* to bodily health.

408. **Dence.** The devil; plague: used in exclamation, signi-

fyng disgust or surprise at an unpleasant occurrence. What the *dence* you are doing here !

409. **Deviate** To turn aside from a straight or appointed way or course ; wander ; diverge. You should not *deviate* from the right course.

410. **Deviation.** Variation or deflection from a straight line, or from a customary method or standard. Old persons do not tolerate any *deviation* in the performance of religious ceremonies.

411. **Devil's advocate.** One who argues for a bad cause. I do not like him as he is a *Devil's advocate*.

412. **Devitalize.** To destroy the vitality of ; deprive of vital power or of the power to sustain life. Malaria has a *devitalizing* effect.

413. **Devolve.** To deliver over ; to pass from a possessor to a successor or substitute. After the death of his father the whole responsibility of maintaining the family has *devolved* upon him.

414. **Devour.** To eat up greedily ; consume. The body of the dead horse was *devoured* by the vultures.

415. **Dexterity.** Readiness and skill in using the hands ; expertness ; mental quickness ; adroitness or skill. He showed great *dexterity* in handling a difficult situation.

416. **Diabolic.** Like the devil : satanic ; fiendish ; infernal. He is always engaged in *diabolic* activities.

417. **Diagnosis.** The art or act of discriminating between diseases and distinguishing them by their characteristic symptoms. The *diagnosis* of the doctor proved to be correct.

418. **Dictum.** An authoritative, dogmatic, or positive utterance ; a pronouncement. The Pope refused to change his *dictum*.

419. **Diffident.** Affected or possessed with self-distrust ; timid ; shy. A *diffident* person cannot succeed in life.

420. **Diffuse.** To pour or send out so as to spread in all directions ; spread abroad ; circulate ; permeate. The teachings of Mahatma Gandhi have *diffused* through out the length and breadth of India.

421. **Digress.** To turn aside from the main subject to some incidental matter, go out of the way ; deviate ; wander. He has the habit of *digressing* in his lectures.

422. **Dilate.** To enlarge in all directions ; smell ; spread ; expand ; expatiate ; to speak or write diffusely. It is no use *dilating* upon this point.

423. **Dilemma.** A necessary choice between equally undesirable alternatives ; a perplexing predicament. I find myself in a *dilemma*.

424. **Dilettante.** A dabbler in arts ; a superficial amateur. He is not a professional painter, but a mere *dilettante*.

425. **Disburse.** To pay out. This month's salary has not yet been *disbursed* to the teachers.

426. **Discard.** To turn off as useless or undesirable ; reject ; dismiss. It is difficult to *discard* social customs.

427. **Disband.** (a) To dismiss an individual from an organisation. Many soldiers have been *disbanded*. (b) To dissolve an organisation. During the war the Communist Party was *disbanded*.

428. **Discern.** To discriminate ; to perceive ; distinguish ; recognise. Do you *discern* any difference between this piece of cloth and that.

429. **Disclaim.** To disavow any claim to ; disown ; reject. He *disclaimed* any responsibility in this matter.

430. **Discomfiture.** Defeat. If you stand against him in election you will face *discomfiture*.

431. **Discompose.** To make uneasy ; ruffle ; agitate. Getting third division in the examination *discomposed* him.

432. **Disconcert.** To confuse, as by a surprise ; disturb ; discompose. The news of his defeat at the poles *disconcerted* him.

433. **Disconsolate.** Destitute of consolation ; inconsolable ; sad ; marked by gloominess ; cheerless ; sad. The widow felt *disconsolate*.

434. **Discord.** Strife ; lack of agreement ; contention. Joint property often leads to *discord* among brothers.

435. **Discordant.** Contradictory ; inconsistent ; not harmonious ; dissonant. No *discordant* note was heard in the meeting.

436. **Discretion.** Cautious and correct judgment ; prudence ; sagacity. You must use *discretion* in the choice of friends.

437. **Discriminate.** To note the differences between ; observe a difference ; differentiate ; distinguish. You should be able to *discriminate* between right and wrong.

438. **Discrimination.** Differential treatment ; unjust distinction. The Administrator has been accused of *discrimination*.

439. **Discursive.** Passing from one subject to another ; wandering away from the point or theme ; digressive. His talk was highly *discursive*.

440. **Disdain.** A blended feeling of superiority and dislike ; proud contempt. He looked at his rival with *disdain*.

441. **Disenchant.** To free from enchantment ; disillusion. You are praising him now, but when you meet him, you will be *disenchanted*.

442. **Disfigure.** To impair or injure the figure or beauty of ; render unsightly ; deform. Child lifters *disfigure* the children and make them beg.

443. **Disgruntled.** Disappointed ; vexed. It is no use keeping a *disgruntled* servant.

444. **Dishevel.** To disorder (the hair) ; disarrange. (the dress). She entered the room with her hair *dishevelled*.

445. **Disillusion.** To free from illusion or delusion ; disenchant. On hearing of his wife's infidelity he was greatly *disillusioned*.

446. **Disingenuous.** Not sincere or ingenuous ; deceitful. Be careful of him ; he is highly *disingenuous*.

447. **Disintegrate.** To break into pieces or particles ; fall in pieces ; crumble. After the break-up of the Moghul rule, India was completely *disintegrated*.

448. **Disinterested.** Free from self-interest ; unselfish ; impartial. You should take a *disinterested* view of the situation.

449. **Dislocate.** (a) To put out of joint. He fell down and got his wrist *dislocated*. (b) Disarrange : to put out of order. The traffic of the city was *dislocated* on account of Dussehra celebrations.

450. **Dislodge.** (a) To remove, drive out, withdraw ; eject ; displace ; as, to *dislodge* a brick from the wall. (b) To compel ; to abandon a position or an entrenchment ; drive out ; as, we *dislodged* the enemy.

451. **Dismal.** Producing or expressing depression or gloom of feeling ; cheerless ; mournful ; relating to adversity or trouble ; direful ; horrible. He is passing through *dismal* days.

452. **Dismantle.** To strip of furniture, equipment, or defences ; to remove the main fixtures from (a machine). The whole factory has been *dismantled*.

453. **Dismay.** (a) To fill with consternation ; daunt ; appal ; affright. He was *dismayed* to hear the sound of a gun. (b) A state of overwhelming embarrassment and fright ; consternation ; terror. The shouts of the robbers filled him with *dismay*.

454. **Disown.** To refuse to acknowledge or to admit ; deny ; reject ; disclaim allegiance to. He *disowned* his own son.

455. **Disparage.** To speak of slightly ; undervalue ; to injure by unfavourable comparison. He is in the habit of *disparaging* his colleagues.

456. **Disparity.** Inequality ; difference. There is a great *disparity* between the incomes of the two brothers.

457. **Dispassionate.** Free from passion ; unprejudiced. Please take a *dispassionate* view of this matter.

458. **Dispensation.** (a) The divine arrangement and administration of the affairs of the world ; as the *dispensation* of Providence. (b) A specific plan ; as, a special *dispensation* of nature.

459. **Dispense.** (a) To prepare drugs for medical use. Some doctors also *dispense* medicines. (b) To administer or execute, as laws. The collector should be impartial in *dispensing* justice. (c) To waive the observance of ; relinquish ; forego. I cannot *dispense* with this book.

460. Disspirit. To render cheerless ; depress ; dishearten. One should not be *disspirited* by failures.

461. Disputable. That may be disputed ; controvertible ; doubtful. This is a highly *disputable* point.

462. Disreputable. Causing ill repute ; disgraceful. He has performed a most *disreputable* act.

463. Disrupt. To burst asunder. The sudden death of his father *disrupted* his whole programme.

464. Disruption. The act of bursting or tearing asunder. There is a lot of disruption in the Congress organisation.

465. Dissemble. To conceal by a false appearance ; disguise. An honest man cannot *dissemble*.

466. Disseminate. To scatter ; diffuse ; spread ; promulgate. The Radio *disseminates* news among the people.

467. Dissent. Disagreement. One of the members of the committee registered a note of *dissent*.

468. Dissident. Dissenting ; differing. The *dissident* group in the Punjab Congress has approached the Congress President.

469. Dissimulate. To conceal by feigning ; dissemble ; pretend. Do not trust him ; he is in the habit of *dissimulating*.

470. Dissipate. To fritter away, employ aimlessly ; squander ; be wasteful or dissolute. We should not *dissipate* our energies.

471. Dissipation. Excessive indulgence, especially in vicious pleasure. A man who lives a life of *dissipation*, must come to grief.

472. Dissolute. Abandoned ; profligate. He has been living a *dissolute* life.

473. Dissolution. Separation ; breaking up, as of an assembly or corporation, or of a partnership. This company is facing *dissolution*.

474. Distort. (a) To twist into an unnatural or irregular form. He has a habit of *distorting* his face. (b) To give a strained meaning to ; interpret falsely. He has completely *distorted* my statement.

475. **Distract.** (a) To divert or turn aside, as the mind from a subject. The noise in the street *distracted* the mind of the student. (b) To turn or draw (the mind or attention) in various directions ; bewilder ; confuse. Bad company *distracts* the mind of a person.

476. **Diurnal.** Happening everyday ; daily ; performed in a day ; as, a planet's *diurnal* revolution.

477. **Divergent.** Differing ; conflicting ; deviating. The two witnesses gave *divergent* statements.

478. **Diverse.** More than one ; several ; sundry. Water has *diverse* uses.

479. **Diversion.** Amusement ; recreation. After hard work there must be some *diversion*.

480. **Diversity.** Dissimilitude ; variety. He has got a *diversity* of interests.

481. **Docile.** Amenable to training ; easy to manage ; tractable. He is a very *docile* child.

482. **Dogged.** Silently or sullenly persistent ; stubborn ; obdurate. He is a man of *dogged* nature.

483. **Dominant.** Ruling ; governing ; predominant. His wife plays the *dominant* role in the home.

484. **Dominate.** To exercise control over ; govern ; rule. Some persons have the tendency to *dominate* over others.

485. **Domineer.** To dominate ; to rule arrogantly or insolently. I do not like his *domineering* attitude.

486. **Dotage.** (a) Feebleness of mind, due to old age ; senility. He is suffering from *dotage*. (b) Foolish and extravagant affection. He has *dotage* for his grandson.

487. **Dote.** To lavish extreme fondness. The old man *dotes* upon his grandson.

488. **Doting.** Feeble-minded ; extravagantly or foolishly fond. He has to attend constantly on his *doting* father.

489. **Double-faced.** Deceitful ; hypocritical. He is a *double-faced* liar.

490. **Double-minded.** Unsettled ; unstable ; wavering. A *double-minded* person can never succeed in life.

491. **Downcast.** (a) Directed downward or toward the ground ; as, a *downcast* look. (b) Low in spirits ; dejected ; depressed. He was *downcast* on account of his failure in the examination.

492. **Down-and-out.** Completely disabled physically or financially ; destitute ; socially outcast because of some incapacity. He is a complete *down-and-out*.

493. **Downhearted.** Dejected ; discouraged ; low-spirited. He felt *downhearted* on account of his failure in the examination.

494. **Downpour.** A copious and heavy fall, as of rain. After a heavy *downpour* the sky became clear.

495. **Downright.** Straight to the point ; unequivocal ; plain ; outspoken. He gave a *downright* reply.

496. **Downfall.** A fall ; disgrace. What were the causes of the *downfall* of the Moghul Empire.

497. **Dreary.** Causing or manifesting sadness, loneliness, or gloom ; dismal ; monotonous ; lifeless ; dull. The old man is living a *dreary* life.

498. **Droll.** Humorously odd ; comical ; ludicrous ; funny ; queer. He presented a *droll* appearance.

499. **Drudge.** (a) To toil ; work hard and slavishly at menial tasks. The poor widow has to *drudge* in order to feed her children. (b) One who toils at menial tasks. The poor man has to work as a *drudge*.

500. **Drudgery.** Dull, wearisome, or menial work. Machine has saved man from *drudgery*.

501. **Dubiety.** The state of being doubtful or dubious. He is in *dubiety* and does not know what to do.

502. **Dubious.** Of questionable propriety ; open to objection, especially of a moral kind ; questionable. He is a man of *dubious* character.

503. **Duffer.** A dull-witted or clumsy person ; especially one who discharges his duties in an incompetent, prefatory, or inefficient manner. He is a complete *duffer*.

504. **Dupe.** (a) One misled through credulity ; a victim

of deception. He was made a *dupe* by his colleagues. (b) To impose upon ; deceive. He was *duped* by the shopkeeper.

505. **Duplicity.** Tricky deceitfulness ; double-dealing. I dislike him on account of his *duplicity*.

506. **Duress.** Constraint or force or fear ; compulsion : imprisonment. The Chinese say that Dalai Lama is held under *duress* by the Indian Government.

507. **Dynamic.** Mentally or spiritually energetic, forceful, or powerful. Mr. Nehru has a *dynamic* personality.

508. **Ebullient.** Enthusiastic. He is a man of *ebullient* nature.

509. **Eccentric.** Departing from the usual custom or practice ; peculiar ; erratic. It is difficult to deal with an *eccentric* person.

510. **Eclectic.** Having broad views ; liberal. Hinduism is an *eclectic* religion.

511. **Ecstasy.** The state of being beside oneself through some extravagant and overpowering emotion or mental excitation ; as, an *ecstasy* of joy.

512. **Edgy.** Irritable ; sharp-tempered. It is difficult to deal with an *edgy* person.

513. **Edifice.** A large structure of impressive architecture ; a building. In New Delhi there is a fine *edifice* of the Sangeet Akadamy.

514. **Edify.** To build up or strengthen, especially in morals or religion ; instruct ; improve ; enlighten. His lecture was highly *edifying*.

515. **Efficacious.** Producing an intended effect ; having efficacy. This medicine is highly *efficacious*.

516. **Effigy.** A stuffed figure made to represent a person who has incurred odium, publicly displayed and then burned or hanged. Every year the *effigy* of Ravana is burned during Dussehra celebrations.

517. **Effrontery.** Insolent assurance ; audacity ; impudence. I was shocked at the servant's *effrontery*.

518. **Effusion.** An outpouring, as of fancy or sentiment ; applied ironically to literary compositions ; sentimental demonstration. This poem is not merely an *effusion* of a young boy, but a serious composition.

519. **Egocentric.** Self-centred ; reacting to all things from a personal point of view ; caring only for self or personal interests. *Egocentric* persons are always unpopular.

520. **Egregious.** Surpassing ; excessive ; usually in a bad sense. He is an *egregious* fool.

521. **Elaborate.** Developed in detail with care or painstaking ; carefully wrought out ; done with thoroughness or exaction. *Elaborate* preparations have been made for the Agricultural Exhibition at Delhi.

522. **Elate.** To raise the spirits of ; excite. On hearing of his success in the examination he felt very much *elated*.

523. **Elegant.** Marked by refinement, grace, or symmetry. She possesses an *elegant* figure.

524. **Eliminate.** To remove, especially as injurious or superfluous ; eject ; separate and expel : applied to both mental and material things ; as to *eliminate* personal considerations ; to *eliminate* waste from the system.

525. **Elocution.** The art of correct intonation, inflection, and gesture in public speaking or reading. He stood first in the *elocution* competition.

526. **Eloquent.** Persuasive ; convincing. He delivered an *eloquent* speech.

527. **Elucidate.** To throw light upon ; clear up ; make plain. Will you please *elucidate* this point ?

528. **Elude.** To avoid or escape from by dexterity or artifice ; baffle the search or enquiry of ; evade. The dacoits *eluded* the police.

529. **Elusive.** Tending to slip away or escape ; hard to understand ; baffling ; hard to grasp or keep ; as, the *elusive* dream of wealth.

530. **Elysium.** The Greek paradise or abode of the blessed dead ; a place or condition of supreme delight ; a paradise. Kashmir is an *elysium* on earth.

531. **Emanate.** To flow forth or proceed, as from a source, take rise ; originate. I cannot say from where this news has *emanated*.

532. **Emaciate.** To make lean ; cause to lose flesh. Long illness has completely *emaciated* him.

533. **Emancipate.** To release from bondage or slavery ; liberate ; set free. It was after long struggle that India was *emancipated* from foreign rule.

534. **Emancipation.** Liberation from bondage, disability or dependence, or from any injurious or undue restraint or influence ; as, *emancipation* from evil association.

535. **Emasculate.** Weaken. Foreign rule *emasculates* a nation.

536. **Embargo.** A prohibition by the sovereign power of a nation temporarily restraining vessels from leaving or entering its ports ; authoritative stoppage of foreign commerce or of any special trade. The Government of India have put on *embargo* on Portuguese ships.

537. **Embark.** To put or go on board, a vessel or boat ; to venture or invest, as time, money, etc. in a venture, occupation. He had made full preparations before *embarking* on the voyage. He is now *embarking* on a new career.

538. **Embarrass.** To confuse ; disconcert ; flutter ; involve in difficulties. The Chinese incursions in Indian territory have greatly *embarrassed* the Indian Government.

539. **Embellish.** To beautify by adding ornamental features ; ornament ; decorate ; to heighten the interest, as a story, by imaginative addition. He is busy *embellishing* his house.

540. **Embitter.** To render bitter, unhappy or resentful. Domestic quarrels have *embittered* the relation between the two brothers.

541. **Embezzle.** To appropriate fraudulently to one's own use. He has been dismissed on the charge of *embezzling* public money.

542. **Embodiment.** Incarnation ; a concrete example. She is an *embodiment* of virtue.

543. **Embrace.** To accept willingly ; adopt ; avail one-
self of. He has embraced Buddhism.

544. **Embroid.** To involve in dissension or strife ; to render
complicated or confused ; entangle. I do not want to *embroid*
myself in these difficulties.

545. **Emit.** To send or give out ; discharge. This drain
emits bad smell.

546. **Emolument.** The compensation, salary, fees ; profit.
What total *emoluments* do you receive from the college ?

547. **Emotive.** Tending to excite emotions ; emotional. I
appreciate his *emotive* eloquence.

548. **Emphasise.** To bring out clearly and forcibly ;
make especially distinct, positive, or impressive. He *emphasis-*
ed on this point again and again.

549. **Emphatic.** Forceful and decisive ; striking ; forcible ;
positive. The Prime Minister has made an *emphatic* statement
on the Indo-Chinese border issue.

550. **Emporium.** A store having general merchandise.
In the Industrial Exhibition the Kashmir *emporium* was the
best.

551. **Emulate.** To strive to equal or surpass ; vie with.
We should try to *emulate* great men.

552. **Encomium.** A formal expression of praise ; an eulogy.
At the public meeting *encomiums* were showered on the Prime
Minister.

553. **Encroach.** To invade partially or insidiously and
appropriate the possessions or province of another ; trench on
another's limits by gradual usurpation or intrusion ; transgress
the just and established bounds ; make inroads ; infringe ; as
the water is *encroaching* on the land ; he *encroaches* on my
rights ; age *encroaches* on man's faculties.

554. **Encumber.** (a) To obstruct or hinder in action or
movement ; impede with obstacles ; embarrass ; weigh down ;
perplex ; as, he is *encumbered* with cares. (b) To charge or
burden with financial obligations, as debts or mortgages ; as,
the farm is heavily *encumbered*.

555. **Encumbrance.** One's wife, child, or dependents.
He is a bachelor without any *encumbrance*.

556. **Endorse.** (a) To write one's name on the back of a cheque, draft etc. to assign it or to guarantee its payment. Please *endorse* this cheque. (b) To give sanction to. The bill was *endorsed* by the Parliament.

557. **Endowment.** Money or property given for the permanent use of an institution, person, or object. Our college has got rich *endowments*.

558. **Enervate.** To deprive of nerve, energy, or vigour ; weaken. Malaria *enervates* a person.

559. **Enfeeble.** To render feeble. Internal dissensions *enfeeble* a nation.

560. **Engender.** To bring or to come into existence ; produce ; beget ; generate. Regular exercise *engenders* good health.

561. **Engineer.** (a) To put through or manage by contrivance ; as, to *engineer* a scheme. (b) To plan and superintend the construction of ; superintend or control as engineer ; as to *engineer* a swimming pool.

562. **Engross.** To occupy completely ; absorb. He was completely *engrossed* in his studies.

563. **Engulf.** To swallow up ; to bury or overwhelm completely. He is *engulfed* by misfortunes.

564. **Enhance.** To make higher. India has *enhanced* her reputation in the international sphere.

565. **Enigma.** An obscure or ambiguous saying ; a riddle. His statement is an *enigma* to me.

566. **Enigmatic.** Ambiguous ; puzzling. He always talks in *enigmatic* terms.

567. **Enjoin.** To lay a command or injunction upon ; charge ; command. Every religion *enjoins* on his followers to speak the truth.

568. **Enlighten.** To bestow mental or spiritual light upon ; impart knowledge to. We have been greatly *enlightened* by his speech.

569. **Enlist.** To engage and place upon the lists for

service ; to enter voluntarily the military or naval service. He *enlisted* himself as a soldier.

570. **Enliven.** To make lively, cheerful, or sprightly ; to impart life to ; make active or vigorous. He *enlivened* his speech by witty remarks.

571. **En masse.** In a body ; by the bulk ; wholesale. The students left the class-room *en masse*.

572. **Ennui.** A feeling of listless weariness resulting from satiety. Too much indulgence in worldly pleasures produces *ennui*.

573. **Enormity.** The state of being outrageous or extremely wicked ; a great or flagrant instance of wickedness or depravity ; an extreme or outrageous offence ; atrocity. The dacoits committed many *enormities* in the village.

574. **Enrol.** To enlist in a military body or as a member of a society or the like. He has been *enrolled* as a member of the Theosophical Society.

575. **En route.** On the road ; on the way. *En route* Bombay he stayed at Agra for a few days.

576. **Enshrine.** To cherish devoutly. I will always *enshrine* your memory.

577. **Entail.** To necessitate ; impose ; involve. An Indian marriage *entails* great expenditure.

578. **Entangle.** To catch in a snare ; hamper ; perplex. I do not want to *entangle* myself in this controversy.

579. **Enthral.** To bring under an overmastering influence ; charm ; to enslave. The audience were *enthralled* by his speech. That woman *enthralled* him completely.

580. **Enthuse.** To render enthusiastic ; yield to or display enthusiasm. His speech *enthused* the audience.

581. **Entice.** To draw, or attempt to draw (especially into evil), through the desires, hopes etc., allure. He was *enticed* by her charming manners.

582. **Entitle.** To give a title to ; to authorise to receive or require. He is not *entitled* to occupy this house.

583. **Entreat.** To solicit with importunity; supplicate; plead. The poor man *entreated* his rich friend to help him.
584. **Entrench.** To establish firmly. He is now *entrenched* in his business.
585. **Enviably.** Adapted to excite envy; very desirable; covetable. He is occupying an *enviable* position.
586. **Environment.** One's surroundings or external circumstances. One has to adjust oneself to one's *environments*.
587. **Envisage.** To present as an image; to see as an image. The political pundits *envisage* the Third World War in the near future. Chinese incursions *envisage* grave danger to India.
588. **Enwrap.** To enfold in a cover; wrap up; hence, to engage completely; absorb mentally. He was *enwrapped* in sleep, or a book.
589. **Epistle.** A written message; communication; letter; more formal than *letter*, and especially applied to ancient epistolary writings of sacred character or of literary excellence; as, the *epistles* of St. Paul.
590. **Epitaph.** An inscription on a tomb or monument in honour or in memory of the dead. He prepared his own *epitaph* to be engraved on his tomb.
591. **Equable.** Of uniform condition or movement, steady; even; not readily disturbed. He is a man of *equable* disposition.
592. **Equanimity.** Evenness of mind or temper; composure; calmness. He preserves *equanimity* even in the face of worst provocation.
593. **Equitable.** Characterised by equity, or fairness and just dealing; impartial. The father made an *equitable* distribution of his property among his sons.
594. **Errant.** Roving or wandering; erring; erratic. There are many *errant* planets in the sky.
595. **Erratic.** Not conforming to rules or standards; irregular; eccentric. He is a man of *erratic* habits.
596. **Erudite.** Very learned. Dr. Radhakrishnan is an *erudite* scholar.

597. Erudition. Extensive knowledge of history, literature, languages etc.; accomplished scholarship. He is a man of great *erudition*.

598. Eruption. (a) A breaking out, as in a rash. There are *eruptions* all over his body. (b) Any sudden outbreak, as of armed forces. There have recently been several *eruptions* in Iraq.

599. Eschew. To shun, as something unworthy or injurious. We must *eschew* falsehood.

600. Escort. To accompany for the purpose of guarding or for companionship; conduct; convoy. The speaker was *escorted* from the platform by the police on account of rowdiness among the audience.

601. Espouse. (a) To marry. He *espoused* his cousin. (b) To take upon oneself the advocacy or defence of. He always *espouses* the cause of the poor and helpless.

602. Estrange. To make stranger. The two brothers have been *estranged*.

603. Ethereal. Heavenly. During meditation a sage experiences *ethereal* happiness.

604. Eulogy. A spoken or written laudation of a person's life or character; praise. The court poet wrote an *eulogy* of the king.

605. Evanescent. Passing away, or liable to pass away, gradually or imperceptibly. The pleasures of this world are *evanescent*.

606. Evasive. Tending or seeking to evade; marked by evasion; elusive. He gave me an *evasive* reply.

607. Eventful. Attended or characterised by important or noteworthy events; momentous. The summit talk was an *eventful* affair.

608. Eventual. Consequential; ultimate. What is the *eventual* outcome of all these discussions?

609. Evince. To display; exhibit. The Minister *evinced* great interest in the school sports.

610. Exacerbate. To make sharp or bitter; aggravate. His interference has greatly *exacerbated* the situation.

611. **Exacting.** Making unreasonable or inconsiderate demands; taxing; arduous. The work I have undertaken is highly *exacting*.

612. **Exaggerate.** To represent extravagantly; overstate; to exceed the bounds of truth by overstatement. He has greatly *exaggerated* the havoc wrought by floods.

613. **Exasperate.** To irritate exceedingly; enrage. On hearing these insulting remarks he felt greatly *exasperated*.

614. **Exclusive.** (a) Select; as, an *exclusive* social circle. (b) Leaving out of count, non-inclusive. He owes this amount to the bank *exclusive* of interest.

615. **Excommunicate.** To expel in disgrace from any organisation. On account of his inter-caste marriage, he has been *excommunicated* by the members of his caste.

616. **Excruciating.** Causing or inflicting intense pain; agonising. His son's death was the most *excruciating* event in his life.

617. **Exculpate.** To exonerate; excuse. He has been *exculpated* by his employer.

618. **Exemplary.** (a) Serving as a model or example worthy of imitation; commendable, as *exemplary* conduct. (b) Serving as or furnishing a warning example; as, *exemplary* damages, a most *exemplary* punishment.

619. **Exempt.** To free or excuse from some burdensome obligation to which others are subject; grant immunity to; as, to *exempt* from military service.

620. **Exhilaration.** Animation; enlivenment; stimulation. In the bracing climate of the hills one gets a feeling of *exhilaration*.

621. **Exhortation.** Admonition; earnest advice. The teacher gave an *exhortation* to the students to be faithful.

622. **Exigency.** The state of being urgent or exigent; pressing need or demand; a case requiring immediate attention. In an *exigency* please ring me up.

623. **Exodus.** A going forth or departure, as of a multitude from a place or country. There has recently been a great *exodus* of the Hindus from East Pakistan.

624. **Exonerate.** To indicate, clear from accusation or blame; acquit. exculpate. He has been *exonerated* by the court.

625. **Exorbitant.** Going beyond usual and proper limits, as in price or demand; excessive; extravagant. The shopkeepers are charging an *exorbitant* price for sugar.

626. **Exotic.** Belonging by nature or origin to another part of the world; brought in from abroad; strange; as an *exotic* flower.

627. **Ex-parte.** Emanating from or relating to one side only. In the absence of the respondent, the Judge gave an *ex-parte* decision.

628. **Expatiate.** To enlarge; discuss fully. Will you please *expatiate* this statement.

629. **Expatriate.** To derive (a person) from his native land; exile; banish. Many of the Korean prisoners of war were *expatriated*.

630. **Expediency.** The quality of being proper; suitable; advantageousness; fitness. *Expediency* requires that you should not lose patience.

631. **Expedient.** Serving to promote a desired end; suitable under the circumstances; advisable. It is highly *expedient* that you should win the favour of your boss.

632. **Expedite.** To hasten the movement or progress of; advance; facilitate; accelerate. The building of roads has been greatly *expedited* in the frontier regions of India.

633. **Expiate.** To atone for, as by suffering. Some people visit the holy place to *expiate* their sins.

634. **Explicit.** Plainly expressed, or that plainly expresses; having no disguised meaning or reservation; definite; open; unreserved. Please tell me in *explicit* terms what you require from me.

635. **Exploit.** (a) To put to advantageous use; take advantage of; especially to utilise in selfish schemes. The capitalists *exploit* the people. (b) To put to use; make completely available. The Government of India have made a scheme for *exploiting* water power in the country.

636. **Exponent.** Any person or thing that represents the character or principles of something. Mr. Krishna Menon is the *exponent* of Mr. Nehru's foreign policy at the United Nations.

637. **Expostulate.** To reason earnestly with a person against some action. I had to *expostulate* with him on this point.

638. **Expound.** To explain the points principles or meanings of ; interpret ; elucidate. The lawyers *expound* the law point very well.

639. **Expropriate.** To take from the private owner for public use ; to deprive of rights of property. During the war the Government *expropriated* many buildings.

540. **Expunge.** To blot or scratch out, as from a record or list ; obliterate ; efface ; destroy. The Judge ordered these obscene remarks to be *expunged*.

641. **Expurgate.** To clear, as a book, of whatever is considered objectionable : usually from the point of view of morals or religion. Certain obscene passages have been *expurgated* from the plays of Shakespeare.

642. **Exquisite.** Delicately sensitive and accurate ; nice ; fastidious. He is a man of *exquisite* taste.

643. **Extant.** Still existing and known ; living. These superstitions are still *extant* in some regions of Africa.

644. **Extemporary.** Made for the occasion ; as, an *extemporary* shelter.

645. **Extempore.** Done on the spur of the moment ; extemporaneous ; unstudied ; offhand. He delivered an *extempore* speech.

646. **Extenuate.** To represent as less blameworthy than it might be ; diminish the gravity or importance of ; mitigate ; palliate. There is nothing on record which can *extenuate* his misdeeds.

647. **Exterminate.** To destroy entirely ; annihilate. Hitler *exterminated* a large number of Poles.

648. **Extinct.** (a) Extinguished ; inactive ; quenched ; as, an *extinct* volcano. (b) Exterminated ; no longer existing as,

an *extinct* animal or species (c) Void ; lapsed ; as an *extinct* title.

649. **Extinction.** Complete destruction ; annihilation. Some of the rare species of birds are in danger of *extinction*.

650. **Extirpate.** To root out ; eradicate ; destroy wholly. The king *extirpated* all his rivals.

651. **Extol.** To praise in the highest terms ; magnify. The foreign policy of Mr. Nehru was *extolled* in the Lok Sabha.

652. **Extort.** To obtain from a person by violence, threat, oppression etc. ; to exact illegally. The judge blamed the police for *extorting* confession from the accused.

653. **Extra mural.** Situated without or beyond the walls, as of fortified city ; beyond the boundaries of an educational institution ; as, *extra-mural* games.

654. **Extricate.** To liberate from entanglement ; to set free from hindrance, perplexities or the like. It was with great difficulty that I could *extricate* myself from the clutches of that rogue.

655. **Exuberant.** Marked by plentifulness ; overflowing ; producing copiously. He is a man of *exuberant* energy.

656. **Exultant.** Rejoicing triumphantly ; denoting great joy. He was *exultant* at his success in the examination.

657. **Fabricate.** To invent, fancifully or falsely ; concoct. The complainant *fabricated* the whole story. The accountant *fabricated* the accounts.

658. **Facetious.** Indulging in, characterised by, or marked by wit or humour ; jocular ; jocose ; funny. He related many *facetious* stories.

659. **Facilitate.** To make easier or more convenient. Your recommendations will *facilitate* his promotion.

660. **Factionous.** Given to, or promoting faction ; turbulent ; partisan. In every political organisation there is a *factionous* element.

661. **Fake.** Fictitious ; deceptive. It is a *fake* coin.

662. **Fallacy.** Anything that deceives the mind or eye ; deception. It is a *fallacy* that all policemen are corrupt.

663. **Falter.** To show physical or moral hesitancy ; be undecided ; to speak or express with broken utterance, or act with irresolution or weaken ; waver ; tremble. Once you have made a decision, you should not *falter*.

664. **Famish.** To suffer or die from lack of nourishment ; starve. The garrison *famished* for lack of food supply.

665. **Fantastic.** (a) Capricious ; whimsical ; as, a *fantastic* imagination. (b) Fanciful ; illusory. China has made *fantastic* claims on Indian territory.

666. **Fascinate.** To exercise an irresistible or powerful influence over ; bewitch ; enchant ; to attract irresistibly through the passions, affections, or feelings ; captivate. He was *fascinated* by her beauty.

667. **Fathom.** To find the depth or get into the bottom of ; understand ; sound ; interpret. No one can *fathom* the mystery of life.

668. **Fatuous.** (a) Stubbornly blind or foolish ; idiotic. I do not like that *fatuous* person. (b) Baseless ; illusory. Your ideas on this matter are *fatuous*.

669. **Feasible.** That may be done ; practicable ; open to being dealt with successfully. The ideas that you have put forward are not *feasible*.

670. **Felicitous.** Happy in operation or effect ; appropriate ; apt. On this occasion he made some very *felicitous* remarks.

671. **Felicity.** A state of great and well-founded happiness, comfort and content ; good fortune ; blissfulness. In his new position he is enjoying perfect *felicity*.

672. **Felony.** An offence of great enormity, as treason, murder, rape, robbery, arson. A person accused of *felony* can not be released on bail.

673. **Ferment.** Excitement ; agitation. After the riots the whole town was in *ferment*.

674. **Fervent.** Ardent in feeling ; fervid. The Prime Minister made a *fervent* appeal for unity.

675. **Fickle.** Inconstant in feeling or purpose ; changeful ; capricious. Women are often *fickle*.

676. Fictitious. Belonging to or of the nature of fiction ; counterfeit ; false ; assumed. The author has given himself a *fictitious* name. The story that he has narrated is absolutely *fictitious*.

677. Fidelity. Loyalty ; devotion. One must show *fidelity* to a friend.

678. Fiend. (a) An intensely malicious or wicked person ; one having a cruel, diabolical spirit. You should not fall into the clutches of that *fiend*. (b) One unduly devoted to some theory or occupation ; one exceptionally interested in and clever and talented in a certain subject ; as, an algebra *fiend* ; (c) A crank, monomaniac ; as, a fresh-air *fiend* ; especially one morbidly addicted to the use of narcotic drug or some deleterious habit ; as, an opium *fiend*.

679. Filthy. Foul ; obscene. He uses *filthy* language.

680. Finesse. Subtle contrivance ; strategem ; dexterity ; artfulness ; skill. Everybody admired his *finesse*.

681. Fiscal. Pertaining to the treasury or finances of a government ; financial. The Government has to change its *fiscal* policy as there is a great slump in business.

682. Fitful. Occurring in fits ; marked by fits ; spasmodic ; capricious. He is a man of *fitful* temperament.

683. Flaccid. Lacking firmness or elasticity ; having no resistance ; flabby. The skin of an old man becomes *flaccid*.

684. Flagrant. Openly scandalous ; notorious ; heinous. This is a most *flagrant* instance of bad manners.

685. Flaunt. To display ostentatiously ; parade. He is in the habit of *flaunting* his fine clothes.

686. Flippant. Light trifling ; shallow and impertinent. He made some *flippant* remarks in this connection.

687. Flinty. Hard ; cruel ; obdurate. He is a man of *flinty* temperament.

688. Flop. (a) To tumble about ; fall or drop heavily. His whole business has *flopped*. (b) An utter failure, or a person who has failed. His business proved to be a *flop*. He is a complete *flop* in his life.

689. **Florid.** Having a bright colour ; of a lively reddish hue ; excessively ornate ; blooming ; flowery. He writes in a highly *florid* style.

690. **Flout.** To scoff at ; mock ; jeer. He *flouted* the orders of his elder brother.

691. **Fluctuate.** To move like waves ; undulate. The prices of foodgrains are *fluctuating*.

692. **Fluent.** Ready in speaking or writing ; voluble ; copious. He is a very *fluent* speaker.

693. **Fluke.** A lucky stroke or accident. His success in the examination is a mere *fluke*.

694. **Flurry.** Flutter ; hurry. Why are you in a *flurry* ?

695. **Fluster.** To throw into a confused state ; confuse. His failure in the examination has completely *flustered* him.

696. **Flutter.** Agitation ; confused or tumultuous emotion. The news of the Mayor's death caused a *flutter* in the town.

697. **Foil.** To render ineffectual ; frustrate. The Chinese attempts to occupy a part of Indian territory were *foiled* by the border police.

698. **Foment.** To stir up to heat or violence ; instigate. Some rowdy persons are responsible for *fomenting* trouble.

699. **Fool-proof.** So simple as to be understood or operated by a fool ; so constructed as to operate smoothly and safely no matter how ignorant the operator. He has discovered a *fool-proof* method of operating this machine.

700. **Forfeit.** To incur the loss of through some fault, omission, error, or offence. On account of his misdeeds he has *forfeited* his right to his father's property.

701. **Forgery.** The act of falsely making or materially altering, with intent to defraud, any writing which, if genuine, might be of legal efficacy or the foundation of a legal liability. He has been accused of *forgery*.

702. **Formidable.** Exciting fear ; dangerous to encounter ; difficult to accomplish. The Lion is a *formidable* beast.

703. **Fortitude.** Strength of mind to meet or endure unfalter-

ingly pain, adversity, or peril ; patient and constant courage. He faced his misfortunes with *fortitude*.

704. **Fortuitous.** Occurring by chance, as opposed to design ; casual ; accidental. It was simply a *fortuitous* remark.

705. **Founder.** (a) To become filled with water and sink, as a vessel. The ship *foundered* on the sub-merged rocks. (b) To fail in any way ; miscarry ; ruined. All his plans have *foundered*.

706. **Fractionous.** Disposed to rebel ; restive ; unruly ; peevish. Army was sent to suppress the *fractionous* tribesmen.

707. **Fraught.** Freightened ; laden ; full. The Chinese plans are *fraught* with danger for India.

708. **Frantic.** Manifesting excessive excitement ; frenzied. He made *frantic* efforts to save the drowning child.

709. **Frenzy.** Violent agitation ; fury ; madness ; delirium. The wounded beast was in a *frenzy*.

710. **Fret.** To irritate ; worry ; be troubled ; complain. He is in the habit of *fretting* over trivial matters.

711. **Fritter.** To waste or disperse little by little.. You should not *fritter* away your energies.

712. **Fructuous.** Productive ; fertile ; fruitful. This is a very *fructuous* piece of land.

713. **Frugal.** Exercising economy ; saving ; sparing. He is a man of very *frugal* habits.

714. **Fugacious.** Having a fugitive tendency ; transitory ; volatile. The worldly pleasures are *fugacious*.

715. **Fugitive.** (a) Fleeing from pursuit, danger, arrest etc. The *fugitives* are still at large. (b) Transient, not fixed or lasting. The worldly pleasures are *fugitive*.

716. **Fumble.** To feel about blindly or clumsily ; grope about with uncertainty. He was *fumbling* for his clothes in the dark.

717. **Garrulous.** Given to continuous and tedious talking. Old persons are often *garrulous*.

718. **Generate.** To produce ; create ; make available for effective use. Electricity is *generated* from water.

719. **Ghastly.** Having a haggard, death like appearance ; terrifying or shocking. The wounded soldier presented a *ghastly* sight.

720. **Gigantic.** Like a giant, colossal ; huge ; tremendous ; extraordinary. There was a *gigantic* tree in the forest.

721. **Glaring.** Plainly or unpleasantly conspicuous. He has made a *glaring* mistake.

722. **Glutton.** An excessive eater ; one who has an excessive appetite for anything. Do not invite him to dinner ; he is a *glutton*.

723. **Grandiose.** Having an imposing style ; impressive ; grand. He writes in a *grandiose* style.

724. **Gravitate.** To move as though drawn by a powerful force. The things which you are destined to have will *gravitate* to you even without your efforts.

725. **Gregarious.** Having the habit of associating in flocks, herds, or companies. The monkey is a *gregarious* animal.

726. **Grisly.** Savage looking ; fear inspiring ; horrifying. The murderer had a *grisly* appearance.

727. **Grouse.** To grumble. He is always *grousing* against his brother.

728. **Grovel.** To lie abjectly prostrate ; to creep on earth. In olden days people used to *grovel* before kings.

729. **Grudge.** To envy one the possession of. He *grudges* even my humble cottage.

730. **Gruelling.** Severe, exorbitant ; punishing. I had to work under the *gruelling* heat of the sun.

731. **Gruesome.** Frightening ; grisly. A *gruesome* murder was committed last year in this house.

732. **Gullible.** Capable of being easily duped or deceived ; simple ; credulous. He is a man of *gullible* nature.

733. **Hackle.** To tear into pieces. The candidate for the Lok Sabha was greatly *hacked* by the voters.

734. **Handicap.** To encumber ; hinder ; retard. On account of his ill health he is greatly *handicapped* in his profession.

735. **Havoc.** General carnage or destruction. Famine has wrought *havoc* in the area.

736. **Hazard.** To venture ; to take the risk. Every candidate for election has to *hazard* defeat.

737. **Hectic.** Wild ; reckless ; excitable. He had to spend *hectic* days on account of the serious illness of his son.

738. **Heinous.** Extremely wicked ; atrocious ; odious ; sinful. During the Partition days many *heinous* crimes were committed.

739. **Herald.** (a) A precursor ; harbinger. A swallow is a *harbinger* of spring. (b) To announce publicly ; usher in ; proclaim. The Independence of India has *heralded* many changes.

740. **Heritage.** An estate that passes by descent ; that which is inherited. The national monuments are our proud *heritage*.

741. **Hideous.** Shocking or dreadful, especially in looks ; ghastly ; revolting. The murderer had a *hideous* appearance.

742. **Hireling.** Serving for hire ; venal. Rich persons have many *hirelings*.

743. **Hoary.** White, as from age ; ancient. These customs have come down to us from the *hoary* past.

744. **Hoist.** To raise to a higher position ; lift or heave up. On the Independence Day national flags are *hoisted* on all public buildings.

745. **Homily.** A serious admonition, especially upon morals or conduct. While teaching *Macbeth* the teacher gave us a long *homily*.

746. **Humiliate.** He felt greatly *humiliated* on account of his son's misconduct.

747. **Humility.** Deference ; courtesy ; kindness ; an act of submission. Though rich he is full of *humility*.

748. **Hybrid.** Produced by interbreeding or cross-fertilization ; mixed. It is a *hybrid* flower.

749. **Hypocrite.** One who acts a false part or makes false profession. A *hypocrite* is hated by everybody.

750. **Identical.** Absolutely the same ; the very same. These two buildings are *identical*.

751. **Ignominious.** Entailing or implying dishonour or disgrace ; despicable ; humiliating. Dictators often meet an *ignominious* fall.

752. **Imbecile.** Having the mental faculties feeble or defective ; feeble-minded ; a person of feeble mind. After the death of his son he has become *imbecile*.

753. **Imbibe.** To take up by absorption ; drink. We must *imbibe* good habits.

754. **Imbue.** To drench ; wet or moisten. He is *imbued* with high moral qualities.

755. **Imbroglia.** A troublesome complication of affairs ; a misunderstanding attended by ill-feeling ; perplexity ; strife. On account of his misconduct he has put himself in an *imbroglio*.

756. **Immemorial.** Reaching back beyond memory ; having its origin in the indefinite past. These customs have come down from times *immemorial*.

757. **Imminent.** About to happen ; impending, said especially of danger or evil. War seems to be *imminent*.

758. **Immolate.** To offer, as upon an altar or in sacrifice. She *immolated* herself on the funeral pyre of her husband.

759. **Immunity.** Freedom or exemption as from a penalty, burden, duty or evil. Vaccination gives *immunity* from small pox.

760. **Impartial.** Not partial ; unbiased ; just. A judge should be *impartial*.

761. **Impasse.** A blind alley ; any serious and unsurmountable obstacle or problem. In the matter of food our country is faced with an *impasse*.

762. **Impassioned.** Fervent ; stirring. The Prime Minister delivered an *impassioned* speech.

763. **Impeach.** (a) To bring discredit upon ; challenge ; call in question. He has tried to *impeach* my honesty. (b) To charge with crime or misdemeanour in office. The President of

India cannot be prosecuted by any court in India, but can be *impeached* by both the Houses of Parliament.

764. **Impeccable.** Faultless. He is *impeccable* in his dress.

765. **Impecunious.** Having no money ; habitually poor. I have always found him *impecunious*.

766. **Impede.** To be an obstacle to ; obstruct. He always tries to *impede* my progress.

767. **Impediment.** That which hinders or impedes ; an obstruction. Why do you offer *impediments* in my work ?

768. **Impending.** Hanging over ; threatening ; about to happen. Please save me from this *impending* disaster.

769. **Impenitent.** Not repentant ; hardened ; obdurate. In spite of his suffering so much humiliation he is still *impenitent*.

770. **Imperative.** Obligatory ; not to be avoided. It is *imperative* on your part to serve your parents.

771. **Imperceptible.** That cannot be perceived ; inappreciable by mind or sense ; undiscernible. An *imperceptible* change has come in him.

772. **Imperious.** Assuming and determined to command ; domineering ; arrogant. I cannot get along smoothly with a person of *imperious* nature.

773. **Imperil.** To place in peril ; endanger. If you cross the railway line, you *imperil* your life.

774. **Impersonation.** The act of representing under the form of a person. *Impersonation* is a serious crime.

775. **Impertinent.** (a) Rude ; impudent. His servant has become very *impertinent*. (b) Irrelevant ; not to the point. After the lecture was over, a few among the audience put some *impertinent* questions.

776. **Impervious.** Not capable of being influenced by ; deaf to. His mind is *impervious* to reason.

777. **Impetuous.** Characterised by energy or violent force. He did all this in *impetuous* haste.

778. **Impetus.** Momentum ; impulse ; incentive. In his case the promise of a reward served as an *impetus* for hard work.

779. **Impinge.** To encroach ; infringe. You should not *impinge* upon the rights of others.

780. **Implacable.** That cannot be placated or appeased ; inexorable. His employer is a man of *implacable* nature.

781. **Implement.** To carry into effect ; fulfil ; accomplish. Steps are being taken to *implement* the decision of the Managing Committee.

782. **Implicate.** To entangle ; to show or prove to be involved in. The police are trying to *implicate* some innocent persons in this case.

783. **Implicit.** (a) Arising from thorough confidence in another. The people of India have an *implicit* faith in Mr. Nehru. (b) Essential ; potential. The man is *implicit* in child.

784. **Implore.** To entreat ; pray. The beggar was *implored* the passers-by to help him in his distress.

785. **Imply.** To involve or intimate a meaning not expressed ; signify. His silence *implies* consent.

786. **Import.** Meaning ; significance. I cannot understand the *import* of his speech.

787. **Importunate.** Urgent in character ; insistent. He made *importunate* demands for money.

788. **Importune.** To urge with frequent application ; solicit pertinaciously. He *importuned* me to help him in this matter.

789. **Impose.** (a) To palm off something as genuine. He *imposed* a fraud upon me. (b) To levy or exact. Very heavy taxes have been *imposed* on high incomes.

790. **Imposing.** Grand ; elegant. In Delhi there are many *imposing* buildings.

791. **Impostor.** One who deceives by false pretences. Beware of him ; he is an *impostor*.

792. **Impoverish.** To reduce to poverty ; deteriorate. His extravagant habits have *impoverished* him.

793. **Impregnable.** Proof against attack ; that cannot be taken. The Poona Fort was considered to be *impregnable*.

794. **Impromptu.** Made, done, or uttered on the spur of the moment ; extempore ; offhand. He made an *impromptu* speech.

795. **Improvident.** Lacking foresight or thrift ; thriftless. *Improvident* persons ultimately get into trouble.

796. **Improvise.** To compose, recite, sing, play etc. without previous study or preparation ; to contrive or devise on the spur of the moment. A play has been *improvised* to be staged on the Independence Day.

797. **Impudent.** Offensively bold ; immodest ; shameless. He has become unpopular on account of his *impudent* behaviour.

798. **Impulsive.** Actuated by impulse ; acting by instantaneous or intermittent force. He is a man of excitable and *impulsive* temperament.

799. **Impute.** To set to the account of a person ; charge ; attribute, specially in a bad sense. Please do not *impute* personal motives in this case.

800. **Inadvertent.** Done without consideration ; habitually heedless. Please do not be offended at these remarks as they were made by him *inadvertently*.

801. **Inane.** Wanting in understanding ; silly. Having no substance or contents ; vacant. He always makes *inane* remarks.

802. **Inaugurate.** To begin ; originate, usually of something successful and beneficial ; to celebrate the opening or introduction of. The vice-chancellor will *inaugurate* the Music Conference.

803. **Incarnate.** (a) To embody in a living being. The warrior *incarnates* the spirit of battle. (b) Personified. The Hindus look upon Shri Rama as God *incarnate*. He is a devil *incarnate*.

804. **Incendiary.** (a) Tending to inflame passion. He made an *incendiary* speech. (b) Capable of generating excessive heat, an *incendiary* bomb.

805. **Incense.** To inflame or incite to anger. On hearing these insulting remarks he was greatly *incensed*.

806. **Incentive.** Encouraging or impelling; that which incites or tends to incite, to action. A rich man's son has no *incentive* to work.

807. **Inception.** The initial period; beginning. Since its very *inception* the school has been making rapid progress.

808. **Incessant.** Continued or repeated without cessation. He has been making *incessant* demands for money.

809. **Incidence.** The rate or range of occurrence of a disease. There has been a high *incidence* of typhus this year.

810. **Incidental.** Occurring in the course of something; contingent; happening without regularity or design; casual. We must also provide for *incidental* expenditure in this project.

811. **Incipient.** Inchoate; belonging to the first stage. The disease is still in the *incipient* stage.

812. **Incisive.** Cutting; trenchant; acute; as, *incisive* wit; an *incisive* style.

813. **Inclement.** Harsh; severe; rigorous. The weather in January is *inclement*.

814. **Inclusive.** (a) Including within; surrounding. The list is *inclusive* of all items. (b) Including the things, times, places, limits or extremes mentioned; as, from A to Z *inclusive*.

815. **Incogitable.** Not capable of being known; inconceivable. God is *incogitable* by mere intellect.

816. **Incognito.** Unknown; under an assumed name, so as to avoid notice or ceremony. The King went to the Minister's house *incognito*.

817. **Incoherent.** Incongruous; unconnected. The mad man spoke some *incoherent* sentences.

818. **Incommode.** To cause inconvenience to; disturb. I am sorry to *incommode* you at this time.

819. **Incomprehensible.** Not comprehensible ; not understandable ; inconceivable. His behaviour in this matter is *incomprehensible*.

820. **Inconsistent.** Capricious ; logically incompatible ; self-contradictory. His conduct is *inconsistent* with his professed principles.

821. **Incontestable.** Not admitting controversy. India's stand on the Goa issue is *incontestable*.

822. **Incorporate.** To combine together so as to form one harmonious whole ; include ; blend. All the Insurance Companies of India have been *incorporated* in the Insurance Corporation of India.

823. **Incorrigible.** That cannot be corrected ; one who is beyond correction. It is no use giving advice to that *incorrigible* rogue.

824. **Incorruptible.** Incapable of corruption ; especially, not accessible to bribery. Government officers should be *incorruptible*.

825. **Incredible.** Beyond or difficult of belief. He related an *incredible* story.

826. **Incriminate.** To charge or connect with a crime. Police should not *incriminate* an innocent man.

827. **Inculcate.** To impress upon the mind by repeated admonition. Parents should *inculcate* good habits in their children.

828. **Incumbent.** (a) Obligatory. It is *incumbent* on every Indian to serve his country. (b) One who holds an office or performs official duties. The Vice-Principal will officiate as Principal until the new *incumbent* arrives.

829. **Incur.** To bring upon oneself, as an injurious consequence ; encounter. You will *incur* the displeasure of your father if you do not work hard.

830. **Incursion.** A hostile entrance into a territory ; a temporary invasion. The Chinese *incursions* into Indian territory have created a serious problem.

831. **Indefatigable.** Not exhausted by labour or exertion ; unflagging. He is an *indefatigable* worker.

832. **Indefeasible.** Incapable of being defeated ; set aside. or made void. India's stand on Kashmir's issue is *indefeasible*.

833. **Indelible.** That cannot be blotted out ; ineffaceable. He has created an *indelible* impression on the minds of his students.

834. **Indemnity.** (a) To compensate for loss or damage. After the First World War Germany was made to pay a huge *indemnity*. (b) Exemption from penalties or liabilities incurred. Those who took part in the strike have been given *indemnity*.

835. **Indigenous.** Originating in a (specified) place or country ; not exotic ; native. The Government of India is giving all help to *indigenous* industries in the country.

836. **Indignant.** Having just anger and scorn. On hearing these insulting remarks he felt very much *indignant*.

837. **Indiscreet.** Lacking discretion ; imprudent. He is *indiscreet* in the choice of friends.

838. **Indispensable.** Necessary or requisite for a purpose. Good diet is *indispensable* for health.

839. **Indisputable.** Unquestionable. His right to his father's property is *indisputable*.

840. **Indissoluble.** That cannot be dissolved, liquefied, or melted. Under the Hindu Law marriage is *indissoluble* except under some special circumstances.

841. **Indoctrinate.** To instruct in doctrines or principles. The Communists believe in *indoctrinating* the people.

842. **Indolent.** (a) Averse to exertion ; habitually inactive or idle. He is fed up with his *indolent* son. (b) Without pain ; sluggish ; as, an *indolent* ulcer.

843. **Indomitable.** Not to be subdued. Mahatma Gandhi had an *indomitable* will power.

844. **Indubitable.** Not open to doubt or question ; unquestionable ; certain. His success in the examination is *indubitable*.

845. **Indulgent.** Lenient. I am grateful to the audience for being *indulgent*, and listening patiently to my long, tedious speech.

846. **Ineffable.** That cannot be expressed in speech ; that must not be spoken ; too lofty or sacred for expression. God's greatness is *ineffable*.

847. **Ineligible.** Not eligible ; disqualified ; unsuitable ; inexpedient. He is *ineligible* for municipal election.

848. **Inertia.** The state of being inert ; sluggishness. When a man gets a comfortable job, he develops *inertia*.

849. **Infatuate.** To inspire with ardent passion so as to deprive of ordinary judgment. He was *infatuated* with his master's daughter.

850. **Infer.** To deduce or accept on the basis of evidence ; conclude. From his indifferent behaviour I *infer* that he is not willing to help me in this matter.

851. **Infernal.** Belonging to hell ; diabolical. He is an *infernal* rascal.

852. **Inflame.** To stimulate or rouse to unnatural activity ; excite heat or passion in ; arouse fury in. He *inflamed* the audience by his fiery speech.

853. **Inflexible.** Not to be turned from a purpose ; unyielding ; firm ; inexorable. He is a man of *inflexible* determination.

854. **Influx.** The act of flowing in ; a continuous flowing in. There has been an *influx* of refugees into India from Tibet.

855. **Infringe.** (a) To break or violate, as an oath ; trespass upon ; transgress. In doing this act he has not in any way *infringed* the law. (b) In patent law, to trespass without legal licence upon the rights secured under a patent or copyright. The publisher of this book has been prosecuted for *infringing* the copyright of another book.

856. **Infuriate.** To make furious. On hearing these insulting remarks he felt *infuriated*.

857. **Infuse.** To instil or inculcate ; to inspire with. Mr. Nehru has *infused* a new life into the country.

858. **Ingenious.** Possessed of or manifesting inventive faculty ; characterised by ingenuity ; well conceived ; apt. He made an *ingenious* speech on the occasion.

859. **Ingenuous.** Free from disguise or dissimulation ; frank ; artless. He is *ingenuous* in his talk.

860. **Ingrain.** To fix deeply ; impress upon indelibly. Discipline should be *ingrained* in a person from his childhood.

861. **Inherent.** Permanently united ; intrinsic ; innate ; essential. A poet must have certain *inherent* qualities.

862. **Inhibition.** Restriction ; repression. In his youth he suffered from various *inhibitions*.

863. **Iniquity.** Deviation from right ; wickedness ; gross injustice ; a wrongful act ; unjust thing or deed. His act is a glaring instance of *iniquity*.

864. **Initiative.** (a) A first move. In a quarrel the person who takes the *initiative* is to blame. (b) The ability for original conception and independent action. Only those who have *initiative* can succeed in life.

865. **Injunction.** A order given with authority ; a judicial order requiring the person enjoined to take or (usually) to refrain from some specified action. The Court has issued an *injunction* against the demolition of this building by the municipal authorities.

866. **Innovate.** Introduce new ideas or things. This fashion was *innovated* in Paris.

867. **Inordinate.** Not restricted by prescribed rules or bounds ; immoderate ; excessive. *Inordinate* greed leads a man into difficulties.

868. **Inquest.** A judicial inquiry ; aided by a jury ; into a special matter, as a sudden death. An *inquest* was held to determine whether it was a case of suicide or murder.

869. **Inquisitive.** Given to questioning. Children are often *inquisitive*.

870. **Inroad.** A hostile entrance into a country ; raid ; any forcible encroachment. The Chinese have made many *inroads* into Indian territory.

871. **Insatiable.** Not to be sated or satisfied ; unappeasable. Human desires are *insatiable*.

872. **Inscrutable.** That cannot be searched into ; incomprehensible ; unfathomable ; unpenetrable. *Inscrutable* are the ways of God.

873. **Insidious.** Doing or contriving harm ; working ill by slow, stealthy, and imperceptible means. I dislike him on account of his *insidious* behaviour.

874. **Insinuate.** (a) To indicate indirectly, as if by devious, artful and questionable means. He is in the habit of making *insinuating* remarks. (b) To introduce gradually or by tortuous means. The wicked man *insinuated* himself into the company of these noble people.

875. **Insipid.** Without flavour ; unsavoury ; tasteless. He narrated an *insipid* story.

876. **Insolent.** Grossly disrespectful ; offensive in language or manner ; impudent. No body likes *insolent* children.

877. **Insolvent.** Unable to meet the claims of creditors ; bankrupt ; inadequate for the payment of debt. On account of his heavy losses he has become *insolvent*.

878. **Install.** (a) To invest with office by ceremony. After the death of the king, the Crown Prince was *installed* on the throne. (b) To place in position for service or use. He has *installed* an air conditioning plant in his house.

879. **Instigate.** To bring about by inciting ; to stimulate or goad to an action, especially a bad action. Lady Macbeth *instigated* Macbeth to commit the murder of the king.

880. **Instil.** To inculcate gradually, as if drop by drop. Parents must *instil* discipline in their children.

881. **Institute.** To set in operation ; to initiate. The Government have *instituted* an inquiry into this matter.

882. **Instrumental.** Serving as a means or an instrument ; serviceable. His brother has been *instrumental* to his success in life.

883. **Insular.** Not cosmopolitan, not liberal ; not broad ; narrow. He is man of *insular* ideas and prejudices.

884. **Insurgent.** Rebellious ; rising in rebellion against an existing government. The *insurgents* were severely dealt with by the Government.

885. **Insurmountable.** Such as cannot be overcome or passed over ; insuperable. He is at present facing *insurmountable* difficulties.

886. **Insurrection.** An organised resistance to established government. The Government suppressed the *insurrection* of tribes ruthlessly.

887. **Intangible.** Not capable of being touched ; impalpable ; not directly appreciable by the mind ; unfounded. The ideas contained in this book are rather *intangible*.

888. **Integrate.** To make into or become a whole ; give the sum total of. It is proposed to *integrate* small states into a big state.

889. **Integrity.** Uprightness of character ; probity ; honesty. India needs men of *integrity*.

890. **Intelligentsia.** Intellectual or learned people, especially those capable of thinking for themselves. This book can appeal only to the *intelligentsia*.

891. **Intemperate.** (a) Given to or characterised by excessive use of alcoholic drink ; as, *intemperate* habits. (b) Excessive in character or degree ; inordinate ; inclement, as, *intemperate* weather.

892. **Intercept.** (a) To seize or stop by the way before reaching the destination ; as, to *intercept* a messenger. (b) To interrupt the course of ; cut off from sight ; disconnect ; obstruct ; stop ; as, to *intercept* the flow of water.

893. **Interlope.** To intrude into business belonging to other ; intrude wrongfully. You should not *interlope* in the affairs of others.

894. **Intermittent.** Having periods of intermission ; recurrent. He is suffering from *intermittent* fever.

895. **Interpolate.** To insert, as new or unauthorised matter, in a writing ; to make insertion. Some later writers *interpolated* their own passages in the plays of Shakespeare.

896. **Interpose.** To put forward by way of intervention or interference. The Minister *interposed* his authority in this matter.

897. **Intervene.** To interfere for some end ; interpose. Prolonged agitation against the Communist Government of Kerala compelled the Centre to *intervene*.

898. **Intractable.** Unruly ; difficult to treat. The tribes living in hills are highly *intractable*.

899. **Intransigent.** Refusing to agree or compromise ; irreconcilable. The attitude of Pakistan on the Kashmir issue is *intransigent*.

900. **Intrinsic.** Real ; true. Books sell on account of their *intrinsic* worth and not through advertisement.

901. **Introvert.** An individual with strongly self-centred patterns of emotion, fantasy, and thought ; opposed to *extrovert*. An *introvert* cannot be popular in society.

902. **Innundate.** To cover by overflowing ; flood. The market is *innundated* with foreign cloth.

903. **Invective.** Railing accusation ; abuse. In this book the author has used many *invectives* against his rivals.

904. **Invidious.** Provoking envy or ill-will ; unjustly discriminating ; displeasing. He makes *invidious* distinction between his two sons.

905. **Invoke.** To call on for aid or protection ; address, as in mercy. We should *invoke* God's mercy in our misfortunes.

906. **Involve.** To draw into entanglement ; embroil. I do not want to *involve* myself in this controversy.

907. **Invulnerable.** Not capable of being wounded ; having no weak point ; unconquerable. The position of Mr. Nehru as the Prime Minister of India is *invulnerable*.

908. **Irony.** The use of words to signify the opposite of what they usually express ; ridicule disguised as praise or compliment ; covert sarcasm or satire. His speech was full of *irony*.

909. **Irresistible.** That cannot be successfully withstood or opposed. His request for money was *irresistible*.

910. **Jocund.** Having a blithe or gay disposition or appearance ; jovial ; sportive. In spite of ill health he is always in a *jocund* mood.

911. **Judicious.** Having or acting on sound judgment ; proceeding with discretion ; manifesting forethought and sense ; wise ; prudent. He is very *judicious* in the choice of friends.

912. **Juncture.** A crisis ; exigency. Please help me in this *juncture*.

913. **Juvenile.** Characteristic of youth ; youth. The *juvenile* poems of every poet are fresh and romantic.

914. **Lacerate.** To tear raggedly, as the flesh ; to afflict with grief ; rend ; harrow, as the feeling. His son's death has *lacerated* him greatly.

915. **Lamentable.** (a) Expressing sorrow ; mournful ; as, a *lamentable* cry. (b) Exciting regret or dissatisfaction ; despicable ; deplorable ; as, a *lamentable* failure.

916. **Lampoon.** A written satire designed to bring a person into ridicule or contempt. He composed a *lampoon* to undermine the reputation of his rival.

917. **Languish.** To become weak physically or dull mentally ; lose strength or animation ; to lose zest or intensity ; droop ; pine. The poor fellow *languished* in prison.

918. **Languor.** Lassitude of body or depression of mind, as from exertion ; weakness. After living a strenuous life for many years he is now suffering from *languor*.

919. **Lapse.** (a) An interval of time. I have seen you after the *lapse* of ages. (b) To become the property of someone by the negligence, failure, or death of another. The insurance policy *lapsed* because the premium was not paid.

920. **Lassitude.** A state of disinclination to exertion ; languor ; weariness ; debility. After working hard for many years, he has now developed *lassitude*.

921. **Latent.** Not visible or apparent ; hidden ; dormant. Education develops the *latent* faculties of man.

922. **Latitude.** Extent of deviation from what is regular and customary ; independence of liberty of action or conduct ; laxity. He has given too much *latitude* to his son.

923. **Laudable.** Worthy of approval ; praiseworthy. He is engaged in the *laudable* work of helping the poor.

924. **Laureate.** Crowned or decked with laurel, as a mark of distinction and honour ; deserving of distinction ; pre-eminent. John Masefield is the present Poet *laureate* of England.

925. **Legacy.** Something left by will ; a bequest ; anything from an ancestor. British rule in India has left many good as well as bad *legacies*.

926. **Lethal.** Causing death ; deadly ; fatal. The thieves were armed with *lethal* weapons.

927. **Lethargy.** A state of inaction, indifference, or dullness, apathy. If you want to succeed in life, you must overcome *lethargy*.

928. **Levity.** Lightness of humour or temperament ; lack of mental gravity ; want of seriousness or earnestness ; frivolity ; volatility ; fickleness. Though old, he betrays *levity* in his talk and actions.

929. **Liability.** (a) The state of being liable ; or exposed to some accidental or incidental result or occurrence. In unhealthy environment liability disease is very great. (b) The condition of being responsible for a possible or actual loss, penalty, evil, expense, or burden. You must bear full *liability* for the damages.

930. **Liaison.** Pertaining to one who or that which serves to maintain unity of action, as between an executive officer and his subordinates, or between parts of an army, etc.; as, a *liaison* officer.

931. **Libel.** Anything tending to degrade or asperse character or reputation ; a false publication damaging to property or business ; any publicity circulating slanderous document. The editor of the newspaper has been sued for *libel* by the Minister.

932. **Licentious.** Exceeding the limits of propriety ; wanton ; lewd. Those who live a *licentious* life must suffer in the end.

933. **Limousine.** A large automobile, with a closed compartment for three to five passengers, and the roof projecting over the driver's seat. The visiting Prime Minister drove in a *limousine* from the air port to the Rashtrapati Bhawan.

934. **Lionise.** To treat or regard as a lion ; especially, to pay great attention to socially ; make the central figure of social entertainment, as a celebrity. Mr. Nehru is *lionised* by the people of India.

935. **Litigation.** The act of carrying on a suit in a law court : a judicial contest. Let us settle this matter ourselves and avoid *litigation*.

936. **Loathsome.** Exciting revulsion or disgust. On account of his wicked deeds he has made himself *loathsome*.

937. **Logical.** Conformed to the laws of logic ; consisting in point of reasoning ; as, a *logical* conclusion.

938. **Loquacious.** Given to continual talking ; chattering. Old men are often *loquacious*.

939. **Lucid.** Intellectually bright and clear ; mentally sound ; sane ; easily understood ; perspicuous ; clear ; shining. He gave a very *lucid* description of the accident.

940. **Lucrative.** Productive of wealth ; highly profitable. Legal profession is highly *lucrative*.

941. **Luminary.** One who enlightens men or makes clear any subject. Emerson was an American *luminary*.

942. **Lurid.** Dismal ; violent ; sensational. That wicked man is responsible for committing a *lurid* crime.

943. **Magnate.** A person of rank or importance ; one notable or powerful in any sphere. Mr. Birla is an industrial *magnate*.

944. **Magnitude.** Great size or extent ; grandeur ; importance. It is difficult to assess the *magnitude* of service that Mr. Nehru has rendered to India.

945. **Magnify.** To increase the apparent size of : to enlarge ; exaggerate. We should not *magnify* the faults of others.

946. **Mainstay.** A chief support or dependence. His son is his *mainstay* now.

947. **Malevolent.** Having an evil disposition towards others ; ill-disposed. He is a man of *malevolent* nature.

948. **Malicious.** Harbours malice, ill-will or enmity ; spiteful. His *malicious* remarks upset me very much.

949. **Malign.** To speak evil of, falsely and maliciously ; slander. He is in the habit of *maligning* his rivals.

950. **Malignant.** Having or manifesting extreme malevolence or enmity ; evil in nature, or tending to do great harm ; threatening. He is a man of *malignant* nature.

951. **Malleable.** Susceptible to the shaping power of surrounding influences ; pliant. We cannot depend upon a *malleable* person.

952. **Mammoth.** Huge ; colossal. Mr. Nehru addressed a *mammoth* gathering.

953. **Mandate.** A command ; order ; charge ; a judicial command. The High Court has issued a *mandate* to the lower court regarding this case.

954. **Manoeuvre.** To manipulate ; conduct with craftiness. Only a very clever man could *manoeuvre* all this.

955. **Manifesto.** A public, official, and authoritative declaration making announcement or explanation of intention, motives or principles of action. The Congress Party has issued its election *manifesto*.

956. **Manipulate.** (a) To handle (something) dexterously or skilfully. He has very well *manipulated* the available material. (b) To influence the action or result of artfully ; arrange deceptively ; tamper with. He has been charged with *manipulating* voters.

957. **Manual.** Done, made or used by the hand. We should not despise *manual* labour.

958. **Maraud.** To invade for the sake of booty ; ravage ; plunder ; pillage. The dacoits *marauded* the whole village.

959. **Margin.** Range or scope ; provision for increase or progress ; the difference between the cost of an article and its selling price. There is a great *margin* in the radio business.

960. **Massive.** Constituting a large mass ; ponderous ; large. He has a *massive* forehead.

961. **Materialise.** To take perceptible or substantial

form ; be developed into something tangible ; become real. In spite of his best efforts his plans have not been *materialised*.

962. **Mature** Completely developed. He is a *mature* thinker.

963. **Meddle**. To interfere in the concerns of others impertinently and without request. Why do you *meddle* with the affairs of others ?

964. **Meddlesome**. Given to meddling ; officiously inclined ; interfering ; intrusive. I always avoid *meddlesome* persons.

965. **Medley**. A mingled and confused mass of ingredients, usually incongruous ; a heterogeneous group ; jumble. A *medley* crowd had gathered at the railway station.

966. **Magomania**. A mental disorder in which the subject thinks himself great or exalted ; delusion of grandeur, power, etc. He is suffering from *magomania*.

967. **Mellow**. Soft by reason of ripeness ; well-matured ; not bitter or acid ; as, *mellow* fruit ; *mellow* wine.

968. **Memento**. A reminder to awaken memory ; souvenir ; memorial. This present will serve as a *memento* of my association with the Theosophical Society.

969. **Menace**. (a) To express a determination to inflict injury or loss upon. The dacoits have *menaced* the whole village. (b) Threatening ; threat. The dacoits are a big *menace* to the whole area.

970. **Mendicant**. Reduced to beggary ; a beggar ; especially a begging friar. We should give alms to the *mendicants*.

971. **Menial**. Pertaining to servants ; servile. The *menial* staff should be properly looked after.

972. **Mercurial**. Lively ; volatile. He is a man of *mercurial* temperament.

973. **Meretricious**. Deceitfully or artificially attractive ; vulgar. In his dress he is very *meretricious*.

974. **Meridian**. The highest or culminating point of anything ; the zenith. He died at the *meridian* of his life.

975. **Meteoric.** Transitorily brilliant. Keats had a *meteoric* career as a poet.

976. **Meticulous.** Careful about trivial matters ; finical ; particular. He is very *meticulous* about his dress.

977. **Metropolis.** A chief city, either the capital or the largest or most important city of a state or country. Delhi is the *metropolis* of India.

978. **Mettle.** Courage ; ardour. In the event of war the soldiers get an opportunity of showing their *mettle*.

979. **Middling.** Of middle rank, condition, size, or quality ; in tolerable but not good health ; in fair health. He is neither strong nor weak, but *middling*.

980. **Militant.** Of a warlike and combative tendency. The Sikhs are a *militant* race.

981. **Militate.** To have influence (against) ; to contend. Your rude behaviour will *militate* against your progress.

982. **Millennium.** A period of a thousand years ; the thousand years of the kingdom of Christ on earth ; any period of happiness, beneficial government or the like. If everybody starts following the righteous path, it will bring about the *millennium* on earth.

983. **Minute.** Exceedingly small ; unimportant ; trifling ; attending to small things ; critically careful ; very exact. He has *minute* power of observation.

984. **Mirage.** An illusion. At last when his friend refused to help him, he discovered that he was simply following the *mirage* by depending on him.

985. **Misanthrope.** One who entertains aversion to or distrust of his fellow men. As he has been deceived a number of times by his friends, he has turned a *misanthrope*.

986. **Miscreant.** A vile wretch ; an evil-doer ; villainous ; conscienceless. The *miscreant* was handed over to the police.

987. **Misconstrue.** To interpret erroneously ; put a false or unwarranted meaning to ; misunderstand. His statement has been *misconstrued* by the public.

988. **Misdemeanour.** Misbehaviour ; misdeed. He must be punished for his *misdemeanour*.

989. **Misfit.** A person who does not ~~adjust~~ or adapt himself readily to his surroundings. I am a *misfit* in frivolous company.

990. **Mitigate.** To render or become less harsh or painful ; assuage. His apology has *mitigated* his offence.

991. **Moderate.** (a) Keeping within reasonable limits ; not extreme ; excessive, or radical. As a socialist he is *moderate* in his views. (b) Medium. He is a man of *moderate* height.

992. **Modicum.** A moderate amount ; a little. He has not even a *modicum* of self-respect.

993. **Modify.** To make somewhat different ; vary. He has *modified* the details of the plan.

994. **Mofussil.** The country as distinguished from the residencies and the towns. The Principals of the *mofussil* colleges are meeting at Agra.

995. **Momentary.** Lasting but a minute. The pleasures of this world are *momentary*.

996. **Momentous.** Of great importance ; weighty. The Congress Working Committee is holding a *momentous* meeting.

997. **Monition.** Friendly counsel given by way of warning and implying caution or reproof ; admonition. He did not pay heed to my *monition*.

998. **Monotonous.** Tiresomely uniform. I am fed up with this *monotonous* existence.

999. **Monstrous.** (a) Deviating greatly from the natural or norm. He has committed a *monstrous* crime. (b) Of extraordinary size or number, excessive ; huge ; as, a *monstrous* beast or multitude.

1000. **Monument.** Something erected to perpetuate the memory of a person or of an event. The Municipal Committee of Simla have erected a *monument* of Lala Lajpat Rai.

1001. **Monumental.** (a) Serving as a monument ; memorial ; impressive ; conspicuous ; enduring. Mahatma Gandhi rendered *monumental* service to India. (b) Spectacular ; excessive ; as, a *monumental* fraud.

1002. **Moonshine.** Something visionary or unreal ; pretence ; nonsense. All his plans proved to be *moonshine*.

1003. **Morbid.** (a) Being in a diseased or abnormal state ; caused by or denoting a diseased condition of body or mind ; especially, taking an excessive interest in matters of a gruesome or unwholesome nature. He has got a *morbid* attitude to life. (b) Grisly ; gruesome ; as, a *morbid* story.

1004. **Mordacious.** Biting, or given to biting ; sarcastic. He made some very *mordacious* remarks against his opponent.

1005. **Morose.** Having a surly temper ; sullen, and austere. I do not like *morose* persons.

1006. **Mortification.** (a) The state of being humbled or depressed by disappointment. He had to suffer great *mortification* on account of his failure in the examination. (b) The act of subduing the passions and appetites by fasting, penance, or painful severities inflicted on the body. Some yogies believe in *mortification* of the flesh.

1007. **Mortify.** To humiliate ; vex ; subdue by fasting. Some yogies *mortify* the flesh.

1008. **Motivate.** To act as the motive for ; instigate ; indicate. It is difficult to know what *motivated* this murder.

1009. **Motley.** Of various colours ; a dress of various colours such as was formerly worn by court jesters. The jester was wearing a *motley*.

1010. **Muddle.** A mixed or confused condition, as of the mind ; a mess. On account of his irresponsible behaviour he now finds himself in a *muddle*.

1011. **Muffle.** To prevent from seeing, hearing, or speaking, by wrapping up the head. The thieves *muffled* him and then stole all his goods.

1012. **Multifarious.** Having great diversity or variety. A District Magistrate has to perform *multifarious* duties.

1013. **Multipurpose.** Bakhra Dam is a *multipurpose* project.

1014. **Multitude.** (a) A large gathering ; concourse. There was a *multitude* at the railway station to receive the President.

(b) A large number of things. A *multitude* of articles are available at the store.

1015. **Mumble.** To speak or utter in low, indistinct tones ; mutter. The beggar *mumbled* something.

1016. **Muster.** To summon or gather together. A large number of Chinese troops have *mustered* on the Indian border. You must *muster* strength to fight against this evil.

1017. **Mutilate.** To deprive of a limb or essential part ; maim ; disfigure. The dacoits *mutilated* the informer.

1018. **Muzzle.** To fasten the mouth to prevent from eating or biting ; to silence. The Government *muzzled* the press.

1019. **Myriad.** Composed of a very large indefinite number ; innumerable. There are *myriad* stars in the sky.

1020. **Mystify.** To confuse designedly ; perplex ; bewilder. On seeing the lion he was *mystified*.

1021. **Nascent.** Beginning to exist or develop. The disease is still in the *nascent* state.

1022. **Nauseating.** Producing disgust. His behaviour on that occasion was highly *nauseating*.

1023. **Nocturnal.** Occurring or active at night ; seeking food by night. The owl is a *nocturnal* bird.

1024. **Nomenclature.** A system of name. Every science has its own *nomenclature*.

1025. **Nominal.** Existing in name only ; inconsiderable. This book is sold only on a *nominal* price.

1026. **Nominate.** To name ; especially, to designate as a candidate for some office. He has been *nominated* by the President as a member of the Rajya Sabha.

1027. **Nominee.** (a) One who receives a nomination. He is a *nominee* of the Railway Board. (b) A designated person on whose life another's annuity depends. While filling up the form for insurance, one has to appoint a *nominee*.

1028. **Nonpareil.** Of unequalled excellence ; something of unequalled excellence. He is *nonpareil* as a poet.

1029. **Nonplussed.** Perplexed ; puzzled. When he saw his enemy before him, he was *nonplussed*.

1030. **Nostalgia.** Severe or morbid home-sickness. When the boy stayed in the hostel for the first time, he had suffered from *nostalgia*.

1031. **Notary.** An officer empowered to administer oaths. He is a public *notary*.

1032. **Notorious.** Being publicly known and the subject of general unfavourable remark. He is a *notorious* rogue of the town.

1033. **Novice.** A beginner in any business or occupation ; an untried or inexperienced person. He is still a *novice* in this trade.

1034. **Nucleus.** A central mass or kernel ; that around which something may grow. This society will provide a *nucleus* for a big national organisation.

1035. **Nuisance.** That which annoys, vexes, or harms. On account of his wickedness he has become a *nuisance* in society.

1036. **Nullify.** Make void ; annul ; destroy. Your rude behaviour will *nullify* all your good actions.

1037. **Obdurate.** Unmoved by feelings of humanity or pity ; inexorable. He is man of *obdurate* temperament.

1038. **Obituary.** A published notice of the death of a person. All newspapers of the world published *obituaries* on the death of Mahatma Gandhi.

1039. **Obligatory.** Binding ; imperative. It is *obligatory* on every citizen to pay income tax.

1040. **Oblivious.** Forgetful ; lost in thought ; abstracted. When absorbed in studies, he is completely *oblivious* of his surroundings.

1041. **Obnoxious.** Odious ; objectionable. The gutter is emitting *obnoxious* smell.

1042. **Obscure.** Little known ; lowly. He is a man of *obscure* birth.

1043. **Obsequious.** Sycophant or adulatory in manner ; cringing ; servile. I do not like his *obsequious* manners.

1044. **Obsequy.** The last office of the dead ; a funeral service. A large number of the people had gathered at the *obsequy* of the departed leader.
1045. **Obsession.** A vexing or haunting, as by an evil spirit or morbidly dominant idea. He has an *obsession* of seeing pictures.
1046. **Obsolete.** Gone out of use. This is an *obsolete* word.
1047. **Obtrude.** To thrust oneself in a place where one is unwelcome. We should not *obtrude* upon others.
1048. **Obtuse.** Dull intellectually or emotionally ; stupid ; insensible. It is no use reasoning with that *obtuse* person.
1049. **Obviate.** To remove ; clear away or provide for. We must *obviate* this difficulty somehow.
1050. **Occult.** Concealed from knowledge or understanding ; hidden ; mysterious ; supernatural. This Yogi is known for *occult* practices.
1051. **Octogenarian.** Being eighty or from eighty to ninety years of age. Mr. Churchill is an *octogenarian*.
1052. **Odious.** Exciting hate, repugnance or disgust. I try to avoid that *odious* person.
1053. **Officious.** Intermingling with what is not one's concern. Men of *officious* temperament cannot be popular.
1054. **Ominous.** Of the nature of or marked by an omen or by a presentiment of evil ; portentous ; ill-omened. These fears of yours are *ominous*.
1055. **Omnivorous.** Eating both animal and vegetable food. The bear is an *omnivorous* animal.
1056. **Opaque.** (a) Impervious to light. The Moon is an *opaque* body. (b) Impervious to reason ; unintelligent. It is no use arguing with that *opaque* person. (c) Unintelligible ; obscure. He writes in an *opaque* style.
1057. **Opine.** To hold as an opinion ; think ; conjecture. I *opine* that war is imminent.
1058. **Opinionated.** Unwarrantably attached to one's own

opinion ; obstinate. It is difficult to deal with that *opinionated* person.

1059. **Opportune.** Meeting some requirement ; especially *seasonable* or *timely*. He made a very *opportune* speech.

1060. **Opportunist.** One who governs his course by opportunity or circumstances rather than by fixed principles or by regard for consistency or consequences. Many *opportunists* have now entered into politics.

1061. **Oppress.** To impose burdens or hardships upon unreasonably or unjustly ; tyrannise over. The rich often *oppress* the poor.

1062. **Opprobrious.** Consisting of contemptuous abuse ; shameful ; disgraceful ; odious ; held in dishonour. This action of yours is highly *opprobrious*.

1063. **Ordinance.** An authoritative rule ; an order ; decree. The President issued an *ordinance* regarding the nationalisation of insurance in the country.

1064. **Orgy.** (a) Wild or wanton revelry ; a drunken carousal ; debauch. After the victory the soldiers were engaged in an *orgy*. (b) Any immoderate or excessive indulgence in something ; as, an *orgy* of reading.

1065. **Oscillate.** To vibrate or swing back and forth, as a pendulum ; to pass from one state to another and back again ; fluctuate ; waver. If your mind is in the habit of *oscillating*, you cannot succeed in life.

1066. **Ostracise** To exclude from public or private favour ; put under the ban. He has been *ostracised* by his community on account of his evil acts.

1067. **Oust.** To turn out from possession or occupation ; eject. The Chinese must be *ousted* from the Indian territory.

1068. **Outlandish.** Of strange barbarous aspect or action ; situated in an unfamiliar spot ; remote. People laughed at that *outlandish* person.

1069. **Outrage.** An act of shocking violence or cruelty ; a gross infringement of morality or decency ; a gross insult. No gentleman can tolerate such an *outrage*.

1070. **Outstanding.** (a) Still standing as a debt unpaid or not due. These bills are still *outstanding* in your name. (b) Standing prominent forth. He is a man of *outstanding* ability.
1071. **Outstrip.** To leave behind in a race; outrun; excel; surpass. Though a novice he has *outstripped* many experienced persons in business.
1072. **Outwit.** To excel in a contest of wits; defeat by greater cunning; overreach. You cannot *outwit* that clever man.
1073. **Ovation.** A spontaneous acclamation of popularity; enthusiastic reception of a popular personage. Mr. Nehru was given a rousing *ovation* by the people of Russia during his visit to that country.
1074. **Overbearing.** Arrogant; dictatorial; overwhelming; crushing. He is a man of *overbearing* temperament.
1075. **Overhaul.** To take to pieces, examine, repair, and reassemble. He has got his car *overhauled*.
1076. **Overlook.** To fail to see or observe; slight; disregard negligently or accidentally; neglect. We should try to *overlook* the faults of others.
1077. **Overnight.** (a) Belonging to or done during the previous evening; lasting all night; as, an *overnight* visit. (b) For use in night-time travel or for short visits; as, an *overnight* bag.
1078. **Overreach.** To obtain an advantage over, as by trickery; outwit; cheat. It is difficult to *overreach* that clever man.
1079. **Override.** To set aside or disregard arbitrarily; set at naught; supersede. The High Court can *override* the decision of the lower court.
1080. **Overrule.** To pronounce invalid; to control by superior power. The Commissioner *overruled* the order of the District Magistrate.
1081. **Overture.** A proposal intended to lead to further negotiations by expressing willingness to make terms. The Chinese Government has made an *overture* to the Indian Government regarding the border dispute.

1082. **Pacific** Inclined or leading to peace or conciliation ; peaceable ; calm. India believes in a *pacific* foreign policy.

1083. **Pacify**. To bring into a peaceful state ; to assuage the anger of. When he flew into a rage, I tried to *pacify* him.

1084. **Pageant**. An imposing exhibition or spectacular parade devised for a public ceremony or celebration. On the Republic Day a *pageant* is held at Delhi.

1085. **Palatable**. Agreeable to the taste or palate ; savoury ; acceptable. His remarks are not *palatable* to me.

1086. **Palliate**. To lessen the gravity of ; extenuate ; to reduce the severity of ; mitigate ; relieve without curing, as a disease. This medicine will *palliate* the disease, though it may not cure it.

1087. **Palmy**. Marked by prosperity. The poor man still remembers his *palmy* days.

1088. **Paltry**. Having little or no worth or value ; trifling ; trivial ; contemptible ; petty. I do not care for this *paltry* sum.

1089. **Pander**. To minister to the passions or base desires of others ; procure for others the means of gratifying lust. One should not *pander* to the base desires of others.

1090. **Panorama**. A series of pictures representing a continuous scene, arranged to unroll and pass before the spectator. From the top of this mountain a *panorama* of the Himalayas can be observed.

1091. **Paragon**. A model of excellence. Helen was a *paragon* of beauty.

1092. **Parley**. An oral conference, as with an enemy ; a discussion of terms. The two commanders held *parley* on the battlefield.

1093. **Parole**. The release of a prisoner from jail on his own assurance that he will not seek to escape. On account of his wife's serious illness the prisoner was released on *parole*.

1094. **Paroxysm**. A periodic attack of disease ; a fit ; sudden or violent excitement or emotion, as of anger ; a convulsion of any kind. He had a sudden *paroxysm* of epilepsy.

1095. **Participate.** To take part in. I am sorry I could not *participate* in the meeting.

1096. **Particularize.** To mention individually, enumerate the details of ; make particular or detailed. You have no business to *particularize* me in this affair.

1097. **Passable.** Fairly good or acceptable ; not open to great objection ; moderate ; mediocre ; tolerable. I hope that this house is quite *passable* for you.

1098. **Patch-work.** Work made up of heterogeneous materials ; work done hastily or carelessly ; a jumble. I am not satisfied with this *patch-work*.

1099. **Pecuniary.** Consisting of or relating to money ; monetary. He is now in *pecuniary* difficulties.

1100. **Penitent.** Affected by a sense of one's guilt, and resolved on amendment ; repentant ; contrite. The guilty person at last felt *penitent*.

1101. **Penant.** A small flag peculiar in shape, colour, or design, flown during a public function. The Russians have deposited a *penant* at the moon by means of a rocket.

1102. **Pensive.** Engaged in or addicted to serious or quiet reflection, thoughtful with a touch of sadness. I found him sitting in a *pensive* mood.

1103. **Penurious.** Excessively sparing or saving in the use of money ; parsimonious. A *penurious* person cannot be popular.

1104. **Percolate.** To pass through fine interstices ; filter ; strain ; permeate. Let the coffee *percolate* through the percolator.

1105. **Perdition.** Future misery or eternal death as the condition of the wicked ; hell. A doubting person goes to *perdition*.

1106. **Periodic.** Recurring after a definite interval ; cyclic. He gets *periodic* heart attacks.

1107. **Perjury.** The violation of an oath or solemn promise ; the wilful and voluntary giving of false testimony. He has been charged with *perjury*.

1108. **Permeate.** To pass through the pores of ; be diffused through ; saturate ; pervade. The poison has *permeated* into his whole body.

1109. **Pernicious.** Having the power of destroying or injuring ; tending to kill or hurt ; very injurious ; deadly. Cancer is a *pernicious* disease.

1110. **Perroration.** The concluding portion of an oration ; the recapitulation and summing up of an argument. His *perroration* was very effective.

1111. **Perpetual.** Continuing unlimited in time ; incessant ; ceaseless. I am tired of his *perpetual* demands.

1112. **Perpetuate.** To cause to be continued or to endure indefinitely. Shahajahan built the Taj to *perpetuate* the memory of Mumtaz-i-Mahal.

1113. **Persistent.** Firm and persevering in a course of resolve. Only those who are *persistent* in their efforts can succeed in life

1114. **Perspective.** The relative importance of facts or matters from any special point of view. You should view this affair in the right *perspective*.

1115. **Perspicious.** Keenly discerning or understanding ; quick-witted. A *perspicious* person has every chance to succeed in life.

1116. **Pertinacious.** Tenacious of purpose ; stubbornly adhering to a pursuit or opinion ; also, perversely or doggedly persistent. Only a *pertinacious* person can succeed in life.

1117. **Perverse.** Wrong or erring ; unreasonable. The judge declared that the opinion of the Jury was *perverse*.

1118. **Pervert.** To turn from its right purpose, use, or meaning ; misconstrue ; misapply. Too much drinking *perverts* the character of a person.

1119. **Petition.** A request, supplication, or prayer ; a formal or solemn supplication. He has made a *petition* to the Government for his promotion.

1120. **Phlegmatic.** Sluggish ; indifferent ; not easily moved

or excited. A man of *phlegmatic* nature cannot make much headway in life.

1121. **Photogenic.** Having certain characteristics and qualities which show up effectively in a photograph. Only those who have *photogenic* faces can succeed as cinema stars.

1122. **Piebald.** Having spots, especially of white and black. He was riding a *piebald* horse.

1123. **Pilfer.** To take by petty theft ; practise petty stealing. He was caught *pilfering* from a shop.

1124. **Pillage.** The act of pillaging ; open robbery, as in war. The whole town was *pillaged* during the war.

1125. **Pillory.** To hold up to scorn. He is *pilloried* by the public on account of his misdeeds.

1126. **Pinion.** To bind or hold fast the arms of, so as to render helpless ; shackle ; confine. After stealing his goods, the thieves *pinioned* his hands.

1127. **Pique.** To excite resentment ; stimulate by envy, jealousy, etc. His sarcastic remarks *piqued* his rival.

1128. **Placate.** To turn from a state of anger or hostility to friendliness ; pacify ; appease. After unnecessarily offending him, he is now trying to *placate* him.

1129. **Plagiarist.** One who appropriates and gives out as one's own the literary or artistic work of another. He is not an original writer, but a mere *plagiarist*.

1130. **Plenary.** (a) Fully or completely attended ; consisting of the full number of members. The *plenary* session of the Congress is being held today. (b) Having full powers. The High Court has *plenary* jurisdiction over all the lower courts.

1131. **Plenipotentiary.** A person fully empowered, especially an ambassador, minister, or envoy, invested with full powers by a government ; a diplomatic representative of the second class ranking next below an ambassador. He is envoy extraordinary and minister *plenipotentiary* of China in India.

1132. **Plethora.** Superabundance ; a state of excessive fullness. The speaker had to face a *plethora* of questions from the audience.

1133. **Pliable.** Easily bent or twisted ; flexible ; easily persuaded or controlled. He is a man of a *pliable* nature.

1134. **Plod.** To work in a monotonous, laborious manner ; toil steadily or perseveringly. Only those who *plod* can succeed in life.

1135. **Plucky.** Brave and spirited ; courage. He is an active and *plucky* fellow.

1136. **Poignant.** Severely painful or acute to the spirit ; keenly piercing ; bitter ; severe ; as, *poignant* grief ; *poignant* retort.

1137. **Point-blank.** (a) Aimed directly at the mark. He fired at him three *point-blank* shots. (b) Direct ; plain. I asked him a *point-blank* question.

1138. **Pointer.** A useful bit of information ; hint. The arrest of one of the miscreants served as a *pointer* to his other companions.

1139. **Poise.** Equanimity ; repose ; dignity. It is difficult to keep one's *poise* under trying circumstances.

1140. **Pollute.** To make unclean ; defile ; stain ; soil. Smoke from factories *pollutes* the atmosphere.

1141. **Pompous.** Marked by assumed stateliness ; overbearing ; ostentatious ; magnificent ; marked by ceremonious or impressive display. He writes in a *pompous* style.

1142. **Ponderous.** Having great weight ; huge ; bulky ; heavy to the extent of dullness ; lumbering. An elephant is a *ponderous* animal.

1143. **Portentous.** Full of portents of ill ; ominous ; of strange and ill-boding character, as if supernatural ; monstrous ; prodigious. The appearance of a meteor in the sky is considered to be *portentous*.

1144. **Portfolio.** A position in the cabinet. Mr. Nehru holds the *portfolio* of Foreign Affairs.

1145. **Pose.** To puzzle by propounding a question hard to answer. The Chinese incursions into Indian territory *pose* a serious question.

1146. **Posterity.** Succeeding generations. *Posterity* will

always be grateful to Pasteur for discovering the remedy for hydrophobia.

1147. **Postulate.** (a) A self-evident truth. Let us start from this *postulate* that all men are selfish. (b) A condition precedent that must be assumed to explain or account for a thing. Peace is a *postulate* of prosperity. (c) To assume the possibility of. Let us *postulate* the Chinese invasion of India.

1148. **Potential.** Possible but not actual. The Chinese incursions into the Indian territory mean a *potential* danger to India.

1149. **Pother.** Excitement mingled with confusion ; bustle ; fuss. What is all this *pother* about ?

1150. **Pragmatical.** Inclined to be officious or meddlesome ; self-important. I do not like that *pragmatical* person.

1151. **Prattle.** To utter in a simple or childish way. He is in the habit of *prattling* like a child.

1152. **Precarious.** Uncertain ; untrustworthy ; subject to risk. The patient was removed to the hospital in a *precarious* condition.

1153. **Precedent.** Previous usage or established mode of procedure ; an antecedent. Can you quote some *precedent* in this matter ?

1154. **Precipice.** A high and very steep place ; a perilous situation. In the Battle of Waterloo Napoleon found that he was standing on a *precipice*.

1155. **Precipitate.** To hasten ; to urge onward. Please do not *precipitate* a rift with your partner by losing temper.

1156. **Precipitous.** Hasty. He made a *precipitous* decision in this matter.

1157. **Precise.** Strictly accurate ; exact. Please tell me in *precise* terms what you want.

1158. **Preclude.** To render impossible or ineffectual by antecedent action ; prevent. His rude behaviour *precluded* his further promotion.

1159. **Precocious.** Developing before the natural season ;

unusually forward or advanced, especially mentally. He is a *precocious* child.

1160. **Precursor.** One who or that which precedes and gives intimation of a coming event. Gray was one of the *precursors* of the Romantic Movement in England.

1161. **Predatory.** Characterised by or undertaken for plundering; addicted to pillaging. The king had to send the army to put an end to the activities of *predatory* tribal. The owl is a *predatory* bird.

1162. **Predestination.** Destiny; fate. All the religions of the world believe in *predestination*.

1163. **Predicament.** A trying; puzzling or amusing situation or plight. The Chinese incursions into the Indian territory have put Mr. Nehru in a *predicament*.

1164. **Predilection.** A favourable prepossession or predisposition; partiality; preference. The Principal has a *predilection* for intelligent students.

1165. **Predominant.** Superior in power, influence, effectiveness, number or degree; prevailing over others. The Vice-Chancellor plays a *predominant* role in the administration of the university.

1166. **Preliminary.** Antecedent or introductory to the main discourse, proceedings, or business; preparatory. He took part only in the *preliminary* discussions.

1167. **Prelude.** Any introductory or opening performance or event. His present success is a *prelude* to some higher achievement.

1168. **Premature.** Existing, happening, matured or developed before the natural period; done before the proper time; untimely. The operation performed by the surgeon was rather *premature*.

1169. **Premeditated.** Designed or contrived before doing. The assassination of the Minister was *premeditated*.

1170. **Premier.** First in rank or position. He is the *premier* officer in the department.

1171. **Premiere.** The first public presentation of a play. The *Premiere* of this picture will be held on the Republic Day.

1172. **Premonition.** An actual warning of something yet to occur ; a presentiment not based on information received ; an instinctive foreboding. The murdered person had a *premonition* of danger to his life.

1173. **Preponderant.** Superiority in weight ; influence ; force ; quantity etc. In the home the woman plays the *preponderant* role.

1174. **Preposterous.** Contrary to nature, reason, or common sense, utterly absurd or impracticable. The position that he has taken in this matter is highly *preposterous*.

1175. **Prerequisite.** Necessary to something that follows ; a necessary antecedental condition. Hard work is a *prerequisite* to success in life.

1176. **Prerogative.** (a) A hereditary or official right ; as. the royal *prerogative*. (b) Any characteristic and generally recognised privilege peculiar to a person or class. It is a woman's *prerogative* to change her mind.

1177. **Presage.** To foresee something to come ; to prophesy, predict ; foretell. This mad armament race *presages* another war.

1178. **Presentiment.** A prophetic sense of something to come ; a foreboding. The old man had a *presentiment* of death.

1179. **Presumptuous.** Unduly confident or bold ; audacious ; arrogant ; insolent. It was really *presumptuous* of the servant to talk so rudely to his master.

1180. **Pretentious.** Characterised by pretension ; making an ambitious outward show ; ostentatious. I do not like his *pretentious* manners.

1181. **Prevalent.** Predominant ; prevailing ; common. This custom is still *prevalent* in the country.

1182. **Prevaricate.** To use language that is deceptively ambiguous or evasive ; misrepresent ; lie. He has the bad habit of *prevaricating*.

1183. **Primeval.** Belonging to the first ages ; primitive in

time ; primary. These customs have come down from *primeval* times.

1184. **Primitive.** First ; earliest ; primary. The *primitive* inhabitants of the world lived in caves.

1185. **Pristine.** Pertaining to the earliest state or time ; primitive ; untouched. Mahatma Gandhi was of the opinion that India could recover her *pristine* glory only after she was politically free.

1186. **Privacy.** The condition of being private ; seclusion ; retirement. You have no business to encroach upon my *privacy*.

1187. **Privation.** The state of lacking something necessary or desirable ; especially, want of common comforts of life ; deprivation. For a long time Bernard Shaw had to live in hardship and *privation*.

1188. **Probationer.** One on probation or trial ; a novice. That I.A.S. officer is still a *probationer*.

1189. **Probity.** Virtue or integrity tested and confirmed ; strict honesty. A teacher must be a man of *probity*.

1190. **Proceeds.** Return ; yield. The *proceeds* from this theatrical performance will be utilised for the relief of the flood victims.

1191. **Procrastinate.** To put off until tomorrow or till a future time ; defer or delay from time to time. A man who is in the habit of *procrastinating* cannot succeed in life.

1192. **Procreate.** To engender ; beget. The rabbits *procreate* rapidly.

1193. **Procure.** To come into possession or enjoyment of by some effort or means ; obtain as by purchase, loan, or request. How did you *procure* this medicine ?

1194. **Prodigal.** Addicted to wasteful expenditure, as of money, time, or strength ; extravagant. A *prodigal* person ultimately comes to grief.

1195. **Prodigious.** Enormous or extraordinary in size, quality, or degree ; vast ; excessive. He has amassed a *prodigious* amount of riches.

1196. **Prodigy.** A person or thing of remarkable qualities or powers. That child is a *prodigy* as he has learnt the whole of Ramayana by heart.

1197. **Profane.** To treat with irreverence or abuse ; make unholy ; desecrate ; pollute. The man who *profaned* the image of the goddess was arrested by the police.

1198. **Profile.** (a) A drawing showing the outline of a human face or figure as seen from the side. His picture has come out very well in *profile*. (b) A short biographical sketch vividly presenting the most striking characteristics of a personality. In this issue of the *Illustrated Weekly*, there appears the *profile* of Mr. Nehru.

1199. **Profiteer.** To devote oneself to the acquisition of excessive profits ; usually in a bad sense. The Government must stop *profiteering* in foodgrains.

1200. **Profligacy.** Corruptness of morals ; vicious character or conduct. He is now living a life of *profligacy*.

1201. **Profound.** (a) Intellectually deep ; thorough ; exhaustive. He is a man of *profound* learning. (b) Reaching to, arising from, or affecting the depth of one's nature or of any matter. I have *profound* respect for my teachers.

1202. **Profuse.** Giving lavishly ; liberal ; extravagant ; prodigal ; copious ; overflowing. He expressed *profuse* gratitude to his host. There is a *profuse* supply of mangoes in the market.

1203. **Progeny.** Offspring, whether of human beings or of lower animals. Every living being is careful about the safety of its *progeny*.

1204. **Prognosticate.** To foretell future events by indications ; foreshadow. Such events *prognosticate* war.

1205. **Progressive.** Moving forward ; advancing. He is a *progressive* writer.

1206. **Prohibition.** The forbidding of the manufacture, transportation and sale of alcoholic liquors for use as beverages. *Prohibition* has been introduced in many States of India.

1207. **Prohibitive.** Preventing ; hindering. The prices of dry fruits are *prohibitive* these days.

1208. **Proletariat.** Wage workers collectively, regarded as the creators of wealth ; working men. It is the *proletariat* who rule in Communist countries.

1209. **Prolific.** Producing abundantly ; creative. He is a *prolific* writer.

1210. **Prolix.** Wearisomely long and verbose, as an address ; indulging in long and wordy discourse ; tedious. He is a *prolix* orator.

1211. **Promiscuous.** (a) Composed of individuals or things confusedly mingled. A *promiscuous* crowd had gathered at the railway station. (b) Unrestricted. In some aboriginal tribes there is still *promiscuous* relation between the sexes.

1212. **Promulgate.** To make known or announce officially and formally to the public ; proclaim. The President has *promulgated* an ordinance prohibiting the export of sugar.

1213. **Propagate.** (a) To generate ; multiply. The rabbits *propagate* rapidly. (b) To spread abroad ; diffuse ; disseminate. The followers of every religion have a right to *propagate* their views in India.

1214. **Propensity.** Natural disposition to or for ; tendency ; a liking for. He has a *propensity* for rich food.

1215. **Prophylactic.** Operating to ward off something ; especially disease ; preventive. Quinine can also be used as *prophylactic* for malaria.

1216. **Propitiate.** To appease and dispose to kindness or favour (one who is offended) ; conciliate. In ancient days animal sacrifices were offered to *propitiate* an angry god or goddess.

1217. **Propitious.** Kindly disposed ; gracious. The gods seem to be *propitious*.

1218. **Propound.** To state formally for consideration or solution. Karl Marx *propounded* a new economic theory.

1219. **Proprietary.** Pertaining to a proprietor ; subject to exclusive ownership. He has no *proprietary* rights on this piece of land.

1220. **Propriety.** The character or quality of being proper ; especially, accordance with recognised usage, custom, or principle. You must not overstep *propriety* in this matter.

1221. **Prorogue.** To put an end to a session ; terminate by command. The President has the authority to *prorogue* the session of the Parliament.

1222. **Prosaic.** Lacking in those qualities that impart animation or interest ; unimaginative ; commonplace. He delivered a *prosaic* speech.

1223. **Proscribe.** To reject ; prohibit. This book has been *proscribed* by the Government.

1224. **Prospect.** A future probability based on present indication. This job does not have bright *prospects*.

1225. **Prospective.** Being still in the future ; anticipated ; expected. He is a *prospective* member of our club.

1226. **Prospectus.** A paper containing information of a proposed literary, commercial or industrial undertaking. The college *prospectus* can be obtained from the office.

1227. **Prostrate.** Lying at the mercy of another ; defenceless ; lying with the face to the ground. During the British rule India was lying *prostrate*. He lay *prostrate* before his conqueror.

1228. **Protagonist.** The actor who played the chief part in a Greek drama ; a leader in any enterprise or contest. Mahatma Gandhi was the *protagonist* of the Freedom movement in India.

1229. **Protectorate.** A country or region under the protection of another. Sikkim is an Indian *protectorate*.

1230. **Protracted.** Unduly or unusually extended or prolonged. He died after a *protracted* illness.

1231. **Providential.** Resulting from or exhibiting the action of God's providence. Though he was involved in a car accident, he had a *providential* escape.

1232. **Provisional.** Provided for a present service or temporary necessity ; adapted tentatively or for lack of something better. The new Commissioner has set up a *provisional* office.

1233. **Provocative.** Serving to excite anger ; stimulating. He delivered a highly *provocative* speech.

1234. **Proximity.** The state or fact of being near or next ; nearness. He found himself in the *proximity* of a ferocious lion.

1235. **Prudent.** Habitually careful to avoid errors and in following the most profitable course ; cautious ; worldly-wise. He is very *prudent* in his speech as well as in action.

1236. **Prurient.** Impure in thought and desire ; lewd ; having lustful cravings or desires. He is a man of *prurient* nature.

1237. **Pseudonym.** A fictitious name : pen name. He at first wrote under a *pseudonym*.

1238. **Psychiatrist.** A specialist in psychiatry or the branch of medicine that treats disorders of the mind. The *psychiatrist* is an important member of the Selection Board.

1239. **Publicize.** To give publicity to ; to make notorious ; especially in newspapers. This event has been greatly *publicized* in India.

1240. **Pulp.** A mixture of wood fibres or rags, from which paper is made. The first three bogies were reduced to *pulp* as a result of the accident.

1241. **Pulse.** To throb ; beat. The whole town was *pulsating* with life in the early hours of the morning.

1242. **Punctilious.** Very nice or exact in the observance of forms of etiquette or ceremony. He is very *punctilious* in his manners.

1243. **Punctuate.** (a) To interrupt regularly. The silence was *punctuated* by loud screams. (b) To emphasise. He *punctuated* his speech with gestures.

1244. **Pungent.** Causing sharp pricking, stinging effects upon the senses ; bitter ; caustic. This herb has a *pungent* smell. He made some *pungent* remarks against me.

1245. **Puny.** Weak and insignificant ; petty. A guinea pig is a *puny* little creature.

1246. **Puppet.** A person slavishly subject to the will of another ; a tool. Man is a *puppet* in the hands of fate.

1247. **Purblind.** Afflicted with dimness of vision ; near-sighted ; having little or no insight or understanding. Some politicians in India are *purblind*.

1248. **Purport.** That which is conveyed or suggested to the mind as the meaning or intention ; import ; significance ; the substance of a statement etc. Please tell me the *purport* of his speech.

1249. **Putrefy.** To decay or cause to decay with bad smell ; rot ; decompose. Vegetables *putrefy* if kept for long.

1250. **Quaint.** Pleasingly odd or old-fashioned ; fanciful. The old man wears a *quaint* dress.

1251. **Qualm.** A feeling of sickness ; a twinge of conscience ; moral scruples. The murderer suffered from *qualms* of conscience.

1252. **Quandary.** A state of hesitation or perplexity ; predicament. The poor fellow found himself in a *quandary*.

1253. **Quarantine.** The forced isolation for a fixed period of persons, ships, or goods arriving from places infected with contagious disease ; a period of forty days. The sailors were put in *quarantine* as soon as they reached the shore.

1254. **Quarry.** A beast or bird hunted, seized or killed, as in a chase ; game ; prey ; anything hunted, slaughtered, or eagerly pursued. The lion was sitting on its *quarry*.

1255. **Quasi.** Appearing as if ; not fully genuine. He has got only *quasi* ownership of the land.

1256. **Queer.** Singular ; odd ; mysterious. He is a man of *queer* habits.

1257. **Query.** An enquiry ; a question ; doubt. The speaker answered all the *queries* put to him.

1258. **Questionable.** Dubious ; suspicious. He is a man of *questionable* character.

1259. **Queue.** A file of persons or vehicles waiting in line in the order of their arrival. One has to stand in a *queue* in order to purchase tickets at the booking office.

1260. **Questionnaire.** A series of questions submitted to a number of persons in order to obtain data for a survey or

report. The Government has issued a *questionnaire* on Co-operative Farming.

1261. **Quibble.** To evade the truth or the point in question by artifice. When I put him a straight question, he started *quibbling*.

1262. **Quiddle.** To trifle or dawdle; be over-particular about unimportant thing. I do not like his habit of *quiddling* over small things.

1263. **Quiescent.** Being in a state of repose or inaction; quiet; still; resting free from anxiety, emotion or agitation. In the face of grave provocation he remained *quiescent*.

1264. **Quintessence.** An extract from anything; the purest and most essential part of anything. This is the *quintessence* of the Prime Minister's speech.

1265. **Quisling.** One who betrays his country to the enemy and is then given political power by the conquerors. A *quisling* ultimately meets a sad fate.

1266. **Quixotic.** Having high but impractical sentiments, aims etc.; extravagant; visionary. He is a man of *quixotic* temperament.

1267. **Quorum.** Such a number of members of any body as is necessary for the legal transaction of business. The meeting could not be held as the *quorum* was not complete.

1268. **Rabble.** A rude crowd; mob. In his plays Shakespeare shows great contempt for the *rabble*.

1269. **Racket.** A scheme for obtaining money or other benefits by fraud, intimidation, or other illegitimate means. This is a new *racket* that this unscrupulous person has started.

1270. **Racketeer.** One who engages in bootlegging (illicit traffic in liquor), or other illegal occupations. *Racketeers* must be brought to book by the police.

1271. **Radiant.** Beaming with light or brightness, kindness, or love. The child gave a *radiant* smile.

1272. **Radical.** Thorough-going; unsparing; extreme. The Government must adopt radical measures in order to check black-marketing in food-grains.

1273. **Ragged.** (a) Rent or worn into rags ; frayed ; as, a *ragged* coat. (b) Of rough, broken, or uneven character or aspect ; harsh ; dissonant : as, *ragged* rocks, *ragged* sounds.

1274. **Raillery.** Merry jesting or teasing. The students were engaged in a *raillery*.

1275. **Rake.** A dissolute, lewd person ; debauchee. Do not keep his company ; he is a *rake*.

1276. **Ramble.** To walk about freely and aimlessly ; roam ; to act or talk aimlessly. He is in the habit of *rambling* in his talk.

1277. **Rampage.** Boisterous agitation or excitement ; a dashing about with anger or violence. The Police had to be called to control the *rampage* of the crowd.

1278. **Rampant.** Unrestrained ; wild ; widespread ; unchecked. Cholera is *rampant* in the town.

1279. **Ramshackle.** About to go to pieces from age and neglect ; shaky ; unsteady. The furniture in the office has become *ramshackle*.

1280. **Rancour.** Bitter and vindictive enmity ; malice ; spitefulness. One should free one's mind from *rancour*.

1281. **Rankle.** To irritate or inflame ; cause lingering distress or irritation. His insulting remarks still *rankle* in my heart.

1282. **Ransack.** (a) To search through ; explore or rummage every part of. He *ransacked* the house for his purse. (b) To sack ; pillage. The whole village was *ransacked* by the dacoits.

1283. **Ransom.** The consideration paid for the release of a person or property captured or detained. The dacoits demanded huge *ransom* for the child.

1284. **Rapacious.** Given to plunder or rapine ; extortionate ; grasping. The hawk is a *rapacious* bird.

1285. **Rapine.** The taking away of property by force ; as, in war ; spoilation ; pillage. During the partition days *rapine* was the order of the day.

1286. **Rapt.** Carried away with lofty emotion ; enraptured ;

transported. The audience listened to him with *rapt* attention.

1287. **Rapture.** The state of being rapt or transported ; ecstatic joy ; ecstasy. Sweet music produces *rapture* in a person.

1288. **Ratify.** To give sanction, especially official or authoritative sanction to ; confirm. The Parliament has *ratified* the decision of the Cabinet.

1289. **Rational.** Possessing the faculty of reasoning ; judicious ; sensible. Man is a *rational* animal.

1290. **Ravages.** (a) To lay waste as by pillage or other destructive action ; despoil ; to make havoc. The whole village was *ravaged* by the dacoits. (b) Violent and destructive action ; ruin ; desolation. The Prime Minister visited the scene of *ravage* wrought by the flood.

1291. **Ravenous.** Violently voracious or hungry ; extremely eager for gratification. A vulture has a *ravenous* appetite.

1292. **Rebate.** A deduction from gross amount ; discount. This shopkeeper allows 20% *rebate*.

1293. **Rebuff.** A sudden repulse ; curt denial. I did not expect such a *rebuff* from my friend.

1294. **Rebut.** To overthrow by contrary evidence ; contradict by countervailing proof ; disprove ; refute. No one could *rebut* his arguments.

1295. **Recalcitrant.** Not complying ; obstinate ; rebellious ; refractory. China is still maintaining a *recalcitrant* attitude towards India on the border issue.

1296. **Recant.** To withdraw formally one's belief in something previously believed or maintained ; to disavow an opinion or belief previously held. The priest asked the atheist to *recant* and surrender to God.

1297. **Recapitulate.** To repeat the principal points of ; repeat concisely ; review briefly ; sum up. Will you please *recapitulate* what transpired at the meeting ?

1298. **Recede.** To move back ; withdraw. The Chinese have refused to *recede* from the Indian territory occupied by them.

1299. **Receptacle.** Anything that serves to contain or hold other things. This is a fine *receptacle* for fruit.

1300. **Receptive.** Able or inclined to receive, as, truth or impression : able to take in or hold. The mind of a child is *receptive*.

1301. **Recipient.** Receiving or ready to receive ; one who or that which receives ; one who accepts a gift or favour. Tagore was the *recipient* of Nobel Prize for Literature.

1302. **Reciprocal.** Mutual ; done or given by each of two to the other. Friendship is always *reciprocal*.

1303. **Reciprocate.** To give and receive mutually ; repay. I *reciprocate* your New Year Greetings most heartily.

1304. **Recluse.** One who lives in retirement or seclusion. He is now living the life of a *recluse*.

1305. **Recoil.** (a) To start back as in dismay or loathing ; shrink. He *recoiled* at the sight of murder. (b) To spring back ; rebound ; to have a retroactive effect. The gun *recoiled* on the firer. Crime *recoils* on its own perpetrator.

1306. **Recondite.** Remote from ordinary or easy perception ; abstruse : secret. The sages possess *recondite* knowledge.

1307. **Reconnaissance.** The act of reconnoitering ; a preliminary examination or survey, as, of the territory and resources of a country. The act of obtaining information of military value, especially regarding the position, strength, and movement of enemy force. The plane had flown over the enemy's territory for *reconnaissance*.

1308. **Recourse.** (a) Resort to or application for help or security in trouble. Even in difficult times one should not have *recourse* to unscrupulous acts. (b) A source of help or supply : the person or thing resorted to. He is my only *recourse* in this matter.

1309. **Recriminate.** To accuse in return ; repel one accusation with another. The offender began to *recriminate* his accuser.

1310. **Recrudescence.** A breaking out afresh, as, of a disease or wound ; a reappearance ; return. Police has been posted in the town to prevent *recrudescence* of communal conflict.

1311. **Rectitude.** Uprightness in principles and conduct ; freedom from error ; correctness of judgment or procedure, propriety ; accuracy. Let us follow the path of *rectitude*.

1312. **Recuperate.** To obtain again after loss ; recover from loss ; as of money ; to regain health and strength. He has gone to the hills to *recuperate* health after a long illness.

1313. **Redress.** To right, as a wrong, by compensation or by punishment of the wrong doer. The Government tried to *redress* the grievances of the poor peasants.

1314. **Redundant.** Being more than is required ; constituting an excess. We must get rid of this *redundant* material.

1315. **Reek.** To emit vapour or disagreeable odour. The drain was *reeking* with filth.

1316. **Refractory.** Not amenable to control ; disobedient ; unmanageable ; obstinate. Some steps must be taken to check the *refractory* elements in society.

1317. **Refrain.** To hold within bounds ; restrain. You must *refrain* from misbehaving in the class.

1318. **Refulgent.** Shining with a bright light ; brilliant ; splendid. The noon-day sun was *refulgent* in the sky.

1319. **Refute.** To demonstrate the falsity of ; disprove ; confute. It is difficult to *refute* his arguments.

1320. **Regale.** To entertain royally or sumptuously ; feast ; delight. They *regaled* themselves at the feast.

1321. **Regenerate.** To improve greatly in character ; reform. Every effort should be made to *regenerate* the morals of the nation.

1322. **Regimentation.** The act of forming into discipline, uniform group. The critics of Communism opine that there is too much *regimentation* under this system.

1323. **Rehabilitate.** To restore to former state, capacity, privilege, rank. Every effort is being made to *rehabilitate* the refugees.

1324. **Reimburse.** To pay back as an equivalent for what has been spent or lost ; refund. Whatever a Government servant spends on his treatment is *reimbursed* by the Government.

1325. **Reincarnation.** A rebirth of the soul in successive bodies. The Hindus believe in *reincarnation*.

1326. **Reinforce**, (also **reenforce**). To give new force or strength to ; strengthen ; support ; to increase the military or naval strength of by bringing up more troops or ships. The border police has recently been *reinforced* on account of the Chinese incursions.

1327. **Reflection.** Consideration of or meditation upon past knowledge or experience ; thought ; as, *reflection* increases wisdom ; also, its result ; as, a wise *reflection*.

1328. **Reflective.** Given to reflection or thought ; meditative ; as a *reflective* person.

1329. **Reflux.** A flowing back ; ebb ; return ; as, the flux and *reflux* of fortune.

1330. **Reinstate.** To restore to a former state or position. The suspended officer has been *reinstated*.

1331. **Reiterate.** To say or do again and again ; repeat. He *reiterated* his demand several times

1332. **Rejoinder.** An answer to a reply ; any reply or retort. India has sent a *rejoinder* to the Chinese note.

1333. **Rejuvenate.** To make young. This medicine can *rejuvenate* an old man.

1334. **Relegate.** To put back. On account of his inefficiency he has been *relegated* to a lower class.

1335. **Relentless.** Pitiless. The employer showed a *relentless* attitude towards the demands of the labourers.

1336. **Relevant.** Fitting or suiting given requirements ; pertinent ; application. I am collecting *relevant* facts from this book.

1337. **Reluctant.** Disinclined to yield to some requirement ; unwilling. He was *reluctant* to part with money.

1338. **Remand.** (a) To order or send back. The soldier was *remanded* to his post. (b) To recommit to custody. The court *remanded* the accused to police custody.

1339. **Reminiscence.** The recalling to mind of past incidents

and events ; the narration of past events. Old persons are full of *reminiscences*.

1340. **Remiss.** Slack or careless in matters requiring attention ; dilatory ; negligent. You will never find me *remiss* in doing my duty.

1341. **Remonstrate.** To present a verbal or written protest to those who have power to right or prevent a wrong ; expostulate. He *remonstrated* against the order of his superior officer.

1342. **Remorse.** The keen or hopeless anguish caused by a sense of guilt ; compunction ; distressing self-reproach. The fact that he did not serve his old parents filled his heart with *remorse*.

1343. **Remuneration.** Pay ; compensation ; recompense. What *remuneration* do you get from the office ?

1344. **Renegade.** A traitor ; deserter. The *renegade* was punished with death.

1345. **Renounce.** To disown ; abandon. It is difficult to *renounce* worldly pleasures.

1346. **Reparation.** The act of making amends ; atonement ; amends ; indemnity. At the end of the World War I Germany was forced to pay a huge *reparation*.

1347. **Repartee.** A witty or apt reply ; a smart or sharp rejoinder. He is an expert in *repartee*.

1348. **Repast.** Meal ; food in general. After taking their *repast* they restarted their work.

1349. **Repercussion.** The indirect result of something. Let us see what are the *repercussions* of the peace treaty.

1350. **Replenish.** To fill again, as something that has been emptied. Please *replenish* this glass.

1351. **Replete.** Full to the utmost ; gorged with food or drink. The shop was *replete* with goods.

1352. **Replica.** A duplicate, as of a picture ; any close copy or reproduction. This is a beautiful *replica* of the Taj.

1353. **Reprehensible.** Deserving blame or censure. His action is highly *reprehensible*.

1354. **Reprieve.** To suspend temporarily the execution of a sentence upon ; to relieve for a time from suffering, danger, or trouble. The President has the power to *reprieve* a sentence.
1355. **Reprimand.** To reprove sharply ; reprehend. He has been *reprimanded* for his rude behaviour.
1356. **Reprisal.** Forcible seizure of anything from an enemy by way of retaliation or indemnity ; an act of retaliation. As you have harmed him, you must be prepared for a *reprisal*.
1357. **Reproach.** Disgrace ; discredit. The character of a teacher must be above *reproach*.
1358. **Reprobate.** Abandoned in sin ; lost to all sense of duty ; utterly depraved ; profligate. He is a moral *reprobate*.
1359. **Reproof.** Rebuke ; blame ; censure. He has got a strong *reproof* from his officer.
1360. **Repudiate.** To refuse to acknowledge or pay ; disavow. He has *repudiated* his father's debts.
1361. **Repugnant.** Offensive to taste or feeling ; inconsistent, or opposed. Such action is *repugnant* to law.
1362. **Requital.** Adequate return for good or ill. Every act of man must get its *requital*.
1363. **Rescind.** To make void ; abrogate ; repeal. This resolution has been *rescinded* by the committee.
1364. **Resent.** To show anger or ill will at any injury or insult. He *resented* the insulting remarks of the speaker.
1365. **Resolute.** Having a fixed purpose ; determined constant ; steady ; bold ; unflinching. Only a *resolute* person can succeed in life.
1366. **Resourceful.** Fertile in finding means or expedient. He is a very *resourceful* officer.
1367. **Restitution.** The act of restoring something that has been taken away or lost. He has applied to the Government for the *restitution* of his property.
1368. **Restive.** Impatient of control ; restless ; fidgety. This horse is very *restive*.
1369. **Resurrection.** A rising again from the dead ;

renewal ; restoration ; rebirth. India has experienced a *renaissance* after the Independence.

1370. **Retaliate.** To give like for like ; especially, to repay evil with evil. He is bent upon *retaliating* the wrong done to him.

1371. **Reticent.** Habitually silent in utterance. He is *reticent* by nature.

1372. **Retrench.** To cut down or reduce ; curtail. Many employees in this office have been *retrenched*.

1373. **Retribution.** The act of requiting ; impartial infliction of punishment ; a reward or (especially) a punishment. An evil-doer must face *retribution*.

1374. **Retrieve.** (a) To remedy the evil consequences of ; atone for. You must retrieve the wrong you have done to him. (b) To recover ; restore ; re-establish. Once a man suffers a financial loss, it becomes difficult for him to *retrieve* his position.

1375. **Retrograde.** Reversed ; inverted ; declining towards a worse state. He has taken a *retrograde* step in life.

1376. **Retrospective.** Referring to the past ; retroactive. This act has a *retrospective* effect.

1377. **Reverie.** Abstract musing ; dreaming. When I saw him in his room, he was in a *reverie*.

1378. **Reverse.** To turn or change back to the contrary. The decision of the lower court has been *reversed* by the High Court.

1379. **Revert.** To return ; come back. He has been *reverted* to a lower rank.

1380. **Revoke.** To annul or make void ; cancel ; rescind. The decision of the Parliament cannot be *revoked*.

1381. **Rigid.** Resisting change of form ; stiff ; rigorous ; inflexible ; severe. The military rules are very *rigid*.

1382. **Rigmarole.** A succession of confused or nonsensical statements ; incoherent talk or writing ; nonsense. I cannot understand this *rigmarole*.

1383. **Roster.** A list of officers and men enrolled for duty.

any list of names. The Head Clerk has not yet prepared the roster.

1384. **Rotund.** (a) Rounded out ; spherical ; plump. He is a *rotund* old man. (b) Full-toned, as a voice or utterance ; in style, using sonorous words. He has a *rotund* voice.

1385. **Rudiment.** A first principle, step, stage. He is yet learning the *rudiments* of mathematics.

1386. **Rudimentary.** Pertaining to the nature of a rudiment ; in an imperfectly developed state. His knowledge of mathematics is still *rudimentary*.

1387. **Ruffian.** A lawless, brutal, cruel fellow ; a rough. One should keep away from a *ruffian*.

1388. **Ruminate.** To meditate or reflect upon ; muse ; ponder. He was *ruminating* over his past life.

1389. **Sacrilege.** The act of violating or profaning anything sacred. To talk against that saintly person is an act of *sacrilege*.

1390. **Sacrosanct.** Peculiarly and exceedingly sacred ; inviolable ; pre-eminent for sanctity. The Ganges is considered *sacrosanct* by the Hindus.

1391. **Sagacious.** Ready and apt to apprehend and to decide on a course ; discerning ; shrewd and wise. A military commander should be highly *sagacious*.

1392. **Salutary.** Calculated to bring about a sound condition by correcting evil or promoting good ; corrective ; beneficial ; salubrious ; wholesome ; healthful. The new rules of traffic are very *salutary*.

1393. **Sanctify.** To make holy ; purify. This place was *sanctified* by the visit of the prophet.

1394. **Sanctity.** Holiness ; sacredness ; solemnity. We must preserve the *sanctity* of the relation between the teacher and the taught.

1395. **Sanguinary.** Attended with bloodshed ; bloodthirsty. Many *sanguinary* battles were fought during the war.

1396. **Sanguine.** Of buoyant disposition ; hopeful ; confident. He is very *sanguine* about his success in the examination.

1397. **Sapient.** Wise ; sagacious ; often ironical. I am surprised at your *sapient* remarks.
1398. **Sarcastic.** Taunting. I did not like his *sarcastic* remarks.
1399. **Sardonic.** Scornful or derisive ; sneering ; mocking. I do not like his *sardonic* attitude.
1400. **Satanic.** Devilish ; infernal ; wicked.* He is a man of *satanic* nature.
1401. **Saturnine.** Having a grave, gloomy, or morose disposition or character ; heavy ; dull. No one likes a man of *saturnine* nature.
1402. **Saucy.** Disrespectful to superiors ; impudent. I do not like that *saucy* fellow.
1403. **Salubrious.** Conducive to health ; wholesome. The climate of the hills is *salubrious*.
1404. **Scandal.** Injury to reputation ; the heedless or malicious repetition of evil reports ; aspersion of character. He is responsible for spreading this *scandal* against his rival in business.
1405. **Schedule.** A time-table ; a detailed and timed plan for any procedure. The train is running behind *schedule*.
1406. **Scintillate.** To send forth sparks ; sparkle ; twinkle. This book is full of *scintillating* humour.
1407. **Scramble.** To struggle in a disorderly manner ; to seek something hurriedly and eagerly. The street urchins *scrambled* for the coins thrown during the marriage procession.
1408. **Scrape.** To manage to pass an examination or get along. He *scraped* through the examination.
1409. **Scrappy.** Composed of scraps ; disconnected ; fragmentary. This book is rather *scrappy*.
1410. **Scribble.** To write hastily and carelessly ; to scrawl with unmeaning lines. He *scribbled* something on a piece of paper and gave it to the speaker.
1411. **Scourge.** Severe punishment ; any means for causing suffering or death. Before the discovery of quinine malaria was a *scourge* for the Tropical countries.

1412. **Scum.** Vile element ; refuse. He belongs to the *scum* of society.

1413. **Scurrilous.** Grossly offensive or vulgar ; opprobrious. His *scurrilous* remarks were greatly resented by the audience.

1414. **Seamy.** Showing the worst aspect. A pessimist looks only at the *seamy* side of life.

1415. **Seasonal.** Characteristic of, or occurring at a certain season. We must eat the *seasonal* fruits and vegetables.

1416. **Secede.** To withdraw from union. No State of India can *secede* from the Union.

1417. **Secluded.** Separated or living apart from others. I want to live in a *secluded* place.

1418. **Secretive.** Inclined to secret ; reticent. He is a man of very *secretive* nature.

1419. **Secular.** Contrasted with *religious* or spiritual. India is a *secular* State.

1420. **Sedate.** Characterised by habitual composure ; staid ; quiet. He is a man of *sedate* temperament.

1421. **Sedative.** Having a soothing tendency, allaying irritation ; assuaging pain. Anacine is an effective *sedative*.

1422. **Sedentary.** Sitting much of the time ; sluggish ; inactive. He is a man of *sedentary* habits.

1423. **Sedition.** Language or conduct directed against public order and the tranquillity of the state ; stirring up of disorder ; revolt. Mahatma Gandhi was charged with *sedition* by the British Government.

1424. **Seemly.** Befitting the proprieties ; becoming ; proper, decorous ; suited to the occasion. Everybody admired his *seemly* conduct.

1425. **Segregate.** To place apart from others or the rest ; isolate. Patients suffering from infectious diseases must be *segregated*.

1426. **Self-abnegation.** The complete putting aside of self and the claims of self for the sake of some person or object ; self-sacrifice. Mahatma Gandhi lived a life of *self-abnegation*.

1427. **Sensational.** Causing unnatural emotional excitement ; melodramatic ; trashy. The trial of Lt. Commander Nanavati was highly *sensational*.

1428. **Sententious.** Abounding in giving terse expression to thought ; habitually using terse, laconic, or aphoristic language. Bacon writes in a *sententious* style.

1429. **Sequel.** A consequence ; inference ; result. What is the *sequel* of these discussions ?

1430. **Sequestered.** Retired ; secluded. He prefers to live a *sequestered* life.

1431. **Serene.** Marked by peaceful repose ; tranquil ; unruffled ; placid. He is a man of *serene* temperament.

1432. **Serviceable.** Capable of rendering long service ; durable. The scooter is very *serviceable*.

1433. **Servile.** Having the spirit of a slave ; slavish ; object. He is *servile* flatterer.

1434. **Servitude.** Enforced service as a punishment for crime. The criminal had to serve penal *servitude*.

1435. **Silhouette.** A profile drawing or portrait having its outline filled in with uniform colour, commonly black. A *silhouette* of the Prime Minister appears in today's paper.

1436. **Simulate.** To assume or have the mere appearance or form of, without the reality ; counterfeit ; imitate. The robber *simulated* as a police officer.

1437. **Simultaneous.** Occurring, done, or existing at the same time. There has been a *simultaneous* rise in the prices of all foodgrains.

1438. **Singular.** (a) Peculiar ; odd. His behaviour on that occasion was *singular*. (b) Of unusual value or importance ; remarkable. He is a man of *singular* merit.

1439. **Sinister.** Evil ; perverse. He had a *sinister* expression on his face. I could understand his *sinister* motives.

1440. **Sizable.** Of comparatively large or convenient size. He earns a *sizable* income.

1441. **Sceptical.** Doubting ; questioning. He was *sceptical* of his success in the examination.

1442. **Sketchy.** Incomplete ; slight. The report submitted by him is rather *sketchy*.

1443. **Slander.** To injure by maliciously uttering a false report ; defame ; calumniate ; to utter slander. He tried his best to *slander* his enemy.

1444. **Slanderous.** Uttering slander ; calumnious. I resent his *slanderous* remarks.

1445. **Sloven.** One who is careless of dress or of cleanliness ; one habitually untidy. A *sloven* person is not respected by society.

1446. **Sluggish.** Slow ; inactive ; torpid. He is very *sluggish* in his habits. The market for woollen clothes is *sluggish* this season.

1447. **Sluggard.** A person habitually lazy or idle ; a drone. A *sluggard* cannot achieve anything in life.

1448. **Slump.** A collapse or failure ; a sudden fall of prices. There is an acute *slump* in the market.

1449. **Smirch.** To soil ; defame ; disgrace. You should not try to *smirch* his reputation.

1450. **Smuggle.** To take goods into or out of a country without payment of lawful duties. Under the military rule in Pakistan those who *smuggle* goods are punished with death.

1451. **Snappy.** Brisk ; vivid ; energetic ; vivacious ; smart and stylish in appearance. He is a *snappy* young man.

1452. **Sneak.** To move or go in a stealthy manner ; to act with covert cowardice and servility. It does not behave a student to *sneak* from the class room.

1453. **Snob.** One who makes birth, wealth, or education the sole criterion of worth ; especially, one who is cringing to superiors and overbearing with inferiors in position ; a pretender to gentility. A *snob* is hated and laughed at by everybody.

1454. **Snub.** To check contemptuously ; treat with deliberate, studied, or contemptuous neglect ; rebuff ; slight. Some parents have the bad habit of *snubbing* their children unnecessarily.

1455. **Solace.** To relieve or cheer in trouble, grief, or calamity ; console ; to alleviate ; mitigate or assuage grief ; to comfort. It is our duty to *solace* the poor.

1456. **Solemnize.** To perform as ceremony or solemn rites. His marriage is going to be *solemnized* next month.

1457. **Solicit.** To ask for earnestly ; seek to obtain by persuasion or entreaty ; to beg of persistently. I *solicit* your favour in this matter.

1458. **Solicitous.** Full of anxiety or concern ; full of eager desire ; willing. Every father is *solicitous* for the welfare of his son.

1459. **Solicitude.** Uneasiness of mind ; anxiety. He showed great *solicitude* during the illness of my son.

1460. **Solidarity.** Coherence and oneness in nature. India must maintain her *solidarity* at this juncture.

1461. **Soliloquy.** A talking to oneself, regardless of the presence or absence of others ; a monologue. In Shakespeare's *Hamlet* there are a number of fine *soliloquies*.

1462. **Solitary.** Living, being, or going alone, single. These days he is living a *solitary* life.

1463. **Solitude.** Loneliness ; seclusion. He prefers *solitude* to company.

1464. **Sonorous.** Productive or capable of sound vibrations ; sounding ; loud and full-sounding ; resonant. He has a *sonorous* voice.

1465. **Sophisticated.** Worldly-wise ; deprived of natural simplicity ; disillusioned ; pretentiously wise ; possessing superficial information. Real education should not make a man *sophisticated*.

1466. **Sordid.** Mercenary ; of degraded character ; vile ; base ; squalid ; foul. I am tired of living in these *sordid* surroundings.

1467. **Sparing.** (a) Scanty ; slight ; frugal ; stingy. He is very *sparing* in his expenditure. (b) Merciful ; forbearing. One should be *sparing* towards the poor.

1468. **Spasmodic.** Of the nature of a spasm, or sudden.

convulsive action ; violent or impulsive and transitory. Epilepsy is a *spasmodic* disease.

1469. **Specify.** To mention particularly ; state in full and explicit terms. Please *specify* your requirements.

1470. **Specious.** Appearing right and true ; plausible. The arguments given by him are quite *specious*.

1471. **Speculation.** (a) The act of theorising without experiment. Philosophers believe in *speculation*. (b) A risky investment without profit. Those who are engaged in *speculation* play a dangerous game.

1472. **Spinster.** An unmarried woman, especially when no longer young ; an old maid.

1473. **Spirituos.** Containing alcohol ; intoxicating ; distilled. He is in the habit of taking *spirituous* drinks.

1474. **Sponsor.** To assume responsibility. This scheme is *sponsored* by the Central Government.

1475. **Spontaneous** Arising from inherent qualities or tendencies without external efficient cause or acting from one's own impulse, prompting or desire. The Prime Minister was accorded a *spontaneous* welcome by the crowd.

1476. **Sporadic.** Occurring here and there ; isolated. There have been *sporadic* cases of cholera in the city.

1477. **Sprightly.** Full of animation and spirits ; vivacious ; lively. He is a *sprightly* boy.

1478. **Squalid.** Having a mean poverty-stricken appearance ; dirty ; neglected and wretched. The villages in India are generally *squalid*.

1479. **Squalour.** The state of being squalid, or the filth of thriftless poverty. The slums are full of *squalour*.

1480. **Squander.** To spend (money or other valuables) wastefully ; dissipate ; lavish profusely. He *squandered* the property left by his father.

1481. **Stabilize.** To keep steady ; keep from fluctuating. The Government should take some effective steps to *stabilize* the prices of food grains.

1482. **Stagnate.** (a) To become foul. The water in the pool is *stagnating*. (b) To become dull or inert. If you do not brush up your knowledge by reading books, you will *stagnate*.

1483. **Stamina.** Supporting vitality ; strength ; vigour ; physical or moral capacity to endure or withstand hardship or difficulty. The old man has a lot of *stamina*.

1484. **Stampede.** A sudden, starting and rushing off through panic. At the last Kumbh fair several persons were crushed to death in a *stampede*.

1485. **Staple.** Regularly and constantly produced or sold ; main ; chief. Wheat is the *staple* food of Northern India.

1486. **Stark.** Completely ; utterly. He is *stark* mad.

1487. **Static.** At rest ; quiescent ; dormant ; not active. One cannot remain in a *static* condition for a long time.

1488. **Staunch.** Firm in principle ; constant ; faithful ; loyal ; trustworthy. He is my *staunch* friend.

1489. **Steadfast.** Firmly fixed in faith or devotion to duty ; constant ; unchanging. One should remain *steadfast* in friendship.

1490. **Satellite.** (a) A secondary planet revolving round a primary one. The Moon is a *satellite*. (b) One who attends upon a person in power ; any *obsequious* attendant. The East European states are the *satellites* of Russia.

1491. **Stealthy.** Moving or acting secretly or slyly ; furtive. He came out of the room with *stealthy* steps.

1492. **Steep.** To soak ; to imbue thoroughly. The village people in India are *steeped* in ignorance. Macbeth was *steeped* in crime.

1493. **Stem.** To check, hold back. Once the revolution started, no power could *stem* it.

1494. **Stench.** A foul and offensive smell ; stink. The drain was emitting awful *stench*.

1495. **Sterilize.** To deprive of productive or reproductive power ; to destroy bacteria in ; free from germs. The needle must be properly *sterilised* for injection.

1496. **Sterling.** Having accepted worth : genuine ; valuable ; esteemed. He is a man of *sterling* qualities.

1497. **Stickler.** One who contends over trifles, or insists or hesitates for petty reasons. He is a *stickler* for words.

1498. **Stigma.** A mark of infamy, or token of disgrace ; a taint ; blemish ; a blot on one's good name. His wicked deeds are a *stigma* on his family.

1499. **Stimulant.** Anything that rouses to activity or quickened action. Tea is a mild *stimulant*.

1500. **Stint.** To restrain within fixed limits ; provide for or serve scantily. When you give to the poor, do not *stint*.

1501. **Stirring.** Stimulating ; inspiring. The Prime Minister gave a *stirring* speech.

1502. **Stoic.** A person apparently unaffected by pleasure or pain ; impassive : uncomplaining. Only a *stoic* can face the ups and downs of life with equanimity.

1503. **Strangle.** To strangle to choke to death ; suffocate ; stifle. The thief *strangled* the child with a rope.

1504. **Strenuous.** Necessitating or marked by strong effort or exertion. The job of a policeman is quite *strenuous*.

1505. **Stringent.** (a) Severe ; rigid. The Government have adopted *stringent* measures to control black-marketing in food grains (b) Close ; tight. The money market is very *stringent* these days.

1506. **Stubborn.** Inflexible in opinion or intention ; unreasonably obstinate. He is man of *stubborn* nature.

1507. **Studied.** Deliberately and intentionally designed or undertaken ; planned ; premeditated. The Chinese are maintaining a *studied* silence on this issue.

1508. **Stuffy.** Badly ventilated ; impeding respiration. This room is very *stuffy*.

1509. **Stunt.** (a) To check the natural development of ; dwarf ; cramp. Under-nourishment has *stunted* his growth. (b) A sensational feat ; any military enterprise ; attack. The capture of the hilly posts in Kashmir by the Indian troops was nothing less than a *stunt*.

1510. **Suave.** Smooth and pleasant in manners ; bland ; gracious. He is a *suave* gentleman.

1511. **Subdue.** To obtain dominion over ; subjugate ; vanquish. The German forces could not *subdue* the Russians.

1512. **Sublime.** Characterized by elevation ; nobility ; awe ; grand ; solemn. The style of Milton is *sublime*.

1513. **Submerge.** To lie under water ; flood. The water of the river *submerged* the village.

1514. **Submissive.** Willing or inclined to submit ; yielding ; obedient ; docile. His son is very *submissive*.

1515. **Subscribe.** (a) To give one's formal consent, sanction. I do not *subscribe* to his views on education. (b) To pay or promise to pay. Please *subscribe* lavishly to the flood relief fund.

1516. **Subsequent.** Following in time, place, or order, or as a result ; succeeding ; consequent. Where are the *subsequent* issues of this journal ?

1517. **Subside.** To cease from storm and agitation or from turbulent passion ; quiet down. The flood has now *subsided*.

1518. **Subsidiary.** Assisting in an inferior capacity ; supplementary ; auxiliary ; secondary. The East European countries are *subsidiary* to Russia.

1519. **Subservient.** (a) Adapted to promote some end or purpose ; being of service ; useful as a subordinate. The actions of the politicians should be *subservient* to the welfare of the nation. (b) Acting in the interest of another ; servile ; obsequious ; truckling. I cannot be *subservient* to any one.

1520. **Subsidize.** To furnish with a subsidy or financial aid ; to grant a regular allowance or pecuniary aid to encourage. The steel industry in India is *subsidized* by the Government.

1521. **Subsist.** To remain in existence or continue. One cannot *subsist* on such a meagre income.

1522. **Subsistence.** Means of support ; livelihood. Such a small income cannot provide *subsistence* to a large family.

1523. **Substance.** Condensed statement ; the gist or purport. What is the *substance* of this poem ?

1524. **Substantial.** (a) Solid ; strong ; firm. We took a *substantial* breakfast in the morning. (b) Of real worth and importance ; of considerable value ; valuable. The statement of the Prime Minister is highly *substantial*.

1525. **Substantiate.** To establish, as a position or truth, by substantial evidence ; verify. The charges against him have not been *substantiated*.

1526. **Substantive.** Having substance or reality. He is now working in a *substantive* post.

1527. **Subtile.** Ethereal ; refined ; pervasive ; penetrating. He possesses a *subtile* intelligence.

1528. **Subtle** (a) Characterised by cunning, craft or artifice ; wily ; crafty. He is very *subtle* in his actions. (b) Keen, penetrating ; discriminating. There is a *subtle* humour in the plays of Shaw.

1529. **Subversive.** Engaged in subverting, running or overthrowing. He has been arrested on account of his *subversive* activities.

1530. **Succinct.** Terse ; concise ; reduced or compressed within a narrow compass. He writes in a *succinct* style.

1531. **Succour.** Help or relief rendered in danger, difficulty or distress. The refugees appealed to the Government for *succour*.

1532. **Succulent.** Juicy ; fleshy ; rich ; vigorous. The theme of this novel is highly *succulent*.

1533. **Succumb.** (a) To sink down as under a burden ; yield. The officer *succumbed* to the temptation of taking bribe. (b) To die. The patient *succumbed* to his injuries.

1534. **Sulky.** Sullenly cross ; doggedly or resentfully ill-humoured. A man of *sulky* nature is not liked by any one.

1535. **Sullen.** (a) Obstinately and gloomily ill-honoured ; morose ; glum. I do not like a *sullen* person. (b) Depressing ; sombre. In winter the clouds look *sullen*.

1536. **Sully.** To injure the brightness or purity of ; soil ; defile ; tarnish. He has *sullied* the fair name of his family by his wicked acts.

1537. **Sultry.** Hot ; moist, and still ; close. It is difficult to work in *sultry* weather.

1538. **Summit.** The highest part ; the top ; vertex. It is believed that the *Summit* Conference is to be held soon.

1539. **Supercilious.** Exhibiting haughty contempt or indifference ; arrogant. I cannot tolerate his *supercilious* attitude.

1540. **Superfine.** Of surpassing fineness and delicacy ; of the best quality. This cloth is *superfine*.

1541. **Superficial.** (a) Not profound ; shallow. He is a *superficial* writer. (b) Marked by partial knowledge ; cursory ; hasty ; slight. This is a *superficial* treatment of the subject.

1542. **Superfluous.** Exceeding what is needed ; excessively abundant ; surplus. There is *superfluous* material in this book.

1543. **Superhuman.** Above the range of human power or skill ; miraculous ; divine ; beyond normal human ability. Christ had *superhuman* powers.

1544. **Supersede.** (a) To take the place of, as by reason of superior worth, right or appropriateness ; replace ; supplant. He *superseded* his senior colleagues on account of his efficiency. (b) To set aside ; suspend ; annul. This price list has been *superseded*.

1545. **Supine.** Lying on the back, or with the face turned upward ; having no interest or care ; inactive ; indolent ; negligent ; indifferent ; listless. I wonder at the *supine* behaviour of this young man.

1546. **Supplicate.** To seek humbly by earnest prayer ; beseech ; beg ; to pray or grant a favour. He *supplicated* his employer to increase his salary.

1547. **Supplementary.** Additional. He appeared in the *supplementary* examination.

1548. **Suppress.** To put down or put an end to by force ; overpower ; crush. The revolt was *suppressed* by the Government.

1549. **Surfeit.** To feed to fulness or satiety ; overfeed. He *surfeited* himself with food.

1550. **Surge.** To rise high and roll onward, as waves, swell or heave. The ship was tossing on the *surging* waves.

1551. **Surly.** Persistently rude and ill-humoured ; crabbed ; cross ; gruff. I try to avoid him, as he is a man of *surly* nature.

1552. **Surmise.** To form opinions of or infer on slight evidence or fanciful grounds ; guess. It is *surmised* that the servant has committed the theft.

1553. **Surmount.** To overcome by force of will ; rise superior to ; conquer. One should try to *surmount* the difficulties of life.

1554. **Surpass.** To go beyond or past in degree or amount ; exceed ; excel ; transcend. He has *surpassed* all his colleagues in scholarship.

1555. **Surplus.** That which remains over and above what has been used or is required ; residue. I sold away the *surplus* stock of sugar.

1556. **Surveillance.** A close watch ; a spying supervision. The suspect was kept under *surveillance* by the police.

1557. **Survive.** To outlive ; outlast ; last through. The deceased is *survived* by his widow and three children.

1558. **Susceptible.** Yielding readily ; capable of being influenced ; liable. Weak persons are *susceptible* to catching cold in the winter season.

1559. **Suspense.** The state of being uncertain ; undecided or insecure ; anxiety. In the absence of any letter from their son, the parents were in great *suspense*.

1560. **Sustenance.** Maintenance of life or health ; subsistence. He has to work hard for his *sustenance*.

1561. **Swagger.** To boast ; bluster. I do not like him, as he *swaggers* too much.

1562. **Sweltering.** Oppressive ; overpoweringly hot. It is difficult to work in such a *sweltering* weather.

1563. **Swerve.** To turn aside from a prescribed, expected, or usual course or direction ; to deflect ; to deviate from any line, rule, or course. One should not *swerve* from the right path.

1564. **Swindler.** One who cheats ; a rogue. Please beware of him ; he is a *swindler*.

1565. **Symbolic.** Serving as a symbol or sign ; expressed in symbols ; emblematic. He writes in a *symbolic* language.

1566. **Symptom.** Any sign, token or indication which serves to point out the presence of disease. He has developed *symptoms* of jaundice.

1567. **Synchronise.** (a) To assign the same date ; to coincide as to date. His promotion *synchronised* with his son's birth. (b) To make agree in keeping time ; as ~~one~~ the clock with another. Please *synchronise* your watches with the office clock.

1568. **Taboo.** Banned or forbidden by social, group, or class authority or convention. Polyandry is *taboo* in civilised society.

1569. **Taciturn.** Habitually silent or reserved ; disinclined to conversation. A *taciturn* person cannot make much headway in society.

1570. **Tackle.** To grapple with ; undertake to do or carry-out. It is difficult to *tackle* this problem.

1571. **Taint.** To render morally corrupt or vitiated ; contaminate ; pollute. Falsehood and hypocrisy *taint* the mind.

1572. **Tally.** To correspond exactly ; agree precisely ; fit. His story *tallies* with yours.

1573. **Tamper.** To meddle ; to interfere or make alterations so as to pervert or vitiate. He has *tampered* with the manuscript of my book.

1574. **Tangible.** Perceptible by touch ; having definite shape, not elusive or unreal ; capable of being apprehended by the mind. The evidence given by him is quite *tangible*.

1575. **Tangle.** A state of confusion or complication. His thoughts were in a *tangle*.

1576. **Tantalize.** To tease or torment by repeated disappointments in the attainment of some apparently attainable object. Some employers merely *tantalize* the employees by false promises.

1577. **Tarnish.** To dim the purity of ; stain : disgrace. He has *tarnished* the fair name of his family by evil acts.

1578. **Taunt.** To reproach with sarcastic or contemptuous words ; mock ; upbraid. He is in the habit of *taunting* his subordinates.

1579. **Tawdry.** Showy without elegance ; excessively ornamental ; gaudy. He is in the habit of putting on *tawdry* dress.

1580. **Teeming.** Prolific ; full ; overflowing. How to feed the *teeming* population of India is the biggest problem before the Government.

1581. **Telling.** Producing a great effect ; impressive ; effective ; striking. The misery of the flood-stricken people told a *telling* tale.

1582. **Temerity.** Venturesome or foolish boldness ; rashness ; disregard of personal danger or consequence. He has the *temerity* of disobeying the orders of his senior officer.

1583. **Temperance.** The principle and practice of total abstinence from intoxicants. One should exercise *temperance* in one's life.

1584. **Temperate.** Moderate ; mild. The climate of places near the sea is *temperate*.

1585. **Temptation.** A state of mental conflict between heavenly and infernal influence. He could not resist the *temptation* of accepting bribe.

1586. **Tempting.** Alluring ; attractive ; seductive. This delicious dish is very *tempting*.

1587. **Tenacity.** Strength ; persistency ; toughness. He showed great *tenacity* in adhering to his principles.

1588. **Tentative.** Provisional ; experimental and subject to change. This is only a *tentative* programme.

1589. **Tenuous.** Thin ; weak. His position in this case is highly *tenuous*.

1590. **Terminate.** To put an end or stop to ; to bring to a completion ; finish. His services have been *terminated*.

1591. **Terminus.** The final point or goal ; end ; terminal. Dehra Dun is a *terminus* station.

1592. **Terrestrial.** Belonging to the earth ; opposed to celestial. Man has only a short *terrestrial* existence.

1593. **Territory.** The domain over which a sovereign state exercises jurisdiction. The Chinese have occupied a part of the Indian *territory*.

1594. **Terse.** Elegantly concise ; short and to the point. rubbed to a polish ; clean ; polished ; refined. He writes in a *terse* style.

1595. **Testify.** To serve as a witness or as evidence ; to state something as known truth or fact. I can *testify* to his good character.

1596. **Testimony.** Evidence ; proof. I bear *testimony* to his good character.

1597. **Testimonial.** A written certificate ; a letter of recommendation. He has got a fine *testimonial* from the Principal.

1598. **Thankless.** Ungrateful ; unresponsive ; unthanked ; unappreciated. To serve as the Club Secretary is a *thankless* task.

1599. **Theoretical.** Unaffected by practical considerations ; impractical ; visionary. A merely *theoretical* person cannot succeed in life.

1600. **Threshold.** The entrance, entering point. He is now on the *threshold* of old age.

1601. **Thriller.** An exciting book, play, or motion picture. He is in the habit of reading *thrillers*.

1602. **Throng.** To crowd and occupy fully ; jam ; to press or crowd upon. The court room was *thronged* by visitors.

1603. **Throttle.** To strangle or choke ; suffocate ; suppress. Some Governments try to *throttle* the independent newspapers.

1604. **Thwart.** To prevent the accomplishment of ; prevent ; foil ; frustrate ; baulk. It is one's own weakness which *thwarts* one's progress in life.

1605. **Tickle.** To arouse or excite agreeably ; please. Flattery tickles one's vanity.

1606. **Tincture.** (a) To impart a slight hue or tinge to. His speech was *tinctured* with wit. (b) A tinge of colour ; modicum. There is no *tincture* of sympathy in his behaviour.

1607. **Tipsy.** Partially intoxicated. He found him *tipsy* in his room.

1608. **Tirade.** A prolonged declamatory outpouring. The poor servant had to listen to a *tirade* of abuses from his angry master.

1609. **Tiresome.** Tedious ; tending or causing one to tire. He delivered a *tiresome* speech.

1610. **Titilate.** To cause a tickling sensation ; excite pleasantly. His stories *titilate* the readers.

1611. **Titular.** Existing in name or title only ; nominal. The king is only the *titular* ruler of the country ; the real power rests with the Prime Minister.

1612. **Toady.** An obsequious flatterer ; a fawning, servile person. A *toady* is disliked by everybody.

1613. **Token.** A symbol ; evidence. He has given me this gift as a *token* of his affection.

1614. **Toll.** (a) A fixed compensation for some privilege granted or service rendered. Every passenger going to Mussoorie has to pay the *toll*. (b) Something taken like a toll. The train accident took a heavy *toll* of lives.

1615. **Topping.** Towering high ; eminent ; distinguished. Mr. Nehru is the *topping* leader of India.

1616. **Torch-bearer.** One who carries a torch ; the leader. Mahatma Gandhi was the *torch-bearer* of Indian freedom.

1617. **Torment.** To subject to excruciating bodily or mental suffering ; torture ; to make miserable ; afflict. He has been greatly *tormented* by his son's misbehaviour.

1618. **Torrential.** Suggestive of a torrent in rapidity and volume ; outpouring ; overpowering. He could not control his *torrential* passion for money.

1619. **Tortuous.** Twisting ; irregular ; not straightforward ; devious. I do not like his *tortuous* ways of making money.

1620. **Totter.** To be unsteady ; to lose strength and stability. The Moghul Empire *tottered* after the death of Aurangzeb.

1621. **Touching.** Affecting ; pathetic. He made a *touching* appeal to the audience.

1622. **Touch-stone.** A criterion or standard by which the qualities of something are tested. Sincerity is the *touch-stone* of one's character.

1623. **Touchy.** Apt to take offence on very little provocation ; irascible. It is difficult to deal with a *touchy* fellow.

1624. **Tenure.** The term during which a thing is held as an office. The *tenure* of Vice-Chancellorship is five years.

1625. **Towering.** Lofty ; very high or great. Mr. Nehru is a man of *towering* personality.

1626. **Traduce.** To misrepresent wilfully the conduct or character of ; defame ; slander. He is in the habit of *traducing* his colleagues.

1627. **Tranquil.** Free from agitation or disturbance ; calm ; quiet ; motionless. Only the mind of a truthful person can be *tranquil*.

1628. **Transcend.** To rise above in excellence or degree ; overstep ; exceed. A man should try to *transcend* his worldly desires.

1629. **Transfuse.** To transfer (blood) from one person to another. The doctor had to *transfuse* blood in order to save the wounded person's life.

1630. **Transgress.** To break over the bounds of ; violate ; to pass beyond or over limits ; exceed. He has *transgressed* the limits of decency.

1631. **Transient.** Of short duration ; hasty. The pleasures of this world are *transient*.

1632. **Transit.** The act of carrying across or through ; passage. The furniture was damaged in *transit*.

1633. **Transition.** Passage from one place, condition, or

action to another ; change. India is passing through a period of *transition*.

1634. **Transmute.** To change in nature or form ; alter in essence. The alchemists try to *transmute* baser metals into gold.

1635. **Transpire.** To happen ; occur. While they were driving, it so *transpired* that the engine of the car suddenly failed.

1636. **Travesty.** A grotesque imitation ; burlesque. What he has stated is a *travesty* of truth.

1637. **Treason.** Betrayal ; treachery, or breach of allegiance or of obedience toward the sovereign or government. The punishment for *treason* is death.

1638. **Tremulous.** Characterised or affected by trembling ; showing timidity and irresolution. He was *tremulous* while delivering speech.

1639. **Tremor.** A quick, vibratory movement. The *tremors* of earthquake were recorded at Delhi.

1640. **Trepidation.** A state of agitation from fear ; an involuntary trembling. He had a feeling of *trepidation* when he saw the lion.

1641. **Tribulation.** A condition of affliction and distress ; suffering. He spent his old age in *tribulation*.

1642. **Tributary.** Bringing supply ; contributory ; subsidiary. The Ganges has many *tributaries*.

1643. **Tribute.** That which is due to worth, affection, or duty. The speakers paid *tributes* to Tagore as the national poet of India.

1644. **Trice.** An instant. All this happened in a *trice*.

1645. **Trifling.** Trivial ; frivolous ; insignificant. Please do not worry about this *trifling* incident.

1646. **Triplicate.** Three fold ; made in three copies. Please send the list of the required articles in *triplicate*.

1647. **Trite.** Made commonplace by repetition ; hackneyed. He is in the habit of using *trite* phrases.

1648. **Truant.** One who absents himself from duty ; especially from school, without leave. Those students who are in the habit of playing *truant* often fail in the examination.

1649. **Truculent.** Of savage character ; awakening terror ; cruel ; ferocious. He had to face *truculent* tribesmen.

1650. **Trudge.** To walk laboriously ; plod. The poor labourer had to *trudge* the whole distance from his house to the factory.

1651. **Truism.** An obvious or self-evident truth ; a platitude. It is a *truism* that honesty is the best policy.

1652. **Trying.** Testing severely ; hard to endure. During the illness of his son he had to pass through a *trying* time.

1653. **Tumultuous.** Disorderly ; agitated or disturbed. During the election days the candidates addressed *tumultuous* meetings.

1654. **Turbid.** Cloudy ; muddy ; being in a state of confusion ; disturbed. He came to me in a *turbid* state of mind.

1655. **Turbulent.** Being in violent agitation or commotion ; inclined to rebel ; *insubordinate*. It was difficult to control the *turbulent* tribesmen.

1656. **Turgid.** Inflated ; bombastic ; tumid. He writes in a *turgid* style.

1657. **Turmoil.** Confused motion ; disturbance ; turmoil. The murderer's mind was in *turmoil*.

1658. **Tutelage.** The state of being under a tutor or guardian ; guardianship. During the *tutelage* of the minor king his uncle was conducting the affairs of the government.

1659. **Tyrannise.** To domineer over ; to play the tyrant ; exercise power cruelly or unjustly ; domineer. The rich should not *tyrannise* the poor.

1660. **Ulterior.** Undisclosed ; more remote, not pertinent. He has been doing this work in an honorary capacity with some *ulterior* motives.

1661. **Ultravires.** Not permissible ; forbidden. The Supreme Court has declared this Act of the Parliament as *ultravires*.

1662. **Unalloyed.** Free from alloy or admixture ; pure ; perfectly complete ; absolute. No one can enjoy *unalloyed* happiness in this world.

1663. **Unctuous.** Greasy ; characterised by deep sympathetic feeling ; oily tongued ; unduly suave. In his outward behaviour he is very *unctuous*.

1664. **Undercurrent.** A hidden drift or tendency, as of popular sentiment. There is an *undercurrent* of dissatisfaction against the Government.

1665. **Underhand.** Unfair ; shy. I have no sympathy for those who employ *underhand* means to gain their ends.

1666. **Underdog.** The weaker person ; anyone in a position of inferiority. The *underdog* has to suffer constant humiliation.

1667. **Underground.** In a state of secrecy. During the 1942 Quit India Movement some politicians went *underground*.

1668. **Underling.** A subordinate ; an inferior ; a servile person. I cannot serve as an *underling* of anyone.

1669. **Understudy.** A person prepared to perform the work or fill the position of another. The new I.A.S. officer is working with the District Magistrate as an *understudy*.

1670. **Undulate.** To move like a wave or in waves ; have a wavy appearance ; rise and fall gently. The prices of food-grains remain *undulating*.

1671. **Unequalled.** Not equalled or matched ; unrivalled ; supreme. He is a man of *unequalled* brilliance.

1672. **Unequivocal.** Understandable in any way ; distinct ; plain. He made his purpose clear in *unequivocal* terms.

1673. **Unfailing.** Always fulfilling requirement ; sure ; infallible. He is *unfailing* in the performance of his duty.

1674. **Unflinching.** Steadfast ; brave. He is *unflinching* in his resolve.

1675. **Unfold.** To disclose ; display. He did not *unfold* his plans to me.

1676. **Ungainly.** Lacking grace or ease ; clumsy. He is a man of *ungainly* appearance.

1677. **Unhinge.** To disconnect ; wrench out of place ; render unstable ; unsettle. His son's death has *unhinged* his brain.

1678. **Unimpeachable.** Not to be called in question as regards truth, honesty etc.; faultless ; blameless. He is a man of *unimpeachable* character.

1679. **Unleash.** To free or set free as from a leash (a line for holding the hawk). War *unleashes* the worst instincts of man.

1680. **Unmask.** To put off or remove a mask (from) ; to reveal ; disclose. By this wicked act he has *unmasked* himself.

1681. **Unmindful.** Not keeping in mind ; neglectful ; inattentive. A patriot is *unmindful* of his personal ambitions.

1682. **Unmistakable.** That cannot be mistaken for something else ; evident ; clear ; obvious. He has made his intention clear in *unmistakable* terms.

1683. **Unmitigated.** Not mitigated or lightened in effect ; unabated ; unassuaged ; as bad as can be. He is an *unmitigated* rogue.

1684. **Unnerve.** To deprive of control of nerves ; deprive of strength, firmness, or courage. In the face of unexpected difficulties he was completely *unnerved*.

1685. **Unparalleled.** Without parallel ; unmatched ; unprecedented. Napoleon was a man of *unparalleled* courage.

1686. **Unpremeditated.** Not planned beforehand ; undesigned. He delivered an *unpremeditated* speech.

1687. **Unquestionable.** To certain or sure to admit of question ; being beyond a doubt ; indisputable. He is a man of *unquestionable* honesty.

1688. **Unravel.** To free from entanglement ; unfold ; explain. Man has not been able to *unravel* completely the mysteries of nature.

1689. **Unrelenting.** Continuing to be severe ; pitiless ; inexorable. He is *unrelenting* in his attitude in this matter.

1690. **Unruffled.** Not disturbed or agitated emotionally ; calm. He remained *unruffled* in the midst of difficulties.

1691. **Unrivalled.** Having no rival or competitor ; unequalled ; matchless. As a political leader of India Mr. Nehru is *unrivalled*.
1692. **Unruly.** Disposed to resist rule or discipline ; intractable ; ungovernable. The crowd outside the police station became *unruly*.
1693. **Unscrupulous.** Not scrupulous ; having no scruples ; unprincipled. In money matters he is most *unscrupulous*.
1694. **Unseat.** To remove from a seat or fixed position ; to deprive of the privilege of sitting as a legislator ; depose. A member of the Parliament can be *unseated* on account of misbehaviour.
1695. **Unseemly.** Unbecoming ; indecent ; not handsome. His conduct at the meeting was *unseemly*.
1696. **Unsightly.** Offensive to the sight ; ugly. It was a most *unsightly* scene we ever witnessed in the club.
1697. **Unspeakable.** That cannot be expressed ; unutterable. He experienced *unspeakable* joy on hearing of his success in the examination.
1698. **Untenable.** (a) That cannot be maintained ; as, *untenable* theories. (b) Incapable of being defended or held, as, an *untenable* fort.
1699. **Untold.** That cannot be revealed, told or described. The poor man had to face *untold* miseries.
1700. **Untoward.** Causing annoyance or hindrance ; vexatious. The circumstances have taken an *untoward* turn.
1701. **Unutterable.** That cannot be uttered ; too great or deep for verbal expression ; ineffable. Heaven is a place of *unutterable* bliss.
1702. **Unwarranted.** Unjustifiable ; indefensible. His *unruly* conduct in the meeting was *unwarranted*.
1703. **Unwary.** Taking no precaution against accident or danger ; especially, not realising the necessity of such precautions ; incautious. The *unwary* traveller was attacked by the tiger.

1704. **Unwholesome.** Unhealthy ; unsound ; not contributing to moral health ; pernicious. One should avoid *unwholesome* literature.

1705. **Unwieldy.** Moved or managed with difficulty, as from great size or awkward shape ; bulky ; clumsy. On account of the rapid increase in the number of affiliated colleges, the administration of the University has become *unwieldy*.

1706. **Unwonted.** Not according to wont or custom ; unusual ; uncommon. The procedure adopted at the meeting was *unwonted*.

1707. **Upbraid.** To reproach as deserving blame ; utter reproaches. He was *upbraided* by his father for misconduct.

1708. **Uphill.** Attended with difficulty or exertion. To write a good book is an *uphill* task.

1709. **Uphold.** To hold up ; raise ; keep from falling or sinking, or from overthrow, loss, failure etc. The Government must *uphold* the law of the land.

1710. **Upkeep.** Maintenance or cost of maintenance. The Government is responsible for the *upkeep* of this institution.

1711. **Uplift.** To lift up ; elevate ; a social movement aiming to improve the condition of the unprivileged. Some effective steps should be taken for the *uplift* of the backward classes in society.

1712. **Upright.** Morally correct ; especially, just and honest. He is *upright* in his dealings with others.

1713. **Uproar.** Violent disturbance and tumult. There was an *uproar* in the meeting.

1714. **Uprising.** Revolt ; insurrection. The *uprising* by the Southern States was firmly suppressed by the order of the President.

1715. **Uproot.** To tear up by roots ; eradicate ; destroy utterly. Untouchability must be *uprooted* from the Hindu society.

1716. **Upshot.** The final outcome. What is the *upshot* of all these negotiations ?

1717. **Urchin.** A roguish mischievous boy. The street *urchins* were teasing the mad man.

1718. **Usher.** To introduce. It is hoped that the Summit talks will *usher* in a new era in world politics.

1719. **Usurp.** To take arrogantly as if by right. He has *usurped* the property of his younger brother.

1720. **Vacillate.** To fluctuate in mind ; be irresolute ; waver. He is still *vacillating* and has not been able to make up his mind.

1721. **Vagrant.** A person without a settled home ; an idle wanderer ; vagabond ; tramp. For a long time he lived the life of a *vagrant*.

1722. **Valid.** Based on evidence that can be supported ; sound ; just, sufficient and effective in law. He has given^d no *valid* reason in support of his strange behaviour.

1723. **Vanquish.** To subdue in battle ; overcome ; conquer. The rebel troops were *vanquished* by the Government army.

1724. **Vantage.** Superiority over a competitor ; as in means of attack ; advantage. On account of the recent astounding scientific achievement Russia can speak to the Western nations from a position of *vantage*.

1725. **Vanguard.** The advance guard of an army ; one who or that which is foremost Mr. Nehru was always in the *vanguard* of the struggle for political freedom for India.

1726. **Variable.** Having the capacity of varying ; alterable mutable ; not constant ; fickle. The prices of vegetables are *variable*.

1727. **Vaunt.** To speak boastfully ; boast ; exult ; glory. He is in the habit of *vaunting* his scholarship.

1728. **Vegetate.** To live in a monotonous, passive way. I am tired of *vegetating* in this backward place.

1729. **Vehement.** Energetic ; violent ; furious. He offered *vehement* opposition to this proposal.

1730. **Vehicle.** (a) A conveyance. Many *vehicles* were

standing outside the cinema house. (b) Anything by means of which something else, as power, thought etc. is transmitted or communicated. Language is the *vehicle* of thought.

1731. **Venal.** Ready to sell honour or principle, or to accept a bribe ; mercenary ; purchasable ; subject to sordid bargaining or to corrupt influences ; salable. The *venal* officer has been dismissed.

1732. **Vendetta.** Private warfare or feud, as in revenge for a murder, injury etc. : a blood feud in which the relatives of the killed or injured person take vengeance on the offender or his relative. The dacoits carried out a *vendetta* against the informer who was responsible for the arrest of their leader.

1733. **Veneer.** To conceal, as something disagreeable, with a superficial polish. Instead of *veneering* one's defects, one should try to remove them.

1734. **Venerable.** Worthy of reverence. He is a *venerable* old man.

1735. **Venial.** That may be pardoned or overlooked. The offence committed by him is *venial*.

1736. **Ventilate.** To make widely known ; expose to examination and discussion. A deputation of the farmers met the minister to *ventilate* their grievances.

1737. **Venue.** The place or neighbourhood where a crime is committed or a cause of action arises. What is the *venue* of next annual session of the Congress ?

1738. **Veracity.** The habitual regard for truth ; truthfulness ; honesty ; accuracy. No one can question the *veracity* of his statement.

1739. **Verbatim.** In the exact words ; word for word. He repeated the whole speech of the Prime Minister *verbatim*.

1740. **Verbose.** Using, or containing a wearisome and unnecessary number of words ; wordy. He writes in a *verbose* style.

1741. **Verdant.** Green with vegetation ; covered with grass or green leaves ; fresh. We took our lunch on the *verdant* lawns of the dak bungalow.

1742. **Verdict.** A conclusion expressed ; an opinion. Let us see, what is the *verdict* of the court in this case.

1743. **Verge.** Brink ; margin. He is on the *verge* of retirement.

1744. **Verify.** To prove to be true or accurate ; substantiate ; confirm. Please *verify* the statement he has made before you.

1745. **Verily.** In truth ; assuredly ; certainly. *Verily* he is a perfect gentleman.

1746. **Verisimilitude.** Appearance of truth ; likelihood ; that which resembles truth. There is *verisimilitude* in his statement.

1747. **Veritable.** Conforming to truth ; genuine ; true ; real. He is a *veritable* gentleman.

1748. **Vernal.** Belonging to, appearing in, or appropriate to spring ; pertaining to spring ; having a springlike freshness. The garden presented a *vernal* appearance.

1749. **Versatile.** Having an aptitude for new tasks or occupations ; many-sided. Edison was a *versatile* genius.

1750. **Version.** A description of something as modified by the relater. There is a lot of difference between the *versions* of the two brothers regarding this event.

1751. **Vertex.** The highest point or summit of anything ; apex ; top. He has reached the *vertex* of his career.

1752. **Vestige.** A visible trace or impression, or a sensible evidence or sign, of something absent, lost, or gone ; trace ; a footprint ; track. Currency notes from the cash-box were stolen, there was not a *vestige* of the thief in the room.

1753. **Veteran.** Having had long experience or practice ; old in service. He is a *veteran* soldier.

1754. **Vexations.** Being a source of irritation ; harassing ; annoying. He is facing a *vexatious* problem.

1755. **Viable.** Capable of living and developing normally. As the small princely states in India were not *viable*, they have been merged into bigger neighbouring states.

1756. **Vibrant.** Throbbing; pulsing. The whole nation is *vibrant* with enthusiasm.

1757. **Vicarious.** Enjoyed or felt by a person as a result of his imagined participation in an experience that is not his own. It is no use having *vicarious* gratifications from the achievements of others.

1758. **Vicinity.** Nearness in space or relationship; proximity. He lives in the *vicinity* of my house.

1759. **Vicissitude.** A change, especially a complete change, as of fortune; a revolution. One must face cheerfully the *vicissitudes* of fortune.

1760. **Vie.** To strive for superiority; put forth effort to excel or outdo others, as in a race. Every student *vied* with one another to get the first prize.

1761. **Vigilant.** Alert; watchful; heedful; wary. A watchman must remain *vigilant*.

1762. **Vilify.** Defame; slander; traduce. He is in the habit of *vilifying* his rivals.

1763. **Vindicate.** To assert, defend, justify, or maintain successfully as correct, right, or just, against denial, censure, accusation, or reproach; as, to *vindicate* a statement, to *vindicate* one's honour.

1764. **Vindictive.** Having a revengeful spirit; of a revengeful character. He is a man of *vindictive* nature.

1765. **Violate.** To bring or infringe, as a law or an oath; transgress; to treat irreverently or profanely. By behaving in such a shameful manner, he has *violated* the sanctity of human relations.

1766. **Virtual.** Being in effect, but not in form or appearance; having potency, or essential quality; opposed to *apparent* or *nominal*. It is the Prime Minister and not the President who is the *virtual* head of the State.

1767. **Virulent.** Exceedingly noxious; malignant. Influenza has spread in a *virulent* form.

1768. **Visionary.** Not founded on fact; imaginary; impracticable. All his schemes are *visionary*.

1769. **Visualise.** To make visible ; picture ; construe an image in the mind. The Western nations could never *visualise* that Russia would make so great a progress.

1770. **Vital.** (a) Essential to or supporting life ; affecting life ; fatal to life ; as, a vital error. (b) Necessary to existence or continuance ; necessary, essential ; life-sustaining. Heart and lungs are the *vital* organs of the body. (c) Relating to the facts of life, as births, deaths etc., as, *vital* statistics.

1771. **Vitality.** Power of continuing in force or effect. On account of illness his *vitality* has become very low.

1772. **Vitalize.** To endow with life or energy : animate. Some effective steps should be taken to *vitalize* the Congress organisation.

1773. **Vitiate.** To impair the use or value of ; debase ; contaminate. The wicked people *vitiate* society.

1774. **Vitriolic.** Corrosive ; burning ; caustic. His remarks were highly *vitriolic*.

1775. **Vista.** A view or prospect, as long as an avenue ; an outlook ; a mental view embracing a series of events. In the whole *vista* of Indian history Asoka's name shines the brightest.

1776. **Vocation.** The work or profession for which one has a sense of special fitness. One must discover one's *vocation* in life.

1777. **Void.** (a) Destitute ; clear or free. He is *void* of reason. (b) Having no legal force or validity ; invalid ; null. This act is now *void*.

1778. **Volatile.** Easily influenced ; fickle ; changeable. He is a man of *volatile* nature.

1779. **Voluble.** Having a flow of words or fluency in speaking ; talkative ; garrulous. Old men are often *voluble*.

1780. **Voluminous.** Consisting of many volumes ; of great bulk. He has written a *voluminous* book.

1781. **Voluptuous.** Devoted to the enjoyment of pleasures or luxuries ; luxurious ; sensual. Those who live a *voluptuous* life suffer in the long run.

1782. **Votary.** One devoted to some particular worship, pursuit, study ; a worshipper. He is a *votary* of Lord Shiva.

1783. **Vouch.** To uphold by satisfactory proof or credit ; support ; confirm ; warrant ; guarantee. I cannot *vouch* for the truth of his statement.

1784. **Vouchsafe.** To grant us with condescension ; permit ; design ; to assure or guarantee ; concede : confer ; bestow. The Judge *vouchsafed* the release of the accused.

1785. **Vulgar.** Coarse ; boorish ; offensive to good taste or sensitive feeling ; low. He is a man of *vulgar* taste.

1786. **Wager.** A bet ; an agreement between persons that something, as money, shall be delivered over to one of them on the happening or not happening of an uncertain event. The two friends laid a *wager* of Rs. 100 on the election of the Congress candidate.

1787. **Waive.** To abandon or relinquish a claim to ; give up. He *waived* his claim to his father's property.

1788. **Wangle.** (a) To obtain or make by underhand or deceptive methods ; contrive. He *wangled* an introduction to the Prime Minister. (b) To wriggle. He *wangled* his way out of the mob.

1789. **Wanton.** (a) Dissolute ; unchaste ; licentious ; lewd ; lustful. He is living a *wanton* life. (b) Recklessly inconsiderate ; heartless or unjust ; evincing a malicious nature. The tribesmen displayed *wanton* savagery. (c) Unprovoked. It is a case of *wanton* murder. (d) Extravagant ; running to excess ; unrestrained. He delivered a *wanton* speech on the occasion.

1790. **Waspish.** Having a nature like a wasp ; irritable ; irascible. He is a man of *waspish* nature.

1791. **Waxen.** (a) Pale ; pallid. She has a *waxen* complexion. (b) Pliable ; impressible. He is a man of *waxen* nature.

1792. **Wheedle.** To persuade by flattery ; coax ; flatter coaxingly ; to deceive ; to obtain by cajoling or coaxing. He *wheedled* a hundred rupees from his father.

1793. **Whimper.** To whine brokenly ; utter in whining tones ; complain ; a low, broken, whining cry. I heard the poor old man *whimpering* over his misfortune.

1794. **Whimsical.** Having eccentric ideas ; capricious ; fantastic ; quaint. He is a man of *whimsical* nature.

1795. **Wholesale.** (a) Selling in quantity, not at retail. He is a *wholesale* druggist. (b) Made or done on a large scale or indiscriminately. The victorious general ordered *wholesale* massacre of all prisoners. (c) In bulk or quantity ; indiscriminately. We should not condemn the medical profession *wholesale*.

1796. **Wholesome.** Tending to promote health ; salubrious ; healthful. He is taking *wholesome* food.

1797. **Willy-nilly.** (a) Having no decisiveness ; uncertain ; irresolute. He is still *willy-nilly* in this matter. (b) Willingly or unwillingly. *Willy-nilly* you shall have to go to Delhi.

1798. **Wince.** To shrink back or start aside, as from a blow or pain ; to flinch. He did not *wince* in the face of danger.

1799. **Windfall.** A piece of unexpected good fortune. Such a big royalty from my books came as a *windfall*.

1800. **Winning.** Capable of winning or charming ; attractive. He has got *winning* manners.

1801. **Wistful.** Wishful ; longing ; musing ; pensive. The poor boy was looking at the sweets with *wistful* eyes.

1802. **Withhold.** To hold back ; restrain ; to keep back ; decline to grant ; refrain. The President *withheld* his consent from the Kerala Education Bill.

1803. **Withstand.** To oppose with any force ; resist. Small European countries could not *withstand* the attack of Germany.

1804. **Wobble.** (a) To sway unsteadily. The old woman was constantly *wobbling* her tongue. (b) To vacillate or show indecision or unsteadiness. Why do you *wobble* ; come to some decision.

1805. **Wrangle.** To argue or dispute noisily and angrily ; to argue debate. He is in the habit of *wrangling* over trifles.

1806. **Wreck.** That which has been wrecked or ruined, an emaciated person. He is now a physical *wreck*.

1807. **Wrench.** Any strain or sudden and violent tension ; sudden and violent emotion. When the exiled person thought of his home, he felt a *wrench*.

1808. **Wrest.** To seize or snatch forcibly by violence, exertion, or usurpation. His legitimate rights were *wrested* from him by his rival.

1809. **Wrought.** Made ; fashioned ; formed. The Taj was *wrought* by skilled hands.

1810. **Yielding.** Disposed to yield ; flexible ; obedient. He is a man of *yielding* nature.

1811. **Zeal.** Ardour for a cause ; enthusiastic devotion ; fervour. He served his country with *zeal*.

A GUIDE TO BETTER ENGLISH

PART VI

RULES OF GRAMMAR

In this Part the Rules of English Grammar have been clearly explained, and illustrated by means of examples. A careful study of this Part will enable the reader to write correct English and avoid errors which are very common.

Digitized By

M. Y. M. B

PART VI

RULES OF GRAMMAR & COMMON ERRORS

1. RULES OF NOUNS

(a) Number

When one thing is spoken of, the noun is singular ; when two or more than two things are spoken of, the noun is plural ; as—'a girl', 'two girls' or 'many girls'.

Rule 1. The formation of the Plurals of Nouns from the Singulars :

(i) The general rule of forming plurals of nouns is the addition of 's' to the singular ; as—

Singular

Horse

House

Lamb

Noun

Part

Rogue

Plural

Horses

Houses

Lambs

Nouns

Parts

Rogues

(ii) But if the noun ends in 'sh', 'ch', 'x' or 's', the plural is formed by adding 'es' to the singular ; as—

Singular

Ass

Box

Bench

Flash

Press

Plural

Asses

Boxes

Benches

Flashes

Presses

(iii) If the noun ends in 'f' or 'fe', the plural is often formed by changing 'f' or 'fe' into 'ves' :—

Singular	Plural
Calf	Calves
Wolf	Wolves
Half	Halves
Knife	Knives
Elf	Elves
Sheaf	Sheaves
Thief	Thieves

But some nouns ending in 'f' or 'fe' form the plural by simply adding 's' :—

Singular	Plural
Cliff	Cliffs
Dwarf	Dwarfs
Proof	Proofs
Roof	Roofs

(iv) If the noun ends in 'o' and the 'o' is preceded by a consonant, the plural is often formed by adding 'es' to the singular :—

Singular	Plural
Buffalo	Buffaloes
Mosquito	Mosquitoes
Volcano	Volcanoes

(v) There are some nouns which form the plural by a change of the inside vowel :—

Singular	Plural
Foot	Feet
Man	Men

Singular

Mouse

Tooth

Plural

Mice

Teeth

(vi) There are four nouns which form the plural by adding 'en' or 've' :—

Singular

Cow

Child

Ox

Brother

Plural

Kine (out of use in Modern English)

Children

Oxen

Brethren

(vii) A compound noun generally forms plural by adding 's' to the principal word :—

Singular

Brother-in-law

Looker-on

Step-son

Court-martial

Knight-errant

Maid-servant

Plural

Brothers-in-law

Lookers-on.

Step-sons

Courts-martial

Knights-errant

Maid-servants

But there are some compound nouns which take double plural :—

Singular

Man-servant

Woman-servant

Knight-Templar

Lord-Justice

Plural

Men-servant

Women-servants

Knights-Templars

Lords-Justices

(viii) There are some plurals borrowed directly from foreign nouns :—

Singular

Appendix

Axis

Datum

Dictum

Focus

Genius

Medium

Radius

Analysis

Crisis

Criterion

Phenomenon

Thesis

PluralAppendices
(or Appendixes)

Axes

Data

Dieta

Foci

Genii (or geniuses)

Media

Radii

Analyses

Crises

Criteria

Phenomena

Theses

Rule 2. Singulars and Plurals of Nouns.

(i) Some nouns have the same form for the plural as for the singular :

Pice, pair, dozen, score, yoke, brace, gross, hundred, thousand, sheep, deer, fish, swine, salmon.

Exceptions :— But when 'of' is used before score, hundred, thousand, dozen, the 's' is added to make them plural.

Incorrect : I brought four dozen of mangoes.

Correct : I brought four dozens of mangoes.

Incorrect : I brought four dozens mangoes.

Correct : I brought four dozen mangoes.

Incorrect : There are only five hundreds students in our college.

Correct : There are only five hundred students in our college.

Incorrect : Hundred of men gathered to witness the stage performance.

Correct : Hundreds of men gathered to witness the stage performance.

Incorrect : He died at the age of four scores.

Correct : He died at the age of four score.

Incorrect : Score of animals were grazing in the field.

Correct : Scores of animals were grazing in the field.

Incorrect : I bought this house for two thousands rupees.

Correct : I bought this house for two thousand rupees.

Incorrect : Thousand of books are published in a year.

Correct : Thousands of books are published in a year.

Incorrect : I saw ten deers in the forest.

Correct : I saw ten deer in the forest.

Incorrect : Sheeps are afraid of the wolf.

Correct : Sheep are afraid of the wolf.

Incorrect : I purchased this note-book for twelve pices.

Correct : I purchased this note-book for twelve pice.

Incorrect : I brought four pairs of shoes.

Correct : I brought four pair of shoes.

(ii) Some nouns such as furniture, off-spring, scenery, information, poetry are used in the singular only.

Incorrect : He wrote good poetries.

Correct : He wrote good poetry.

or

He wrote good poems.

Incorrect : This region is full of charming sceneries.

Correct : This region is full of charming scenery.

or

This region is full of charming scenes.

(iii) Some nouns though plural in form are used in singular ; as—Physics, mechanics, mathematics, news, innings.

Incorrect : Physics are his favourite study.

Correct : Physics is his favourite study.

(iv) Certain collective nouns such as poultry, cattle, vermin, people, gentry, though singular in form are used as plurals.

Incorrect : Peoples are going to Agra.

Correct : People are going to Agra.

But as a Common Noun 'people' means a nation and is used both in singular and plural ; as—

There are many peoples (nations) in Asia.

(v) There are some nouns which have two forms in the plural, each form with a separate meaning of its own :

Brother { Brothers—Sons of the same mother.
 { Brethren—Members of the same society.

Cloth . { Cloths—Pieces or kinds of cloth.
 { Clothes—Articles of dress.

Genius { Geniuses—Men of genius.
 { Genii—Fabulous spirits of the air.

Index { Indexes—Tables of contents.
 { Indices—Signs used in Algebra.

Staff { Staves—Sticks of poles.
 { Staffs—Department in the army or a business;
 salaried employees taken collectively.

(vi) When a noun works as an adjective in a compound word, it is always used in the singular; as—

A three foot rule, a ten-rupee note, a two year old bird, an eight day clock, a three mile race.

Incorrect : I have a ten-rupees note.

Correct : I have a ten-rupee note.

Incorrect : I saw a threo years old child.

Correct : I saw a three year old child.

(vii) Proper, Material and Abstract Nouns generally have no plurals unless they are used as Common Nouns.

- (a) Material. Wine is a pleasant drink only in cold countries. (Material)
- (b) Proper. Austria is a country in Europe Proper. Many 'Austrias' can be contained in India. (Common)
- (c) Abstract. 'Goodness' is a part of his conduct. (Abstract)
He did many goodnesses (good acts). (Common).

But a very few nouns are found only in the plural :
The Alps, The Highlands, The Himalayas.

Examples

1. *Incorrect* : Give me a scissor.
Correct : Give me a scissors.
2. *Incorrect* : The sceneries of Kashmir are very beautiful.
Correct : The scenery of Kashmir is very beautiful.
3. *Incorrect* : My friend's brother's wife delivered a child last night.
Correct : The wife of my friend's brother delivered a child last night.
4. *Incorrect* : I have lost my furnitures.
Correct : I have lost my furniture.
5. *Incorrect* : Poetries of Keats are worth reading.
Correct : Poetry of Keats is worth reading.
6. *Incorrect* : There are many girls' colloges in Agra.
Correct : There are many girls colleges in Agra.
7. *Incorrect* : Childrens' sports are often amusing.
Correct : Children's sports are often amusing.
8. *Incorrect* : Few people reach the age of four scores.
Correct : Few people reach the age of four score.
9. *Incorrect* : There are many poor peoples in India.
Correct : There are many poor people in India.
10. *Incorrect* : I gave the beggar a ten-rupees note.
Correct : I gave the beggar a ten-rupee note.

11. **Incorrect** : We enjoyed a two-miles walk.
Correct : We enjoyed a two-mile walk.
12. **Incorrect** : This is my brother's Mohan's book.
Correct : This is my brother Mohan's book.
13. **Incorrect** : I went to Mr. Gopal's house.
Correct : I went to Mr. Gopal's.
14. **Incorrect** : Mathematics are his special study.
Correct : Mathematics is his special study.
15. **Incorrect** : I saw a three-years old horse.
Correct : I saw a three-year old horse.
16. **Incorrect** : There are five hundreds students in this school.
Correct : There are five hundred students in this school.
17. **Incorrect** : Hundred of men gathered to witness the accident.
Correct : Hundreds of men gathered to witness the accident.
18. **Incorrect** : I brought two pairs of shoes.
Correct : I brought two pair of shoes.
19. **Incorrect** : I saw five sheeps in the field.
Correct : I saw five sheep in the field.
20. **Incorrect** : I purchased this mango for twenty pices.
Correct : I purchased this mango for twenty piece.
21. **Incorrect** : He bought this house for twenty thousands rupees.
Correct : He bought this house for twenty thousand rupees.
22. **Incorrect** : Thousand of books are available on literature.
Correct : Thousands of books are available on literature.
23. **Incorrect** : These five children are his off-springs.
Correct : These five children are his off-spring.
24. **Incorrect** : There are many people (nations) in Europe.
Correct : There are many peoples in Europe.

25. *Incorrect* : Rama purchased five dozens note-books.
Correct : Rama purchased five dozen note-books.

2. RULES OF PRONOUNS

Rule 1.

When two or more singular nouns are joined by (i) or, (ii) either.....or, (iii) neither.....nor, the pronoun used is generally in the singular ; as

Either Satish or Munish forgot to bring 'his' book.
 Neither Mohan nor Sohan has brought 'his' book.
 Sunita or Shanti must give 'her' book.

Rule 2.

But when a plural noun and a singular noun are joined by 'or' or 'nor' the pronoun is generally plural, as—

Either the master or the servant failed to do 'their' duty.
 Neither Mohan nor his friends have finished 'their' course.

Rule 3.

In the plural 'we' comes before 'you', and 'you' before 'they' ; but in the singular the first personal pronoun comes last, while the second comes before the third ; as

We and you must go together.	} Plural
You and they committed blunders.	
You and I are great musicians.	} Singular
Both you and he must obey the orders.	
He and I are great musicians.	

Rule 4.

If the personal pronoun in the plural stands for the names of different persons, the first person gives precedence to the second or third, and the second comes before the third; as—

Mohan and I forgot our books in the college.

I heard you and he lost your books.
You and I have finished our course.

Rule 5.

A pronoun must agree with its antecedent in person, number and gender ; as—

All workers must bring 'their' tools.
Every man must discharge 'his' duty well.

Rule 6.

When two singular nouns are joined by 'and', and are preceded by each or every, the pronoun must be singular ; as—

Every girl and every boy must be decent in 'his' behaviour.

Each mango and each guava 'is' sweet.

Rule 7.

The pronoun must be in singular when two singular nouns joined by 'and' refer to the same person ; as—

The collector and magistrate has done 'his' work.

Rule 8.

The case of a pronoun following 'than' and 'as' is determined by mentally supplying the verb ; as—

He is as laborious a student as I (am)

Mohan loves me as much as you (love me)

I am wiser than he (is)

I hate him more than you (hate him)

Rule 9.

The complements of the verb 'to be', when expressed by a pronoun should be in the objective form ; as—

It is I (not me)

Rule 10.

The object of a verb or of a preposition, when it is a pronoun, should be in the objective form ; as—

Let you and me (not I) go there.

Between you and me (not I) he is not a reliable person.

Rule 11.

A pronoun should not be omitted when it takes the place of a noun in the objective case after a transitive verb ; as—

Incorrect : Will you purchase my book ? "Thanks, I do not need".

Correct : Will you purchase my book ? "Thanks I do not need it."

Rule 12.

A pronoun must not be inserted where it is not required ; as—

Incorrect : The candidate being a graduate, 'he' is eligible for the post.

Correct : The candidate being a graduate, is eligible for the post.

Rule 13.

'Any' or 'anyone' is used in speaking of more than two persons or things ; as—

Incorrect : She is more intelligent than either of his five daughters.

Correct : She is more intelligent than any of his daughters.

Rule 14.

'Each other' should be used when two persons or things are referred to ; 'one another' should be used when more than two persons or things are referred to ; as—

The two students quarrelled with each other.

The two wrestlers met each other in the arena.

Religious teachers used to love one another.
Children love one another.

Rule 15.

A relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender, number and person ; as —

It is he 'who' is to blame.

This is 'one' of the most important dramas that have yet been published.

Rule 16.

A relative pronoun must always be placed as close as possible to its antecedent ; as—

Incorrect : I have listened to Vinobha's speeches, who is a disciple of Mahatma Gandhi.

Correct : I have listened to the speeches of Vinoba's 'who' is a disciple of Mahatma Gandhi.

Rule 17.

The pronoun must be in singular number if the collective noun for which it stands is viewed as a whole ; as—

The jury gave 'its' judgment after proper deliberation.

But the pronoun is in the plural number if the collective noun for which it stands conveys an idea of separate individuals constituting the whole ; as—

The jury 'were' divided in 'their' opinion.

Rule 18.

When the antecedent is 'same' the consequent must be 'as' or 'that' ; when the antecedent is 'such' the consequent must be 'as' ; as—

This is not the same coat 'as' mine.

This is the same book 'that' I purchased yesterday.

This is such an interesting lesson 'as' I have never read.

Rule 19.

As a general rule 'who' is used for persons only. It is also sometimes used for animals ; as—

He 'who' is laborious shall be rewarded.

I love the peacock 'who' is such a gentle bird.

Rule 20.

'Which' is used for things without life and for animals ; as—

The book 'which' I gave you is very good.

The cow 'which' I brought is white.

Rule 21.

'Whose' is used in speaking of persons, but sometimes of things without life ; as—

The chairs 'whose' legs are broken must be repaired.

I know the man 'whose' son stood first in the class.

Rule 22.

'That' is used for persons and things. It may refer to a singular or a plural noun ; as—

Purchase any note-book 'that' you like.

He 'that' is honest is respected by me.

Rule 23.

Pronoun of third person plural should not be used as antecedent to 'whom' or 'that' ; as—

Incorrect : They that are fools need not be taught.

Correct : Those that are fools need not be taught.

Rule 24.

The indefinite pronoun 'one' should be used throughout, if used at all ; as—

Incorrect : One must be too busy about the work 'he' has undertaken.

Correct : One must be too busy about the work 'one' has undertaken.

Rule 25.

The Relative Pronoun 'that' is used in preference to 'who' or 'which' ; as—

(a) After interrogative pronoun 'who' and 'what' ; as—

Who 'that' saw him did not love him.

What is there that he does not know.

(b) After two antecedents one denoting a 'person' and the other denoting an animal or a thing ; as—

The man and his horse that came to me were very fine.

(c) After adjectives in the superlative degree ; as—

That is the worst 'that' he could do for his enemy.

(d) After the words, 'all', 'same', 'any', 'nothing', 'only' as—

This is the only book 'that' is best on this subject.

Rule 26.

Some transitive verbs never omit the reflexive pronoun. These verbs are 'absent', 'pride', 'apply', 'exert', 'drunk', 'avail', 'betake', 'revenge', 'resign', 'acquit', 'enjoy' etc. ; as—

Incorrect : He availed of the opportunity.

Correct : He availed himself of the opportunity.

Rule 27.

Some transitive verbs are regarded as intransitive by the omission of the reflexive pronoun. These verbs are 'burn', 'close', 'dash', 'feed', 'begin', 'spread', 'bathe', 'steal', 'stop', 'open', 'betake', 'rest', 'burst', 'roll', 'hide', 'turn', 'drop', etc. ; as—

Incorrect : He opened himself the door.

Correct : He opened the door.

Rule 28.

A reflexive pronoun alone cannot be the subject of a verb. It must be preceded by a noun or pronoun ; as —

Incorrect : Himself came here.

Correct : He himself came here.

Examples

1. *Incorrect* : It is I who is responsible for the profit.

Correct : It am I who is responsible for the profit.

2. *Incorrect* : Neither Mohan nor his brother have gone to college.

Correct : Neither Mohan nor his brother has gone to college.

3. *Incorrect* : Every one of his children are good.

Correct : Every one of his children is good.

4. *Incorrect* : Either of the two books are worth reading.

Correct : Either of the two books is worth reading.

5. *Incorrect* : This is a secret between you and I.

Correct : This is a secret between you and me.

6. *Incorrect* : He is more intelligent than me.

Correct : He is more intelligent than I.

7. *Incorrect* : I am one of those persons who cannot describe what I feel.

Correct : I am one of those persons who cannot describe what they feel.

8. *Incorrect* : Either Vinay or Naveen forgot to bring their books.

Correct : Either Vinay or Naveen forgot to bring his books.

9. *Incorrect* : We and you must go together.
Correct : You and me must go together.
10. *Incorrect* : Neither Sohan nor Satish have learnt their lessons.
Correct : Neither Sohan nor Satish has learnt his lessons.
11. *Incorrect* : Both he and you must obey the orders.
Correct : Both you and he must obey the orders.
12. *Incorrect* : Either the principal or his clerk failed to do his duty.
Correct : Either the principal or his clerk failed to do their duty.
13. *Incorrect* : Every girl and every boy must do their work.
Correct : Every girl and every boy must do his work.
14. *Incorrect* : It is me who has done this work.
Correct : It is I who have done this work.
15. *Incorrect* : Let you and I go there.
Correct : Let you and me go there.
16. *Incorrect* : "Will you take my pen?" "Thanks I do not need."
Correct : "Will you take my pen?" Thanks I do not need it.
17. *Incorrect* : The servant being a hard working person, he is eligible to work in our factory.
Correct : The servant being a hard working person is eligible to work in our factory.
18. *Incorrect* : The two students quarrelled with one another.
Correct : The two students quarrelled with each other.
19. *Incorrect* : He revenged upon the murderer of his father.
Correct : He revenged upon himself the murderer of his father.
20. *Incorrect* : He closed himself the door.
Correct : He closed the door.

21. *Incorrect* : One must be honest if he wants his ultimate success.
Correct : One must be honest if one wants one's ultimate success.
22. *Incorrect* : I listened to Pt. Nehru's speech who was Prime Minister of India.
Correct : I listened to the speeches of Pt. Nehru who was Prime Minister of India.
23. *Incorrect* : The soldiers of the army fought with each other.
Correct : The soldiers of the army fought with one another.
24. *Incorrect* : Himself saw the thief.
Correct : He saw the thief.
25. *Incorrect* : He is more intelligent than either of his five brothers.
Correct : He is more intelligent than any of his five brothers.
26. *Incorrect* : This is one of the most important books that has yet been printed.
Correct : This is one of the most important books that have yet been printed.
27. *Incorrect* : He is such an idiot that I do not want to talk to him.
Correct : He is such an idiot as I do not want to talk to him.
28. *Incorrect* : This is the man which was caught red handed.
Correct : This is the man who was caught red handed.
29. *Incorrect* : This is the book who is very interesting.
Correct : This is the book which is very interesting.
30. *Incorrect* : They that are dishonest must face the music.
Correct : Those that are dishonest must face the music.

3. RULES OF ADJECTIVES

Rule 1.

Use of 'few', 'a few', 'the few' :— Each of these expressions has a distinct meaning of its own.

- (a) "Few" is a negative adjective and is equivalent to 'not many' or 'hardly any' ; as—
He read 'few' novels. (He did not read many novels).
- (b) "A Few" is positive and signifies 'some', a certain number, however few ; as—
I have only a few rupees.
- (c) "The Few" means 'not many' but "all there are" ; as—
He read 'the few' novels he had.

Rule 2.

Use of 'little', 'a little', and 'the little'.

- (a) 'Little' is a negative adjective and means 'not much' ; as—
There is 'little' hope of his success in the examination.
- (b) 'A little' is positive and means 'some', a certain quantity of ; as—
'A little' learning is a dangerous thing.
- (c) "The Little" means 'not much' but 'all that is' ; as—
He sold 'the little' gold he had.

N.B. "Few", "A Few", "The few" are generally numeral adjectives. "Little", "a little", "the little" are generally quantitative adjectives.

Rule 3.

Use of 'some' and 'any'.

There is much difference in the way in which the two adjectives are used :

- (a) 'Some' is used in affirmative sentence ; as—
He has bought 'some' ornaments of gold.
We cannot say, 'He has bought any ornaments of gold.'
- (b) 'Any' is used in negative sentences ; as—
'He has not bought any ornaments of gold.'
We cannot say, He has not bought some ornaments of gold.

N.B. (i) But we cannot say 'no any'. Thus it is wrong to say :—

'He has bought no any ornaments of gold', but we must say
'He has not bought any ornaments of gold' or He has bought no ornament of gold.

(ii) It depends upon the sense whether 'so me', any are Numeral Adjectives, Demonstrative Adjectives or Quantitative Adjectives :—

Any : (i) Take any pen you like. (Indefinite Demonstrative).

(ii) He has not had any bread. (Quantitative).

(iii) Will you bring any loaves. (Numeral).

Some : (i) 'Some' boys made a noise in the field. (Demonstrative).

(ii) Take from me 'some' bread. (Quantitative).

(iii) Take from me 'some' loaves of bread. (Numeral).

Both of these adjectives are indefinite.

Rule 4.

The general rule is to keep the adjective immediately before the noun or pronoun which it qualifies.

Note the difference in meaning between :—

(i) A brilliant student's success. (Success of a brilliant student).

(ii) A student's brilliant success. (Brilliant success of a student).

Exceptions :

- (a) An adjective used as a qualifying title is placed after its noun ; as—
William, the Conqueror; Richard, the Second;
- (b) If the adjectives consist of long words, it sounds better to place them after the noun ; as—
Early to bed and early to rise ; makes a man, healthy, wealthy and wise.
- (c) Sometimes an adjective is placed after its noun for the sake of point or emphasis ; as—
No man 'living' could have believed it..
- (d) There are some well established phrases in which it has become idiomatic to place the adjective after its noun ; as—
God Almighty, point blank, sum total, time immemorial.
- (e) When an adjective is enlarged by some qualifying phrase it must always be placed after its noun ; as—
A stage large enough for acting.
A child dear to all.
- (f) When given in comparative or superlative degree ; as—
Children more beautiful and more healthy were never seen.

Rule 5.**Use of 'each' and 'every'.**

"Every" is a stronger word than each ; it means "each, without exception". "Each" is used in speaking of two or more things ; "every" is used only in speaking of "more than two". "Each" is generally used for the individuals forming any group, "every" to the total group. Each is used only when the number in the group is limited or definite, "every" when the number is indefinite ; as—

- (a) Twenty soldiers had "each" a gun.
- (b) "Every" soldiers had a gun.

Rule 6.

Use of "later", "latter", "latest", "last".

"Later" and "latest" refer to time; "latter" and "last" refer to position :

- (a) Of the four literary types : drama, novel, prose, poetry, the "last" (not latter) is my favourite.
- (b) I have heard the 'latest' news.
- (c) He came 'later' than myself.
- (d) Mohan and Sohan appeared for the examination ; the 'latter' (Sohan) passed.

Rule 7.

Use of "Less" and "Fewer".

"Less" refers to quantity only, whereas "fewer" denotes number ; as—

- (a) I drank no less than two seers of milk.
- (b) No fewer than twenty soldiers were killed.

Rule 8.

Use of "Farther" and "Further".

"Farther" means more distant or advanced; "further" means additional ; as—

- (a) From my hostel Agra College is "farther" than St. John's College.
- (b) What 'further' methods can I adopt in this matter.

Rule 9.

Use of "Nearest" and "Next".

"Nearest" denotes distance ; "next" denotes position ;
as—

- (a) St. John's College is 'nearest' to my hostel.
- (b) His seat is 'next' to my seat.

Rule 10.

Use of "Older and oldest" and "elder and eldest".

"Older" and "oldest" may be said either of persons or things, while "elder" and "eldest" apply only to persons, and are besides confined to members of the same family ; "Older" is followed by "than" and "elder" by 'to' ; as—

- (a) Rama was elder to Bharata.
- (b) Sohan is older than Mohan.
- (c) Rama was the eldest son of King Dashratha.
- (d) Who is the eldest boy in the class.

Rule 11.

The use of "Many a"

Here 'a' means 'one' ; many a flower 'means' many times one flower 'or' 'many flowers'. It is used with a noun and verb in the singular, but has in reality a plural meaning. 'Many flowers' takes the flowers collectively ; 'many a flower' takes them singly ; as—

- (a) 'Full many a flower is born to blush unseen'.—Gray.

Rule 12.

"Two first" is a wrong expression, for it implies that two things may be first. We must say 'the first two' ; as—

- (a) The first two (not two first) poems of the selection are very interesting.

Rule 13.

An adjective should not be made to qualify either an adjective or an adverb ; as—

Incorrect : I am feeling excellent well.

Correct : I am feeling excellently well.

Excellent is an adjective and cannot qualify 'well' which is an adverb.

Rule 14.

"Use of 'whole', 'all'.

As an adjective 'whole' is preceded by 'the'. Before proper nouns it is preceded by 'the' and followed by 'of'. 'All' is followed by 'the' when it is used before plural nouns. 'We' should place 'all' before, and not after the noun or possessive pronoun; as—

(a) Mohan read the 'whole' night.

(b) The whole of India mourned the death of Mahatma Gandhi.

(c) All the children were asleep.

(d) All his books were burnt in the fire.

Rule 15.

If one of the adjectives is much larger than the other, the shorter must be put before longer; as—

I saw a new and beautiful book.

Rule 16.

The plural forms 'these' and 'those' must not be wrongly used with the singular nouns 'kind' and 'sort'; as—

Incorrect : These kind of trees.

Correct : This kind of trees.

or

Trees of this kind.

Rule 17.

As an adjective 'both' is followed by 'the'. It is placed before and after the noun or possessive pronoun; as—

- (a) He attended both the lectures.
 (b) He lost both his books.

Rule 18.

When an adjective qualifies its noun or pronoun indirectly through the verb or predicate going before, it is placed after its noun or pronoun ; as—

His conduct is fair.

Rule 19.

Use of 'verbal', 'oral'.

'Verbal' means 'pertaining to words' ; 'oral' means 'not written' or delivered by words of 'mouth'. The opposite of 'written', therefore is 'oral' not 'verbal' ; as—

- (a) The servant was sent with an oral message to the principal.
 (b) There are no verbal differences in the first and second editions of this book.

Rule 20.

The comparative degree is used when we want to state that one person or thing possesses a quality to a greater or lesser degree than another ; as—

Mohan's knowledge is deeper than Sohan's.

Thus the comparative degree is generally followed by 'than' but comparative adjectives ending in 'or' are followed by the preposition 'to' ; as—'senior', 'junior', 'superior', 'inferior', 'prior', 'posterior', 'anterior' etc.

***Incorrect :** Bhupendra is superior in intelligence than Surendra.

Correct : Bhupendra is superior in intelligence to Surendra.

Rule 21.

Some adjectives, which are in comparative degree, are often used as nouns or pronouns with a positive meaning ; they are the following :—

Former, latter, outer, major, exterior, minor, interior, upper, inner, betters ; as—

We must respect our betters.

Rule 22.

'Of any' must not be wrongly used in conjunction with a superlative ; as—

Incorrect : She has the sweetest voice of any singers.

Correct : She has a sweeter voice than any other singer.

Rule 23.

Avoid the use of double comparative or superlative ; as—

Incorrect : He was the most cleverest of all the boys.

Correct : He was the cleverest of all the boys.

Rule 24.

When two objects are compared with each other, the latter term of comparison must exclude the former ; as—

Incorrect : Gold is more precious than any metal.

Correct : Gold is more precious than any other metal.

• Rule 25.

In a comparison by means of a superlative the latter term should include the former ; as—

Incorrect : Mohan is the most intelligent of all the other students.

Correct : Mohan is the most intelligent of all students.

Rule 26.

Adjectives expressing qualities that do not admit of different degrees cannot be compared ; as—

Perfect, square, universal, eternal, empty, unique, ideal, infinite, complete, chief, extreme, entire, round.

Rule 27.

The superlative must not be used for the comparative, nor the comparative for the superlative ; as—

Incorrect : This is the worst of the two.

Correct : This is worse of the two.

Rule 28.

When two adjectives refer to the same noun and one of them is in the superlative degree, the other must also be in the superlative degree ; as—

Incorrect : She is the fairest and rich woman in the city.

Correct : She is the fairest and richest woman in the city.

Rule 29.

The comparative in 'er' is not used when we compare two qualities in the same person or thing ; as—

Incorrect : Mohan is braver than wise.

Correct : Mohan is more brave than wise.

Rule 30.

Sometimes the superlative 'most' is used where there is no idea of comparison but merely a desire to indicate the possession of a quality in a very high degree ; as—

This is most blessed.

Rule 31.

'Prefer' and 'Preferable' have the force of a comparative ;

and are followed by 'to'. They must be neither preceded by 'more' nor followed by 'than'.

Incorrect : He prefers orange than guava.

Correct : He prefers orange to guava.

Incorrect : Milk is more preferable than tea.

Correct : Milk is preferable to tea.

Examples

1. *Incorrect* : No less than twelve inmates left the hostel.
Correct : No fewer than twelve inmates left the hostel.
2. *Incorrect* : Rama was elder than Lakshmana.
Correct : Rama was elder to Lakshmana.
3. *Incorrect* : Of novel and poetry the last is more important.
Correct : Of novel and poetry the latter is more important.
4. *Incorrect* : Those sorts of guavas are very dear this year.
Correct : Guavas of that sort are very dear this year.
5. *Incorrect* : He is junior than me.
Correct : He is junior to me.
6. *Incorrect* : My hand-writing is more superior than that of yours.
Correct : My hand-writing is more superior to that of yours.
7. *Incorrect* : Knowledge is ever more preferable than riches.
Correct : Knowledge is ever preferable to riches.
8. *Incorrect* : I prefer running than walking.
Correct : I prefer running to walking.
9. *Incorrect* : He is more intelligent than any student of the class.
Correct : He is more intelligent than any other student of the class.

10. *Incorrect* : Browning is greater than any Victorian poet.
Correct : Browning is greater than any other Victorian poet.
11. *Incorrect* : Mohan is the wisest of all other students.
Correct : Mohan is the wisest of all students.
12. *Incorrect* : Jaipur is much more hotter than Dehradun.
Correct : Jaipur is much hotter than Dehradun.
13. *Incorrect* : He is the most humblest of all people.
Correct : He is the humblest of all people.
14. *Incorrect* : The two first chapters of the book are very interesting.
Correct : The first two chapters of the book are very interesting.
15. *Incorrect* : I drank no fewer than two seers of milk.
Correct : I drank no less than two seers of milk.
16. *Incorrect* : Full many a flower are born to blush unseen.
Correct : Full many a flower is born to blush unseen.
17. *Incorrect* : I am feeling marvellous well.
Correct : I am feeling marvellously well.
18. *Incorrect* : Gold is more precious than any metal.
Correct : Gold is more precious than any other metal.
19. *Incorrect* : He is the most ideal student of our class.
Correct : He is the ideal student of our class.
20. *Incorrect* : Milk is the most perfect food in the world.
Correct : Milk is the perfect food in the world.
21. *Incorrect* : This is the worst of the two.
Correct : This is the worse of the two.
22. *Incorrect* : He is the ablest and rich man of his village.
Correct : He is the ablest and richest man of his village.
23. *Incorrect* : Bhupendra is superior in handsomeness than

Mohan but Mohan is superior in intelligence than Bhupendra.

Correct : Bhupendra is superior in intelligence to Mohan, but Mohan is superior in intelligence to Bhupendra.

24. **Incorrect** : She has the lighter touch of any dancer.

Correct : She has the lighter touch than any other dancer.

25. **Incorrect** : I shall not buy some guavas.

Correct : I shall not buy an guavas.

26. **Incorrect** : This is more interesting of all the novels.

Correct : This is the most interesting of all the novels.

27. **Incorrect** : It is a most interesting poem written by Shelley.

Correct : It is the most interesting poem written by Shelley.

28. **Incorrect** : I dislike these kinds of fruits.

Correct : I dislike this kind of fruits.

29. **Incorrect** : The Great Alexander loved bravery.

Correct : Alexander, the Great loved bravery.

30. **Incorrect** : Sham is wiser than brave.

Correct : Sham is more wise than brave.

4. RULES OF VERBS AND TENSES

Rule 1.

Some nouns which are singular in form but plural in meaning take a plural verb. Some nouns are 'pair', 'dozen', 'none', 'plenty', 'enemy', etc. ; as—

Incorrect : Four dozen costs rupees seventy.

Correct : Four dozen cost rupees seventy.

Rule 2.

The nouns connected by 'and not', 'as well as', 'together with', 'besides', 'in addition to', are followed by a verb in the singular when the former of the two nouns is in the singular; as—

Incorrect : Usha as well as her sister *were* present.

Correct : Usha as well as her sister *was* present.

Rule 3.

A collective noun takes a singular verb when the collection is thought of as a whole ; plural verb when the individuals of which it is composed are thought of ; as—

The jury gave its final judgment.

The jury were divided in their opinion.

Rule 4.

'Either', 'neither', 'each', 'everyone', must be followed by a singular verb ; as—

Incorrect : Neither of the two sons *are* handsome.

Correct : Neither of the two sons *is* handsome.

Rule 5.

'Many a' should always be followed by a singular noun and a singular verb ; as—

'Full many a flower is born to blush unseen'.—Gray.

But when 'many a' is followed by two nouns of distinct meaning, the verb is plural not singular ; as—

Many a girl and boy have attended the lecture.

Rule 6.

'None' though properly singular commonly takes plural verb ; as—

None are so dumb as these who will not speak.

Have you brought me a pen ? There was none for you.

Rule 7.

Two or more singular subjects connected by 'or', 'nor', 'either..... or', 'neither.....nor', take a verb in the singular; as—

Either Ramesh or Gopal *has* taken my pen.

Rule 8.

If the singular subjects are preceded by 'each' or 'every' the verb is usually singular ; as—

Every man and woman *was* shocked by the news of Gandhiji's death.

Rule 9.

Some nouns which are plural in form, but singular in meaning take a singular verb. Such nouns are : Mathematics, Economics, Physics, News, Gallows, Wages etc. ; as—

Incorrect : Mathematics *are* his favourite study.

Correct : Mathematics *is* his favourite study.

Incorrect : No news *are* good news.

Correct : No news *is* good news.

Rule 10.

A verb should agree with its subjects, and not with its complement ; as—

Incorrect : What *are* needed *are* not large fields but small plots.

Correct : What *is* needed *are* not large fields but small plots.

Rule 11.

If two singular nouns refer to the same person or thing, the verb must be in singular ; as—

The professor and orator *is* dead.

N.B. The article is used only once when two nouns, refer to the same person. If different persons were referred to, the article would be used before both the nouns and the verbs would be plural ; as—

The professor and ~~the~~ orator *are* dead.

Rule 12.

When the subject of the verb is a relative pronoun the verb should agree in number, and person with the antecedent of the relative ; as—

Incorrect : I, who *is* your sister, will help you.

Correct : I, who *am* your sister, will help you.

Rule 13.

If two subjects together express 'one' idea, the verb *may* be in the singular ; as—

Bread and butter *is* his only food.

Rule 14.

When the subjects joined by 'or' are of different numbers, the verb must be in plural, and the plural subject must be placed next to the verb ; as—

Neither Mohan nor his friends *were* shocked.

Either the boy or his relations *have* come.

Rule 15.

When the subjects joined by 'or', 'nor' are of different persons, the verb agrees in person with the one nearest to it; as—

Either he or you *have* taken my pen.

Either you or I *am* guilty.

Rule 16.

When a plural noun denotes some specific quantity or amount considered as a whole the verb is generally singular ; as—

Ten miles is a long distance.
Hundred rupees is a great sum.

Rule 17.

'Pains' and 'means' take either the singular or the plural verb, according to the sense in which they are used ; as—

Many illegal means *were* adopted.

The only means of getting success in life *is* labour.

Rule 18.

Two auxiliaries can be used with one principal verb, only when the form of the principal verb is appropriate to both the auxiliaries ; as—

I *never have* cut a tree, and *never will*. (The form of the principal verb 'cut' is the same—have cut and will cut.)

But we cannot say.

I *never have* and *never will* do an immoral act. Because the principal verbs are not the same, 'have done' and 'will do', therefore insert 'done' after 'have'.

Rule 19.

When the plural noun is a proper name of some collective unit and single object, it must be followed by a singular verb ; as—

'Great Expectations' *is* a novel written by Dickens.

Rule 20.

When two singular nouns connected by 'and' come between a singular subject and its verb, the verb should be plural and not singular ; as—

The interest of a drama and one-act play *depend* much on characterization.

Rule 21.

As a general rule the verb comes after its subject but it comes before its subject.

(a) When a complement is placed before it for the sake of emphasis ; as—

‘Blessed are they that mourn’.

(b) When it is used to express a command, a prayer or an entreaty ; as—

(i) Serve your parents well.

(ii) Have mercy upon the poor.

(iii) Long live the king.

(iv) Come here.

(c) When it is used for expressing a condition without the help of conjunction ; as—

‘Had I been present at that time, I would have beaten the rogue.’

(d) When it is introduced by a correlative conjunction ; as—

As you sow, so will you reap.

(e) When it is introduced by an adverb ; as—

Rightly has it been said that contentment is true happiness.

(f) When it is introduced by ‘neither.....nor’ ; as—

Neither did he come here, nor did I go there.

(g) When it is used to report a speech in the direct narration ; as—

“Brothers”, said he, “Come here and enjoy the game.”

Rule 22.

When two different subjects are intended by the same word, one of them should not be left out. Care should be taken to make the verb plural ; as—

Incorrect : A degradation in character and morality has been visible in modern society.

Correct : A degradation in character and a degradation in morality has been possible modern society.

Rule 23.

Verb such as 'name', 'consider', 'think', 'call', 'term', are not followed by 'as', and make two accusatives; as—

Incorrect : I called him as a fool.

Correct : I called him a fool.

Rule 24.

Verb, such as, 'regard', 'describe', 'represent', 'portray', 'define', 'mention', 'treat', and 'depict', are always followed by 'as'; as—

Incorrect : I regard him my elder brother.

Correct : I regard him as my elder brother.

Rule 25.

Use of 'must', 'ought'.

"Must", "ought" have no change of form for tense, person or number. "Ought" relates to present or past, "must" relates to present or future. "Ought" expresses duty or strong probability; "must" expresses obligation, fixed determination, certainty of belief in some fact or duty.

(i) I must be free in my personal and private affairs. (Determination)

(ii) We must obey the order of our present. (Duty)

(iii) We ought to love our friends. (Duty)

Rule 26.

When the subjunctive mood expresses 'purpose' the verb in the subjunctive mood is preceded by the conjunction "that" or "lest" (that not). The auxiliary verb 'may' and 'might' are used after 'that' and 'should' after 'lest'; as—

I shall keep my promise lest you should be deceived.
 I shall keep my promise that you may not be deceived.

Rule 27.

When a condition and its consequences are to be expressed, the indicative mood should be followed by the indicative, and the subjunctive by the subjunctive ; as—

If I saw him I should recognise him at once (Subjunctive)
 I see him I shall recognise him at once. (Indicative)

Rule 28.

When the subjunctive mood expresses a 'wish' or 'supposition', the verb is plural ; as—

If he were you, he should not come.

N.B. The auxiliaries 'may', 'might', 'should', 'would' are used to form subjunctive equivalents.

Rule 29.

(i) Never use the auxiliary "will", "would", or "would have", after "if" in conditional clauses ; as—

Incorrect : If it will hail, the crop will be destroyed.

Correct : If it hails, the crop will be destroyed.

(ii) There is much confusion in the use of "shall" and "will".

The following lines are significant to avoid the confusion.

In the first person "shall" simply foretells.

In "will" a threat, or else a promise dwells.

"Shall" in the second and third doth threat.

"Will" only then denotes a future feat.

Thus we can form the following rules for the use of "shall" and "will."

(a) "Shall" in the first person is used to express simple future time ; as—

I shall go day after to-morrow.

(b) "Shall" in the second or third person is used to express :

(i) A promise—You shall have holiday to-morrow.

(ii) A command—"You shall not steal."

(iii) Determination—You shall apologize for that.

(iv) A threat—You shall be punished for the illegal acts you have committed.

(c) "Will" is used in the second or third person to express simple future time ; as—

You will find the book on the table.

(d) "Will" is used in the first person to express :

(i) A threat—I will revenge myself upon him.

(ii) Determination—I will never commit such an illegal act.

(iii) Willingness—I will give you my book.

(iv) A promise—I will die for my country's cause.

(e) In asking questions "shall" is used in the first person, and "will" in the third person ; as—

Shall I go to the college ?

Will he go to-morrow ?

(f) In the second person "shall" and "will" are used according to the answer expected ; as—

Shall you go to-morrow ? (Ans. I shall go to-morrow)

Will you give me your book ? (Ans. I will give you my book).

Rule 30.

Use "would" and not "will", to express the conclusion of a condition contrary to the fact ; as—

Incorrect : Had I been there, I will have beaten the rogue.

Correct : Had I been there, I would have beaten the rogue.

Rule 31.

"Should" is used in all the three persons when it follows "lest" ; as—

The thief ran away lest the policeman should catch him.
I was warned lest I should commit the folly again.

Rule 32.

In ordinary direct speech "should" in the sense of "ought to" is used in all three persons ; "would" with the idea of intention, determination is used in all three persons ; as—

The rich should help the poor.
I would love the choice of my own.

Rule 33.

"Would" is sometimes used to signify habitual action in all the three persons ; as—

I would wake up at four every morning.

Rule 34.

"Would" is sometimes used as a polite form of will ; as—

Would you mind telling me the date ?

Rule 35.

In indirect speech and in subordinate clauses generally after a past tense it is usual to use "should" and "would", according as 'shall' and 'will' appear in the original or in the present tense ; as—

I told him I shall go to-morrow.

He was happy he should be awarded scholarship.

Rule 36.

"Enjoy" must be followed by an object ; as—

Incorrect : We went for a picnic and enjoyed very much.

Correct : We went for a picnic and *enjoyed ourselves* (or it) very much.

Rule 37.

"Use to" is correct but in the past ; as—

Incorrect : The Indians use to worship the idols of Gods.

Correct : The Indians used to worship the idols of God.

Rule 38.

Present perfect tense, since it denotes present time, cannot be qualified by an adverb or adverbial phrase denoting past time as "last", "formerly", "long", "yesterday" ; as—

Incorrect : I have finished my course yesterday.

Correct : I finished my course yesterday.

Rule 39.

Present perfect tense can be used in reference to a past event, provided the state of things arising out of that event is still present ; as—

Incorrect : Mohammad Ghori has founded the Muslim Empire in India.

Correct : Mohammad Ghori founded the Muslim Empire in India.

Rule 40.

Past perfect tense implies relation in time with some other event. This tense should be used only when we want to say that some action has been completed before another was commenced ; as—

Incorrect : The rain had stopped.

Correct : The rain had stopped when I came out.

Rule 41.

The past tense in the principal clause should be followed by a past tense in subordinate clause ; as—

Incorrect : He told that he *is* the student of intermediate.
Correct : He told that he *was* the student of intermediate.

N. B. (i) But a past tense in the principal clause is followed by a present tense in the subordinate clause when the subordinate clause expresses a universal truth ; as—

Incorrect : He told that honesty *was* the best policy.
Correct : He told that honesty *is* the best policy.

(ii) When the subordinate clause is introduced by "than" even if there is a past tense in the principal clause it may be followed by any tense required by the sense in the subordinate clause ; as—

He liked you better than he likes me.

He liked you better than he will like me.

He liked you as well as he likes me.

He liked you better than he liked me.

Rule 42.

In sentences where the subordinate clause denotes purpose, if the verb in the principal clause is present or future, the verb in the subordinate clause must be present ; as—

I study that I may pass.

Rule 43.

A present or future tense in the principal clause may be followed by any tense required by the tense ; as—

I think that he was there.

I will think that he will be there.

I think that he is there.

5. RULES OF INFINITIVE, VERBAL NOUN, GERUND AND PARTICIPLE

Rule 1.

When, many verbs in the infinitive mood are joined together by 'and', 'to' is usually used before the first ; as—

Incorrect : I asked him to come and to play.

Correct : I asked him to come and play.

Rule 2.

The infinitive should be in the present tense, unless it represents action prior to that of the governing verbs ; as—

Incorrect : You should have liked to have enjoyed tea-party.

Correct : You should have liked to enjoy tea-party.

Rule 3.

The placing of an adverb or adverbial phrase between 'to' and the verbal part of the infinitive is generally condemned as contrary to established precedent ; as—

Incorrect : I request you to kindly grant my application.

Correct : I request you kindly to grant my application.

Incorrect : It is a golden opportunity to immediately attack the enemy.

Correct : It is a golden opportunity to attack the enemy immediately.

Rule 4.

The word 'to' is frequently used with the infinitive but is not the essential part or sign of it ; 'to' of the infinitive is omitted :—

(a) After 'dare' and 'need' in negative and interrogative forms ; as—

Dare you threaten me like this ?

You need not narrate this story.

(b) After 'but' and 'than' if the verb 'do' is used before it ; as—

Incorrect : I did nothing but to read.

Correct : I did nothing but read.

Incorrect : I did no more than to play.

Correct : I did no more than play.

Rule 5.

A present participle should not be used with a verb denoting a past action ; as—

Incorrect : He left for Agra on Friday last, arriving there on Monday.

Correct : He left for Agra on Friday last and arrived there on Monday.

Rule 6.

The participle should not be left without proper agreement, or with no agreement at all ; as—

Incorrect : Trying to escape, his enemy attacked him.

Correct : As he was trying to escape his enemy attacked him.

N.B. But usage permits in certain cases such constructions as the following where the participle ('considering', 'touching', 'concerning', 'allowing', 'taking', 'speaking', 'regarding') is left without a proper subject of reference ; as—

Considering his sound health, he should have easily beaten his rival.

Rule 7.

If the verb is transitive, the past participle is never used in the active voice, but only in the passive ; as—

Incorrect : This well-known leader proved a treacherous fellow.

Correct : This well-known leader proved to be a treacherous fellow.

Rule 8.

If the verb is intransitive the past participle is not used at all in most verbs. But wherever it is used, it must precede its noun and not follow it ; as—

Incorrect : The making life by hard labour must be our first aim.

Correct : The making of life by hard labour must be our first aim.

Rule 9.

A verbal noun is qualified by an adjective and not by an adverb ; as—

Incorrect : The learning of a lesson carefully is useful.

Correct : The careful learning of a lesson is useful.

Rule 10.

A gerund and not an infinitive is used after the verbs 'hinder', 'prevent', 'prohibit', 'persist', 'succeed', 'fond', 'despair', 'think'; as—

Incorrect : Do not prevent him to read.

Correct : Do not prevent him from reading.

Rule 11.

If a pronoun precedes a gerund it must be possessive ; as—

Incorrect : It is of no use you doing this.

Correct : It is of no use your doing this.

Rule 12.

A gerund and a verbal noun have distinct positions, and should not be confused ; as—

Incorrect : The giving to the courts the power to review cases will do no good.

Correct : Giving the courts the power to review cases will do no good.

Rule 13.

A gerund must not be mixed with a verbal noun in the same sentence ; as—

Incorrect : The reading of poetry gives greater delight than reading prose.

Correct : Reading poetry gives greater delight than reading prose.

or

The reading of poetry gives greater delight than the reading of prose.

Rule 14.

'For', with a gerund expresses purpose of a tool ; as—
We use a ball for playing.

Otherwise, purpose is generally expressed by an infinitive ;
as—

He came to meet you, but you were absent.

Rule 15.

It is better to use a gerund if the noun has the definite article before it, otherwise use the infinitive ; as—

Incorrect : We have a right to deliver lectures.

Correct : We have the right of delivering lectures.

Rule 16.

The associative adjectives 'your', 'our', 'my', 'his', 'her', 'their', 'its', should be placed immediately before the noun to which they must clearly and emphatically refer. This applies only when the noun is a gerund ; as—

Incorrect : I ask your favour of granting my application.

Correct : I ask the favour of your granting my application.

Examples

1. *Incorrect* : Three pairs of shoes *were* bought.
Correct : Three pair of shoes *was* bought.
2. *Incorrect* : Mohan as well as his friends *were* present.
Correct : Mohan as well as his friends *was* present.
3. *Incorrect* : Neither of the two sisters *are* beautiful.
Correct : Neither of the two sisters *is* beautiful.
4. *Incorrect* : Full many a men *were* participating in the feast.

Correct : Full many a man *was* participating in the fast.

5. **Incorrect** : None *is* so deaf as those who will not hear.

Correct : None *are* so deaf as those who will not hear.

6. **Incorrect** : Full many man and woman *was* present when the accident took place.

Correct : Full many man and woman *were* present when the accident took place.

7. **Incorrect** : Either Ram or Sham *have* taken my book.

Correct : Either Ram or Sham *has* taken my book.

8. **Incorrect** : Mathematics *are* his favourite study.

Correct : Mathematics *is* his favourite study.

9. **Incorrect** : No news *are* good news.

Correct : No news *is* good news.

10. **Incorrect** : What *are* needed are not large palaces but small huts.

Correct : What *is* needed are not large palaces but small huts.

11. **Incorrect** : The professor and the orator *is* dead.

Correct : The professor and the orator *are* dead.

12. **Incorrect** : I, who *is* poor, cannot purchase a car.

Correct : I, who *am* poor, cannot purchase a car.

13. **Incorrect** : The professor and orator *are* dead.

Correct : The professor and orator *is* dead.

14. **Incorrect** : Butter and milk *are* his only food.

Correct : Butter and milk *is* his only food.

15. **Incorrect** : Neither teacher nor the students *has* come.

Correct : Neither teacher nor the students *have* come,

16. **Incorrect** : Eight miles *are* a long distance.

Correct : Eight miles *is* a long distance.

17. **Incorrect** : I never have and never will abuse any one.

Correct : I never have abused and never will abuse any one.

18. *Incorrect* : The interest of a novel and a story depends much on the plot.
Correct : The interest of a novel as well as of a story depends much on the plot.
19. *Incorrect* : Rightly it has been said that honesty is the best policy.
Correct : Rightly has it been said that honesty is the best policy.
20. *Incorrect* : A rise in taxes and prices has been found to go together.
Correct : A rise in taxes and a rise in prices have been found to go together.
21. *Incorrect* : I consider him as an idiot.
Correct : I consider him an idiot.
22. *Incorrect* : I regard you my elder brother.
Correct : I regard you as my elder brother.
23. *Incorrect* : I shall keep my words that you *should* not be deceived.
Correct : I shall keep my words that you *may* not be deceived.
24. *Incorrect* : If I met him I *shall* recognise him at once.
Correct : If I met him I *should* recognise him at once.
25. *Incorrect* : If he *was* you, he would have beaten the rogue.
Correct : If he *were* you, he would have beaten the rogue.
26. *Incorrect* : If it will rain, I will not go out.
Correct : If it rains, I will not go out.
27. *Incorrect* : Had you been there, you *will* have accepted the proposal.
Correct : Had you been there, you *would* have accepted the proposal.
28. *Incorrect* : He told me he *shall* go tomorrow.
Correct : He told me he *should* go tomorrow.

29. *Incorrect* : Babar has founded the Mughal Empire.
Correct : Babar founded the Mughal Empire.
30. *Incorrect* : He told me that he reads in the ninth class.
Correct : He told me that he read in the ninth class.
31. *Incorrect* : I requested him to go and to take part in sports.
Correct : I requested him to go and take part in sports.
32. *Incorrect* : You should have liked to have attended the lecture.
Correct : You should have liked to attend the lecture.
33. *Incorrect* : It is the time to immediately put the work in hand.
Correct : It is the time to put the work in hand immediately.
34. *Incorrect* : You need not to rebuke him.
Correct : You need not rebuke him.
35. *Incorrect* : I did nothing but to play.
Correct : I did nothing but play.
36. *Incorrect* : He left for Bombay on Monday last, arriving there on Wednesday.
Correct : He left for Bombay on Monday last and arrived there on Wednesday.
37. *Incorrect* : This much praised man proved a rogue.
Correct : This much praised man proved to be a rogue.
38. *Incorrect* : The reading of a book carefully is useful.
Correct : The careful reading of a book is useful.
39. *Incorrect* : The reading of drama gives greater delight than reading novels.
Correct : Reading of drama gives greater delight than reading novels.

40. *Incorrect* : It is of no use you saying so.
Correct : It is of no use your saying so.

6. RULES OF ADVERBS

Rule 1.

Care must be taken in the use of Adverbs 'very' and 'much' to avoid confusion. The rules for their use are the following :—

(a) 'Very' means 'truly' or 'to a great extent'. It is used before adjectives or adverbs in the positive degree. 'Much' means 'to a great degree' or 'to a great extent'. It is used before adjectives or adverbs in the comparative degree ; as—

Her behaviour in the club was *very* good.

His condition is *much* better now-a-days.

(b) 'Very' in the sense of 'really' or 'actually' emphasises some adjective in the superlative degree. When 'much' is used before an adjective in the superlative degree it intensifies the meaning ; as—

Nehru is the *very* best leader we have.

Mohan is *much* the wisest member of our family.

(c) 'Very' is used before present participle; 'much' before past participle ; as—

The way she talks is 'very' amusing.

He was 'much' disappointed on account of his failure.

(d) 'Very' is also used to qualify the adverb 'much' ; as—

She is 'very' 'much' annoyed with him.

Rule 2.

'Else' should be followed by 'but' and not by 'than'; as—

Incorrect : It is nothing else than show.

Correct : It is nothing else but show.

Rule 3.

Two negative destroy each other. Hence two negatives should not be used in the same sentence unless we want to make affirmation ; as—

Incorrect : I could not see him 'no' where.

Correct : I could not see him 'any' where.

Rule 4.

'Ever' should not be misused for 'never' ; as—

Incorrect : We seldom or 'ever' see those happy who are dishonest.

Correct : We seldom or 'never' see those happy who are dishonest.

N.B. 'Seldom or never' and 'seldom if never' are both correct, but 'seldom or ever' is incorrect.

Rule 5.

Adjectives should not be used for adverbs ; as—

Incorrect : It rained *heavier* than I expected.

Correct : It rained *more heavily* than I expected.

Rule 6.

We must not use 'never' for 'not' ; as—

Incorrect : She was never born in Calcutta.

Correct : She was not born in Calcutta.

Rule 7.

The adverb 'too' is used in the sense of 'more than enough', but not in that of 'very' or 'much' ; as—

Incorrect : This problem is *very* difficult to be solved.

Correct : This problem is *too* difficult to be solved.

N.B. 'Too' is also used to mean as well and 'also' as—

Take the children to the club too.

Rule 8.

The meaning of 'enough' is the opposite to that of 'too', 'Enough' signifies that the proper limit or amount has been reached; but 'too' means more than enough. 'Enough' is placed after the word that it qualifies; as—

The atmosphere is hot 'enough' for me.

The room is large 'enough' for you.

Rule 9.

If an enumeration say 'firstly', 'secondly', 'thirdly', 'fourthly', etc. first, being itself an adverb, does not need the 'ly' that is frequently added by the students; as—

Incorrect : *Firstly* you should make your character and secondly your health.

Correct : *First* you should make your character, and secondly your health.

Rule 10.

'So' as an adverb of degree must not be used absolutely (i.e., without a correlative); as—

Incorrect : He is 'so' intelligent.

Correct : He is 'very' intelligent.

Rule 11.

'That' should not be used instead of 'so' as an adverb; as—

Incorrect : He did only *that* much.

Correct : He did only *so* much.

Rule 12.

Do not use 'quite' in the sense of 'very' or to a considerable degree. 'Quite' means 'completely', 'fully', 'entirely'; as—

Incorrect : I am 'quite' happy to hear the news of my getting first division.

Correct : I am 'very' happy to hear the news of my first division.

Rule 13.

'Of course' must not be used for 'undoubtedly', 'certainly', strictly speaking 'of course' should be used to denote a 'natural' or an 'inevitable' consequence ; as—

Incorrect : Does he play well ? 'Of course' he does.

Correct : Does he play well ? 'Certainly' he does.

Rule 14.

When an adverb modifies an adjective or another adverb, the adverb usually comes immediately before it ; as—

Incorrect : She is a lazy girl rather.

Correct : She is a rather lazy girl.

Incorrect : The boy was asleep quite.

Correct : The boy was quite asleep.

Rule 15.

Adverbs of time such as 'always,' 'ever,' 'often,' 'seldom', 'never', 'sometimes', 'frequently', are placed before the verb they modify ; as—

Incorrect : He tells never a lie.

Correct : He never tells a lie.

Incorrect : He speaks always the truth.

Correct : He always speaks the truth.

N.B. But these adverbs of time are placed after the verb 'to be' ; as—

He is always happy.

Rule 16.

As a general rule the word 'only' should be placed immediately before the word it modifies ; as—

Incorrect : I only solved two questions.

Correct : I solved only two questions.

Rule 17.

When a verb is made up of an auxiliary and a principal verb, and the adverb qualifies it, the adverb is usually placed between the auxiliary verb and the principal verb ; as—

Incorrect : I have told him often to improve his hand-writing.

Correct : I have often told him to improve his hand-writing.

Rule 18.

Always place an adverb as near as possible to the word it modifies, as the meaning of a sentence is sometimes altered according to the position of the adverb in the sentence. Mark the distinction between the following sentences ; as—

I have 'often' thought of joining LL B.

I have thought of joining LL.B. 'often.'

Rule 19.

When an adverb modifies an intransitive verb it usually follows it ; as—

His father lives here.

Rule 20.

When a verb is transitive with an object following, the adverb follows the object ; as—

Obey the orders of your parents willingly.

Examples

1. *Incorrect* : Sham's behaviour in the class was *much* good.
Correct : Sham's behaviour in the class was *very* good.
2. *Incorrect* : He was *very* disappointed on account of his mother's death.
Correct : He was *much* disappointed on account of his mother's death.

3. **Incorrect** : His health is *very* better now-a-days.
Correct : His health is *much* better now-a-days.
4. **Incorrect** : The way she dances is *much* amusing.
Correct : The way she dances is *very* amusing.
5. **Incorrect** : It is nothing else *than* folly.
Correct : It is nothing else *but* folly.
6. **Incorrect** : I could not find him *no* where.
Correct : I could not find him *anywhere*.
7. **Incorrect** : We seldom or *ever* see those unhappy who are honest.
Correct : We seldom or *never* see those unhappy who are honest.
8. **Incorrect** : Ram returned *quicker* than I expected.
Correct : Ram returned *more quickly* than I expected.
9. **Incorrect** : He was *never* born in Bombay.
Correct : He was *not* born in Bombay.
10. **Incorrect** : This question is *very* difficult to be solved.
Correct : This question is *too* difficult to be solved.
11. **Incorrect** : The atmosphere is *enough* cold for me.
Correct : The atmosphere is *cold enough* for me.
12. **Incorrect** : *Firstly* one must be regular and *secondly* hard working.
Correct : *First* one must be regular and *secondly* hard working.
13. **Incorrect** : She is *so* beautiful.
Correct : She is *very* beautiful.
14. **Incorrect** : He went only *that* far.
Correct : He went only *so* far.
15. **Incorrect** : He was *quite* sorry to hear the news of his mother's death.
Correct : He was *very* sorry to hear the news of his mother's death.

16. *Incorrect* : Mohan is an intelligent boy rather.
Correct : Mohan is a rather intelligent boy.
17. *Incorrect* : The horse was dead quite.
Correct : The horse was quite dead.
18. *Incorrect* : He speaks always the truth.
Correct : He always speaks the truth.
19. *Incorrect* : She was very much happy.
Correct : She was very happy.
20. *Incorrect* : He told the story in details.
Correct : He told the story in detail.
21. *Incorrect* : This play is *too* pathetic.
Correct : This play is *very* pathetic.
22. *Incorrect* : He feels *so* lonely.
Correct : He feels *very* lonely.
23. *Incorrect* : It is *much* surprising.
Correct : It is *very* surprising.
24. *Incorrect* : We have to make sacrifice to maintain this *hardly* won freedom.
Correct : We have to make sacrifice to maintain the *neatly* won freedom.
25. *Incorrect* : No one can write as *neat* as she does.
Correct : No one can write as *much* as she does.
26. *Incorrect* : He is *very* annoyed to hear it.
Correct : He is *much* annoyed to hear it.
27. *Incorrect* : She seldom or *ever* sees a picture.
Correct : She seldom or *never* sees a picture.
28. *Incorrect* : He always is melaneholy.
Correct : He is always melancholy.
29. *Incorrect* : He only solved three questions.
Correct : He solved only three questions.

30. *Incorrect* : I have warned him often to be regular in his studies.
Correct : I have often warned him to be regular in his studies.

7. RULES OF CONJUNCTIONS

Rule 1.

'Scarcely' or 'hardly' should be followed by 'when' and not by 'then' ; as—

Incorrect : He had scarcely heard the news of his getting first division, *then* he became over happy.

Correct : He had scarcely heard the news of his getting first division, *when* he became over happy.

Rule 2.

'Though' must not be followed by 'but' because they are adversative conjunctions, and because they express oppositions or contrast between two statements. 'Though' either should be followed by 'yet' or by no conjunction at all ; as—

Incorrect : Though he is rich, *but* he is dishonest.

Correct : Though he is rich, *yet* he is dishonest.

or

Though he is rich, he is dishonest.

Rule 3.

'Neither' should be followed by 'nor' and not by 'or' ; as—

Incorrect : Neither he helps his father, *or* his mother.

Correct : Neither he helps his father, *nor* his mother.

Rule 4.

As 'both' has a positive sense, we cannot use it in a negative sentence. In such a sentence we should use 'neither.....nor' and not 'both' ; as—

Incorrect : *Both* Mohan and his friend were not there.

Correct : Neither Mohan nor his friend was there.

Rule 5.

'No sooner' is followed by 'than' and not by 'but' ; as—

Incorrect : He had no sooner left the house, but it began to rain.

Correct : He had no sooner left the house, than it began to rain.

Rule 6.

Be careful in the use of correlative conjunctions, such as 'either.....or', 'neither.....nor', 'not only.....but also', that they are followed by the same part of speech ; as—

Incorrect : He not only bought mangoes, but also apples.

Correct : He bought not only mangoes, but also apples.

Rule 7.

When 'such' and 'some' are used as adjectives, they are followed by the conjunction 'as' and not by 'who', 'which', or 'when' ; as—

Incorrect : We like such persons who are honest.

Correct : We like such persons as are honest.

Rule 8.

When 'such' is used as a pronoun in the beginning of a sentence, it is followed by 'that' and not by 'as' ; as—

Incorrect : Such was his aim as could never be accomplished.

Correct : Such was his aim that could never be accomplished.

Rule 9.

The conjunction 'both' should be followed by 'and' and not by 'as well'. Besides 'both' should be used immediately before the word or words to which it refers ; as—

Incorrect : Both Suresh as well as his brother was absent.

Correct : Both Suresh and his brother were absent.

Rule 10.

'And' and 'but' are used to join together two statements or clauses of equal rank, but while 'and' merely adds one statement to another, 'but' expresses opposition or contrast between them ; as—

I went to Delhi, and purchased the books.

I went to Delhi but I did not purchase the books.

Rule 11.

'Than' as a conjunction follows adjectives and adverbs in the comparative degree ; as—

Knowledge is better than money (is).

Rule 12.

The adverb 'like' is often wrongly used as a conjunction instead of 'like as' or 'as' ; as—

Incorrect : She walks *like* her mother does.

Correct : She walks *as* her mother does.

Rule 13.

'Except' is not now used as a conjunction equivalent to 'unless' ; as—

Incorrect : I shall not give you my book except you need it.

Correct : I shall not give you my book unless you need it.

Rule 14.

The adjective 'other' is followed by 'than' and not by 'from', 'but', 'except' ; as—

Incorrect : He has no other intention but to steal his money.

Correct : He has no other intention than to steal his money.

Rule 15.

The use of 'without' as a conjunction equivalent to 'unless' is now bad English ; as—

Incorrect : Without you give a written proof, I shall not accept it as true.

Correct : Unless you give a written proof, I shall not accept it as true.

Rule 16.

Verbs such as 'regard', 'describe', 'represent', 'portray', 'depict', 'mention', 'define', and 'treat' are followed by 'as' ; as—

Incorrect : Ramesh regards his elder brother.

Correct : Ramesh regards me as his elder brother.

Rule 17.

Verbs such as 'consider', 'think', 'term', 'call', 'name' should not be followed by 'as' ; as—

Incorrect : I consider it as a foolish scheme.

Correct : I consider it a foolish scheme.

Rule 18.

When the conjunctions 'when', 'while', 'before', 'till', 'after', in the subordinate sentences are used with reference to some future event, they are not followed by a verb in future tense, even when the verb in the principal clause is in future ; as—

Incorrect : When I *shall* go to his house, I will inform him about this accident.

Correct : When I go to his house, I will inform him about this accident.

Rule 19.

The conjunction 'unless' means 'if not' and therefore it should not be used in a negative sentence or clause ; as—

Incorrect : Unless my result is not declared, I shall not apply.

Correct : Unless my result is declared, I shall not apply.

Rule 20.

Care should be taken not to use 'that' in place of 'if', 'when', 'whether', 'though' ; as—

Incorrect : I doubt *that* she will go.

Correct : I doubt *whether* she will go.

Rule 21.

Avoid the use of present tense after 'as if' and 'as though' ; as—

Incorrect : He talks as if he is the greatest leader of the country.

Correct : He talks as if he *were* the greatest leader of the country.

Rule 22.

'When' refers to a 'point of time'. It must never be used for 'since' to express the cause or reason ; as—

Incorrect : *When* you say so, I must take it seriously.

Correct : *Since* you say so, I must take it seriously.

Rule 23.

'Until' refers to the time which passes before a certain action or event takes place : 'so long as' and 'while' refer to the time during which an action or event takes place ; as—

Incorrect : Until you are addicted to evil habits, you cannot be happy.

Correct : So long as you are addicted to evil habits, you cannot be happy.

Rule 24.

When 'since' is used as a conjunction, it is never preceded, and is always followed by a verb in the past indefinite tense ; as—

Incorrect : Three years passed since her father has died.

Correct : Three years have passed since her father died.

Rule 25.

To express a cause or reason we use 'because'. To express a purpose we use 'in order that', 'so that' etc. But they are often confounded in practice ; as—

Incorrect : A student reads because he may get through the examination.

Correct : A student reads that (or so that or in order that) he may get through the examination.

Rule 26.

'That' should never be used before a sentence in the direct narration, nor before interrogative adverbs or pronouns in the direct narration ; as—

Incorrect : Ram said, *that* 'He will go to Lucknow.'

Correct : Ram said, He will go to Lucknow.

Incorrect : He asked *that* how long you would be absent.

Correct : He asked how long you would be absent.

Rule 27.

'Lest' is used as a subordinating conjunction expressing a negative purpose and is equivalent to *that.....not*. Therefore it should not be followed by *not* ; as—

Incorrect : The thief ran away lest he should not be caught.

Correct : The thief ran away lest he should be caught.

Examples

1. *Incorrect* : He had hardly heard the news of his mother's death, than he wept loudly.

Correct : He had hardly heard the news of his mother's death, when he wept loudly.

2. *Incorrect* : Though he is poor but he is honest.
Correct : Though he is poor yet he is honest.
3. *Incorrect* : Neither a borrower, or a lender be.
Correct : Neither a borrower nor a lender be.
4. *Incorrect* : Both Ram and Sham are not present.
Correct : Neither Ram nor Sham is present.
5. *Incorrect* : No sooner had he murdered a man, but he was caught.
Correct : No sooner had he murdered the man *than* he was caught.
6. *Incorrect* : He not only bought books, but also pens.
Correct : He bought not only books but also pens.
7. *Incorrect* : I like such books *which* are interesting.
Correct : I like such books *as* are interesting.
8. *Incorrect* : Such was his ambition *as* could never be fulfilled.
Correct : Such was his ambition *that* could never be fulfilled.
9. *Incorrect* : Both Govind as well as his friend *was* absent.
Correct : Both Govind and his friend *were* absent.
10. *Incorrect* : The boy talks *like* his father does.
Correct : The boy talks *as* his father does.
11. *Incorrect* : I shall not meet you *except* you need me.
Correct : I shall not meet you *unless* you need me.
12. *Incorrect* : He has no other work *but* to disturb others.
Correct : He has no other work *than* to disturb others.
13. *Incorrect* : *Without* you apologize, I shall punish you.
Correct : *Unless* you apologize, I shall punish you.
14. *Incorrect* : Ajit regards him his friend.
Correct : Ajit regards him *as* his friend.
15. *Incorrect* : I think him *as* a fool.
Correct : I think him *a* fool.

16. *Incorrect* : When I shall meet her I shall acquaint. her with this news.
Correct : When I meet her I shall acquaint her with this news.
17. *Incorrect* : Unless he does not come, I shall not go.
Correct : Unless he comes, I shall not go.
18. *Incorrect* : I doubt *that* he shall come.
Correct : I doubt *whether* he shall come.
19. *Incorrect* : He talks as if he *is* the richest man in the city.
Correct : He talks as if he *were* the richest man in the city.
20. *Incorrect* : *When* you say so, I must go there.
Correct : *Since* you say so, I must go there.
21. *Incorrect* : Until you waste your time you cannot pass.
Correct : So long you waste your time you cannot pass.
22. *Incorrect* : Two years passed since my mother died.
Correct : Two years have passed since my mother died.
23. *Incorrect* : A man works because he may earn his daily livelihood.
Correct : A man works that he may earn his daily livelihood.
24. *Incorrect* : He said that "I am going to Madras".
Correct : He said "I am going to Madras".
25. *Incorrect* : I asked him that how many brothers he had.
Correct : I asked him how many brothers he had.

8. RULES OF THE USE OF ARTICLES

Rule 1.

The Definite Article is used :

- (a) With names of rivers, gulfs, seas, groups of islands, oceans, mountains, ranges, descriptive names of countries and provinces ; as—

The Himalayas, the Punjab, the United States, the Ganga, the Persian Gulf, the Indian Ocean, the Red Sea.

(b) When we speak of a particular thing or person or one already referred to, or known to the speaker, as—

The man you want to meet is absent.

(c) Before the names of books ; as—

The Mahabharat, the Purans, the Paradise Lost.

But we say ;

Milton's Paradise Lost, Valmiki's Ramayana.

(d) When a singular noun is meant to represent a whole class ; as—

The dog is a domestic animal.

(e) With the names of things used as types of their class ; as—

The pen is mightier than the sword.

(f) With plural substantives ; as—

The Sitwells are modern poets.

(g) Before common nouns which are names of things unique of their kind ; as—

The earth, the sun, the moon, the sky.

(h) With superlative ; as—

He is the most intelligent student of our class.

(i) With an adjective used as a noun ; as—

The poor are often rich.

(j) With names journals, well-known buildings, and names of ships ; as—

The Hindustan Times, The Taj Mahal.

Rule 2.

The Indefinite Article is used :

(a) To make common noun of a proper noun ; as—

A Gandhi is needed once again.

(b) In the vague sense of a certain ; as—

One morning a (a certain) bird came to my door.

(c) In its original numericals sense of 'one' ; as—

Sixteen annas make a (one) rupee.

(d) In the sense of 'any', to single out an individual as the representative of a class ; as—

A (any) servant must obey his master.

Rule 3.

'A' is used :—

(a) Before 'u' ; as—

A unique example, a university.

(b) Before 'o' ; as—

A one-eyed man, a one rupee note.

(c) Before a consonant ; as—

A cat, a man, a girl.

Rule 4.

'An' is used :

(a) Before a vowel ; as—

An idiot, an unknown person, an umbrella.

(b) Before a consonant beginning with a vowel sound;
as—

An L.L.B., an M.A.

(c) Before silent 'H' ; as—

An hour, an honest man.

Rule 5.

When two or more connected nouns refer to the same person or thing, the article is ordinarily used before the first only ; as —

The professor and principal is dead (same person holding two offices.)

Rule 6.

When two or more connected nouns refer to different persons or things, the article is used before each ; as—

The professor and the principal are dead.

Rule 7.

In expressing a comparison, if two nouns refer to different persons or things, the article must be used with each noun ; as—

He is a better poet than a dramatist.

Rule 8.

In expressing a comparison if two nouns refer to the same person, the article is used before the first noun only ; as—

Nehru is a greater politician than author.

Rule 9.

When two or more adjectives qualify different nouns, expressed or understood, the article is used before 'each' adjective ; as—

The red and the white flower (two flowers one red, the other white).

N.B. The repetition is not considered necessary when the noun is put in the plural ; as—

The first and second chapters.

Rule 10.

When two or more descriptive adjectives qualifying the same noun are connected by 'and' the article is used before the first adjective only ; as—

The red and white rose (one rose).

Rule 11.

The article is omitted.

- (a) Before nouns singular in form, but plural in sense ; as—
Scenery, cattle, furniture, advice, business.
- (b) Before certain titles and names denoting relationship ; as—
Queen Elizabeth, Emperor Akbar.
- (c) Before proper and abstract nouns ; as—
Mohan is the healthiest boy of his village. (Proper)
Milk is good for health. (Abstract).
- (d) Before names of materials ; as—
Iron is a useful metal.
- (e) Before adjectives used as nouns signifying colours and languages ; as—
She did not know Hindi.
Green and red are his favourite colours.
- (f) Before names of diseases, names of regular meals, and names of things single in kind ; as—
Hell, Heaven, God. (Exception : the Pope, the Devil).
Dysentery, Fever (Exception : the Measles, the Mumps).
- (g) Before a noun following kind of ; as—
What kind of woman is she ? (Not, kind of a woman).
- (h) Before a common noun used in its widest sense ; as—
Man is mortal.

Examples

1. *Incorrect* : What kind of a pen is it ?
Correct : What kind of pen is it ?
2. *Incorrect* : I read 'Leader'.
Correct : I read the 'Leader'.
3. *Incorrect* : *Paradise Lost* was written by Milton.
Correct : *The Paradise Lost* was written by Milton.
4. *Incorrect* : He killed snake.
Correct : He killed a snake.

5. *Incorrect* : The virtue is its own reward.
Correct : Virtue is its own reward.
6. *Incorrect* : A girl was reading near park.
Correct : A girl was reading near a park.
7. *Incorrect* : She seems to be an European.
Correct : She seems to be a European.
8. *Incorrect* : I gave him a pen he wanted.
Correct : I gave him the pen he wanted.
9. *Incorrect* : The honesty is the best policy.
Correct : Honesty is the best policy.
10. *Incorrect* : My brother is a M.A.
Correct : My brother is an M.A.
11. *Incorrect* : Have you seen an one-eyed man.
Correct : Have you seen a one-eyed man.
12. *Incorrect* : She knows the French and the English language.
Correct : She knows the French and English language.
13. *Incorrect* : God made earth and sky.
Correct : God made the earth and the sky.
14. *Incorrect* : Ganges is a holy river.
Correct : The Ganges is a holy river.
15. *Incorrect* : The gold is a precious metal.
Correct : Gold is a precious metal.
16. *Incorrect* : Sun sets in West.
Correct : The sun sets in the West.
17. *Incorrect* : The mankind should love nature.
Correct : Mankind should love nature.
18. *Incorrect* : My favourite flower is rose.
Correct : My favourite flower is the rose.
19. *Incorrect* : The Calcutta is a big city.
Correct : Calcutta is a big city.

20. *Incorrect* : Man is the member of *the* society.
Correct : Man is the member of society.

9. RULES OF PREPOSITIONS

Rule 1.

'Since' is used before a noun or phrase denoting some point of time and is preceded by a verb in the present perfect tense ; 'from' is used with other tenses except the perfect tense. 'For' refers to a period of time not to a point of time and should not be replaced by since or from ; as—

I have done nothing since yesterday.

I shall take rest from June.

She has been suffering from fever for twelve days.

Rule 2.

'After' refers to a past space of time ; 'in' refers to a future space of time ; as—

Incorrect : She came *in* a few days.

Correct : She came *after* a few days.

Incorrect : She will come *after* a few days.

Correct : She will come *in* a few days.

Rule 3.

'In' is used with names of countries and large towns ; 'at' is more often used when speaking of small towns and villages.

Incorrect : He lives *in* Loha-Mandi *at* Agra.

Correct : He lives *at* Loha-Mandi *in* Agra.

Rule 4.

'In' denotes 'rest' or 'motion' inside anything ; 'into' denotes motion towards the inside of anything ; as—

Incorrect : He is *into* the room.

Correct : He is *in* the room.

Incorrect : He jumped *in* the river.

Correct : He jumped *into* the river.

Rule 5.

'Beside', means 'by the side of', while 'besides' means 'in addition to' ; as—

Incorrect : He sat *besides* me.

Correct : He sat *beside* me.

Incorrect : *Beside* being robbed, he was killed.

Correct : *Besides* being robbed, he was killed.

Rule 6.

'Till' is used of 'time' and 'to' is used of 'place' ; as—

Incorrect : I played *to* seven o'clock.

Correct : I played *till* seven o'clock.

Incorrect : He walked *till* the end of the garden.

Correct : He walked *to* the end of the garden.

Rule 7.

'Between' is used with two persons or things ; 'among' with more than two ; as—

Incorrect : The two thieves shared the money *among* themselves.

Correct : The two thieves shared the money *between* themselves.

Incorrect : The four thieves shared the money *between* themselves.

Correct : The four thieves shared the money *among* themselves.

Rule 8.

'At' is used in speaking of things at rest ; 'to' is used in speaking of things in motion ; as—

Incorrect : She is *to* the top of the class.

Correct : She is *at* the top of the class.

Incorrect : Mohan ran *at* school.

Correct : Mohan ran *to* school.

Rule 9.

'In' before a noun denoting a period of time means 'at the end of', 'within' means 'before the end of' ; as—

He shall be coming back 'in' a week. { Note the differ-
He shall be coming back 'within' a week. { ence in meaning.

Rule 10.

'With' often denotes the instrument ; 'by' the agent ; as—

Incorrect : He killed two birds *by* one stone.

Correct : He killed two birds *with* one stone.

Incorrect : Mangoes were brought *with* Mohan.

Correct : Mangoes were brought *by* Mohan.

Rule 11.

A preposition is usually placed before its object. But the following exceptions should be noted :—

(a) A noun or pronoun in the possessive case or any other qualifying words may come between a preposition and its object ; as—

He came *to* the shoemaker's shop.

(b) The preposition is frequently placed at the end when the object is an interrogative pronoun or a relative pronoun understood ; as—

1. Where are you going *to* ?

2. Whom are you looking *for* ?

(c) Sometimes the object is placed first and preposition last for the sake of emphasis :—

He is known all the world over.

(d) When the object of proposition is the relative pronoun 'that', the preposition is always placed at the end ; as --

Here is the book that we were looking for.

(e) The preposition is placed at the end when it combines with a preceding intransitive verb to form a compound transitive verb ; as--

She hates to be talked about.

Rule 12.

Do not use the infinite with certain words which require a preposition followed by a gerund. Some of these words are:— 'export', 'assist', 'fond', 'hinder', 'confident', 'refrain', 'intend', 'persist', 'insist', 'prohibit', 'prevent' ; as—

Incorrect : Do not prevent him to play.

Correct : Do not prevent him from playing.

Rule 13.

No preposition should be used after these transitive verbs:— 'recommend', 'resemble', 'sign', 'order', 'obey', 'pervade', 'combat', 'befit', 'violate', 'investigate' ; as—

Incorrect : The girl resembles with her mother.

Correct : The girl resembles her mother.

Rule 14.

Care should be taken not to use the same preposition with two words unless it is appropriate to each of them ; as—

Incorrect : This hat is different and a superior to that.

Correct : This hat is different from and superior to that.

Rule 15.

The following words do not take a preposition after them:— 'regarding', 'during', 'touching', 'barring', 'notwithstanding', 'respecting', 'considering', 'pending', concerning ; as—

- Incorrect** : During in the summer vacation, I shall go to Kashmir.
Correct : During the summer vacation, I shall go to Kashmir.

Examples

1. **Incorrect** : Considering about the quality, the rate is very high.
Correct : Considering the quality, the rate is very high.
2. **Incorrect** : This nib is different and inferior to that.
Correct : This nib is different *from* and inferior *to* that.
3. **Incorrect** : The boy resembles with my friend.
Correct : The boy resembles my friend.
4. **Incorrect** : He is fond to play.
Correct : He is fond of playing.
5. **Incorrect** : Do not prevent her *to* work.
Correct : Do not prevent her *from* working.
6. **Incorrect** : If you insist to do so, I will not check you.
Correct : If you insist upon doing so, I will not check you.
7. **Incorrect** : He was intend *to* murder his brother.
Correct : He was intend *upon* murdering his brother.
8. **Incorrect** : He is *into* bed.
Correct : He is *in* bed.
9. **Incorrect** : Ophelia jumped *in* the river in the fit of lunacy.
Correct : Ophelia jumped *into* the river in the fit of lunacy.
10. **Incorrect** : We live *in* Shahganj *at* Agra.
Correct : We live *at* Shahganj *in* Agra.
11. **Incorrect** : He came *in* a few days.
Correct : He came *after* a few days.

12. *Incorrect* : He will come *after* a few days.
Correct : He will come *in* a few days.
13. *Incorrect* : The two robbers shared the booty *among* themselves.
Correct : The two robbers shared the booty *between* themselves.
14. *Incorrect* : The four robbers shared the booty *between* themselves.
Correct : The four robbers shared the booty *among* themselves.
15. *Incorrect* : She walked *till* the end of the road.
Correct : She walked *to* the end of the road.
16. *Incorrect* : He played *to* six o'clock.
Correct : He played *till* six o'clock.
17. *Incorrect* : Mohan's room is *besides* my room.
Correct : Mohan's room is *beside* my room.
18. *Incorrect* : *Beside* being abused, he was beaten.
Correct : *Besides* being abused he was beaten.
19. *Incorrect* : He befits *to* you.
Correct : He befits you.
20. *Incorrect* : He is fond *to* read.
Correct : He is fond *of* reading.

Ability *for* or *in* something.
 Abundance *of* something.
 Access *to* a person or place.
 Accession *to* the throne.
 Acquaintance *with* a person.
 Admission *into* or *to* a place.
 Affection *for* a person.
 Alliance *with* a person or state.

Allusion *to* a passage or matter.
 Alternative *to* a plan or proposal.
 Ambition *for* something.
 Anxiety *for* one's safety.
 Apology *for* one's conduct.
 Appetite *for* food.

Arrival at a place and in a country.	Doubt of or about a thing.
Attack on a place.	Enmity with a person.
Attraction to or towards a thing, and for a person.	Envy at something.
Authority over a person, on a subject or for saying or doing something.	Escape from something.
Blindness to a fault.	Exception to a rule.
Candidate for election.	Exemption from penalty or duty.
Capacity for something.	Faith in a person or thing.
Care for one's safety.	Freedom from care.
Cause for anxiety, cause of trouble.	Genius for mathematics, genius in mathematics.
Certainty about a matter.	Gratitude to a person for a thing.
Claim on or against some one.	Grief for a person at an event.
(In) Comparison with a person or thing.	Guess at something.
Competition with a person for a thing.	Hatred for or of a person
Complaint against a person.	Heir of some person, to a property.
Confidence in a person.	Hope of or for something.
Consideration for a person.	Hostility to a person.
Contempt for a person or thing.	Inclination for or to.
Craving for something.	Influence over or with a person on man's action.
Delight in a person or thing.	Inquiry into an affair or happening.
Dependence on a person or thing.	Insight into one's character or motives.
Descent from a person.	Interview with a person.
Disgrace to a person.	Invitation to a lunch.
Disgust at a thing.	Justification of or for a crime.
Distaste for something.	Key to a mystery or secret.
Distrust of a thing or person.	Liking for a person or thing.
	Longing for or after a thing.
	Lust for a thing.

Match <i>for</i> somebody.	Respect <i>for</i> a person or his office or age or position.
Motive <i>for</i> action.	Rival <i>in</i> something.
Obedience <i>to</i> orders, parents, superiors.	Rivalry <i>with</i> a person.
Objection <i>to</i> a proposal or action.	Search <i>for</i> or after something.
Opportunity <i>for</i> something.	Submission <i>to</i> authority.
Opposition <i>to</i> a person, measure etc.	Supremacy <i>over</i> a country.
Passion <i>for</i> something.	Sympathy <i>with</i> a person.
Pity <i>for</i> .	Traitor <i>to</i> one's party, country.
Preference <i>for</i> one thing to another.	Trust <i>in</i> some one or something.
Prejudice <i>against</i> a person or thing.	Use <i>of</i> a thing.
Pride <i>in</i> wealth, position etc.	Victory <i>over</i> something.
Prohibition <i>against</i> doing a thing.	Want <i>of</i> something.
Qualification <i>for</i> something.	Yearning <i>for</i> one's home.
Quarrel <i>with</i> a person over a thing, and <i>between</i> two persons or parties.	Zeal <i>for</i> a cause.
Reference <i>to</i> a person or thing.	Zest <i>for</i> enjoyment.
Regard <i>for</i> something.	Abounding <i>in</i> or <i>with</i> .
Regret <i>for</i> doing something.	Acceptable <i>to</i> some one.
Relation <i>of</i> one thing to another.	Accomplished <i>in</i> an art.
Relation <i>with</i> a man.	Accountable <i>to</i> a person <i>for</i> a thing.
Remedy <i>for</i> or <i>against</i> something.	Acquainted <i>with</i> a person.
Repentance <i>for</i> sin.	Adapted <i>to</i> one's taste, and <i>for</i> an occupation.
Reply <i>to</i> a letter.	Addicted <i>to</i> a bad habit, like gambling, drinking.
Reputation <i>for</i> something.	Adequate <i>to</i> one's wants or needs.
Resemblance <i>to</i> a person or thing.	Adjacent <i>to</i>
	Afraid <i>of</i>
	Agreeable <i>to</i> one's wishes.
	Akin <i>to</i> a person or thing.
	Allied <i>to</i> a thing, <i>with</i> a person or country.

- Amazed at something wonderful.**
Ambitious of.
Angry at a thing, with a person.
Annoyed at a thing with person for doing something.
Answerable to a person for one's conduct.
Anxious for some one's safety, anxiety about the outcome or result of something.
Ashamed of something.
Astonished at something.
Aware of something.
Beware of something.
Bent on.
Bereft of.
Beset with difficulties.
Blessed with something.
Busy with something.
Certain of success.
Common to several persons or things.
Comparable to something else.
Composed of a material.
Concerned at or about some mishap, for a man's safety.
Confident of success.
Conscious of something.
Contented with.
Contrary to.
Convinced of some one's guilt or innocence.
Covetous of something.
Cured of a disease or bad habit.
Deaf to a proposal or appeal.
Deficient in.
Dependent on or upon a person.
Desirous of success.
Devoid of something.
Exterior in or at doing something.
Different from some other thing.
Disappointed of something not obtained, in a thing obtained, and with a person.
Disgusted with a thing, at or with a person.
Displeased with a person for something.
Disqualified for a post.
Eager for something, in some pursuit.
Eligible for employment.
Eminent for a good quality.
Engaged to some one in some business.
Envious of another's success or good fortune.
Equal to an occasion.
False of heart, false to one's friend.
Familiar with a thing and familiar to a person.
Fatal to success.

Favourable *to* one's prospects.
 Fearful *of* the consequences of
 some action.

Fit *for* a position.

Free *from* blame, defect etc.

Gifted *with* something.

Glad *at* one's success.

Good *at* something, good *for*
 nothing.

Greedy *of* or *after* gains, riches
 etc.

Heedless *of* consequences.

Hostile *to* one's plans.

Identical *with*.

Ignorant *of*.

Imitative *of*.

Impatient *of* reproach, *at* an
 event.

Indebted *to* a person *for* some
 kindness.

Indifferent *to* heat, blame or
 praise.

Indignant *with* a person.

Indispensable *to* one's plans.

Infected *with* the germs of a
 disease.

Informed *of* something.

Innocent *of* a charge.

Intimate *with* a person.

Invest *with* dignity, full of
 powers.

Jealous of some one of one's
 reputation.

Love *of* a leg.

Lax *in* one's morals, principles.

Liable *to* error, liable *for*
 punishment.

Loyal *to* king country, party
 etc.

Mad *with* disappointment.

Moved *to* tear, *by* one's entrea-
 ties.

Neglectful *of* one's interests.

Negligent *of* one's duty.

Notorious *of* one's misdeeds.

Obedient *to* one's parents,
 superiors.

Obliged *to* a person *for* some
 kindness.

Occupied *with* some work.

Offended *with* a person *at*
 something.

Overcome *with* grief.

Painful *to* one's feelings.

Peculiar *to* a person or thing.

Popular *for* a good quality.

Possessed *of* wealth.

Productive *of* wealth.

Proficient *in* a subject.

Prophetic *of* evil.

Proud *of* one's position; wealth.

Qualified *for* a post.

Quick *of* understanding, quick
at some subject.

Ready *for* action, *in* one's
 answer.

Reckless *of* consequences.

Related *to* a person.

Repentant *of* one's sins.

- Respectful *to* or *towards* one's superiors.
- Responsible *to* a person *for* one's actions.
- Rich *in* something.
- Satisfied *with* something.
- Shocked *at* one's conduct, *at* a sight.
- Similar *to* a person or thing.
- Simultaneous *with* an event.
- Skilful *in* doing something.
- Subordinate *to* a superior.
- Subsequent *to* another event.
- Sufficient *for* one's purpose.
- Suitable *to* the occasion.
- Suited *to* the occasion, *for* a post.
- Thankful *for*.
- Tired of doing something.
- True *to* one's convictions.
- Useful *for* a certain purpose.
- Vain of one's disappearance dress.
- Vexed *with* a person *for* doing something, vexed *at* a thing.
- Wanting *in* courage, intelligence.
- Weak of understanding.
- Weary of something.
- Worthy of praise, of one's parents.
- Zealous *for* something.
- Abound *in* or *with* something.
- Abound *for* a fact.
- Accuse a person of an offence.
- Acquit a person of a charge.
- Act *for* a person, act *from* or *out* of some motive, act *under* a person, *upon* or *on* something.
- Admit a person *to* or *into* a secret or society.
- Agree to a proposal, *with* a person *on* something.
- Aim *at* a mark.
- Allude *to* a person, occurrence.
- Apologise *to* a person *for* a misconduct.
- Appeal *to* a person *for* help or mercy appeal *against* the sentence of a court.
- Apply *to* a person *for* a thing.
- Approve of something or some person.
- Argue *with* a person, *for* or *against* a thing or *about* a thing.
- Arrive *at* a place *from* another place in some vehicle.
- Ask *about* a thing *after* a person.
- Atone *for* sins.
- Avail oneself of an opportunity.
- Beg of or *from* a person *for* something.
- Belong *to* a person.
- Beware of evil company.
- Blame a person *for* something.
- Boast of something.

Buy a thing of a person *from* a shop.

Call on a person *to* a person's house.

Care *for* or *about*.

Cease *from* something.

Cling *to* a person or thing.

Coincide *with* something.

Come *about*, come *across* to, come off.

Compare *to* (when dissimilar things are compared) compare *with* (when similar things are compared).

Complete *with* a person *for* a thing.

Complain *of* a thing, *to* a person, *against* or *of* another person.

Comply *with* a man's request.

Confer *with* a person, *about* or regarding a thing.

Consist *in*, *of*.

Consult *with* a person *about* something.

Correspond *with* a person *about* a thing.

Correspond *to*, *with*.

Crave *for* something.

Cut *down* (to fell, to kill)

Deal *in*, deal *with* a person.

Deduce *from*.

Defend *against* attack.

Delight *in*.

Depend on or upon a person.

Deprive of one's rights or privileges or possessions.

Desist *from* doing something.

Despair of success, of gaining something.

Differ *from* a person *in* one's opinion or *about* something.

Disagree *with* a person.

Disapprove of a plan, of a man's conduct.

Do *for*, do *away with*.

Draw *up* a petition, draw *back* from a course of action.

Dwell *at* a place, *in* a country.

Emerge *from* a place.

Engage *in* a battle, *in* a dispute.

Escape *from* a place.

Exclude some one *from* a place or privilege.

Exempt some one *from* a rule.

Exult *at* success, over a fallen enemy.

Fall *on* the enemy, fall *out*, fall *through*.

Feel *for* a person.

Fight *for* some one, *with* or *against* some one and *for* something.

Fly *at* a person (attack)

Get *at* the facts, get *on* with, get *over* an illness, get *out* of debt.

Give *in*, give *up*.

Glance *at* some object.

Grasp *at* something.
 Grieve *at* or *for* or *about* an event.
 Grumble *at* one's lot.
 Guard against an error or danger.
 Guess *at* a truth or fact.
 Hanker *after* riches, position.
 Hesitate *at* something or nothing.
 Hinder a person *from* doing something.
 Hint *at* something.
 Hold *with* a person, hold *out*.
 Hunt *after* or *for* something.
 Import goods *from* another country *into* one's own country.
 Inflict punishment *on* an offender.
 Inquire of a person, *about*, *after* or *concerning* a thing, *into* a matter, *for* a thing sought.
 Interfere *with* a person in some matter.
 Introduce a man *to* some one, *into* a place or party.
 Issue *from* a source.
 Jest *at* something.
 Knock *at* a door.
 Lament *for* the dead.
 Laugh *at* a person.
 Long *for* or *after* a person or thing.

Look *at* something, look *after* a person or thing, look *for* something.
 Make *after* a thing, make *away with* a thing, make *out*.
 Meddle *with* another's affairs.
 Mourn for the dead.
 Murmur *at*, *against* something.
 Object *to* or *against* something.
 Operate *on* a patient.
 Part *from* a person, *with* a thing.
 Pay *off* one's debts, pay *for* one's misconduct.
 Penetrate *to*, *into*.
 Persist *in* doing something.
 Pine *for* a lost child.
 Play *at* cricket, play *upon* an instrument.
 Plunge *in* or *into* something.
 Point *at* a person, point *to* some result.
 Ponder *on* or *over* a subject.
 Pray *for* something, pray *to* God.
 Prefer one thing *to* another.
 Prepare *for* an event.
 Present a man *with* something.
 Preside *at* or *over* a meeting.
 Prevent a man *from* doing something.
 Pride oneself *on* a thing.
 Prohibit one *from* doing something.
 Protect one *from* harm.

- Protect *against* some injustice.
 Provide *for* one's family
 Quarrel *with* a person *over* or *about* a thing.
 Rebel *against* authority.
 Reconcile oneself *to* a loss, to be reconciled *with* an enemy.
 Recover *from* an illness.
 Refer *to* a matter.
 Refrain *from* doing something.
 Rejoice *at* an event, *in* a thing.
 Rely *on* or *upon* a person or thing.
 Remind a person *of* a thing
 Repeat *of* something.
 Reply *to* a letter.
 Rescue one *from* danger.
 Result *from* a cause.
 Revenge oneself *on* some one *for* an injury.
 Revolt *against* a government.
 Reward a person *with* something *for* something done.
 Rule *over* a country.
 Run *into* debt, run *down*, run *after* a person.
 Save a person *from* harm.
 Scoff *at* something.
 Search *for* something.
 Seek *after* or *for* happiness
 Send *for* a man.
 Shudder *at* something cruel
 Side *with* a person *in* a dispute
 Smell *of* something.
 Smile *at* a person, actions.
 Smile *on* or *upon* a person.
 Snatch *at* a thing.
 Stare *at* a person.
 Submit *to* authority.
 Succeed *to* a property, succeed *in* an undertaking.
 Supply a thing *to* a person.
 supply a person *with* something.
 Surrender *to* the enemy.
 Sympathise *with* a person.
 Tremble *at* something *with* fear
 Trust *in* a person
 Unite *with* another person.
 Vote *for* something or *against* something.
 Wink *at* one's faults.
 Wish *for* something.
 Yearn *for* something.
 Yield *to* an enemy or authority.
 Agreeably *to* one's wish.
 Fortunately *for* a person
 Independent *of*.
 Simultaneously *with* some event.
 Subsequently *to* some event